Class Notes for

Physics 1: Mechanics

(including AP® Physics 1)

in Plain English

Jeff Bigler

April 2025

https://www.mrbigler.com/Physics-1/Notes-Physics-1.pdf

ISBN-13: 979-8470949691

ISBN-10: 8470949691

This is a set of class notes that can be used for an algebra-based, first-year high school Physics 1 course at the college preparatory (CP1), honors, or AP® level. This hardcopy is provided so that you can fully participate in class discussions without having to worry about writing everything down.

While a significant amount of detail is included in these notes, they are intended as a supplement to textbooks, classroom discussions, experiments and activities. These class notes and any textbook discussion of the same topics are intended to be complementary. In some cases, the notes and the textbook differ in method or presentation, but the physics is the same. There may be errors and/or omissions in any textbook. There are almost certainly errors and omissions in these notes, despite my best efforts to make them clear, correct, and complete.

Topics

The AP® curriculum is, of course, set by the College Board. Because most of the teachers who use these notes use them for AP® classes, I have aligned the topics (though not the order) with AP® Physics 1. Teachers who want to use my notes for their on-level (CP1) and/or honors classes may need to use a combination of these notes and my companion notes for Physics 2.

Choices I have made are that the honors course contains mostly the same topics as the AP® course, but the honors course has more flexibility with regard to pacing and difficulty. The CP1 (on-level) course does not require trigonometry or solving problems symbolically before substituting numbers. However, all physics students should take algebra and geometry courses before taking physics, and should be very comfortable solving problems that involve algebra.

Topics that are part of the curriculum for some courses but not others are marked in the left margin as follows:

CP1 & honors (not AP®) ⋮ *honors only (not AP®)* ¦ *honors & AP®* ‖ *AP® (only)* ‖

Topics that are not otherwise marked should be assumed to apply to all courses at all levels.

Note to Students About the Homework Problems

The homework problems include a mixture of easy and challenging problems. *The process of making yourself smarter involves challenging yourself, even if you are not sure how to proceed.* By spending at least 10 minutes attempting each problem, you build neural connections between what you have learned and what you are trying to do. Even if you are not able to get the answer, when we go over those problems in class, you will reinforce the neural connections that led in the correct direction.

Answers to most problems are provided so you can check your work and see if you are on the right track. Do not simply write those answers down in order to receive credit for work you did not do. This will give you a false sense of confidence and will actively prevent you from using the problems to make yourself smarter. *You have been warned.*

Note to Students About Using These Notes

As we discuss topics in class, you will want to add your own notes to these. If you have purchased this copy, you are encouraged to write directly in it, just as you would write in your own notebook. If this copy was issued to you by the school and you intend to return it at the end of the year, you will need to write your supplemental notes on separate paper. If you do this, be sure to write down page numbers in your notes, to make cross-referencing easier.

You should bring these notes to class every day, because lectures and discussions will follow these notes, which will also be projected onto the SMART board.

Features

These notes, and the course they accompany, are designed to follow both the 2016 Massachusetts Curriculum Frameworks, which are based on the Next Generation Science Standards (NGSS), and the AP® Physics 1 curriculum (2024 learning objectives). The notes also utilize strategies from the following popular teaching methods:

- Each topic includes Mastery Objectives and Success Criteria. These are based on the *Studying Skillful Teaching* course, from Research for Better Teaching (RBT), and are in "Students will be able to…" language.
- AP® topics include Learning Objectives and Essential Knowledge (2024) from the College Board.
- Each topic includes Next-Generation Science Standards (NGSS) and Massachusetts Curriculum Frameworks (2016) . The MA Curriculum Frameworks are the same as the NGSS standards with the exception of a few MA-specific frameworks, which include (MA) in the identifier.
- Each topic includes Tier 2 vocabulary words and language objectives for English Learners, based on the Rethinking Equity and Teaching for English Language Learners (RETELL) course.
- Notes are organized in Cornell notes format as recommended by Keys to Literacy (KtL).
- Problems in problem sets are designated "Must Do" (M), "Should Do" (S) and "Aspire to Do" (A), as recommended by the Modern Classrooms Project (MCP).

Conventions

Some of the conventions in these notes are different from conventions in some physics textbooks. Although some of these are controversial and may incur the ire of other physics teachers, here is an explanation of my reasoning:

- When working sample problems, the units are left out of the algebra until the end. While I agree that there are good reasons for keeping the units to show the dimensional analysis, many students confuse units for variables, *e.g.,* confusing the unit "m" (meters) with the variable "*m*" (mass).
- Problems are worked using $g = 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$. This is because many students are not adept with algebra, and have trouble seeing where a problem is going once they take out their calculators. With simpler numbers, students have an easier time following the physics.
- Vector quantities are denoted with arrows as well as boldface, *e.g.,* $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{d}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_g$. This is to help students keep track of which quantities are vectors and which are scalars. In some cases, this results in equations that are nonsensical as vector expressions, such as $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}^2 - \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o{}^2 = 2\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}$. (A vector can't be "squared", and multiplying $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}$ by $\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}$ would have to be either $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} \bullet \vec{\boldsymbol{d}}$ or $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{d}}$.) It is good to point this out to students when they encounter these expressions, but in my opinion the benefits of keeping the vector notation even where it results in an incorrect vector expression outweigh the drawbacks.
- Forces are denoted the variable $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}$ with a subscript, e.g., $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_g, \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_f, \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_N, \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_T$, *etc.* instead of $m\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{f}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{N}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{T}}$, *etc.* This is to reinforce the connection between a quantity (force), a single variable $(\vec{\boldsymbol{F}})$, and a unit.
- Average velocity is denoted $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.}$ instead of $\bar{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}}$. I have found that using the subscript "ave." helps students remember that average velocity is different from initial and final velocity.

- The variable V is used for electric potential. Voltage (potential difference) is denoted by ΔV. Although $\Delta V = IR$ is different from how the equation looks in most physics texts, it is useful to teach circuits starting with electric potential, and it is useful to maintain the distinction between absolute electric potential (V) and potential difference (ΔV). (This is also how the College Board represents electric potential *vs.* voltage on AP® Physics exams.)
- Equations are typeset on one line when practical. While there are very good reasons for teaching $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_{net}}{m}$ rather than $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_{net} = m\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}$ and $I = \frac{\Delta V}{R}$ rather than $\Delta V = IR$, students' difficulty in solving for a variable in the denominator often causes more problems than does their lack of understanding of which are the manipulated and responding variables.

Learning Progression

There are several categories of understandings and skills that simultaneously build on themselves throughout this course:

Content

The sequence of topics starts with preliminaries—laboratory and then mathematical skills. After these topics, most of the rest of the course is spent on mechanics: kinematics (motion), then forces (which cause changes to motion), then fluids, then energy (which makes it possible to apply a force), and momentum (what happens when moving objects interact and transfer some of their energy to each other. Rotation is taught within each topic rather than being presented as a single unit at the end.

Problem-Solving

This course teaches problem-solving skills. The problems students will be asked to solve represent real-life situations. You will need to determine which equations and which assumptions apply in order to solve them. The problems start fairly simple and straightforward, requiring only one equation and basic algebra. As the topics progress, some of the problems require multiple steps and multiple equations, often requiring students to use equations from earlier in the course in conjunction with later ones.

Laboratory

This course teaches experimental design. The intent is never to give a student a laboratory procedure, but instead to teach the student to determine which measurements are needed and which equipment to use. (This does, however, require teaching students to use complicated equipment and giving them sufficient time to practice with it, such as probes and the software that collects data from them.)

Early topics, with their one-step equations, are used to teach the basic skills of determining which measurements are needed for a single calculation and how to take them. As later topics connect equations to earlier ones, the experiments become more complex, and students are required to stretch their ability to connect the quantities that they want to relate with ones they can measure.

Scientific Discourse

As topics progress, the causal relationships between quantities become more complex, and students' explanations need to become more complex as a result. Students need to be given opportunities to explain these relationships throughout the course, both orally and in writing.

Acknowledgements

These notes would not have been possible without the assistance of many people. It would be impossible to include everyone, but I would particularly like to thank:

- Every student I have ever taught, for helping me learn how to teach, and how to explain and convey challenging concepts.
- The physics teachers I have worked with over the years who have generously shared their time, expertise, and materials. In particular, Mark Greenman, who has taught multiple professional development courses on teaching physics; Barbara Watson, whose AP® Physics 1 and AP® Physics 2 Summer Institutes I attended, and with whom I have had numerous conversations about the teaching of physics, particularly at the AP® level; and Eva Sacharuk, who met with me weekly during my first year teaching physics to share numerous demonstrations, experiments and activities that she collected over her many decades in the classroom.
- Every teacher I have worked with, for their kind words, sympathetic listening, helpful advice and suggestions, and other contributions great and small that have helped me to enjoy and become competent at the profession of teaching.
- The department heads, principals and curriculum directors I have worked with, for mentoring me, encouraging me, allowing me to develop my own teaching style, and putting up with my experiments, activities and apparatus that place students physically at the center of a physics concept. In particular: Mark Greenman, Marilyn Hurwitz, Scott Gordon, Barbara Osterfield, Wendell Cerne, John Graceffa, Maura Walsh, Lauren Mezzetti, Jill Joyce, Tom Strangie, Anastasia Mower, and Rardy Peña
- Everyone else who has shared their insights, stories, and experiences in physics, many of which are reflected in some way in these notes.

I am reminded of Sir Isaac Newton's famous quote, *"If I have seen further, it is because I have stood on the shoulders of giants."*

About the Author

Jeff Bigler is a physics teacher at Lynn English High School in Lynn, Massachusetts. He has degrees from MIT in chemical engineering and biology. He worked in biotech and IT prior to starting his teaching career in 2003. He has taught both physics and chemistry at all levels from conceptual to AP®.

He is married and has two adult daughters. His hobbies are music and Morris dancing.

Errata

As is the case in just about any large publication, these notes undoubtedly contain errors despite my efforts to find and correct them all.

Known errata for these notes are listed at:
https://www.mrbigler.com/Physics-1/Notes-Physics-1-errata.shtml

Contents

MA Curriculum Frameworks for Physics 8

Study Skills 9

1. Laboratory & Measurement 21
2. Mathematics 101
3. Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension 167
4. Kinematics in Multiple Dimensions 223
5. Forces in One Dimension 255
6. Forces in Multiple Dimensions 333
7. Rotational Statics & Dynamics 355
8. Gravitation 391
9. Energy, Work & Power 407
10. Momentum 461
11. Simple Harmonic Motion 497
12. Fluids & Pressure 515
13. Special Relativity 553

AP® Physics 1 Equation Tables 567

Physics Reference Tables 569

Index 591

MA Curriculum Frameworks for Physics

Except where denoted with (MA), these standards are the same as the Next Generation Science (NGSS) Standards. Standards that are crossed out (~~like this~~) are covered in the Physics 2 notes. Note that both sets of notes may be necessary in order to cover all of the standards.

Standard	Topics	Chapters
HS-PS1-8	~~fission, fusion & radioactive decay: α, β & γ; energy released/absorbed~~	Physics 2
HS-PS2-1	Newton's 2nd ($F_{net} = ma$), motion graphs; ramps, friction, normal force, gravity, magnetic force	3, 5, 8, 14
HS-PS2-2	conservation of momentum	10
HS-PS2-3	lab: reduce impulse in a collision	10
HS-PS2-4	gravitation ~~& coulomb's law~~ including relative changes	8, 12
HS-PS2-5	~~electromagnetism: current produces magnetic field & vice-versa, including examples~~	Physics 2
HS-PS2-9(MA)	~~Ohm's Law, circuit diagrams, evaluate series & parallel circuits for V, I or R.~~	Physics 2
HS-PS2-10(MA)	free-body diagrams, algebraic expressions & Newton's laws to predict acceleration for 1-D motion, including motion graphs	3, 5
HS-PS3-1	conservation of energy including ~~thermal~~, kinetic, gravitational, ~~magnetic or electrical~~ including gravitational ~~& electric~~ fields	9, 12, 16
HS-PS3-2	energy can be motion of particles or stored in fields. ~~kinetic → thermal, evaporation/condensation~~, gravitational potential energy, ~~electric fields~~	5, 12, 16
HS-PS3-3	lab: build a device that converts energy from one form to another.	9
HS-PS3-4a	~~zero law of thermodynamics (heat flow & thermal equilibrium)~~	Physics 2
HS-PS3-5	~~behavior of charges or magnets attracting & repelling~~	Physics 2
HS-PS4-1	~~waves: $v = f\lambda$ & T = 1/f, EM waves traveling through space or a medium vs. mechanical waves in a medium~~	Physics 2
HS-PS4-3	~~EM radiation is both wave & particle. Qualitative behavior of resonance, interference, diffraction, refraction, photoelectric effect and wave vs. particle model for both~~	Physics 2
HS-PS4-5	~~Devices use waves and wave interactions with matter, such as solar cells, medical imaging, cell phones, wi-fi~~	Physics 2

MA Science Practices

Practice	Description
SP1	Asking questions.
SP2	Developing & using models.
SP3	Planning & carrying out investigations.
SP4	Analyzing & interpreting data.
SP5	Using mathematics & computational thinking.
SP6	Constructing explanations.
SP7	Engaging in argument from evidence.
SP8	Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information.

Introduction: Study Skills

Unit: Study Skills

Topics covered in this chapter:

Cornell (Two-Column) Notes 10
Reading & Taking Notes from a Textbook 12
Taking Notes in Class 15
Taking Notes on Math Problems 18

The purpose of this chapter is to help you develop study skills that will help you to be successful, not just in this physics class, but in all of your classes throughout high school and college.

- *Cornell (Two-Column) Notes* describes a method of setting up and using a note-taking page in order to make it easy to find information later.
- *Reading & Taking Notes from a Textbook* discusses a strategy for using note-taking as a way to organize information in your brain and actually learn from it.
- *Taking Notes in Class* discusses strategies for taking effective class notes that build on your textbook notes and help you study for tests and get the most out of what you are learning.
- *Taking Notes on Math Problems* discusses strategies for taking effective notes on *how* to solve a math problem instead of just writing down the solution.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

MA Curriculum Frameworks/Science Practices (2016):

This chapter does not specifically address any of the Massachusetts curriculum frameworks or science practices.

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

This chapter addresses the following AP® Physics 1 science practices:

2.A Derive a symbolic expression from known quantities by selecting and following a logical mathematical pathway.

2.B Calculate or estimate an unknown quantity with units from known quantities, by selecting and following a logical computational pathway.

2.C Compare physical quantities between two or more scenarios or at different times and locations in a single scenario.

2.D Predict new values or factors of change of physical quantities using functional dependence between variables.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Cornell (Two-Column) Notes

Unit: Study Skills

MA Curriculum Frameworks/Science Practices (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Use the Cornell note-taking system to take effective notes or add to existing notes.

Success Criteria:

- Notes are in two columns with appropriate main ideas on the left and details on the right.
- Bottom section includes summary and/or other important points.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and describe how Cornell notes are different from other forms of note-taking.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

The Cornell note-taking system was developed in the 1950s by Walter Pauk, an education professor at Cornell University. Besides being a useful system for note-taking in general, it is an especially useful system for interacting with someone else's notes (such as these) in order to get more out of them.

The main features of Cornell notes are:

1. The main section of the page is for the details of what actually gets covered in class.
2. The left section (Cornell notes call for 2½ inches, though I have shrunk it to 2 inches) is for "big ideas"—the organizational headings that help you organize these notes and find details that you are looking for. These have been left blank for you to add throughout the year, because the process of deciding what is important is a key element of understanding and remembering.
3. Cornell notes call for the bottom section (2 inches) to be used for a 1–2 sentence summary of the page in your own words. This is always a good idea, but you may also choose to use that space for other things you want to remember that aren't in these notes.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

How to Get Nothing Worthwhile Out of These Notes

If you are using these notes as a combination of your textbook and a set of notes, you may be tempted to sleep through class because "it's all in the notes," and then use these notes to look up how to do the homework problems when you get confused. If you do this, you will learn very little physics, and you will find this class to be both frustrating and boring.

How to Get the Most Out of These Notes

These notes are provided so you can preview topics before you learn about them in class. This way, you can pay attention and participate in class without having to worry about writing everything down. However, because active listening, participation and note-taking improve your ability to understand and remember, it is important that you interact with these notes and the discussion.

The "Big Ideas" column on the left of each page has been deliberately left blank. This is to give you the opportunity to go through your notes and categorize each section according to the big ideas it contains. Doing this throughout the year will help you keep the information organized in your brain—it's a lot easier to remember things when your brain has a place to put them!

If we discuss something in class that you want to remember, *mark or highlight it in the notes*! If we discuss an alternative way to think about something that works well for you, *write it in*! You paid for these notes—don't be afraid to use them!

There is a summary section at the bottom of each page. Utilize it! If you can summarize something, you understand it; if you understand something, it is much easier to remember.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Reading & Taking Notes from a Textbook

Unit: Study Skills

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Use information from the organization of a textbook to take well-organized notes.

Success Criteria:

- Section headings from text are represented as main ideas.
- All information in section summary is represented in notes.
- Notes include page numbers.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and be able to describe the strategies presented in this section.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

If you read a textbook the way you would read a novel, you probably won't remember much of what you read. Before you can understand anything, your brain needs enough context to know how to file the information. This is what Albert Einstein was talking about when he said, "It is the theory which decides what we are able to observe."

When you read a section of a textbook, you need to create some context in your brain, and then add a few observations to solidify the context before reading in detail.

René Descartes described this process in one (very long) sentence in 1644, in the preface to his *Principles of Philosophy*:

> "I should also have added a word of advice regarding the manner of reading this work, which is, that I should wish the reader at first go over the whole of it, as he would a romance, without greatly straining his attention, or tarrying at the difficulties he may perhaps meet with, and that afterwards, if they seem to him to merit a more careful examination, and he feels a desire to know their causes, he may read it a second time, in order to observe the connection of my reasonings; but that he must not then give it up in despair, although he may not everywhere sufficiently discover the connection of the proof, or understand all the reasonings—it being only necessary to mark with a pen the places where the difficulties occur, and continue reading without interruption to the end; then, if he does not grudge to take up the book a third time, I am confident that he will find in a fresh perusal the solution of most of the difficulties he will have marked before; and that, if any remain, their solution will in the end be found in another reading."

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Descartes is advocating reading the text four times. However, it is not necessary to do a thorough reading each time. It is indeed useful to make four passes over the text, but each one should add a new level of understanding, and three of those four passes are quick and require minimal effort.

The following 4-step system takes approximately the same amount of time that you're probably used to spending on reading and taking notes, but it will likely make a tremendous difference in how much you understand and how much you remember.

1. Make a Cornell notes template. **Copy the title/heading of each section** as a big idea in the left column. (If the author has taken the trouble to organize the textbook, you should take advantage of it!) *Write the page numbers next to the headings so you will know where to go if you need to look up details in the textbook.* For each big idea, only give yourself about ¼ to ½ page of space for the details. (Don't do anything else yet.) This process should take only about 1–2 minutes.

   Assuming you are going to be taking notes from the textbook *before* discussing the same topic in class (which is ideal), *start a new sheet of paper for each section* (which means everything below your ¼ to ½ page of notes will be blank), so you can *use the same paper to add notes from class to your notes from the textbook*.

2. Do not write anything else yet! **Look through the section for pictures, graphs, and tables.** Take a moment to look at each one of these—if the author gave them space in the textbook, they must be important. Also read over (but don't try to answer) the homework questions/problems at the end of the section—these illustrate what the author thinks you should be able to do once you know the content. This process should take about 10–15 minutes.

3. **Actually read the text**, one section at a time. For each section, jot down key terms and sentence fragments that remind you of the key ideas about the text, and the pictures and questions/problems from step 1 above. Remember that you shouldn't write more than the ¼ to ½ page allotted. (You don't need to write out the details—those are in the book, which you already have!) This is the time-consuming step, though it is probably less time-consuming than what you're used to doing.

4. **Read the summary at the end** of the chapter or section—this is what the author thinks you should know now that you've finished the reading. If there's anything you don't recognize, go back, look it up, and add it to your notes. This process should take about 5–10 minutes.

For a high school textbook, you shouldn't need to use more than about one side of a sheet of paper of actual writing* per 5 pages of reading!

---

* However, you will use more sheets of paper than that because you will use a separate sheet of paper for each topic.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Helpful Hints

- When you write key terms/vocabulary words in your notes, highlight them and define them in your own words, in a way that makes sense to you. (Formal academic language is only useful when you understand it.)
- When you write equations in your notes, highlight them and/or leave space around them to make them easier to see. (Taking notes in multiple colors or using highlighters is helpful for this.)
- Indicate which concepts, equations or words are related to each other (and how they are related), ideally in a different color from the notes themselves. (If relationships have their own separate color, they are easier to follow.) These relationships are likely to be the most important parts of each concept.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Taking Notes in Class

Unit: Study Skills

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Take useful notes during a lecture/discussion.

Success Criteria:

- Notes contain key information.
- Notes indicate context/hierarchy.

Language Objectives:

- Highlight any words that are new to you.
- Highlight any words that sometimes have a different meaning from the scientific meaning.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

Taking good notes during a lecture or discussion can be challenging. Unlike a textbook, which you can skim first to get an idea of the content, you can't pre-listen to a live lecture or discussion.

Preview the Content

Whenever possible, take notes from the textbook and/or these notes (as described in the section *Reading & Taking Notes from a Textbook*, starting on page 12) before discussing the same topic in class.*

Combine your Textbook Notes with your Class Notes

During the lecture/discussion, get out the notes you already took. Take your class notes for each topic on the same sheet of paper as your ¼ to ½ page of textbook notes, starting below your horizontal line. This way, your notes will be organized by topic, and your class notes will be correlated with your textbook notes and the corresponding sections of the textbook.

* If your teacher doesn't assign reading before teaching about a topic, ask the teacher at the end of each class, "What will we be learning next time?" This way you can proactively take notes from the textbook in advance, to prepare your brain for the class discussion.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

What to Write Down

You can't write every word the teacher says. And you can't rely on only writing what the teacher writes on the board, because the teacher might say important things without writing them down, and the teacher might use the board to give examples.

As with textbook notes, when a teacher introduces a topic, write down the name of the topic at the beginning, and treat it the same way you would treat a section heading in a textbook.

As with textbook notes, highlight vocabulary words/key terms and equations so you can find them easily.

Focus on relationships. Write arrows connecting things that are related, ideally in a different color from the notes themselves.

If the teacher writes down instructions or a procedure for doing something, that's one of the few times when you really want to write down everything.

If the teacher allows you to take a picture of notes on the board, remember that ***the picture is not a substitute for taking effective notes***! The process of writing things down and organizing them is a large part of what helps you understand and remember them. If you take a picture, it is important that you transcribe the information in the picture into your notes (by hand) as soon afterwards as is practical, before you forget everything.

Review Your Notes at the Beginning of the Next Class

Each topic in class follows from the previous topic. While your classmates are still arriving and the teacher is getting ready to teach, get out your class notes from the previous day and your textbook notes on the new topic. Quickly skim both to refresh your memory. This will help your brain connect the new lecture/discussion to the previous one.

Keep a Binder

A binder can be helpful for keeping your notes organized. If you do this, it's usually easiest to organize everything by topic.

- Try to put everything in the binder immediately. Put assignments right after your notes on the same topic. This is useful when doing the assignments, because your notes will already be with them. It's useful when studying for a test, because the notes show you the information and the assignments show what kinds of questions your teacher asked about them.
- If your teacher hands back quizzes or tests, put those right after the last topic that was covered on the quiz or test.
- At the end of each unit, put in a divider so you can find where one unit ends and the next one begins.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Studying for Tests

When studying for tests:

- Review your notes to make sure you remember everything, focusing on key terms/vocabulary, key equations, concepts and relationships.
- If your teacher didn't give you practice problems, re-do some of the homework problems. *Don't just look at the problems and think, "Yes, I remember doing that."* Cover up your solutions and try to solve the problem without looking at your work or the answer.
- Make a study sheet for the test, even if you're not allowed to use it during the test. The process of organizing everything onto one sheet of paper will help you remember what is important and organize it in your brain.
- If the class has a mid-term and/or final exam, keep your study sheets for each test, and use them to study for the mid-term or final. This will save you a lot of time!
- If your teacher handed back quizzes and tests, keep those to study for the mid-term or final. Anything your teacher asked before is highly likely to show up again!
- Make sure you are familiar with the calculator that you will be using during the test. If you only ever use the calculator app on your phone, the calculator that you use during the test may require you to put in the values and operations in a different order, which may confuse you.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Taking Notes on Math Problems

Unit: Study Skills

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP2.A, SP2.B, SP2.C, SP2.D

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Take notes on math problems that both show and explain the steps.

Success Criteria:

- Notes show the order of the steps, from start to finish.
- A reason or explanation is indicated for each step.

Language Objectives:

- Be able to describe and explain the process of taking notes on math problems.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

If you were to copy down a math problem and look at it a few days or weeks later, chances are you'll recognize the problem, but you won't remember how you solved it.

Solving a math problem is a process. For notes to be useful, ***your notes need to capture the process as it happens, not just the final result***.

If you want to take good notes on how to solve a problem, you need your notes to show what you did at each step.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

For example, consider the following physics problem:

> A 25 kg cart is accelerated from rest to a velocity of $3.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ over an interval of 1.5 s. Find the net force applied to the cart.

The solved problem looks like this:

> A 25 kg (m) cart is accelerated from rest ($v_o = 0$) to a velocity of $3.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ (v) over an interval of 1.5 s (t). Find the net force (F_{net}) applied to the cart.

$$F_{net} = ma \qquad v - v_o = at$$
$$F_{net} = 25a \qquad 3.5 - 0 = (a)(1.5)$$
$$F_{net} = (25)(5.5) \qquad 3.5 = 1.5a$$
$$F_{net} = 138.\overline{8}\text{ N} \qquad a = 5.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

This looks nice, and it's the right answer. But if you look at it now (or look back at it in a month), you won't know what you did.

The quickest and easiest way to fix this is to number the steps and add a couple of words of description for each step:

① Label quantities (Given & Unknown)

> A 25 kg (m) cart is accelerated from rest ($v_o = 0$) to a velocity of $3.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ (v) over an interval of 1.5 s (t). Find the net force (F_{net}) applied to the cart.

② Find Equation that has desired quantity

$$F_{net} = ma$$
$$F_{net} = 25a$$

③ Need another equation to find a

$$v - v_o = at$$
$$3.5 - 0 = (a)(1.5)$$

④ Solve for a

$$a = 5.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

⑤ Substitute a into 1st equation

$$F_{net} = (25)(5.5)$$
$$F_{net} = 138.\overline{8}\text{ N}$$

⑥ Remember the unit!

The math is exactly the same as above, but notice that the annotated problem includes two features:

- Steps are numbered, so you can see what order the steps were in.
- Each step has a short description, so you know exactly what was done and why.

Annotating problems this way allows you to ***study the process***, not just the answer!

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Laboratory & Measurement

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

Topics covered in this chapter:

The Scientific Method 23
Science Practices 29
Designing & Performing Experiments 36
Random *vs.* Systematic Error 47
Uncertainty & Error Analysis 50
Significant Figures 68
Graphical Solutions & Linearization 77
Keeping a Laboratory Notebook 83
Internal Laboratory Reports 89
Formal Laboratory Reports 97

The purpose of this chapter is to teach skills necessary for designing and carrying out laboratory experiments, recording data, and writing summaries of the experiment in different formats.

- *The Scientific Method* describes scientific thinking and how it applies to physics and to this course.
- *The AP® Physics Science Practices* lists & describes the scientific practices that are required by the College Board for an AP® Physics course.
- *Designing & Performing Experiments* discusses strategies for coming up with your own experiments and carrying them out.
- *Random vs. Systematic Error, Uncertainty & Error Analysis,* and *Significant Figures* discuss techniques for estimating how closely measured data can quantitatively predict an outcome.
- *Graphical Solutions (Linearization)* discusses strategies for turning a relationship into a linear equation and using the slope of a best-fit line to represent the quantity of interest.
- *Keeping a Laboratory Notebook, Internal Laboratory Reports,* and *Formal Laboratory Reports* discuss ways in which you might record and communicate (write up) your laboratory experiments.

Calculating uncertainty (instead of relying on significant figures) is a new and challenging skill that will be used in lab write-ups throughout the year.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

This chapter addresses the following MA science and engineering practices:

Practice 1: Asking Questions and Defining Problems

Practice 2: Developing and Using Models

Practice 3: Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Practice 4: Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Practice 6: Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Practice 7: Engaging in Argument from Evidence

Practice 8: Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

This chapter addresses the following AP® Physics 1 science practices:

1.A Create diagrams, tables, charts, or schematics to represent physical situations.

1.B Create quantitative graphs with appropriate scales and units, including plotting data.

2.A Derive a symbolic expression from known quantities by selecting and following a logical mathematical pathway.

2.B Calculate or estimate an unknown quantity with units from known quantities, by selecting and following a logical computational pathway.

3.A Create experimental procedures that are appropriate for a given scientific question.

3.B Apply an appropriate law, definition, theoretical relationship, or model to make a claim.

3.C Justify or support a claim using evidence from experimental data, physical representations, or physical principles or laws.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Designing laboratory experiments
- Estimating uncertainty in measurements
- Propagating uncertainty through calculations
- Writing up lab experiments

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The Scientific Method

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP1, SP2, SP6, SP7

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP3.B, SP3.C

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Explain how the scientific method can be applied to a problem or question.

Success Criteria:

- Steps in a specific process are connected in consistent and logical ways.
- Explanation correctly uses appropriate vocabulary.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and correctly use terms relating to the scientific method, such as "peer review".

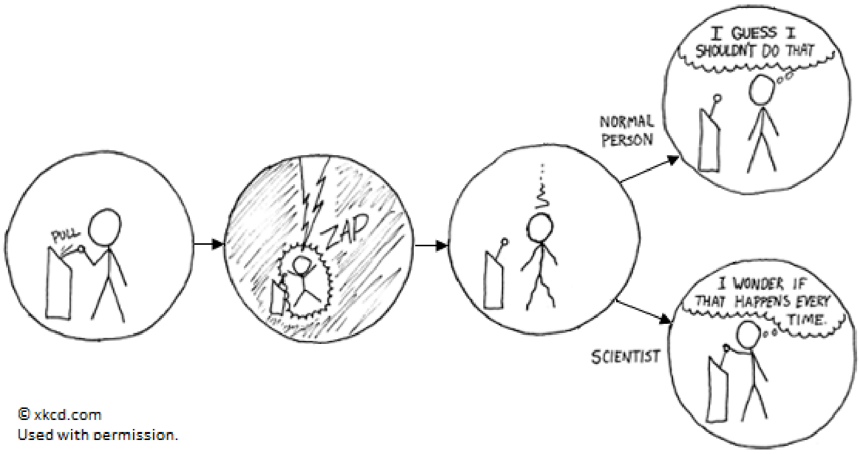
Tier 2 Vocabulary: theory, model, claim, law, peer

Notes:

The scientific method is a fancy name for "figure out what happens by trying it."

In the Middle Ages, "scientists" were called "philosophers." These were church scholars who decided what was "correct" by a combination of observing the world around them and then arguing and debating with each other about the mechanisms and causes.

During the Renaissance, scientists like Galileo Galilei and Leonardo da Vinci started using experiments instead of argument to decide what really happens in the world.

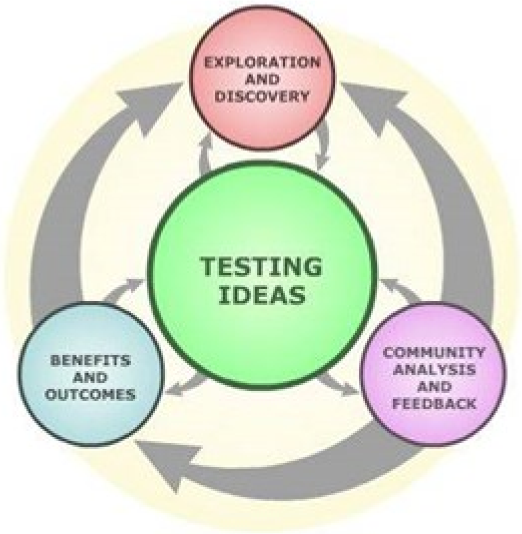


Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

A Mindset, Not a Recipe

The scientific method is a mindset, which basically amounts to "let nature speak". Despite what you may have been taught elsewhere, the scientific method does not have specific "steps," and does not necessarily require a hypothesis.

The scientific method looks more like a map, with testing ideas (experimentation) at the center:

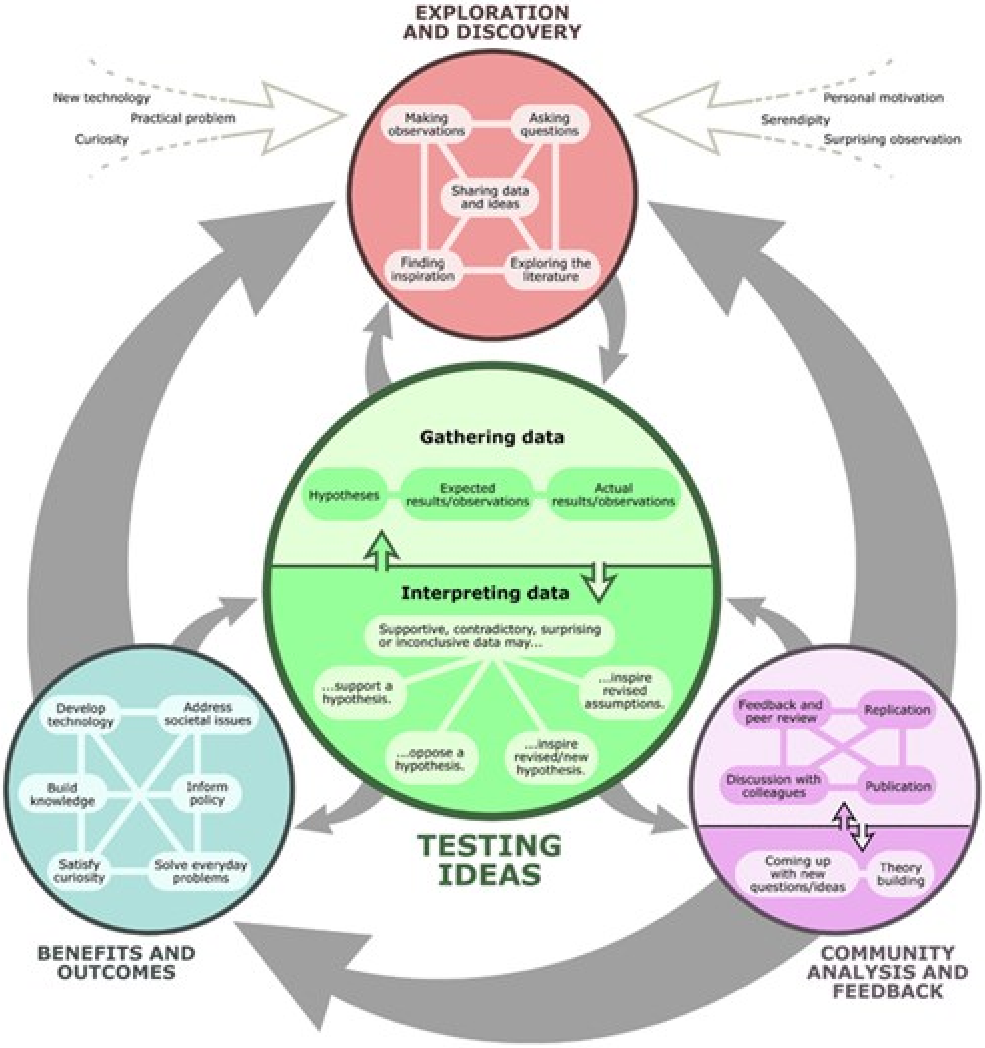


from the *Understanding Science* website*

* Understanding Science. 2018. University of California Museum of Paleontology. 1 July 2018 http://www.understandingscience.org. Used with permission.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Each of the circles in the above diagram is a broad area that contains many processes:



from the *Understanding Science* website

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

When scientists conclude something interesting that they think is important and want to share, they state it in the form of a ***claim***, which states that something happens, under what conditions it happens, and in some cases gives a possible explanation.

Before a claim is taken seriously, the original scientist and any others who are interested try everything they can think of to disprove the claim. If the claim holds up despite many attempts to disprove it, the claim gains support.

peer review: the process by which scientists scrutinize, evaluate and attempt to disprove each other's claims.

If a claim has gained widespread support among the scientific community and can be used to predict the outcomes of experiments (and it has *never* been disproven), it might eventually become a theory or a law.

theory: a claim that has never been disproven, that gives an explanation for a set of observations, and that can be used to predict the outcomes of experiments.

model: a way of viewing a set of concepts and their relationships to one another. A model is one type of theory.

law: a claim that has never been disproven and that can be used to predict the outcomes of experiments, but that does not attempt to model or explain the observations.

Note that the word "theory" in science has a different meaning from the word "theory" in everyday language. In science, a theory is a model that:

- *has never failed* to explain a collection of related observations
- *has never failed* to successfully predict the outcomes of related experiments

For example, the theory of evolution *has never failed* to explain the process of changes in organisms caused by factors that affect the survivability of the species.

If a repeatable experiment contradicts a theory, and the experiment passes the peer review process, the theory is deemed to be wrong. If the theory is wrong, it must either be modified to explain the new results or discarded completely.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Theories *vs.* Natural Laws

The terms "theory" and "law" developed organically over many centuries, so any definition of either term must acknowledge that common usage, both within and outside of the scientific community, will not always be consistent with the definitions.

Nevertheless, the following rules of thumb may be useful:

A *theory* is a model that attempts to explain *why* or *how* something happens. A *law* simply describes or quantifies what happens without attempting to provide an explanation. Theories and laws can both be used to predict the outcomes of related experiments.

> For example, the *Law of Gravity* states that objects attract other objects based on their masses and distances from each other. It is a law and not a theory because the Law of Gravity does not explain *why* masses attract each other.
>
> *Atomic Theory* states that matter is made of atoms, and that those atoms are themselves made up of smaller particles. The interactions between these particles are used to explain certain properties of the substances. This is a theory because we cannot see atoms or prove that they exist. However, the model gives an explanation for *why* substances have the properties that they do.

A theory cannot become a law for the same reasons that a definition cannot become a measurement, and a postulate cannot become a theorem.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The Language of Science

Because science is concerned with defining the limits of what we know and how confident we are that we know it, there are several words that have different meanings in science than they do in the vernacular*.

Term	Science	Vernacular
opinion	Judgments, insights and interpretations that are grounded in expertise and based on evidence.	Subjective preferences, tastes, viewpoints.
skepticism	Judgment of a claim based solely on the strength and quality of the evidence.	Cynicism, negativity, contrarianism, denial.
consensus	Broad agreement based on an extensive body of evidence.	A popular opinion or belief within a group of people.
fact	A claim that has been extensively confirmed and is widely accepted by the scientific community. Acceptance is provisional; new evidence can disprove something previously thought to be fact.	Immutable truth.
law	An observation that something always happens and can be predicted but does not necessarily offer an explanation.	A requirement that something happens, with the threat of a penalty or punishment if the law is contradicted (broken).
theory	An explanation of a phenomenon that fits all of the evidence that has ever been observed and has high predictive power.	Speculation, hunch, guess.
model	A representation of something that helps envision or understand it.	An exact duplicate of something at a smaller scale.
uncertainty	Measured or calculated range of confidence in findings.	Ignorance.

* Everyday language.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Science Practices

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP1, SP2, SP3, SP4, SP5, SP6, SP7, SP8

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP1.A, SP1.B, SP1.C, SP2.A, SP2.B, SP2.C, SP2.D, SP3.A, SP3.B, SP3.C

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Describe what the College Board, the NGSS, and the State of Massachusetts want you to know about how science is done.

Language Objectives:

- Explain what the student is expected to do for each of the AP® Science Practices.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: data, claim, justify

Notes:

AP®

AP® Physics Essential Knowledge (2024)

The College Board has described the scientific method in practical terms, dividing them into seven Science Practices that students are expected to learn in AP Physics 1.

Science Practice 1: Creating Representations

Create representations that depict physical phenomena.

1.A Create diagrams, tables, charts, or schematics to represent physical situations.

1.B Create qualitative sketches of graphs that represent features of a model or the behavior of a physical system.

1.C Create quantitative graphs with appropriate scales and units, including plotting data.

Science Practice 2: Mathematical Routines

Conduct analyses to derive, calculate, estimate, or predict.

2.A Derive a symbolic expression from known quantities by selecting and following a logical mathematical pathway.

2.B Calculate or estimate an unknown quantity with units from known quantities, by selecting and following a logical computational pathway.

2.C Compare physical quantities between two or more scenarios or at different times and locations in a single scenario.

2.D Predict new values or factors of change of physical quantities using functional dependence between variables.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Science Practice 3: Scientific Questioning and Argumentation

Describe experimental procedures, analyze data, and support claims.

3.A Create experimental procedures that are appropriate for a given scientific question.

3.B Apply an appropriate law, definition, theoretical relationship, or model to make a claim.

3.C Justify or support a claim using evidence from experimental data, physical representations, or physical principles or laws.

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

NGSS Science Practices (2013)

1. Asking questions (for science) and defining problems (for engineering)

Asking questions and defining problems in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to formulating, refining, and evaluating empirically testable questions and design problems using models and simulations.

- Ask questions:
  - that arise from careful observation of phenomena, or unexpected results, to clarify and/or seek additional information.
  - that arise from examining models or a theory, to clarify and/or seek additional information and relationships.
  - to determine relationships, including quantitative relationships, between independent and dependent variables.
  - to clarify and refine a model, an explanation, or an engineering problem.
- Evaluate a question to determine if it is testable and relevant.
- Ask questions that can be investigated within the scope of the school laboratory, research facilities, or field (*e.g.,* outdoor environment) with available resources and, when appropriate, frame a hypothesis based on a model or theory.
- Ask and/or evaluate questions that challenge the premise(s) of an argument, the interpretation of a data set, or the suitability of a design.
- Define a design problem that involves the development of a process or system with interacting components and criteria and constraints that may include social, technical, and/or environmental considerations.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

2. Developing and using models

Modeling in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.

- Evaluate merits and limitations of two different models of the same proposed tool, process, mechanism or system in order to select or revise a model that best fits the evidence or design criteria.
- Design a test of a model to ascertain its reliability.
- Develop, revise, and/or use a model based on evidence to illustrate and/or predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system.
- Develop and/or use multiple types of models to provide mechanistic accounts and/or predict phenomena, and move flexibly between model types based on merits and limitations.
- Develop a complex model that allows for manipulation and testing of a proposed process or system.
- Develop and/or use a model (including mathematical and computational) to generate data to support explanations, predict phenomena, analyze systems, and/or solve problems.

3. Planning and carrying out investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations that provide evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

- Plan an investigation or test a design individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence as part of building and revising models, supporting explanations for phenomena, or testing solutions to problems. Consider possible confounding variables or effects and evaluate the investigation's design to ensure variables are controlled.
- Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly.
- Plan and conduct an investigation or test a design solution in a safe and ethical manner including considerations of environmental, social, and personal impacts.
- Select appropriate tools to collect, record, analyze, and evaluate data.
- Make directional hypotheses that specify what happens to a dependent variable when an independent variable is manipulated.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

- Manipulate variables and collect data about a complex model of a proposed process or system to identify failure points or improve performance relative to criteria for success or other variables.

4. **Analyzing and interpreting data**

   Analyzing data in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to introducing more detailed statistical analysis, the comparison of data sets for consistency, and the use of models to generate and analyze data.

   - Analyze data using tools, technologies, and/or models (*e.g.,* computational, mathematical) in order to make valid and reliable scientific claims or determine an optimal design solution.
   - Apply concepts of statistics and probability (including determining function fits to data, slope, intercept, and correlation coefficient for linear fits) to scientific and engineering questions and problems, using digital tools when feasible.
   - Consider limitations of data analysis (*e.g.,* measurement error, sample selection) when analyzing and interpreting data.
   - Compare and contrast various types of data sets (*e.g.,* self-generated, archival) to examine consistency of measurements and observations.
   - Evaluate the impact of new data on a working explanation and/or model of a proposed process or system.
   - Analyze data to identify design features or characteristics of the components of a proposed process or system to optimize it relative to criteria for success.

5. **Using mathematics and computational thinking**

   Mathematical and computational thinking in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and nonlinear functions including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools for statistical analysis to analyze, represent, and model data. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

   - Create and/or revise a computational model or simulation of a phenomenon, designed device, process, or system.
   - Use mathematical, computational, and/or algorithmic representations of phenomena or design solutions to describe and/or support claims and/or explanations.
   - Apply techniques of algebra and functions to represent and solve scientific and engineering problems.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

- Use simple limit cases to test mathematical expressions, computer programs, algorithms, or simulations of a process or system to see if a model "makes sense" by comparing the outcomes with what is known about the real world.
- Apply ratios, rates, percentages, and unit conversions in the context of complicated measurement problems involving quantities with derived or compound units (such as mg/mL, kg/m3, acre-feet, etc.).

6. Constructing explanations (for science) and designing solutions (for engineering)

Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to explanations and designs that are supported by multiple and independent student-generated sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

- Make a quantitative and/or qualitative claim regarding the relationship between dependent and independent variables.
- Construct and revise an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.
- Apply scientific ideas, principles, and/or evidence to provide an explanation of phenomena and solve design problems, taking into account possible unanticipated effects.
- Apply scientific reasoning, theory, and/or models to link evidence to the claims to assess the extent to which the reasoning and data support the explanation or conclusion.
- Design, evaluate, and/or refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritized criteria, and tradeoff considerations.

7. Engaging in argument from evidence

Engaging in argument from evidence in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to using appropriate and sufficient evidence and scientific reasoning to defend and critique claims and explanations about the natural and designed world(s). Arguments may also come from current scientific or historical episodes in science.

- Compare and evaluate competing arguments or design solutions in light of currently accepted explanations, new evidence, limitations (*e.g.,* trade-offs), constraints, and ethical issues.
- Evaluate the claims, evidence, and/or reasoning behind currently accepted explanations or solutions to determine the merits of arguments.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

- Respectfully provide and/or receive critiques on scientific arguments by probing reasoning and evidence, challenging ideas and conclusions, responding thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, and determining additional information required to resolve contradictions.
- Construct, use, and/or present an oral and written argument or counter-arguments based on data and evidence.
- Make and defend a claim based on evidence about the natural world or the effectiveness of a design solution that reflects scientific knowledge and student-generated evidence.
- Evaluate competing design solutions to a real-world problem based on scientific ideas and principles, empirical evidence, and/or logical arguments regarding relevant factors (*e.g.,* economic, societal, environmental, ethical considerations).

8. Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

- Critically read scientific literature adapted for classroom use to determine the central ideas or conclusions and/or to obtain scientific and/or technical information to summarize complex evidence, concepts, processes, or information presented in a text by paraphrasing them in simpler but still accurate terms.
- Compare, integrate and evaluate sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a scientific question or solve a problem.
- Gather, read, and evaluate scientific and/or technical information from multiple authoritative sources, assessing the evidence and usefulness of each source.
- Evaluate the validity and reliability of and/or synthesize multiple claims, methods, and/or designs that appear in scientific and technical texts or media reports, verifying the data when possible.
- Communicate scientific and/or technical information or ideas (e.g. about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (i.e., orally, graphically, textually, mathematically).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Massachusetts Science Practices (2016)

1. Define a design problem that involves the development of a process or system with interacting components and criteria and constraints that may include social, technical, and/or environmental considerations.
2. Develop and/or use a model (including mathematical and computational) to generate data to support explanations, predict phenomena, analyze systems, and/or solve problems.
3. Plan and conduct an investigation, including deciding on the types, amount, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements, and consider limitations on the precision of the data.
4. Apply concepts of statistics and probability (including determining function fits to data, slope, intercept, and correlation coefficient for linear fits) to scientific questions and engineering problems, using digital tools when feasible.
5. Use simple limit cases to test mathematical expressions, computer programs, algorithms, or simulations of a process or system to see if a model "makes sense" by comparing the outcomes with what is known about the real world.
6. Apply scientific reasoning, theory, and/or models to link evidence to the claims and assess the extent to which the reasoning and data support the explanation or conclusion.
7. Respectfully provide and/or receive critiques on scientific arguments by probing reasoning and evidence and challenging ideas and conclusions, and determining what additional information is required to solve contradictions.
8. Evaluate the validity and reliability of and/or synthesize multiple claims, methods, and/or designs that appear in scientific and technical texts or media, verifying the data when possible.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Designing & Performing Experiments

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP1, SP3, SP8

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP3.A, SP3.B, SP3.C

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Create a plan and procedure to answer a question through experimentation.

Success Criteria:

- Experimental Design utilizes backward design.
- Experimental Design uses logical steps to connect the desired answer or quantity to quantities that can be observed or measured.
- Procedure gives enough detail to set up experiment.
- Procedure establishes values of control and manipulated variables.
- Procedure explains how to measure responding variables.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and correctly use the terms “responding variable” and “manipulated variable.”
- Understand and be able to describe the strategies presented in this section.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: inquiry, independent, dependent, control

Notes:

If your experience in science classes is like that of most high school students, you have always done “experiments” that were devised, planned down to the finest detail, painstakingly written out, and debugged before you ever saw them. You learned to faithfully follow the directions, and as long as everything that happened matched the instructions, you knew that the “experiment” must have come out right.

If someone asked you immediately after the “experiment” what you just did or what its significance was, you had no answers for them. When it was time to do the analysis, you followed the steps in the handout. When it was time to write the lab report, you had to frantically read and re-read the procedure in the hope of understanding enough of what the “experiment” was about to write something intelligible.

This is not how science is supposed to work.

In an actual scientific experiment, you would start with an objective, purpose or goal. You would figure out what you needed to know, do, and/or measure in order to achieve that objective. Then you would set up your experiment, observing, doing and measuring the things that you decided upon. Once you had your results, you would figure out what those results told you about what you needed to know. At that point, you would draw some conclusions about how well the experiment worked, and what to do next.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

That is precisely how experiments work in this course. You and your lab group will design every experiment that you perform. You will be given an objective or goal and a general idea of how to go about achieving it. You and your lab group (with help) will decide the specifics of what to do, what to measure (and how to measure it), and how to make sure you are getting good results. The education "buzzword" for this is ***inquiry-based experiments***.

Types of Experiments

There are many ways to categorize experiments. For the purpose of this discussion, we will categorize them as either qualitative experiments or quantitative experiments.

Qualitative Experiments

If you are trying to cause something to happen, observe whether or not something happens, or determine the conditions under which something happens, you are performing a qualitative experiment. Your experimental design section needs to address:

- What it is that you are trying to observe or measure.
- If something needs to happen, what you will do to try to make it happen.
- How you will observe it.
- How you will determine whether or not the thing you were looking for actually happened.

Often, determining whether or not the thing happened is the most challenging part. For example, in atomic & particle physics (as was also the case in chemistry), what "happens" involves atoms and sub-atomic particles that are too small to see. For example, you might detect radioactive decay by using a Geiger counter to detect charged particles that are emitted.

Quantitative Experiments

If you are trying to determine the extent to which something happens, your experiment almost certainly involves measurements and calculations. Your experimental design section needs to address:

- What it is that you are trying to measure.
- If something needs to happen, what you will do to try to make it happen.
- What you can actually measure, and how to connect it to the quantities of interest.
- How to set up your experimental conditions so the quantities that you will measure are within measurable limits.
- How to calculate and interpret the quantities of interest based on your results.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

"Actions"

Most experiments involve ***actions*** that are required in order to cause data to be generated. For example, if you are determining the acceleration of a toy car going down a ramp, you need to place the car at the top of the ramp and let go of it. These *actions* are essential to the experiment, and need to be planned, executed, and documented.

Some actions are obvious when designing the experiment, but others may be discovered as you decide how to take your data. For example, if you are measuring the distance and time that an object travels before it coasts to a stop, you will need to mark a "starting line." The *actions* will include setting the object in motion before it crosses the starting line, the object itself crossing the starting line, and the object coming to rest.

What to Control and What to Measure

In every experiment, there are some quantities that you need to keep constant, some that you need to change, and some that you need to observe. These are called ***control variables***, ***manipulated (independent) variables***, and ***responding (dependent) variables***.

<u>control variables</u>: conditions that are being kept constant. These are usually parameters that could be manipulated variables in a different experiment, but are being kept constant so they do not affect the relationship between the variables that you are testing in this experiment. For example, if you are dropping a ball from different heights to find out how long it takes to hit the ground, you want to make sure the wind is the same speed and direction for each trial, so wind does not affect the outcome of the experiment. This means wind speed and direction are *control* variables.

<u>manipulated variables</u> (also known as <u>independent variables</u>): the conditions you are setting up. These are the parameters that you specify when you set up the experiment. They are called *independent variables* because you are choosing the values for these variables, which means they are *independent* of what happens in the experiment. For example, if you are dropping a ball from different heights to find out how long it takes to hit the ground, you are choosing the heights before the experiment begins, so height is the *manipulated (independent)* variable.

<u>responding variables</u> (also known as <u>dependent variables</u>): the things that happen during the experiment. These are the quantities that you won't know the values for until you measure them. They are called *dependent variables* because they are *dependent* on what happens in the experiment. For example, if you are dropping a ball from different heights to find out how long it takes to hit the ground, the times depend on what happens after you let go of the ball. This means time is the *responding (dependent)* variable.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

If someone asks what your manipulated, dependent and control variables are, the question simply means:

- "What did you vary on purpose (manipulated variables)?"
- "What did you measure (responding variables)?"
- "What did you keep the same for each trial (control variables)?"

Variables in Qualitative Experiments

If the goal of your experiment is to find out ***whether or not*** something happens at all, you need to set up a situation in which the phenomenon you want to observe can either happen or not, and then observe whether or not it does. The only hard part is making sure the conditions of your experiment don't bias whether the phenomenon happens or not.

If you want to find out ***under what conditions*** something happens, what you're really testing is whether or not it happens under different sets of conditions that you can test. In this case, you need to test three situations:

1. A situation in which you are sure the thing will happen, to make sure you can observe it. This is your **positive control**.
2. A situation in which you are sure the thing cannot happen, to make sure your experiment can produce a situation in which it doesn't happen and you can observe its absence. This is your **negative control**.
3. A condition or situation that you want to test to see whether or not the thing happens. The condition is your **manipulated variable**, and whether or not the thing happens is your **responding variable**.

Variables in Quantitative Experiments

If the goal of your experiment is to quantify (find a numerical relationship for) the extent to which something happens (the responding variable), you need to figure out a set of conditions that enable you to measure the thing that happens. Once you know that, you need to figure out how much you can change the parameter you want to test (the manipulated variable) and still be able to measure the result. This gives you the highest and lowest values of your manipulated variable. Then perform the experiment using a range of values for the manipulated value that cover the range from the lowest to the highest (or *vice-versa*).

For quantitative experiments, a good rule of thumb is the **8 & 10 rule**: you should have at least 8 data points, and the range from the highest to the lowest values of your manipulated variables should span at least a factor of 10.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Letting the Equations Design the Experiment

Most high school physics experiments are relatively simple to understand, set up and execute—much more so than in chemistry or biology. This makes physics well-suited for teaching you how to design experiments.

Determining what to measure usually means determining what you need to know and then figuring out how to get there starting from *quantities that you can measure*.

For a quantitative experiment, if you have a mathematical formula that includes the quantity you want to determine, you need to find the values of the other quantities in the equation.

For example, suppose you need to determine the force of friction that brings a sliding object to a stop. If we design the experiment so that there are no other horizontal forces, friction will be the net force. We can then calculate force from the equation for Newton's Second Law:

$$F_f = F_{net} = \underline{\boldsymbol{m}}a$$

In order to use this equation to calculate force, we need to know:

- **<u>mass</u>**: we can measure this directly, using a balance. (*Note that* **<u>*m*</u>** *is underlined because we can measure it directly, which means we don't need to pursue another equation to calculate it.*)
- **<u>acceleration</u>**: we could measure this with an accelerometer, but we do not have one in the lab. This means we will need to find the acceleration some other way.

Because we need to *calculate* acceleration rather than measuring it, that means we need to expand our experiment in order to get the necessary data to do so. Instead of just measuring force and acceleration, we now need to:

1. Measure the mass.
2. *Perform an experiment* in which we apply the force and collect enough information to *determine the acceleration*.
3. Calculate the force on the object, using the mass and the acceleration.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In order to determine the acceleration, we need another equation. We can use:

$$\underline{\boldsymbol{v}} = v_o + a\underline{\boldsymbol{t}}$$

This means in order to calculate acceleration, we need to know:

- **final velocity (*v*)**: the force is being applied until the object is at rest (stopped), so the final velocity *v* = 0. (*Underlined because we have designed the experiment in a way that we know its value.*)
- **initial velocity (v_o)**: not known; we need to either measure or calculate this.
- **time (*t*)**: we can measure this directly with a stopwatch. (*Underlined because we can measure it directly.*)

Now we need to expand our experiment further, in order to calculate v_o. We can calculate the initial velocity from the equation:

$$\boldsymbol{v}_{ave.} = \frac{\underline{\boldsymbol{d}}}{\underline{\boldsymbol{t}}} = \frac{v_o + \cancelto{0}{\underline{\boldsymbol{v}}}}{2}$$

We have already figured out how to measure ***t***, and we set up the experiment so that ***v*** = 0 at the end. This means that to calculate v_o, the only quantities we need to measure are:

- **time (*t*)**: as noted above, we can measure this directly with a stopwatch. (*Underlined because we can measure it directly.*)
- **displacement (*d*)**: the change in the object's position. We can measure this with a meter stick or tape measure. (*Underlined because we can measure it.*)

Notice that every quantity is now expressed in terms of quantities that we know or can measure, or quantities we can calculate, so we're all set. We simply need to set up an experiment to measure the underlined quantities.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

To facilitate this approach, it is helpful to use a table. Place the quantity of interest at the beginning of the table (the ***Desired Quantity***). Write the equation, and place *each variable* in the equation (other than the desired quantity) into one of the three final columns: ***Known Quantities*** (physical constants or control variables that don't need to be measured), ***Measured Quantities*** (quantities that can be measured, including some control variables, manipulated variables, and responding variables), and ***Quantities to be Calculated*** (quantities that are needed for the equation, but that are not known and cannot be measured directly). Each ***Quantity to be Calculated*** becomes a new row in the table.

For the above experiment, such a table might look like the following:

Desired Quantity	**Equation**	**Description/ Explanation**	**Known Quantities**	**Measured Quantities**	**Quantities to be Calculated** *(still needed)*
$\vec{F}_f$	$\vec{F}_f = \vec{F}_{net}$	Set up experiment so other forces cancel	—	—	$\vec{F}_{net}$
$\vec{F}_{net}$	$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$	Newton's 2nd Law	—	m	$\vec{a}$
$\vec{a}$	$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$	Kinematic equation #2	$\vec{v} = 0$	t	$\vec{v}_o$
$\vec{v}_o$	$\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2}$	Kinematic equation #1	$\vec{v} = 0$	$\vec{d}$, t	—

In this table, we started with the quantity we wanted to determine ($\vec{F}_f$). We found an equation that contains it ($\vec{F}_f = \vec{F}_{net}$). (This tells us that we need to set up our experiment so that the other forces cancel.) In that equation, $\vec{F}_{net}$ is neither a known quantity nor a quantity that we can measure, so it is a *quantity to be calculated*, and becomes the start of a new row in the table.

This process continues until every quantity that is needed is either a *Known Quantity* or a *Measured Quantity*, and there are no quantities that are still needed.

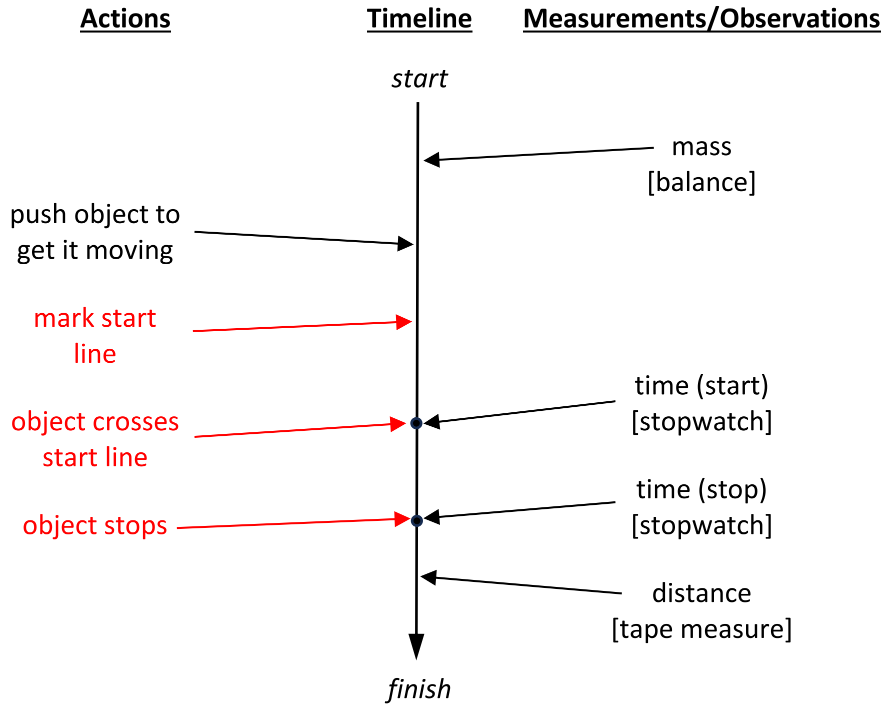
- Notice that every variable in each equation is either the desired variable, or it appears in one of the three columns on the right.
- In this example, notice that when we get to the third row, the equation contains a control variable that is designed into the experiment ($\vec{v} = 0$ because the object stops at the end), a quantity that can be measured (t, using a stopwatch), and a quantity that is still needed ($\vec{v}_o$).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

- Notice that every quantity that you need to measure appears in the "Measured Quantities" column.
- Notice that your experimental conditions need to account for the control variables in the "Known Quantities" column.
- Notice that your calculations, in order, are the entire "Equation" column, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top.

Flow Chart

In the flow chart, note that actions are on one side and measurements (which appear in the "Measured Quantities" column of the table) are on the other. It is helpful to include equipment in the "measurements/observations" column, but ***do not include anything else in the flow chart.***



When we realized that measuring time must involve both starting and stopping the stopwatch, we needed to add actions so we can determine when to start and stop the stopwatch.

Note that a dot on the timeline indicates that the action on the left and the measurement on the right need to happen at exactly the same time.

The purpose of this flow chart is to show the procedure in a visual, easy-to-follow manner. The procedure starts at the top ("*start*" on the timeline) and ends at the bottom ("*finish*" on the timeline). As you move down the timeline, perform each action and/or measurement in order from top to bottom.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The flow chart makes it easy to perform the experiment and later on when writing the procedure into a lab report, because it shows everything that is happening in chronological order.

Procedure

The procedure follows directly from the flow chart. If we start at the top of the timeline ("start") on the flow chart and proceed downward, the first thing we encounter is "mass," on the "Measurements/Observations" side. This means the first thing we need to do is measure the mass.

Next, we encounter "push object to get it moving," on the "actions" side, so that is the second step.

After that, we encounter "object crosses start line" and "time (start)" that must happen at the same time (as indicated by the dot on the timeline arrow). The third step needs to therefore include both.

Continue down the flow chart in the same manner until we reach "finish" at the bottom. The resulting procedure looks like this:

1. Measure the mass of the object with a balance.
2. Mark a start line.
3. Get the object moving.
4. Start a stopwatch when the object crosses the start line.
5. Stop the stopwatch when the object stops.
6. Measure the distance the object traveled with a tape measure.
7. Repeat the experiment, using different masses based on the **8 & 10 rule**—take at least **8 data points**, varying the mass over at least a **factor of 10**.

Data

We need to make sure we have recorded the measurements (including uncertainties, which are addressed in the Uncertainty & Error Analysis topic, starting on page 49) of every quantity we need in order to calculate our result. In this experiment, we need measurements for **mass**, **displacement** and **time**.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Analysis

Most of our analysis is our calculations. Start from the bottom of the experimental design table and work upward.

In this experiment that means start with:

$$\frac{d}{t}=\frac{v_o+\cancelto{0}{v}}{2}$$

The reason we needed this equation was to find v_o, so we need to rearrange it to:

$$v_o=\frac{2d}{t}$$

(We are allowed to use *d* and *t* in the equation because we measured them.)

Now we go to the equation above it in our experimental design and substitute our expression for v_o into it:

$$\cancelto{0}{v}=v_o+at$$

$$0=\frac{2d}{t}+at$$

The purpose of this equation was to find acceleration, so we need to rearrange it to:

$$a=\frac{-2d}{t^2}$$

(We can drop the negative sign because we are only interested in the magnitude of the acceleration.)

Our last equation is $F_f=F_{net}=ma$. If we are interested only in finding one value of F_f, we can just substitute and solve:

$$F_{net}=ma=m\left(-\frac{2d}{t^2}\right)=\frac{-2md}{t^2}$$

However, we will get a much better answer if we plot a graph relating each of our values of mass (remember the 8 & 10 rule) to the resulting acceleration and calculate the force using the graph. This process is described in detail in the "Graphical Solutions & Linearization" section, starting on page 77.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Generalized Approach

The generalized approach to experimental design is therefore:

Experimental Design

1. Find an equation that contains the quantity you want to find.
2. Using a table to organize your information, work your way from that equation through related equations until every quantity in every equation is either something you can calculate or something you can measure.

Procedure

3. Determine the actions and measurements that are needed.
4. Create a flow chart that shows the order of events.
5. Turn the flow chart into a procedure. (You should take notes on the detailed procedure while performing the experiment. Don't write it out until afterwards, because you will almost certainly make decisions while performing the experiment that affect your procedure.)

Data & Observations

6. Set up your experiment and do a test run. *This means* ***you need to perform the calculations for your test run before doing the rest of the experiment,*** in case you need to modify your procedure. You will be extremely frustrated if you finish your experiment and go home, only to find out at 2:00 am the night before the write-up is due that it didn't work.
7. Record your measurements and other data.
8. Remember to record the uncertainty for *every* quantity that you measure. (See the "Uncertainty & Error Analysis" section, starting on page 49.)

Analysis

9. Calculate the results. Whenever possible, apply the **8 & 10 rule** and calculate your answer graphically.

AP®

If you are taking one of the AP® Physics exams, you can answer the experimental design question by doing a quick, abbreviated version of this process:

1. Make the experimental design table.
2. Draw the flow chart.
3. List and follow your equations in order (bottom-to-top) to calculate the quantities needed for the equation in the top row.
4. Linearize the equation in the top row and rearrange it into $y = mx + b$ form.
5. Plot a graph of the linearized equation and state that the desired quantity is the slope of the graph.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Random *vs.* Systematic Error

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP3

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP3.C

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Correctly use the terms "random error" and "systematic error" in a scientific context.
- Explain the difference between random and systematic errors.

Success Criteria:

- Be able to recognize situations as accurate/inaccurate and/or precise/imprecise.

Language Objectives:

- Be able to describe the difference between random errors and systematic errors.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: random, systematic, accurate, precise

Notes:

Science relies on making and interpreting measurements, and the accuracy and precision of these measurements affect what you can conclude from them.

Random vs. Systematic Errors

<u>random errors</u>: are natural uncertainties in measurements because of the limits of precision of the equipment used. Random errors are assumed to be distributed around the actual value, without bias in either direction.

<u>systematic errors</u>: occur from specific problems with your equipment or your procedure. Systematic errors are often biased in one direction more than another and can be difficult to identify.

"Accuracy" *vs.* "Precision"

The words "accuracy" and "precision" are not used in science because these words are often used as synonyms in everyday English. However, because some high school science teachers insist on using the terms, their usual meanings are:

<u>accuracy:</u> the amount of systematic error in a measurement. A measurement is said to be accurate if it has low systematic error.

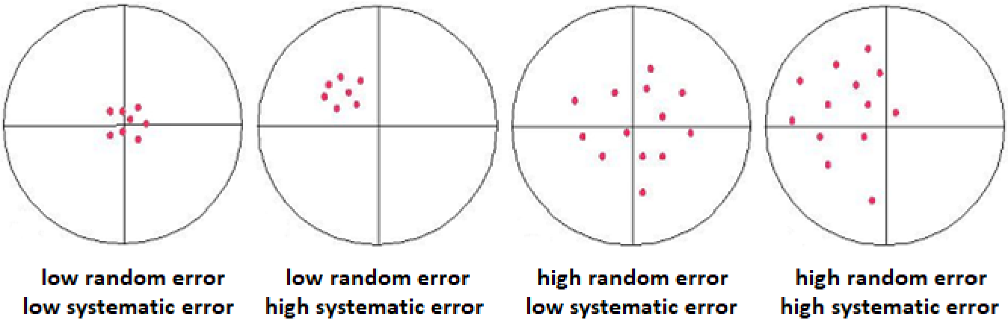
<u>precision</u>: either how finely a measurement was made or the amount of random error in a set of measurements. A single measurement is said to be precise if it was measured within a small fraction of its total value. A group of measurements is said to be precise if the amount of random error is small (the measurements are close to each other).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Examples:

Suppose the following drawings represent arrows shot at a target.



The first set has *low random error* because the points are close to each other. It has *low systematic error* because the points are approximately equally distributed about the expected value.

The second set has *low random error* because the points are close to each other. However, it has *high systematic error* because the points are centered on a point that is noticeably far from the expected value.

The third set has *low systematic error* because the points are approximately equally distributed around the expected value. However, it has *high random error* because the points are not close to each other.

The fourth set has *high random error* because the points are not close to each other. It has *high systematic error* because the points are centered on a point that is noticeably far from the expected value.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

For another example, suppose a teacher is 55 years old, and two of their classes estimate their age.

High Systematic Error

The first class's estimates are 72, 73, 77, and 78 years old. These measurements have low random error because they are close together, but high systematic error (because the average is 75, which is far from the expected value of 55).

When there is a significant amount of systematic error, it often means there is some problem with the way the experiment was set up or performed (or a problem with the equipment) that caused all of the numbers to be off in the same direction.

In this example, the teacher may have gray hair and very wrinkled skin and may appear much older than they actually are.

High Random Error

The second class's estimates are 10, 31, 77 and 98. This *set* of data has low systematic error (because the average is 54, which is close to the expected value), but high random error because the individual values are not close to each other.

When there is a significant amount of random error, it can also mean a problem with the way the experiment was set up or performed (or a problem with the equipment). However, it can also mean that the experiment is not actually measuring what the scientist thinks it is measuring.

If there is a lot of random error, it can look like there is no relationship between the manipulated variables and the responding variables. If there is no relationship between the manipulated variables and the responding variables, it can look like there is a lot of random error. Scientists must consider both possibilities.

In this example, the class may have not cared about providing valid numbers, or they may not have realized that the numbers they were guessing were supposed to be the age of a person.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Uncertainty & Error Analysis

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP4

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP3.C

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Determine the uncertainty of a measured or calculated value.

Success Criteria:

- Take analog measurements to one extra digit of precision.
- Correctly estimate measurement uncertainty.
- Correctly read and interpret stated uncertainty values.
- Correctly propagate uncertainty through calculations involving addition/subtraction and multiplication/division.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and correctly use the terms "uncertainty" and "relative error."
- Correctly explain the process of estimating and propagating uncertainty.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: uncertainty, error

Notes:

In science, unlike mathematics, there is no such thing as an exact answer. Ultimately, every quantity is limited by the precision and accuracy of the measurements that it came from. If you can only measure a quantity to within 10 %, that means any calculation that is derived from that measurement can't be any better than ±10 %.

Error analysis is the practice of determining and communicating the causes and extents of uncertainty in your results. Error analysis involves understanding and following the uncertainty in your data, from the initial measurements to the final calculated and reported results.

Note that the word "error" in science has a different meaning from the word "error" in everyday language. In science, **"error" means "uncertainty."** If you reported that you drive (2.4 ± 0.1) miles to school every day, you would say that this distance has an error of ±0.1 mile. This does not mean your car's odometer is wrong; it means that the actual distance *could be* 0.1 mile more or 0.1 mile less—*i.e.,* somewhere between 2.3 and 2.5 miles. ***When you are analyzing your results, <u>never</u> use the word "error" to mean mistakes that you might have made!***

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Uncertainty

The uncertainty or error of a measurement describes how close the actual value is likely to be to the measured value. For example, if a length was measured to be 22.3 cm, and the uncertainty was 0.3 cm (meaning that the measurement is only known to within ± 0.3 cm), we could represent this measurement in either of two ways:

22.3 ± 0.3 cm* 22.3(3) cm

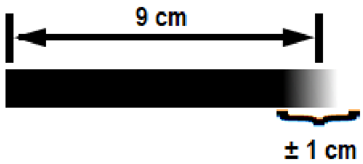
The first of these states the variation (±) explicitly in cm (the actual unit). The second shows the variation in the last digits shown.

What it means is that the true length is approximately 22.3 cm, and is statistically likely† to be somewhere between 22.0 cm and 22.6 cm.

Absolute Uncertainty (Absolute Error)

Absolute uncertainty (or absolute error) refers to the uncertainty in the actual measurement.

For example, consider the rectangle below (not to scale):



The length of this rectangle is approximately 9 cm, but the exact length is uncertain because we can't determine exactly where the right edge is.

We would express the measurement as 9 ± 1 cm, because the right edge could be different from where we marked it by up to 1 cm in either direction. The ± 1 cm of uncertainty is called the *absolute error*.

Every measurement has a limit to its precision, based on the method used to measure it. This means that ***every measurement has uncertainty***.

* The unit is assumed to apply to both the value and the uncertainty. It would be more pedantically correct to write (9 ± 1) cm, but this is rarely done. The unit for the value and uncertainty should be the same. For example, a value of 10.63 m ± 2 cm should be rewritten as 10.63 ± 0.02 m

† Statistically, the standard uncertainty is one standard deviation, which is discussed on page 61.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Relative Uncertainty (Relative Error)

Relative uncertainty (usually called relative error) shows the error or uncertainty as a fraction of the measurement.

The formula for relative error is $\text{R.E.} = \dfrac{\text{uncertainty}}{\text{measured value}}$

For example, the rectangle in the example above had a measurement of 9 ± 1 cm. We can think of this as an uncertainty of "1 cm out of 9 cm". In math, the phrase "out of" means "divide," so we would represent this as 1 cm ÷ 9 cm. However, with algebra, it is always best to write division as a fraction, so we would write this as:

$$\frac{1\ \cancel{\text{cm}}}{9\ \cancel{\text{cm}}} = \frac{1}{9} = 0.111$$

Notice that the units cancel. Relative error is a ***dimensionless*** quantity, meaning that it has no dimensions (and therefore no units*).

The relative error is simply the fraction (usually expressed as a decimal) of the measurement that is uncertain.

Percent Error

Percent error is simply the relative error expressed as a percentage. You can turn relative error into percent error by multiplying by 100.

In the example above, the relative error of 0.111 would be 11.1 % error.

* Dimensions and units are not quite the same thing. A dimension is what a quantity represents, such as length. A unit is a specific increment used to measure that dimension, such as meters or centimeters.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Uncertainty of A Single Measurement

If you have the ability to measure a quantity that is not changing (such as the mass or length of an object), you will get the same value every time you measure it. This means you have only one data point.

When you have only one data point, the uncertainty is the limit of how well you can measure it. This will be your best educated guess, based on how closely you think you actually measured the quantity. This means you need to take measurements as carefully and precisely as possible, because *every careless measurement needlessly increases the uncertainty of the result*.

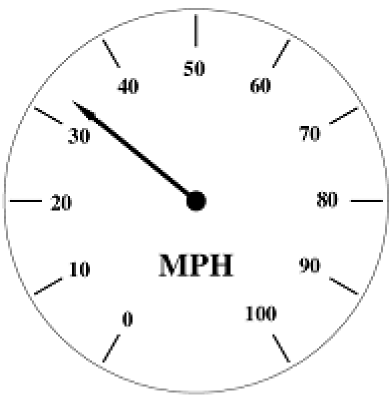
Digital Measurements

For digital equipment, if the reading is *stable* (not changing), look up the published precision of the instrument in its user's manual. (For example, many balances used in high schools have a readability of 0.01 g but are only precise to within ± 0.02 g.) If there is no published value (or the manual is not available), assume the uncertainty is ± 1 in the last digit.

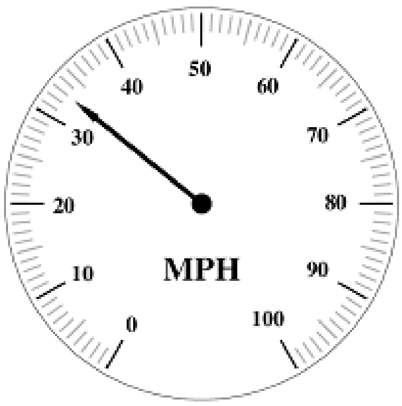
If the reading is *unstable* (changing), state the reading as the average of the highest and lowest values, and the uncertainty as half of the range: (highest – lowest)/2, which is the amount that you would need to add to or subtract from the average to obtain either of the extremes. (However, the uncertainty can never be less than the published uncertainty of the equipment).

Analog Measurements

When making analog measurements, *always* estimate one extra digit beyond the finest markings on the equipment. For example, if you saw the speedometer on the left, you would imagine that each tick mark was divided into ten smaller tick marks like the one on the right.



→



what you see:
between 30 & 40 MPH

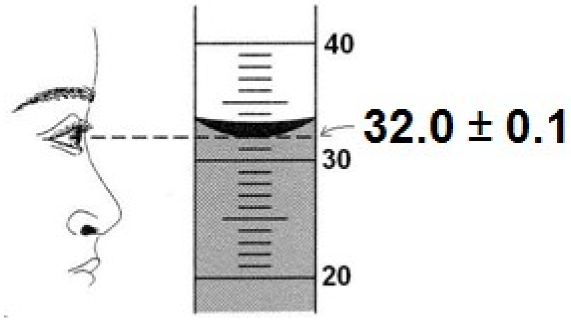
what you visualize:
33 ± 1 MPH

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Note that the ***measurement and uncertainty must be expressed to the same decimal place***.

For example, in the diagram below, the graduated cylinder is marked in 1 mL increments. When measuring volume in this graduated cylinder*, you would estimate and write down the volume to the nearest 0.1 mL, as shown:



In the above experiment, you *must* record the volume as:

32.0 ± 0.1 mL ← correct

32 ± 0.1 mL ← wrong

32 ± 1 mL ← inadequate

In other words, the zero at the end of 32.0 mL is *required*. It is necessary to show that *you measured the volume to the nearest tenth, not to the nearest one.*

When estimating, the uncertainty depends on how well you can see the markings, but you can usually assume that the estimated digit has an uncertainty of $\pm\frac{1}{10}$ of the finest markings on the equipment. Here are some examples:

Equipment	Typical Markings	Estimate To	Assumed Uncertainty
ruler	1 mm	0.1 mm	± 0.1 mm
25 mL graduated cylinder	0.2 mL	0.02 mL	± 0.02 mL
thermometer	1 °C	0.1 °C	± 0.1 °C

* Remember that for most liquids, which have a downward meniscus, volume is measured at the *bottom* of the meniscus.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

Calculating the Uncertainty of a *Set* of Measurements

When you have measurements of multiple separately-generated data points, the uncertainty is calculated using statistics, so that some specific percentage of the measurements will fall within the average, plus or minus the uncertainty.

Note that statistical calculations are beyond the scope of this course. This information is provided for students who have taken (or are taking) a statistics course and are interested in how statistics are applied to uncertainty.

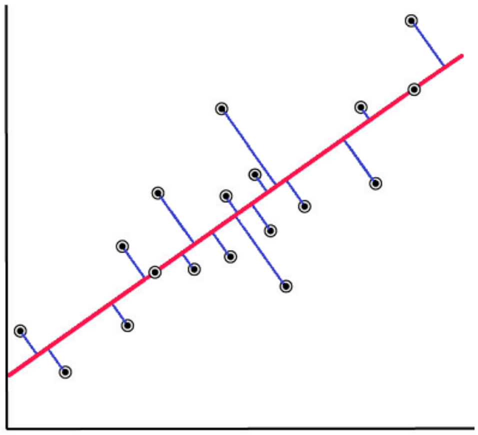
Ten or More Independent Measurements: Standard Deviation

If you have a large enough set of independent measurements (at least 10), then the uncertainty is the standard deviation of the mean. (Independent measurements means you set up the situation that generated the data point on separate occasions. *E.g.,* if you were measuring the length of the dashes that separate lanes on a highway, independent measurements would mean measuring different lines that were likely generated by different line painting apparatus. Measuring the same line ten times would not be considered independent measurements.)

standard deviation (σ): the average of how far each data point is from its expected value.

The standard deviation is calculated mathematically as the average difference between each data point and the value predicted by the best-fit line (see Graphical Solutions & Linearization on page 77).

best-fit line: a line that represents the expected value of your responding variable for values of your manipulated variable. The best-fit line minimizes the total accumulated error (difference between each actual data point and the line).



A small standard deviation means that most or all of the data points lie close to the best-fit line. A larger standard deviation means that on average, the data points lie farther from the line.

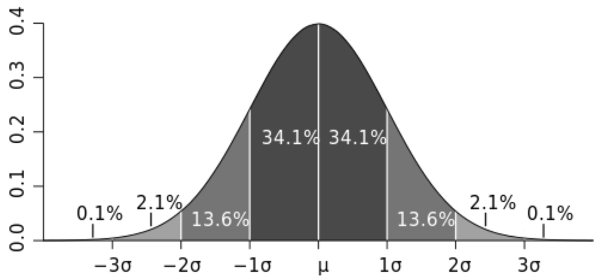
Unless otherwise stated, ***the standard deviation is the uncertainty (the "plus or minus") of a calculated quantity***. *E.g.,* a measurement of 25.0 cm with a standard deviation of 0.5 cm would be expressed as (25.0 ± 0.5) cm.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

correlation coëfficient (R or R^2 value): a measure of how linear the data are—how well they approximate a straight line. In general, an R^2 value of less than 0.9 means that the data are not linear, there was a problem with one or more data points, or there was a problem with the entire experiment.

The expected distribution of values relative to the mean is called the Gaussian distribution (named after the German mathematician Carl Friedrich Gauss.) It looks like a bell, and is often called a "bell curve".



Statistically, approximately two-thirds (actually 68.2 %) of the measurements are expected to fall within one standard deviation of the mean, *i.e.,* within the standard uncertainty.

There is an equation for standard deviation, though most people don't use the equation because they calculate the standard deviation using the statistics functions on a calculator or computer program.

However, note that most calculators and statistics programs calculate the *sample* standard deviation (σ_s), whereas the uncertainty should be the standard deviation *of the mean* (σ_m). This means:

$$u = \sigma_m = \frac{\sigma_s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

and:

$$\text{reported value} = \bar{x} \pm u = \bar{x} \pm \sigma_m = \bar{x} \pm \frac{\sigma_s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Fewer than Ten Independent Measurements

While the standard deviation of the mean is the correct approach when we have a sufficient number of data points, often we have too few data points (small values of *n*), which causes the calculated standard deviation to predict a much larger uncertainty than we probably actually have.

If you have only a few independent measurements (fewer than 10), then you have too few data points for the standard deviation to represent the uncertainty. In this case, we can estimate the standard uncertainty by finding the range and dividing by two.*

Example:

Suppose you let a toy car go down a ramp and across the floor until it stopped, and the distances were 3.1 m, 2.9 m, and 3.3 m. The average of these distances is 2.9 m, and we can see by inspection that if we add 0.2 m we would get the farthest distance, and if we subtract 0.2 m we would get the shortest, so we would express the distance as 3.1 ± 0.2 m.

If we needed to calculate the uncertainty for a less convenient set of numbers, we would find the range and divide it by 2. In the above example, the range is 3.3 – 2.9 = 0.4 m. If we divide the range by 2, we get 0.2 m as expected.

This also works for a single measurement that is drifting. For example, suppose you measured a mass on a balance and the reading drifted between 3.46 g and 3.58 g:

$$\bar{x} = \frac{3.46 + 3.58}{2} = 3.52$$

$$range = 3.58 - 3.46 = 0.12$$

$$u \approx \frac{range}{2} \approx \frac{0.12}{2} \approx 0.06$$

You would record the balance reading as 3.52 ± 0.06 g.

* Some texts suggest dividing by $\sqrt{3}$ instead of dividing by 2. For so few data points, the distinction is not important enough to add another source of confusion for students.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Propagating Uncertainty in Calculations

When you perform calculations using numbers that have uncertainty, you need to propagate the uncertainty through the calculation.

Crank Three Times

The simplest (to understand) way to calculate uncertainty is the "crank three times" method. The "crank three times" method involves:

1. Perform the calculation using the actual numbers. This gives the result (the part before the ± symbol).

2. Perform the calculation a second time, using the end of the range for each value that would give the *smallest* result. (Note that with fractions, this means you need to subtract the uncertainty for values in the numerator and add the uncertainty for values in the denominator.) This gives the lower limit of the range.

3. Perform the calculation a third time using the end of the range for each value that would give the *largest* result. This gives the upper limit of the range.

4. Assuming you have fewer than ten data points, use the approximation that the uncertainty = $u \approx \frac{range}{2}$.

The advantage to "crank three times" is that it's easy to understand and you are therefore less likely to make a mistake. The disadvantage is that it can become unwieldy when you have multi-step calculations.

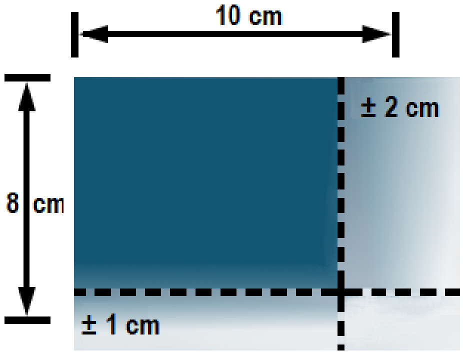
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Relative Error

When you have a series of calculations, the "crank three times" method takes a lot of effort. Using relative error is much easier, because you only need to calculate the relative errors of each of the measurements, add them together, and multiply by your final result to get the (absolute) uncertainty, in the same units.

For example, consider the following rectangle. (Note that it is deliberately uncertain exactly where the bottom and right edges of the rectangle are.)



The base (length) of the rectangle is 10 ± 2 cm, and the height (width) is 8 ± 1 cm. This means that the area is approximately 80 cm^2.

We could calculate the uncertainty by adding the area of the uncertain part of the base (the vertical section at the right), which is 1 × 10 = 10 cm^2, and the area of the uncertain part of the height (the horizontal section at the bottom), which is 2 × 8 = 16 cm^2. The total uncertainty is therefore 10 + 16 = 26 cm^2. (In this case we double-count the overlap, because it's uncertain ***both*** because of the uncertainty in the base ***and*** because of the uncertainty of the height.)

However, it is much easier (both conceptually and mathematically) to use relative error.

The fraction of the length that is uncertain (the relative error of the length) is $\frac{2\,\cancel{\text{cm}}}{10\,\cancel{\text{cm}}} = 0.2$. The fraction of the width that is uncertain (the relative error of the width) is $\frac{1\,\cancel{\text{cm}}}{8\,\cancel{\text{cm}}} = 0.125$.

Note that relative error is dimensionless (does not have any units), because the numerator and denominator have the same units, which means the units cancel.

If we add these relative errors together, we get 0.2 + 0.125 = 0.325, which is the total relative error for the entire rectangle (length and width combined).

If we multiply this total relative error of 0.325 by the area of the rectangle (80 cm^2), we get the uncertainty for the area: (0.325)(80 cm^2) = ± 26 cm^2.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

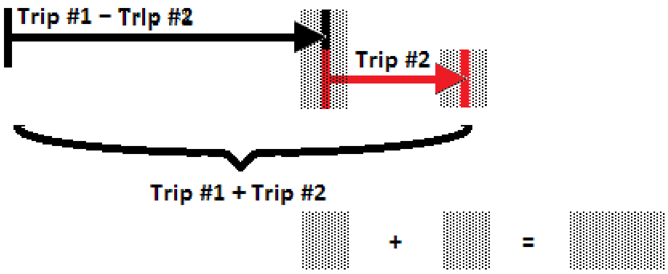
CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Addition & Subtraction: Add the *Absolute* Errors

When quantities with uncertainties are added or subtracted, the uncertainties have the same units, which means we can simply add the quantities to get the answer, and then just add the uncertainties to get the total uncertainty. Note that this only works for addition & subtraction, because the units are the same.

If the calculation involves ***addition*** or ***subtraction***, add the *absolute* errors.

Imagine you walked for a distance and measured it. That measurement has some uncertainty. Then imagine that you started from where you stopped and walked a second distance and measured it. The second measurement also has uncertainty. The total distance is the distance for Trip #1 + Trip #2.

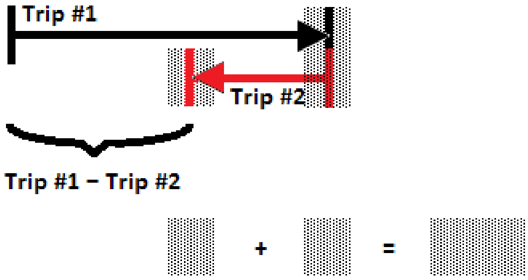


Because there is uncertainty in the distance of Trip #1 and *also* uncertainty in the distance of Trip #2, it is easy to see that the total uncertainty when the two trips are added together is the sum of the two uncertainties.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Now imagine that you walked for a distance and measured it, but then you turned around and walked back toward your starting point for a second distance and measured that. Again, both measurements have uncertainty.



Notice that, even though the distances are subtracted to get the answer, the *uncertainties still accumulate*. As before, the uncertainty in where Trip #1 ended becomes the uncertainty in where Trip #2 started. There is also uncertainty in where Trip #2 ended, so again, the total uncertainty is the *sum* of the two uncertainties.

For a numeric example, consider the problem:

$$(8.45 \pm 0.15\text{ cm}) - (5.43 \pm 0.12\text{ cm})$$

Rewriting in column format:

$$\begin{array}{rl} & 8.45 \pm 0.15\text{ cm} \\ - & \underline{5.43 \pm 0.12\text{ cm}} \\ & \boxed{3.02 \pm 0.27\text{ cm}} \end{array}$$

Notice that even though we had to subtract to find the answer, we had to *add the uncertainties*.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Multiplication & Division: Add the *Relative* Errors

If the calculation involves ***multiplication or division***, we can't just add the uncertainties (absolute errors), because the units do not match. Therefore, we need to add the *relative* errors to get the total relative error, and then convert the relative error back to absolute error afterwards.

Note: ***Most of the calculations that you will perform in physics involve multiplication and/or division, which means almost all of your uncertainty calculations throughout the course will use relative error.***

For example, if we have the problem (2.50 ± 0.15 kg) × $(0.30 \pm 0.06\ \frac{m}{s^2})$, we would do the following:

1. **Calculate the result** using the equation.

   $F_{net} = ma$

   $F_{net} = (2.50)(0.30) = 0.75\ \text{N}$ ← Result

2. **Calculate the relative error for each of the measurements**:

   The relative error of (2.50 ± 0.15) kg is $\frac{0.15\ \cancel{kg}}{2.50\ \cancel{kg}} = 0.06$

   The relative error of $(0.30 \pm 0.06)\ \frac{m}{s^2}$ is $\frac{0.06\ \cancel{\frac{m}{s^2}}}{0.30\ \cancel{\frac{m}{s^2}}} = 0.20$

   (Notice that the units cancel.)

3. **Add the relative errors** to find the total relative error:

   0.06 + 0.20 = 0.26 ← Total Relative Error

4. **Multiply the total relative error** (step 3) **by the result** (from step 1 above) to convert the uncertainty back to the correct units.

   (0.26)(0.75 N) = 0.195 N

   (Notice that the units come from the result.)

5. **Combine the result with its uncertainty** and round appropriately:

   $F_{net} = 0.75 \pm 0.195\ \text{N}$

   Because the uncertainty is specified, the answer is technically correct without rounding, but it is good form to round uncertainties to the appropriate number of significant figures, and *round the result to the same decimal place*:

   $F_{net} = 0.75 \pm 0.20\ \text{N}$

For the kinds of experiments you will do in physics class, it is usually sufficient to show the uncertainty to one or two significant figures, and then round the answer to the same place value.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

Exponents

Calculations that involve ***exponents*** use the same rule as for multiplication and division. If you think of exponents as multiplying a number by itself the indicated number of times, it means you would need to add the relative error of that number that many times.

In other words, when a value is raised to an exponent, multiply its relative error by the exponent.

Note that this applies even when the exponent is a fraction (meaning roots). For example:

A ball is dropped from a height of 1.8 ± 0.2 m and falls with an acceleration of $9.81 \pm 0.02\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$. You want to find the time it takes to fall, using the equation $t = \sqrt{\frac{2a}{d}}$. Because $\sqrt{x}$ can be written as $x^{\frac{1}{2}}$, the equation can be rewritten as $t = \frac{\sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{d}} = \frac{(2a)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{d^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

Using the steps on the previous page:

1. The result is $t = \sqrt{\frac{2a}{d}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81)}{1.8}} = \sqrt{10.9} = 3.30\text{ s}$
2. The relative errors are:

   distance: $\frac{0.2\text{ m}}{1.8\text{ m}} = 0.111$

   acceleration: $\frac{0.02\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}}{9.81\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}} = 0.0020$
3. Because of the square roots in the equation, the total relative error is: $\frac{1}{2}(0.111) + \frac{1}{2}(0.002) = 0.057$
4. The absolute uncertainty for the time is therefore (3.30)(0.057) = ± 0.19 s.
5. The answer is therefore 3.30 ± 0.19 s. However, we have only one significant figure of uncertainty for the height, so it would be better to round to 3.3 ± 0.2 s.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Summary of Uncertainty Calculations

Uncertainty of a Single Quantity

Measured Once

Make your best educated guess of the uncertainty based on how precisely you were able to measure the quantity and the uncertainty of the instrument(s) that you used.

Measured Multiple Times (Independently)

- If you have a lot of data points, the uncertainty is the standard deviation of the mean, which you can get from a calculator that has statistics functions.
- If you have few data points, use the approximation $u \approx \frac{r}{2}$.

Uncertainty of a Calculated Value

Calculations Use Only Addition & Subtraction

The uncertainties all have the same units, so just add the uncertainties of each of the measurements. The total is the uncertainty of the result.

Calculations Use Multiplication & Division (and possibly Exponents)

The uncertainties don't all have the same units, so you need to use relative error.:

1. Perform the desired calculation. (Answer the question without worrying about the uncertainty.)
2. Find the relative error of each measurement. $\text{R.E.} = \frac{\text{uncertainty } (\pm)}{\text{measured value}}$
3. If the equation includes an exponent (including roots, which are fractional exponents), multiply each relative error by its exponent in the equation.
4. Add the relative errors to find the total relative error.
5. Multiply the total relative error from step 4 by the answer from step 1 to get the absolute uncertainty (±) in the correct units.
6. If desired, round the uncertainty to the appropriate number of significant digits and round the answer to the same place value.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Homework Problems

Because the answers are provided, you must show sufficient work in order to receive credit.

1. **(M = Must Do)** In a 4 × 100 m relay race, the four runners' times were: (10.52 ± 0.02) s, (10.61 ± 0.01) s, (10.44 ± 0.03) s, and (10.21 ± 0.02) s. What was the team's (total) time for the event, including the uncertainty?

   Answer: 41.78 ± 0.08 s

2. **(S = Should Do)** After school, you drove a friend home and then went back to your house. According to your car's odometer, you drove 3.4 miles to your friend's house (going past your house on the way). Then you drove 1.2 miles back to your house. If the uncertainty in your car's odometer reading is 0.1 mile, how far is it from school directly to your house (including the uncertainty)?

   Answer: 2.2 ± 0.2 mi.

3. **(M = Must Do)** A baseball pitcher threw a baseball for a distance of (18.44 ± 0.05) m in (0.52 ± 0.02) s.

   a. What was the velocity of the baseball in meters per second? (*Divide the distance in meters by the time in seconds.*)

      Answer: $35.46\,\frac{m}{s}$

   b. What are the relative errors of the distance and time? What is the total relative error?

      Answer: distance: 0.0027; time: 0.0385; total R.E.: 0.0412

   c. Calculate the uncertainty of the velocity of the baseball and express your answer as the velocity (from part a above) plus or minus the uncertainty that you just calculated, with correct rounding.

      Answer: $35.46 \pm 1.46\,\frac{m}{s}$ which rounds to $35 \pm 1\,\frac{m}{s}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

4. **(S)** A rock that has a mass of 8.15 ± 0.25 kg is sitting on the top of a cliff that is 27.3 ± 1.1 m high. What is the gravitational potential energy of the rock (including the uncertainty)? The equation for this problem is $U_g = mgh$. In this equation, *g* is the acceleration due to gravity on Earth, which is equal to $9.81 \pm 0.02 \frac{m}{s^2}$, and the unit for energy is J (joules).

Answer: 2 183 ± 159 J

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

5. **(S)** You drive West on the Mass Pike, from Route 128 to the New York state border, a distance of 127 miles. The EZ Pass transponder determines that your car took 1 hour and 54 minutes (1.9 hours) to complete the trip, and you received a ticket in the mail for driving $66.8\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$ in a $65\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$ zone. The uncertainty in the distance is ± 1 mile and the uncertainty in the time is ± 30 seconds (± 0.0083 hours). Can you use this argument to fight the ticket and win? (You can win if you prove that because of the uncertainty, your speed *could* have been less than $65\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$.)

Answer: No, this argument won't work. Your average speed is $66.8 \pm 0.8\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$. Therefore, the minimum that your speed could have been is $66.8 - 0.8 = 66.0\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Significant Figures

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP4

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP2.B

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Identify the significant figures in a number.
- Perform calculations and round the answer to the appropriate number of significant figures

Success Criteria:

- Be able to identify which digits in a number are significant.
- Be able to count the number of significant figures in a number.
- Be able to determine which places values will be significant in the answer when adding or subtracting.
- Be able to determine which digits will be significant in the answer when multiplying or dividing.
- Be able to round a calculated answer to the appropriate number of significant figures.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the concepts of significant figures and rounding.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: significant, round

Notes:

Because it would be tedious to calculate the uncertainty for every calculation in physics, we can use significant figures (or significant digits) as a simple way to estimate and represent the uncertainty.

Significant figures are based on the following approximations:

- All stated values are rounded off so that the uncertainty is only in the last unrounded digit.
- Assume that the uncertainty in the last unrounded digit is ±1.
- The results of calculations are rounded so that the uncertainty of the result is only in the last unrounded digit, and is assumed to be ±1.

While these assumptions are often (though not always) the right order of magnitude, they rarely give a close enough approximation of the uncertainty to be useful. For this reason, ***significant figures are used as a convenience, and are used <u>only</u> when the uncertainty does not actually matter***.

If you need to express the uncertainty of a measured or calculated value, you must express the uncertainty separately from the measurement, as described in the previous section.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Therefore, when you take measurements and perform calculations in the laboratory, you will specifically state the measurements and their uncertainties. ***Never use significant figures in lab experiments!***

For homework problems and written tests, you will not be graded on your use of significant figures, but you may use them as a simple way to keep track of the approximate effects of uncertainty on your answers, if you wish.

The *only* reasons that significant figures are presented in these notes are:

1. If you are taking the AP® exam, you are expected to round your answers to an appropriate number of significant figures.
2. After a year of surviving the emotional trauma of significant figures in chemistry class, students expect to be required to use significant figures in physics and every science course afterwards. It is kinder to just say "[*sigh*] Yes, please do your best to round to the correct number of significant figures." than it is to say "Nobody actually uses significant figures. All that trauma was for nothing."

Every time you perform a calculation, you need to express your answer to enough digits that you're not introducing additional uncertainty. However, as long as that is true, feel free to round your answer off in order to omit digits that are one or more orders of magnitude smaller than the uncertainty.

In the example on page 62, we rounded the number 1 285.74 off to the tens place, resulting in the value of 1 290, because we couldn't show more precision than we actually had.

In the number 1 290, we would say that the first three digits are "significant", meaning that they are the part of the number that is not rounded off. The zero in the ones place is "insignificant," because the digit that was there was lost when we rounded.

<u>significant figures</u> (significant digits): the digits in a measured value or calculated result that are not rounded off. (Note that the terms "significant figures" and "significant digits" are used interchangeably.)

<u>insignificant figures</u>: the digits in a measured value or calculated result that were "lost" (became zeroes before a decimal point or were cut off after a decimal point) due to rounding.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Identifying the Significant Digits in a Number

The first significant digit is where the "measured" part of the number begins—the first digit that is not zero.

The last significant digit is the last "measured" digit—the last digit whose true value is known.

- If the number doesn't have a decimal point, the <u>last</u> significant digit will be the last digit that is not zero. (Anything after that has been rounded off.)

  <u>Example</u>: If we round the number 234 567 to the thousands place, we would get 235 000. (Note that because the digit after the "4" in the thousands place was 5 or greater, so we had to "round up".) In the rounded-off number, the first three digits (the 2, 3, and 5) are the significant digits, and the last three digits (the zeroes at the end) are the insignificant digits.

- If the number has a decimal point, the last significant digit will be the last digit shown. (Anything rounded after the decimal point gets chopped off.)

  <u>Example</u>: If we round the number 11.223 344 to the hundredths place, it would become 11.22. When we rounded the number off, we "chopped off" the extra digits.

- If the number is in scientific notation, it has a decimal point. Therefore, the above rules tell us (correctly) that all of the digits before the "times" sign are significant.

In the following numbers, the significant figures have been underlined:

- <u>13</u> 000
- 0.0<u>275</u>
- 0.0<u>150</u>
- <u>6 804.305 00</u>
- <u>6.0</u> × 10^{23}
- <u>3400.</u> (note the decimal point at the end)

Digits that are not underlined are insignificant. Notice that only zeroes can ever be insignificant.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Mathematical Operations with Significant Figures

Addition & Subtraction

When adding or subtracting, calculate the total normally. Then identify the smallest place value where nothing is rounded. Round your answer to that place.

For example, consider the following problem.

problem:		"sig figs" equivalent:
123 000	± 1000	123 ???.????
0.0075	± 0.0001	0.0075
+ 1 650	± 10	+ 1 65?.????
124 650.0075	± 1010.0001	124 ???.????

(Check this digit for rounding)

In the first number (123 000), the hundreds, tens, and ones digit are zeros, presumably because the number was rounded to the nearest 1000. The second number (0.0075) is presumably rounded to the ten-thousandths place, and the number 1650 is presumably rounded to the tens place.

The first number has the largest uncertainty, so we need to round our answer to the thousands place to match, giving 125 000 ± 1 000.

A silly (but pedantically correct) example of addition with significant digits is:

$$100 + 37 = 100$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Multiplication and Division

When multiplying or dividing, calculate the result normally. Then count the total *number* of significant digits in the values that you used in the calculation. Round your answer so that it has the same number of significant digits as the value that had the *fewest*.

Consider the problem:

$$34.52 \times 1.4$$

The answer (without taking significant digits into account) is $34.52 \times 1.4 = 48.328$

The number 1.4 has the fewest significant digits (2). Remember that 1.4 really means 1.4 ± 0.1, which means the actual value, if we had more precision, could be anything between 1.3 and 1.5. Using "crank three times," the actual answer could therefore be anything between 34.52 × 1.3 = 44.876 and 34.52 × 1.5 = 51.780.

To get from the answer of 48.328 to the largest and smallest answers we would get from "crank three times," we would have to add or subtract approximately 3.5. (Notice that this agrees with the number we found previously for this same problem by propagating the relative error.) If the uncertainty is in the ones digit (greater than or equal to 1, but less than 10), this means that the ones digit is approximate, and everything beyond it is unknown. Therefore, using the rules of significant figures, we would report the number as 48.

In this problem, notice that the least significant term in the problem (1.4) had 2 significant digits, and the answer (48) also has 2 significant digits. This is where the rule comes from.

A silly (but pedantically correct) example of multiplication with significant digits is:

$$141 \times 1 = 100$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Mixed Operations

For mixed operations, keep all of the digits until you're finished (so round-off errors don't accumulate), but keep track of the last significant digit in each step by putting a line over it (even if it's not a zero). Once you have your final answer, round it to the correct number of significant digits. Don't forget to use the correct order of operations (PEMDAS)!

For example:

$$137.4 \times 52 + 120 \times 1.77$$
$$(137.4 \times 52) + (120 \times 1.77)$$
$$7\,\overline{1}44.8 + 2\overline{1}2.4 = 7\,\overline{3}57.2 = 7\,400$$

Note that in the above example, ***we kept all of the digits and didn't round until the end***. This is to avoid introducing small rounding errors at each step, which can add up to enough to change the final answer. Notice how, if we had rounded off the numbers at each step, we would have gotten the wrong answer:

$$137.4 \times 52 + 120 \times 1.77$$
$$(137.4 \times 52) + (120 \times 1.77)$$
$$7\,\overline{1}00 + 2\overline{1}0 = 7\,\overline{3}10 = 7\,300 \longleftarrow$$ ☹

However, if we had done actual error propagation (remembering to add absolute errors for addition/subtraction and relative errors for multiplication/division), we would get the following:

$$137.4 \times 52 = 7144.8; \;\; \text{R.E.} = \frac{0.1}{137.4} + \frac{1}{52} = 0.01996$$
$$\text{partial answer} = 7144.8 \pm 142.6$$
$$120 \times 1.77 = 212.4; \;\; \text{R.E.} = \frac{1}{120} + \frac{0.01}{1.77} = 0.01398$$
$$\text{partial answer} = 212.4 \pm 2.97$$

The total absolute error is therefore 142.6 + 2.97 = 145.6

The best answer is therefore 7357.2 ± 145.6. *I.e.,* the actual value lies between approximately 7200 and 7500.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

What to Do When Rounding Doesn't Give the Correct Number of Significant Figures

If you have a different number of significant digits from what the rounding shows, you can place a line over the last significant digit, or you can place the whole number in scientific notation. Both of the following have four significant digits, and both are equivalent to writing 13 000 ± 10

- $13\,\bar{0}00$
- 1.300×10^{4}

When Not to Use Significant Figures

Significant figure rules only apply in situations where the numbers you are working with have a limited precision. This is usually the case when the numbers represent measurements. Exact numbers have infinite precision, and therefore have an infinite number of significant figures. Some examples of exact numbers are:

- Pure numbers, such as the ones you encounter in math class.
- Anything you can count. (*E.g.,* there are 24 people in the room. That means exactly 24 people, not 24.0 ± 0.1 people.)
- Whole-number exponents in formulas. (*E.g.,* the area of a circle is πr^2. The exponent "2" is a pure number.)
- Exact values. (*E.g.,* in the International System of Units, the speed of light is defined to be ***exactly*** $2.997\,924\,58\times10^{8}\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.)

You should also avoid significant figures any time the uncertainty is likely to be substantially different from what would be implied by the rules for significant figures, or any time you need to quantify the uncertainty more exactly.

Summary

Significant figures are a source of ongoing stress among physics students. To make matters simple, realize that few formulas in physics involve addition or subtraction, so you can usually just apply the rules for multiplication and division: look at each of the numbers you were given in the problem. Find the one that has the fewest significant figures, and round your final answer to the same number of significant figures.

If you have absolutely no clue what else to do, ***round to three significant figures and stop worrying***. You would have to measure quite carefully to have more than three significant figures in your original data, and three is usually enough significant figures to avoid unintended loss of precision, at least in a high school physics course. ☺

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** For each of the following, Underline the significant figures in the number and Write the assumed uncertainty as ± the appropriate quantity.

   57 300 ± 100 ← Sample problem with correct answer.

   a. 13 500
   b. 26.0012
   c. 01902
   d. 0.000 000 025
   e. 320.
   f. 6.0×10^{-7}
   g. 150.00
   h. 10
   i. 0.005 3100

2. **(M)** Round off each of the following numbers as indicated and indicate the last significant digit if necessary.

   a. 13 500 to the nearest 1000
   b. 26.0012 to the nearest 0.1
   c. 1902 to the nearest 10
   d. 0.000 025 to the nearest 0.000 01
   e. 320. to the nearest 10
   f. 6.0×10^{-7} to the nearest 10^{-6}
   g. 150.00 to the nearest 100
   h. 10 to the nearest 100

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

3. Solve the following math problems and round your answer to the appropriate number of significant figures.

   a. **(M)** $3\,521 \times 220$

   b. **(S)** $13\,580.160 \div 113$

   c. **(M)** $2.71828 + 22.4 - 8.31 - 62.4$

   d. **(A)** $23.5 + 0.87 \times 6.02 - 105$ (Remember PEMDAS!)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Graphical Solutions & Linearization

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP4, SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.B, 2.A, 2.B, 2.D, 3.C

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Use a graph to calculate the relationship between two variables.

Success Criteria:

- Graph has the manipulated variable on the *x*-axis and the responding variable on the *y*-axis.
- Graph includes best-fit line that appears to minimize the total accumulated distance between the points and the line.
- Axes and best-fit line drawn with straightedge.
- Divisions on axes are evenly spaced.
- Slope of line determined correctly (rise/run).
- Slope used correctly in calculation of desired result.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why a best-fit line gives a better answer than calculating an average.
- Explain how the slope of the line relates to the desired quantity.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: plot, axes

Notes:

Most experiments in a high-school physics class involve finding a mathematical relationship between two quantities. While it is possible to simply measure each quantity once and calculate, or to measure several times and calculate the average, an approach that measures the relationship across a range of values will provide a better result.

A common way to achieve this is to manipulate equations and plot data such that the expected result is a straight line, and the experimental quantity is calculated by plotting a best-fit line and determining the slope. This means that you need to plot graphs ***accurately***, either on graph paper or using a computer or calculator. If you use graph paper:

- The data points need to be as close to their actual locations as you are capable of drawing.
- The best-fit line needs to be as close as you can practically get to its mathematically correct location.
- The best-fit line must be drawn with a straightedge.
- The slope needs to be calculated using the actual rise and run of points on the best-fit line.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Once you have your data points, arrange the equation into $y = mx + b$ form, such that the slope is the quantity of interest. Then accurately plot your data and draw a best-fit line. The slope of this line will be the quantity of interest.

For example, suppose you wanted to calculate the spring constant of a spring by stretching it and measuring the resulting force applied by the spring. (This will be covered in the *Springs* topic, starting on page 322.) You obtain the following data:

Displacement (m)	0	0.05	0.10	0.15	0.20	0.25	0.30
Spring Force (N)	0	0.9	1.7	2.7	4.1	5.1	5.8

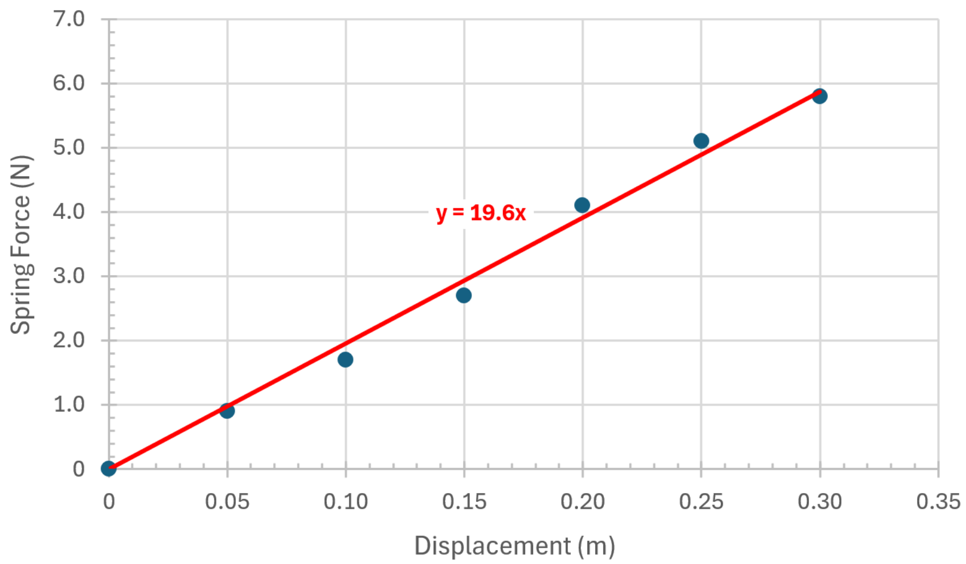
The relevant equation is Hooke's Law, $F_s = kx$. Note that Hooke's Law is already in *y* = *mx* + *b* form:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} y & = & m & x & + & b \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ F_s & = & k & x & + & 0 \end{array}$$

In our equation:

- F_s corresponds to *y*, so we will plot F_s (force) on the *y*-axis.
- *x* corresponds to *x*, so we will plot *x* (displacement) on the *x*-axis. ☺
- *k* corresponds to *m* (the slope), so the slope of our graph will be the spring constant *k*. (Recall that this is the quantity that we want.)

The plot looks like the following:



Conveniently, the spreadsheet that was used to plot the best-fit line (trendline) is able to display the equation for the line. The slope is 19.6, which means our spring constant is $19.6\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$.

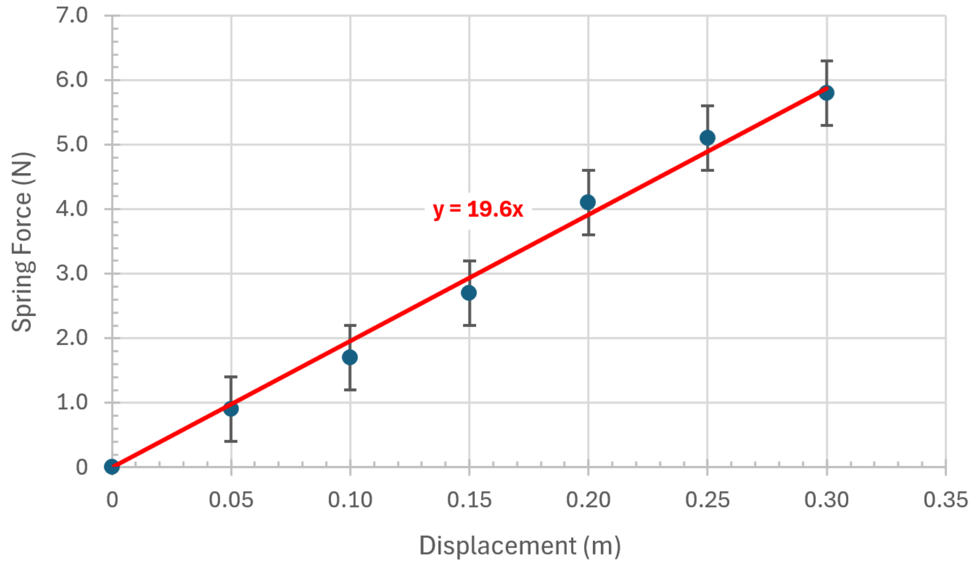
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

Uncertainty and Best-Fit lines

If you determine a quantity by linearizing, the best-fit line should pass within the uncertainty of every data point. (This is, after all, what uncertainty means!) You can show/check this by plotting the graph with error bars, which show the maximum and minimum values for each data point, based on the uncertainty.

Suppose our force measurements each had an uncertainty of ± 0.5 N. The best-fit line with error bars would look like this:



The top of each error bar is the force plus the uncertainty, which is the maximum possible value (assuming we have estimated our uncertainty appropriately). The bottom of each error bar is the force minus the uncertainty, which is the minimum possible value.

Notice that the best fit line passes through all of the error bars. This is important. ***If the best-fit line calculated by linear regression does not pass through the error bars, the equation of the line must be manipulated until it does.*** (This is, after all, what uncertainty means!)

If it is not possible to plot a line that passes through all of the error bars, this suggests that either:

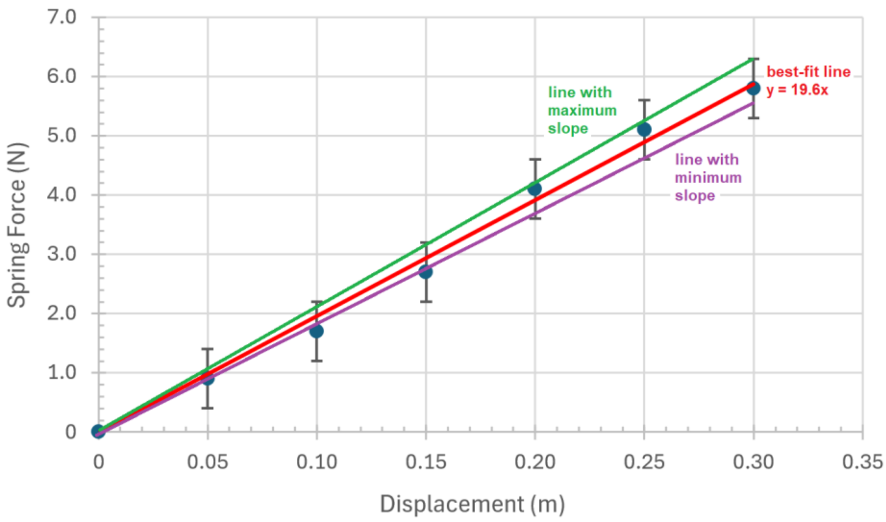
- The uncertainty was underestimated.
- The data points whose error bars do not intersect the line may be outliers.

If a data point is an outlier, you should attempt to determine the cause—it was most likely an unidentified problem with that data point. (If there is a problem with your results, the first thing you should check is your procedure.)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

Calculating the uncertainty of a value that was calculated from a best-fit line is difficult. The largest possible value is the line with maximum slope that passes through all of the error bars (shown in green below). The smallest possible value is the line with minimum slope that passes through all of the error bars (shown in purple).



(Note that because zero force must result in zero displacement, the intercept of all of the lines was forced through zero.)

Manipulating the equations of the two "worst-fit" lines is tedious, and beyond the scope of a high school course.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Linearization

Often, it is desirable to use linear regression (the process of calculating the best-fit line) in situations where the equation itself is non-linear. For example, suppose you want to determine the electrical current (I) passing through a circuit. You know the total electrical resistance of the circuit (R), and you are able to measure the power consumption (P).

The equation relating these quantities is $P = I^2R$. In slope-intercept form, this looks like:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} y & = & m & x & + & b \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ P & = & I^2 & R & + & 0 \end{array}$$

This means you should plot a graph of P vs. R. You should force the intercept of the best-fit line through zero, and the slope will be I^2. Once you determine the slope, you need to take the square root of it to get the value of I.

Suppose instead that you had the same electrical circuit, but you were able to measure power (P) and current (I), and you wanted to determine the resistance (R). The equation is still $P = I^2R$, which we can rewrite as $P = RI^2$. Now, the slope-intercept form of our equation is:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} y & = & m & x & + & b \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ P & = & R & I^2 & + & 0 \end{array}$$

This time, we need to plot a graph of P vs. I^2. Again, you should force the best-fit line through zero, and the slope will be R.

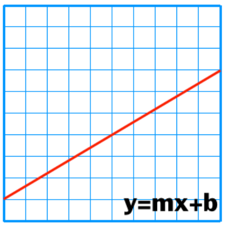
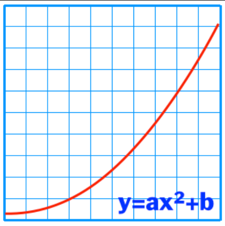
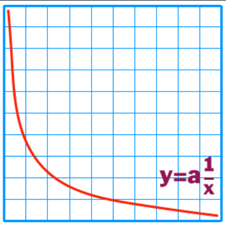
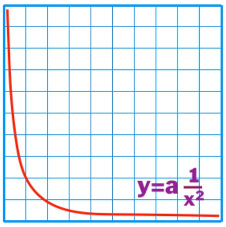
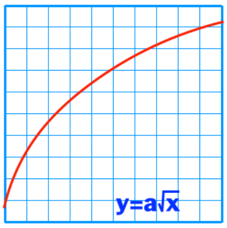
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Recognizing Shapes of Graphs

When you know the equation in advance, it is easy to rearrange the equation in order to linearize it. However, if you do not know the equation before looking at the data, you can often make a guess based on its shape.

It is useful to memorize the general shapes of these graphs* so you can predict the type of relationship and the form of the equation. Note, however, that some graphs look similar to others. Just because a graph "looks like" it fits a particular equation doesn't necessarily mean that the equation is correct!

Plot of ***y vs. x***	Equation	Linear Plot
	**Linear** $y = mx + b$ b = y-intercept	y *vs.* x slope = m
	**Power** $y = ax^2$ or $y = ax^2 + b$ b = minimum y-value	y *vs.* x^2 slope = a
	**Inverse** $y = \frac{a}{x}$ or $y = a \cdot \frac{1}{x}$ undefined (∞) at $x = 0$	y *vs.* $\frac{1}{x}$ slope = a
	**Inverse Square** $y = \frac{a}{x^2}$ or $y = a \cdot \frac{1}{x^2}$ undefined (∞) at $x = 0$	y *vs.* $\frac{1}{x^2}$ slope = a
	**Square Root** $y = a\sqrt{x}$	y *vs.* $\sqrt{x}$ slope = a

*Graphs by Tony Wayne. Used with permission.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Keeping a Laboratory Notebook

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP3, SP8

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP3.C

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Determine which information to record in a laboratory notebook.
- Record information in a laboratory notebook according to practices used in industry.

Success Criteria:

- Record data accurately and correctly, with units and including estimated digits.
- Use the correct protocol for correcting mistakes.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and be able to describe the process for recording lab procedures and data.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

A laboratory notebook serves two important purposes:

1. It is a diary of exactly what you did, so you can look up the details later.
2. It is a legal record of what you did and when you did it.

Your Notebook as an Official Record

Laboratory notebooks are kept by scientists in research laboratories and high tech companies. If a company or research institution needs to prove (perhaps in a court case) that you did a particular experiment on a particular date and got a particular set of results, your lab notebook is the primary evidence. While there is no right or wrong way for something to exist as a piece of evidence, the goal is for you to maintain a lab notebook that gives the best chance that it can be used to prove beyond a reasonable doubt exactly what you did, exactly when you did it, and exactly what happened.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

For companies that use laboratory notebooks in this way, there are a set of guidelines that exist to prevent mistakes that could compromise the integrity of the notebook. Details may vary somewhat from one company to another, but are probably similar to these, and the spirit of the rules is the same.

- All entries in a lab notebook must be hand-written in ink. (*This proves that you did not erase information.*)
- Your actual procedure and all data must be recorded directly into the notebook, not recorded elsewhere and copied in. (*This proves that you could not have made copy errors.*)
- All pages must be numbered consecutively, to show that no pages have been removed. If your notebook did not come with pre-numbered pages, you need to write the page number on each page before using it. (*This proves that no pages were removed.*) ***Never remove pages from a laboratory notebook for any reason.*** If you need to cross out an entire page, you may do so with a single large "X". If you do this, write a brief explanation of why you crossed out the page, and sign and date the cross-out.
- Start each experiment on a new page. (*This way, if you have to submit an experiment as evidence, you don't end up submitting parts of other experiments that your company may wish to keep confidential.*)
- Sign and date the bottom of each page when you finish recording information on it. Make sure your supervisor witnesses each page within a few days of when you sign it. (*The legal date of an entry is the date it was witnessed. This date is important in patent claims.*)
- When crossing out an incorrect entry in a lab notebook, never obliterate it. Always cross it out with a single line through it, so that it is still possible to read the original mistake. (*This is to prove that it was a mistake, and you didn't change your data or observations. Erased or covered-up data is considered the same as faked or changed data in the scientific community.*) ***Never use "white-out" in a laboratory notebook.*** Any time you cross something out, write your initials and the date next to the change.
- ***Never, ever change data after the experiment is completed.*** Your data, right or wrong, shows what you actually observed. Changing your data constitutes fraud, which is a form of academic dishonesty. Note that fraud is worse than plagiarism.
- ***Never change <u>anything</u> on a page that you have already signed and dated.*** If you realize that an experiment was flawed, leave the bad data where it is and add a note that says, "See page ____." with your initials and date next to the addendum. On the new page, refer back to the page number with the bad data and describe briefly what was wrong with it. Then, give the correct information and sign and date it as you would an experiment.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Recording Your Procedure

Recording a procedure in a laboratory notebook is a challenging problem, because on the one hand, you need to have a legal record of what you did that is specific enough to be able to stand as evidence in court. On the other hand, you also need to be able to perform the experiment quickly and efficiently without stopping to write down every detail.

If you are developing your own procedure, record the Experimental Design Table and Flow Chart (see the Designing & Performing Experiments topic starting on page 36). Write "See detailed procedure starting on page _____." immediately after the flow chart, and proceed to taking and recording your data. Then, write the detailed description of the procedure afterwards.

If you are following a scripted protocol, record your intended procedure in your notebook before performing the experiment. Then, as you perform the experiment, note all differences between the intended protocol and what you actually did.

If the experiment is quick and simple, or if you suddenly think of something that you want to do immediately, without taking time to plan a procedure beforehand, you can jot down brief notes during the experiment for anything you may not remember, such as instrument settings and other information that is specific to the experiment and the values of your manipulated variables. Then, as soon as possible after finishing the experiment, write down *all* of the details of the experiment. Include absolutely *everything*, including the make and model number of any major equipment that you used. Don't worry about presentation or whether the procedure is written in a way that would be easy for someone else to duplicate; concentrate on making sure the specifics are accurate and complete. The other niceties matter in reports, but not in a notebook.*

* If your teacher requires you to keep a lab notebook and takes points off based on neatness, do your best to comply, but understand that this is absolutely not how laboratory notebooks are used.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Recording Data

Here are some general rules for working with data.*

- Write something about what you did on the same page as the data, even if it is a very rough outline. Your procedure notes should not get in the way of actually performing the experiment, but there should be enough information to corroborate the detailed summary of the procedure that you will write afterwards. (Also, for evidence's sake, the sooner after the experiment that you write the detailed summary, the more weight it will carry in court.)
- Keep *all* of the raw data, whether you will use it or not.
- If there was a known problem that you figured out while taking a data point, resolve the problem and re-take the data point before recording it.
- If you are not aware of any problems when taking a data point, you cannot discard it, even if you think it is wrong; it is data and you ***must*** record it. You may put a "?" next to it. You can choose not to include the data point in your calculations, but you must justify this decision with an explanation.
- Never erase or delete a measurement after the fact. The only time you should ever cross out recorded data is if you made a mistake writing down the number. (If this happens, you must note it next to the correction.)
- Record all digits. Never round off original data measurements. If the last digit is a zero, you must record it anyway!
- For analog readings (*e.g.,* ruler, graduated cylinder, thermometer), always estimate and record one extra digit.
- Always write down the units with each measurement!
- Record *every* quantity that will be used in a calculation, whether it is changing or not.
- Don't convert in your head before writing down a measurement. Record the original data in the units you actually measured and convert in a separate step.

* From Dr. John Denker, at http://www.av8n.com/physics/uncertainty.htm

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Calculations

In general, calculations only need to be included in a laboratory notebook when they lead directly to another data point or another experiment. When this is the case, the calculation should be accompanied by a short statement of the conclusion drawn from it and the action taken. Calculations in support of the after-the-fact analysis of an experiment or set of experiments may be recorded in a laboratory notebook if you wish, or they may appear elsewhere.

Regardless of where calculations appear, you must:

- Use enough digits to avoid unintended loss of significance. (Don't introduce round-off errors in the middle of a calculation.) This usually means use at least two more "guard" digits beyond the number of "significant figures" you expect your answer to have.
- You may round for convenience only to the extent that you do not lose significance.
- Always calculate and express uncertainty separately from the measurement. Never rely on "sig figs" to express uncertainty. (In fact, you should never *rely* on "sig figs" at all!)
- Leave all digits in the calculator between steps. (Don't round until the end.) This may affect the order in which you enter calculation steps into the calculator.
- When in doubt, keep plenty of "guard digits" (digits after the place where you think you will end up rounding).

Integrity of Data

Your data are your data. In classroom settings, people often get the idea that the goal is to report an uncertainty that reflects the difference between the measured value and the "correct" value. That doesn't work in real life—if you knew the "correct" value you wouldn't need to perform the experiment!

In all cases—in the classroom and in real life—you need to determine the uncertainty of your own measurement by scrutinizing your own measurement procedures and your own analysis. Then you judge how well they agree. For example, we would say that the quantities 10 ± 2 and 11 ± 2 agree reasonably well, because there is considerable overlap between their probability distributions. However, 10 ± 0.2 does not agree with 11 ± 0.2, because there is no overlap.

If you get an impossible result or if your results disagree with well-established results, you should look for and comment on possible problems with your procedure and/or measurements that could have caused the differences you observed. You must *never* fudge your data to improve the agreement.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Your Laboratory Notebook is *Not* a Report

Many high school students are taught that a laboratory notebook should be a journal-style book in which they must write perfect after-the-fact reports, but they are not allowed to change anything if they make a mistake. ***If you have been taught this, you need to unlearn it right now, because it is false and damaging!***

A laboratory notebook was never meant to communicate your experiments to anyone else. A laboratory notebook is your personal diary of experiments—it is your official signed and dated record of your procedure (what you did) and your data (what happened) at the exact instant that you did it and wrote it down. If anyone asks to see your laboratory notebook, they should not necessarily expect to understand anything in it without an explanation.

Of course, because your laboratory notebook is your journal, it *may* contain anything that you think is relevant. You may choose to include an explanation of the motivations for one or more experiments, the reasons you chose the procedure that you used, alternative procedures or experiments you may have considered, ideas for future experiments, *etc.* Or you may choose to record these things separately and cross-reference them to specific pages in your lab notebook.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Internal Laboratory Reports

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP3, SP8

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP3.C

Success Criteria:

- The report has the correct sections in the correct order.
- Each section contains the appropriate information.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and be able to describe the sections of an internal laboratory report, and which information goes in each section.
- Write an internal laboratory report with the correct information in each section.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

An internal laboratory report is written for co-workers, your boss, and other people in the company or research facility that you work for. It is usually a company confidential document that is shared internally, but not shared outside the company or facility.

Every lab you work in, whether in high school, college, research, or industry, will have its own internal report format. It is much more important to understand what *kinds* of information you need to report and what you will use it for than it is to get attached to any one format.

Most of the write-ups you will be required to do this year will be internal write-ups, as described in this section. The format we will use is based on the outline of the actual experiment.

AP®

Although lab reports are not specifically required for AP® Physics, each section of the internal laboratory report format described here is presented in a way that can be used directly in the experimental design question.

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Title & Date

Each experiment should have the title and date the experiment was performed written at the top. The title should be a descriptive sentence fragment (usually without a verb) that gives some information about the purpose of the experiment.

Objective

This should be a one or two-sentence description of what you are trying to determine or calculate by performing the experiment.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Experimental Design

This is the most important section in your report. This section needs to explain:

- What you were trying to observe or measure.
- If "actions" needed to happen in order to perform the experiment, how you made them happen. A flow chart can be useful for this
- Which aspects of the outcome you needed to observe or measure. (Note that you do not need to include the details of how to make the observations or measurements. That information will be included later in your procedure.)

Qualitative Experiments

If you are trying to cause something to happen, observe whether or not something happens, or determine the conditions under which something happens, you are probably performing a qualitative experiment. Your experimental design section needs to explain:

- What you are trying to observe or measure.
- If something needs to happen, what "actions" you will perform to try make it happen.
- How you will determine whether or not the thing you are trying to observe has happened.
- How you will interpret your results.

Interpreting results is usually the challenging part. For example, in atomic & particle physics (as well as in chemistry), what "happens" involves atoms and electrons that are too small to see. You might detect radioactive decay by using a Geiger counter to detect the charged particles that are emitted.

As you define your experiment, you will need to pay attention to:

- Which conditions you needed to keep constant (control variables)
- Which conditions you changed intentionally (manipulated variables)
- Which outcomes you observed or measured as a result of the "actions" (responding variables)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Quantitative Experiments

If you are trying to determine the extent to which something happens, your experiment almost certainly involves measurements and calculations. Your experimental design section needs to explain:

- Your approach to solving the problem and/or gathering the data that you need.
- The specific quantities that you are going to vary (your manipulated variables).
- The specific quantities that you are going to keep constant (your control variables).
- The specific quantities that you are going to measure or observe (your responding variables) .
- How you are going to calculate or interpret your results.

One way to record this is to use a table like the one described in the Designing & Performing Experiments section (starting on page 36). Recall that the experimental design table from the sample experiment in that section looked like the following:

Desired Quantity	Equation	Description/ Explanation	Known Quantities	Quantities that Can be Measured	Quantities that Need to be Calculated
$\vec{F}_f$	$\vec{F}_f = \vec{F}_{net}$	Set up experiment so other forces cancel	—	—	$\vec{F}_{net}$
$\vec{F}_{net}$	$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$	Newton's 2nd Law	—	m	$\vec{a}$
$\vec{a}$	$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$	Kinematic equation #2	$\vec{v}$	t	$\vec{v}_o$
$\vec{v}_o$	$\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2}$	Kinematic equation #1	$\vec{v}$	$\vec{d}$, t	—

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

You can include this table directly in the write-up, along with information about each variable. Again, using the earlier example:

Actions (what needs to happen in the experiment):

The object needed to slide from a starting point until it stops on its own due to friction.

Known Quantities:

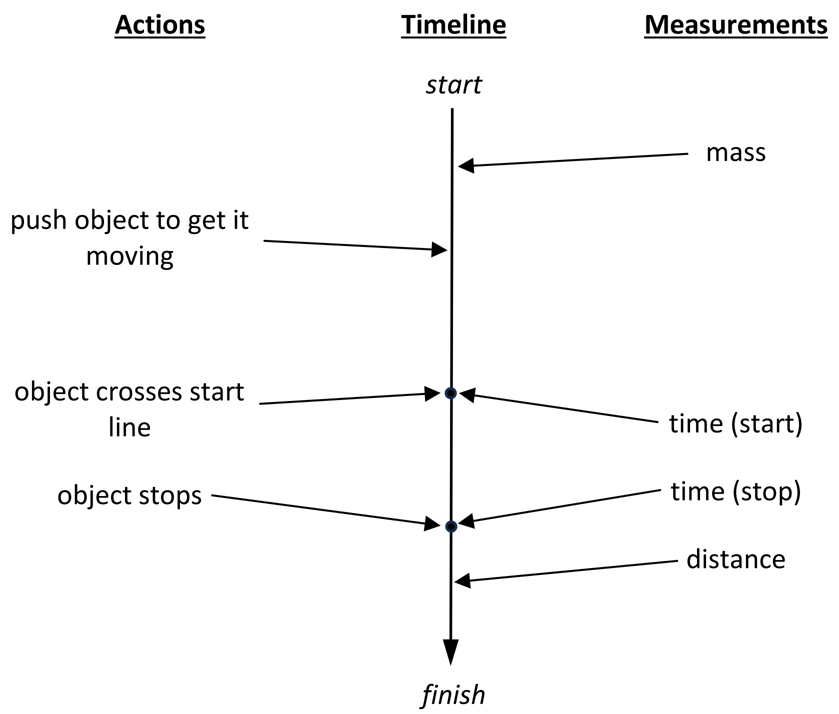
- constants: none
- control variables that do not need to be measured: final velocity $\vec{v} = 0$

Measured Quantities:

- control variables that need to be measured: mass (*m*) using a balance
- manipulated (independent) variables: none
- responding (dependent) variables: time (*t*) using a stopwatch; distance (*d*) using a meter stick or tape measure

Flow Chart:

In the flow chart, note that actions are on one side and measurements are on the other. Do not include anything else in the flow chart.



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

The purpose of the flow chart when you designed the experiment was to show you what you needed to do in a visual, easy-to-follow manner. The flow chart serves the same purpose when you write up the experiment. The procedure starts at the top ("*start*" on the timeline) and ends at the bottom ("*finish*" on the timeline), which means you write the procedure starting at the top and moving down the timeline, describing each action and/or measurement in order from top to bottom.

Note that including your flow chart ensures that your reader understands the flow of the entire experiment from start to finish. This may be helpful in clarifying steps that you describe in your procedure.

Procedure

Your procedure is a detailed description of everything you did in the experiment. Because you have already included a flow chart, your procedure can be fairly brief and much easier to write. This section is where you give a detailed description of everything you need to do in order to take those data.

You need to include:

- A photograph or sketch of your apparatus, with *each component labeled* (with *both* dimensions *and* specifications), and details about how the components were connected. You need to do this even if the experiment is simple. The picture will serve to answer many questions about how you set up the experiment and most of the key equipment you used.
- A list of any significant equipment that is not labeled in your sketch or photograph. (You do not need to mention generic items like pencils and paper.)
- A narrative description of how you set up the experiment, referring to your sketch or photograph. Generic lab safety procedures and protective equipment may be assumed, but mention any unusual precautions that you needed to take.
- A narrative description of the "*actions*" in your experiment—everything you did to cause data to be generated.
- A descriptive list of your *control variables*, including their *values* and how you ensured that they remain constant.
- A descriptive list of your *manipulated variables*, including their *values* and how you set them.
- A descriptive list of your *responding variables* and a step-by-step description of everything you did to determine their values. (Do not include the *values* of the responding variables here—you will present those in your Data & Observations section.)
- Any significant things you did as part of the experiment besides the ones mentioned above.
- Never say "Gather the materials." This is assumed.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Data & Observations

This is a section in which you present all of your data. Be sure to record every quantity specified in your procedure, including quantities that are not changing (your control variables), quantities that are changing (your manipulated variables), and quantities you measured (your responding variables). ***Remember to include the units!***

For a high school lab write-up, it is usually sufficient to present one or more data tables that include your measurements for each trial and the quantities that you calculated from them. However, if you have other data or observations that you recorded during the lab, they must be listed in this section.

You must also include estimates of the *uncertainty* for *every quantity that you measured*. You will also need to state the calculated uncertainty for the final quantity that your experiment is intended to determine.

Although calculated values are actually part of your analysis, it can be more convenient (and easier for the reader) to include them in your data table, even though the calculations will be presented in the next section. However, you should check with the person for whom you are writing the report before doing this.

Analysis

The analysis section is where you interpret your data. Your analysis should mirror your Experimental Design section (possibly in the same order, but more likely in reverse), with the goal of guiding the reader from your data to the quantity that you ultimately want to calculate or determine.

Your analysis needs to include:

- A narrative description (one or more paragraphs) of the outcome of the experiment, which guides the reader from your data through your calculations to the quantity you set out to determine. For a high school lab report, it may be helpful to present this description in "Claim, Evidence, Reasoning" (CER) format:
  - **Claim**: the answer to your objective (which will also appear in your Conclusions section). If your objective was to determine the velocity of a squirrel, then your claim would be something like "The average velocity of the squirrel was found to be $4.2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \pm 0.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$."
  - **Evidence**: your data and observations. E.g., "The tree was 25.4 m from where the squirrel started, and it took the squirrel 6.0 s to run to the tree."
  - **Reasoning**: a description of the relevant physics principles and a list of the equations that you used, in order. Your evidence and your reasoning combined should support your claim.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

- A full list of the equations that you used. (Do not include the algebra and results. The person reading the report will assume that you did the math correctly.)
- Any calculated values that did not appear in the data table in your Data & Observations section
- If you need to do a graphical analysis, include a linearized graph (either plotted by compute or meticulously plotted by hand) showing the data points that you took for your dependent *vs.* manipulated variables. Often, the quantity you are calculating will be the slope of this graph (or its reciprocal). The graph needs to show the region in which the slope is linear, because this is the range over which your experiment is valid. Note that ***any graphs you include in your write-up must be accurate and plotted to scale. If you plot them by hand, you need to use graph paper, plot the points at their <u>exact locations</u> on both axes, and use a ruler/straightedge wherever a straight line is needed***. (When an accurate graph is required, you will lose points if you submit a freehand sketch.)

  It is acceptable to use a linear regression program to determine the slope. If you do this, you need to say so and give the correlation coëfficient. However, you still need to show the graph.
- Quantitative error analysis. In general, most quantities in a high school physics class are calculated from equations that use multiplication and division. Therefore, you need to:
  - Determine the uncertainty of each of your measurements.
  - Calculate the relative error for each measurement.
  - Combine your relative errors to get the total relative error for your calculated value(s).
  - Multiply the total relative error by your calculated values to get the absolute uncertainty (±) for each one.
- Sources of uncertainty: this is a list of factors ***inherent in your procedure*** that limit how precise your answer can be. In general, you need a source of uncertainty for each measured quantity.

  Never include mistakes, especially mistakes you aren't sure whether or not you made! A statement like "We might have written down the wrong number." or "We might have done the calculations incorrectly." is really saying, "We might be stupid and you shouldn't believe anything else in this report." (Any "we might be stupid" statements will not count toward your required number of sources of uncertainty.)

  However, if a problem *actually occurred*, and if you *used that data point in your calculations anyway*, you need to explain what happened and why you were unable to fix the problem during the experiment, and you also need to calculate an estimate of the effects on your results.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Conclusions

Your conclusions should be worded similarly to your objective, but this time including your final calculated result(s) and the calculated amount of uncertainty. You do not need to restate your sources of uncertainty in your conclusions unless you believe they were significant enough to create some doubt about your results.

Your conclusions should include 1–2 sentences describing ways the experiment could be improved. These should specifically address the sources of uncertainty that you listed in the analysis section above.

Summary

You can think of the sections of the report in pairs. For each pair, the first part describes the intent of the experiment, and the corresponding second part describes the result.

- **Objective**: describes the purpose of the experiment
  - **Experimental Design**: explains how the details of the experiment were determined
    - **Procedure**: describes in detail how the data were acquired
    - **Data & Observations**: lists the data acquired via the procedure
  - **Analysis**: describes in detail what was learned from the experiment, including calculations and uncertainty.
- **Conclusions**: addresses how well the objective was achieved

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Formal Laboratory Reports

Unit: Laboratory & Measurement

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP3, SP8

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP5

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Write a formal (journal article-style) laboratory report that appropriately communicates all of the necessary information.

Success Criteria:

- The report has the correct sections in the correct order.
- Each section contains the appropriate information.
- The report contains an abstract that conveys the appropriate amount of information.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and be able to describe the sections of a formal laboratory report, and which information goes in each section.
- Write a formal laboratory report with the correct information in each section.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: abstract

Notes:

A formal laboratory report serves the purpose of communicating the results of your experiment to other scientists outside of your laboratory or institution.

A formal report is a significant undertaking. In a research laboratory, you might submit as many as one or two articles to a scientific journal in a year. Some college professors require students to write their lab reports in journal article format.

The details of what to include are similar to the Internal Report format described in the previous section, except as noted below. The format of a formal journal article-style report is as follows:

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Abstract

This is the most important part of your report. It is a (maximum) 200-word executive summary of *everything* about your experiment—the procedure, results, analysis, and conclusions. In most scientific journals, the abstracts are searchable via the internet, so it needs to contain enough information to enable someone to find your abstract, and after reading it, to know enough about your experiment to determine whether or not to purchase a copy of the full article (which can sometimes cost $100 or more). It also needs to be short enough that the person doing the search won't just think "TL; DR" ("Too Long; Didn't Read") and move on to the next abstract.

Because the abstract is a complete summary, it is always best to wait to write it until you have already written the rest of your report.

Introduction

Your introduction is actually a mini research paper on its own, including citations. (For a high school lab report, it should be 1–3 pages; for scientific journals, 5–10 pages is not uncommon.) Your introduction needs to describe background information that another scientist might not know, plus all of the background information that specifically led to your experiment. Assume that your reader has a similar knowledge of physics as you, but does not know anything about this experiment. The introduction is usually the most time-consuming part of the report to write.

Materials and Methods

This section combines both the experimental design and procedure sections of an informal lab write-up. Unlike an informal write-up, the Materials and Methods section of a formal report is written in paragraph form, in the past tense, using the passive voice, and avoiding pronouns. As with the informal write-up, a labeled photograph or drawing of your apparatus is a necessary part of this section, but you need to *also* describe the set-up in the text.

Also unlike the internal write-up, your Materials and Methods section needs to give some *explanation* of your choices of the values used for your control and manipulated variables.

Data and Observations

This section is similar to the same section in the lab notebook write-up, except that:

1. You should present only data you actually recorded/measured in this section. (Calculated values are presented in the Discussion section.)
2. You need to *introduce* the data table. (This means you need to describe the important things that someone should notice in the table first, and then say something like "Data are shown in Table 1.")

Note that all figures and tables in the report need to be numbered separately and consecutively.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Discussion

This section is similar to the Analysis section in the lab notebook write-up, but with some important differences.

As with the rest of the formal report, your discussion must be in paragraph form. Your discussion is essentially a long essay discussing your results and what they mean. You need to introduce and present a table with your calculated values and your uncertainty. After presenting the table, you should discuss the results, uncertainties, and sources of uncertainty in detail. If your results relate to other experiments, you need to discuss the relationship and include citations for those other experiments.

Your discussion needs to include each of the formulas that you used as part of your discussion and give the results of the calculations, but you do not need to show the intermediate step of substituting the numbers into the equation.

Conclusions

Your conclusions are written much like in the internal write-up. You need at least two paragraphs. In the first, restate your findings and summarize the significant sources of uncertainty. In the second paragraph, list and explain improvements and/or follow-up experiments that you suggest.

Works Cited

As with a research paper, you need to include a complete list of bibliography entries for the references you cited in your introduction and/or discussion sections.

Your ELA teachers probably require MLA-style citations; scientific papers typically use APA style. However, in a high school physics class, while it is important that you know which information needs to be cited and *what* information needs to go into each citation, you may use any format you like as long as you use it correctly and consistently.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Typesetting Superscripts and Subscripts

Because formal laboratory reports need to be typed, and because physics uses superscripts and subscripts extensively, it is important to know how to typeset superscripts and subscripts.

You can make use of the following shortcuts:

<u>superscript</u>: text that is raised above the line, such as the exponent "2" in $A = \pi r^2$.

In Google Docs, select the text, then hold down "Ctrl" and press the "." (period) key.

In Microsoft programs (such as Word) running on Windows, select the text, then hold down "Ctrl" and "Shift" and press the "+" key.

On a Macintosh, select the text, then hold down "Command" and "Control" and press the "+" key.

<u>subscript</u>: text that is lowered below the line, such as the "o" in $x = x_o + v_o t$.

In Google Docs, select the text, then hold down "Ctrl" and press the "," (comma) key.

In Microsoft programs (such as Word) running on Windows, select the text, then hold down "Ctrl" and press the "–" key.

On a Macintosh, select the text, then hold down "Command" and "Control" and press the "–" key.

Note that you will lose credit in laboratory reports if you don't use superscripts and subscripts correctly. For example, you will lose credit if you type *d* = *vot* + 1/2*at*^2 instead of $d = v_o t + ½ at^2$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Mathematics

Unit: Mathematics

Topics covered in this chapter:

Standard Assumptions in Physics 104
The International System of Units 107
Scientific Notation 114
Solving Equations Symbolically 118
Solving Word Problems Systematically....................122
Right-Angle Trigonometry....................135
The Laws of Sines & Cosines 141
Vectors 144
Vectors *vs.* Scalars in Physics 152
Vector Multiplication 155
Degrees, Radians and Revolutions....................160
Polar, Cylindrical & Spherical Coördinates 163

The purpose of this chapter is to familiarize you with mathematical concepts and skills that will be needed in physics.

- *Standard Assumptions in Physics* discusses what you can and cannot assume to be true in order to be able to solve the problems you will encounter in this class.
- *The International System of Units* and *Scientific Notation* briefly review skills that you are expected to remember from your middle school math and science classes.
- *Solving Problems Symbolically* discusses rearranging equations to solve for a particular variable before (or without) substituting values.
- *Solving Word Problems Systematically* discusses how to solve word problems, including determining which quantity and which variable apply to a number given in a problem based on the units, choosing an equation that applies to a problem, and substituting numbers from the problem into the equation.
- *Right-Angle Trigonometry* is a review of sine, cosine and tangent (SOH CAH TOA), and an explanation of how these functions are used in physics.
- *Vectors*, *Vectors* vs. *Scalars in Physics*, and *Vector Multiplication* discuss the use and manipulation of vectors (quantities that have a direction) to represent quantities in physics.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

- *Degrees, Radians & Revolutions* and *Polar, Cylindrical & Spherical Coördinates* explain how to work with angles and coördinate systems that are needed for the rotational problems encountered in AP® Physics.

Depending on your math background, some of the topics, such as trigonometry and vectors, may be unfamiliar. These topics may be taught, reviewed or skipped, depending on the needs of the students in the class.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

This chapter addresses the following MA science and engineering practices:

Practice 4: Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Practice 5: Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

Practice 8: Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Essential Knowledge (2024):

2.A: Derive a symbolic expression from known quantities by selecting and following a logical mathematical pathway.

2.B: Calculate or estimate an unknown quantity with units from known quantities, by selecting and following a logical computational pathway.

2.C: Compare physical quantities between two or more scenarios or at different times and locations in a single scenario.

2.D: Predict new values or factors of change of physical quantities using functional dependence between variables.

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives & Essential Knowledge (2024):

1.1.A: Describe a scalar or vector quantity using magnitude and direction, as appropriate.

1.1.A.1: Scalars are quantities described by magnitude only; vectors are quantities described by both magnitude and direction.

1.1.A.2: Vectors can be visually modeled as arrows with appropriate direction and lengths proportional to their magnitude.

1.1.A.3: Distance and speed are examples of scalar quantities, while position, displacement, velocity, and acceleration are examples of vector quantities.

1.1.A.3.i: Vectors are notated with an arrow above the symbol for that quantity.

1.1.A.3.ii: Vector notation is not required for vector components along an axis. In one dimension, the sign of the component completely describes the direction of that component.

1.1.B.1: When determining a vector sum in a given one-dimensional coordinate system, opposite directions are denoted by opposite signs.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

1.5.A: Describe the perpendicular components of a vector.

1.5.A.1: Vectors can be mathematically modeled as the resultant of two perpendicular components.

1.5.A.2: Vectors can be resolved into components using a chosen coordinate system.

1.5.A.3: Vectors can be resolved into perpendicular components using trigonometric functions and relationships.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Identifying quantities in word problems and assigning them to variables
- Choosing a formula based on the quantities represented in a problem
- Using trigonometry to calculate the lengths of sides and angles of triangles
- Representing quantities as vectors
- Adding and subtracting vectors
- Multiplying vectors using the dot product and cross product

Prerequisite Skills:

These are the mathematical understandings that are necessary for Physics 1 that are taught in the MA Curriculum Frameworks for Mathematics.

- Construct and use tables and graphs to interpret data sets.
- Solve algebraic expressions.
- Perform basic statistical procedures to analyze the center and spread of data.
- Measure with accuracy and precision (*e.g.,* length, volume, mass, temperature, time)
- Convert within a unit (*e.g.,* centimeters to meters).
- Use common prefixes such as milli-, centi-, and kilo-.
- Use scientific notation, where appropriate.
- Use ratio and proportion to solve problems.

Fluency in all of these understandings is a prerequisite for this course. Students who lack this fluency may have difficulty passing the course.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Standard Assumptions in Physics

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP1, SP2

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP1.1, SP1.2, SP1.3, SP1.4

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Make reasonable assumptions in order to be able to solve problems using the information given.

Success Criteria:

- Assumptions account for quantities that might affect the situation, but whose effects are negligible.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why we need to make assumptions in our everyday life.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: assumption

Notes:

Many of us have been told not to make assumptions. There is a popular expression that states that "when you assume, you make an ass of you and me":

ass|u|me

In science, particularly in physics, this adage is crippling. Assumptions are part of everyday life. When you cross the street, you assume that the speed of cars far away is slow enough for you to walk across without getting hit. When you eat your lunch, you assume that the food won't cause an allergic reaction. When you run down the hall and slide across the floor, you assume that the friction between your shoes and the floor will be enough to stop you before you crash into your friend.

<u>assumption</u>: something that is unstated but considered to be fact for the purpose of making a decision or solving a problem. Because it is impossible to measure and/or calculate everything that is going on in a typical physics or engineering problem, it is almost always necessary to make assumptions.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In a first-year physics course, in order to make problems and equations easier to understand and solve, we will often assume that certain quantities have a minimal effect on the problem, even in cases where this would not actually be true. The term used for these kinds of assumptions is "ideal". Some of the ideal physics assumptions we will use include the following. Over the course of the year, you can make each of these assumptions unless you are explicitly told otherwise.

- Constants are constant and variables vary as described. This means that constants (such as acceleration due to gravity) have the same value in all parts of the problem, and variables change in the manner described by the relevant equation(s).
- Ideal machines and other objects that are not directly considered in the problem have negligible mass, inertia, and friction. (Note that these idealizations may change from problem-to-problem. A pulley may have negligible mass in one problem, but another pulley in another problem may have significant mass that needs to be considered as part of the problem.)
- If a problem does not give enough information to determine the effects of friction, you may assume that sliding (kinetic) friction between surfaces is negligible. In physics problems, ice is assumed to be frictionless unless you are explicitly told otherwise.
- If a problem does not mention air resistance and air resistance is not a central part of the problem, you may assume that friction due to air resistance is negligible.
- The mass of an object can often be assumed to exist at a single point in 3-dimensional space. (This assumption does not hold for problems where you need to calculate the center of mass, or torque problems where the way the mass is spread out is part of the problem.)
- All energy can be accounted for when energy is converted from one form to another. (This is always true, but in an ideal collision, energy lost to heat is usually assumed to be negligible.)
- The amount that solids and liquids expand or contract due to changes in temperature or pressure is negligible. (This will not be the case in problems involving thermal expansion.)
- Gas molecules do not interact when they collide or are forced together from pressure. (Real gases can form liquids and solids or participate in chemical reactions.)
- Electrical wires have negligible resistance.
- Physics students always do all of their homework. ☺

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In some topics, a particular assumption may apply to some problems but not others. In these cases, the problem needs to make it clear whether or not you can make the relevant assumption. (For example, in the "forces" topic, some problems involve friction and others do not. A problem that does not involve friction might state that "a block slides across a frictionless surface.")

If you are not sure whether you can make a particular assumption, you should ask the teacher. If this is not practical (such as an open response problem on a standardized test), you should decide for yourself whether or not to make the assumption, and *explicitly state what you are assuming as part of your answer*.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The International System of Units

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Use and convert between metric prefixes attached to units.

Success Criteria:

- Conversions between prefixes move the decimal point the correct number of places.
- Conversions between prefixes move the decimal point in the correct direction.
- The results of conversions have the correct answers with the correct units, including the prefixes.

Language Objectives:

- Set up and solve problems relating to the concepts described in this section.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: unit, prefix

Notes:

This section is intended to be a brief review. You learned to use the metric system and its prefixes in elementary school. Although you will learn many new S.I. units this year, ***you are expected to be able to fluently apply any metric prefix to any unit and be able to convert between prefixes in any problem you might encounter throughout the year****.*

A unit is a specifically defined measurement. Units describe both the type of measurement, and a base amount.

For example, 1 cm and 1 inch are both lengths. They are used to measure the same dimension, but the specific amounts are different. (In fact, 1 inch is exactly 2.54 cm.)

Every measurement is a number multiplied by its units. In algebra, the term "3x" means "3 times x". Similarly, the distance "75 m" means "75 times the distance 1 meter".

The number and the units are <u>*both*</u> *necessary to describe any measurement.* You *always* need to write the units. Saying that "12 is the same as 12 g" would be as ridiculous as saying "12 is the same as 12 × 3".

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The International System (often called the metric system) is a set of units of measurement that is based on natural quantities (on Earth) and powers of 10.

The metric system has 7 fundamental "base" units:

Unit	**Quantity**
meter (m)	length
kilogram (kg)	mass
second (s)	time
Kelvin (K)	temperature
mole (mol)	amount of substance
ampere (A)	electric current
candela (cd)	intensity of light

All other S.I. units are combinations of one or more of these seven base units.

For example:

Velocity (speed) is a change in distance over a period of time, which would have units of distance/time (m/s).

Force is a mass subjected to an acceleration. Acceleration has units of distance/time^2 (m/s^2), and force has units of mass × acceleration. In the metric system this combination of units ($kg·m/s^2$) is called a Newton, which means:
$1\text{ N} \equiv 1\text{ kg}·\text{m/s}^2$

(The symbol "≡" means "is identical to," whereas the symbol "=" means "is equivalent to".)

The S.I. base units are calculated from these seven definitions, after converting the derived units (joule, coulomb, hertz, lumen and watt) into the seven base units (second, meter, kilogram, ampere, kelvin, mole and candela).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Prefixes

The metric system uses prefixes to indicate multiplying a unit by a power of ten. Prefixes are defined for powers of ten from 10^{-30} to 10^{30}:

Factor		Prefix	Symbol
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{30}	quetta	Q
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{27}	ronna	R
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{24}	yotta	Y
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{21}	zeta	Z
1 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{18}	exa	E
1 000 000 000 000 000	10^{15}	peta	P
1 000 000 000 000	10^{12}	tera	T
1 000 000 000	10^{9}	giga	G
1 000 000	10^{6}	mega	M
1 000	10^{3}	kilo	k
100	10^{2}	hecto	h
10	10^{1}	deca	da
1	10^{0}	—	—
0.1	10^{-1}	deci	d
0.01	10^{-2}	centi	c
0.001	10^{-3}	milli	m
0.000 001	10^{-6}	micro	µ
0.000 000 001	10^{-9}	nano	n
0.000 000 000 001	10^{-12}	pico	p
0.000 000 000 000 001	10^{-15}	femto	f
0.000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-18}	atto	a
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-21}	zepto	z
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-24}	yocto	y
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-27}	ronto	r
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-30}	quecto	q

↑ Move Decimal Point to the Left
↓ Move Decimal Point to the Right

Note that some of the prefixes skip by a factor of 10 and others skip by a factor of 10^3. This means ***you can't just count the steps in the table—you have to actually look at the exponents***.

The most commonly used prefixes are:

- mega (M) = 10^6 = 1 000 000
- kilo (k) = 10^3 = 1000
- centi (c) = $10^{-2} = \frac{1}{100}$ = 0.01
- milli (m) = $10^{-3} = \frac{1}{1\,000}$ = 0.001
- micro (µ) = $10^{-6} = \frac{1}{1\,000\,000}$ = 0.000 001

Any metric prefix is allowed with any metric unit. For example, "35 cm" means "35 × c × m" or "(35)($\frac{1}{100}$)(m)". If you multiply this out, you get 0.35 m.

Note that some units have two-letter abbreviations. *E.g.,* the unit symbol for pascal (a unit of pressure) is (Pa). Standard atmospheric pressure is 101 325 Pa. This same number could be written as 101.325 kPa or 0.101 325 MPa.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

There is a popular geek joke based on the ancient Greek heroine Helen of Troy. She was said to have been the most beautiful woman in the world, and she was an inspiration to the entire Trojan fleet. She was described as having "the face that launched a thousand ships." Therefore a milliHelen must be the amount of beauty required to launch one ship.

Conversions

If you need to convert from one prefix to another, simply move the decimal point.

- Use the starting and ending powers of ten to determine the number of places to move the decimal point.
- When you convert, the actual measurement needs to stay the same. This means that if the prefix gets larger, the number needs to get smaller (move the decimal point to the left), and if the prefix gets smaller, the number needs to get larger (move the decimal point to the right).

Definitions

In order to have measurements be the same everywhere in the universe, any system of measurement needs to be based on some defined values. As of May 2019, instead of basing units on physical objects or laboratory measurements, all S.I. units are defined by specifying exact values for certain fundamental constants:

- The Planck constant, *h,* is exactly $6.626\,070\,15 \times 10^{-34}$ J·s
- The elementary charge, *e,* is exactly $1.602\,176\,634 \times 10^{-19}$ C
- The Boltzmann constant, *k,* is exactly $1.380\,649 \times 10^{-23}$ $J{\cdot}K^{-1}$
- The Avogadro constant, N_A, is exactly $6.022\,140\,76 \times 10^{23}$ mol^{-1}
- The speed of light, *c,* is exactly 299 792 458 $m{\cdot}s^{-1}$
- The ground state hyperfine splitting frequency of the caesium-133 atom, $\Delta\nu(^{133}Cs)_{hfs}$, is exactly 9 192 631 770 Hz
- The luminous efficacy, K_{cd}, of monochromatic radiation of frequency 540×10^{12} Hz is exactly 683 $lm{\cdot}W^{-1}$

The exact value of each of the base units is calculated from combinations of these fundamental constants, and every derived unit is calculated from combinations of base units.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The MKS vs. cgs Systems

Because physics heavily involves units that are derived from other units, it is important to make sure that all quantities are expressed in the appropriate units before applying formulas. (This is how we get around having to do factor-label unit-cancelling conversions—like you learned in chemistry—for every single physics problem.)

There are two measurement systems commonly used in physics. In the MKS, or "meter-kilogram-second" system, units are derived from the S.I. units of meters, kilograms, seconds, moles, Kelvins, amperes, and candelas. In the cgs, or "centimeter-gram-second" system, units are derived from the units of centimeters, grams, seconds, moles, Kelvins, amperes, and candelas. The following table shows some examples:

Quantity	**MKS Unit**	**Base Units Equivalent**	**cgs Unit**	**Base Units Equivalent**
force	newton (N)	$\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$	dyne (dyn)	$\frac{\text{g}\cdot\text{cm}}{\text{s}^2}$
energy	joule (J)	$\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$	erg	$\frac{\text{g}\cdot\text{cm}^2}{\text{s}^2}$
magnetic flux density	tesla (T)	$\frac{\text{N}}{\text{A}}$, $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{A}\cdot\text{s}^2}$	gauss (G)	$\frac{0.1\,\text{dyn}}{\text{A}}$, $\frac{0.1\,\text{g}\cdot\text{cm}}{\text{A}\cdot\text{s}^2}$

In general, because 1 kg = 1 000 g and 1 m = 100 cm, each MKS unit is 100 000 times the value of its corresponding cgs unit.

In this class, we will use exclusively MKS units. This means you have to learn only one set of derived units. However, you can see the importance, when you solve physics problems, of making sure all of the quantities are in MKS units before you plug them into a formula!

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Formatting Rules for S.I. Units

- The value of a quantity is written as a number followed by a non-breaking space (representing multiplication) and a unit symbol; *e.g.,* 2.21 kg, $7.3 \times 10^2\ m^2$, or 22 K. This rule explicitly includes the percent sign (*e.g.,* 10 %, not 10%) and the symbol for degrees of temperature (*e.g.,* 37 °C, not 37°C). (However, note that angle measurements in degrees are written next to the number without a space.)
- Units do not have a period at the end, except at the end of a sentence.
- A prefix is part of the unit and is attached to the beginning of a unit symbol without a space. Compound prefixes are not allowed.
- Symbols for derived units formed by multiplication are joined with a center dot (·) or a non-breaking space; *e.g.,* N·m or N m.
- Symbols for derived units formed by division are joined with a solidus (fraction line), or given as a negative exponent. *E.g.,* "meter per second" can be written $\frac{m}{s}$, m/s, $m\ s^{-1}$, or $m{\cdot}s^{-1}$.
- The first letter of symbols for units derived from the name of a person is written in upper case; otherwise, they are written in lower case. *E.g.,* the unit of pressure is the pascal, which is named after Blaise Pascal, so its symbol is written "Pa" (note that "Pa" is a two-letter symbol). Conversely, the mole is not named after anyone, so the symbol for mole is written "mol". Note, however, that the symbol for liter is "L" rather than "l", because a lower case "l" is too easy to confuse with the number "1".
- A plural of a symbol must not be used; *e.g.,* 25 kg, not 25 kgs.
- Units and prefixes are case-sensitive. *E.g.,* the quantities 1 mW and 1 MW represent two different quantities (milliwatt and megawatt, respectively).
- The symbol for the decimal marker is either a point or comma on the line. In practice, the decimal point is used in most English-speaking countries and most of Asia, and the comma is used in most of Latin America and in continental European countries.
- Spaces should be used as a thousands separator (1 000 000) instead of commas (1,000,000) or periods (1.000.000), to reduce confusion resulting from the variation between these forms in different countries.
- Any line break inside a number, inside a compound unit, or between a number and its unit should be avoided.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

Perform the following conversions.

1. **(M)** 2.5 m = __________ cm

2. **(M)** 18mL = __________ L

3. **(M)** 68 kJ = __________ J

4. **(M)** 6 500 mg = __________ kg

5. **(M)** 101 kPa = __________ Pa

6. **(M)** 325 ms = __________ s

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Scientific Notation

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP2.B

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Correctly use numbers in scientific notation in mathematical problems.

Success Criteria:

- Numbers are converted correctly to and from scientific notation.
- Numbers in scientific notation are correctly entered into a calculator.
- Math problems that include numbers in scientific notation are set up and solved correctly.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how numbers are represented in scientific notation, and what each part of the number represents.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

This section is intended to be a brief review. You learned to use the scientific notation in elementary or middle school. ***You are expected to be able to fluently perform calculations that involve numbers in scientific notation, and to express the answer correctly in scientific notation when appropriate.***

Scientific notation is a way of writing a very large or very small number in compact form. The value is always written as a number between 1 and 10, multiplied by a power of ten.

For example, the number 1 000 would be written as 1×10^3. The number 0.000 075 would be written as 7.5×10^{-5}. The number 602 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 would be written as 6.02×10^{23}. The number 0.000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 663 would be written as 6.63×10^{-34}.

Scientific notation is really just math with exponents, as shown by the following examples:

$$5.6 \times 10^3 = 5.6 \times 1\,000 = 5\,600$$

$$2.17 \times 10^{-2} = 2.17 \times \frac{1}{10^2} = 2.17 \times \frac{1}{100} = \frac{2.17}{100} = 0.0217$$

Notice that if 10 is raised to a positive exponent means you're multiplying by a power of 10. This makes the number larger, which means the decimal point moves to the right. If 10 is raised to a negative exponent, you're actually dividing by a power of 10. This makes the number smaller, which means the decimal point moves to the left.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Significant figures are easy to use with scientific notation: all of the digits before the "×" sign are significant. The power of ten after the "×" sign represents the (insignificant) zeroes, which would be the rounded-off portion of the number. In fact, the mathematical term for the part of the number before the "×" sign is the *significand*.

Math with Scientific Notation

Because scientific notation is just a way of rewriting a number as a mathematical expression, all of the rules about how exponents work apply to scientific notation.

Adding & Subtracting: adjust one or both numbers so that the power of ten is the same, then add or subtract the significands.

$$\left(3.50\times10^{-6}\right)+\left(2.7\times10^{-7}\right)=\left(3.50\times10^{-6}\right)+\left(0.27\times10^{-6}\right)$$
$$=(3.50+0.27)\times10^{-6}=3.77\times10^{-6}$$

Multiplying & dividing: multiply or divide the significands. If multiplying, add the exponents. If dividing, subtract the exponents.

$$\frac{6.2\times10^{8}}{3.1\times10^{10}}=\frac{6.2}{3.1}\times10^{8-10}=2.0\times10^{-2}$$

Exponents: raise the significand to the exponent. Multiply the exponent of the power of ten by the exponent to which the number is raised.

$$\left(3.00\times10^{8}\right)^{2}=\left(3.00\right)^{2}\times\left(10^{8}\right)^{2}=9.00\times10^{(8\times2)}=9.00\times10^{16}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Using Scientific Notation on Your Calculator

Scientific calculators are designed to work with numbers in scientific notation. It's possible to can enter the number as a math problem (always use parentheses if you do this!) but math operations can introduce mistakes that are hard to catch.

Scientific calculators all have some kind of scientific notation button. The purpose of this button is to enter numbers directly into scientific notation and make sure the calculator stores them as a single number instead of a math equation. (This prevents you from making PEMDAS errors when working with numbers in scientific notation on your calculator.) On most Texas Instruments calculators, such as the TI-30 or TI-83, you would do the following:

What you type	What the calculator shows	What you would write
6.6 [EE] −34	6.6E−34	6.6×10^{-34}
1.52 [EE] 12	1.52E12	1.52×10^{12}
−4.81 [EE] −7	−4.81E−7	-4.81×10^{-7}

On some calculators, the scientific notation button is labeled [EXP] or [$\times 10^x$] instead of [EE].

Important notes*:*

- *Many high school students are afraid of the* [EE] *button because it is unfamiliar. If you are afraid of your* [EE] *button, you need to get over it and start using it anyway. However, if you insist on clinging to your phobia, you need to at least use parentheses around all numbers in scientific notation, in order to minimize the likelihood of PEMDAS errors in your calculations.*
- *Regardless of how you enter numbers in scientific notation into your calculator, always place parentheses around the denominator of fractions.*

$$\frac{2.75\times10^{3}}{5.00\times10^{-2}} \quad \textit{becomes} \quad \frac{2.75\times10^{3}}{(5.00\times10^{-2})}$$

- *You need to* ***write*** *answers using correct scientific notation. For example, if your calculator displays the number* 1.52E12*, you need to write* 1.52×10^{12} *(plus the appropriate unit, of course) in order to receive credit.*

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

Convert each of the following between scientific and algebraic notation.

1. **(M)** $2.65 \times 10^{9} =$

2. **(M)** 387 000 000 =

3. **(M)** $1.06 \times 10^{-7} =$

4. **(M)** 0.000 000 065 =

Solve each of the following on a calculator that can do scientific notation.

5. **(M)** $(2.8 \times 10^{6})(1.4 \times 10^{-2}) =$

   Answer: 3.9×10^{4}

6. **(S)** $\dfrac{3.75 \times 10^{8}}{1.25 \times 10^{4}} =$

   Answer: 3.00×10^{4}

7. **(M)** $\dfrac{1.2 \times 10^{-3}}{5.0 \times 10^{-1}} =$

   Answer: 2.4×10^{-3}

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Solving Equations Symbolically

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP2.A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Rearrange algebraic expressions to solve for any variable in the expression.

Success Criteria:

- Rearrangements are algebraically correct.

Language Objectives:

- Describe how the rules of algebra are applied to expressions that contain only variables.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: equation, variable

Notes:

In solving physics problems, we are more often interested in the relationship between the quantities in the problem than we are in the numerical answer.

For example, suppose we are given a problem in which a person with a mass of 65 kg accelerates on a bicycle from rest $(0\,\frac{m}{s})$ to a velocity of $10\,\frac{m}{s}$ over a duration of 12 s and we wanted to know the force that was applied.

We could calculate acceleration as follows:

$$v - v_o = at$$
$$10 - 0 = a(12)$$
$$a = \frac{10}{12} = 0.8\overline{3}\,\frac{m}{s^2}$$

Then we could use Newton's second law:

$$F = ma$$
$$F = (65)(0.8\overline{3}) = 54.2\,\text{N}$$

We have succeeded in answering the question. However, the question and the answer are of no consequence. Obtaining the correct answer shows that we can manipulate two related equations and come out with the correct number.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

However, if instead we decided that we wanted to come up with an expression for force in terms of the quantities given (mass, initial and final velocities and time), we would need to rearrange the relevant equations to give an expression for force in terms of those quantities.

Just like algebra with numbers, rearranging an equation to solve for a variable is simply "undoing PEMDAS:"

1. "Undo" addition and subtraction by doing the inverse (opposing) operation. If a variable is added, subtract it from both sides; if the variable is subtracted, then add it to both sides.

$$a + c = b$$
$$-c = -c$$
$$a = b - c$$

2. "Undo" multiplication and division by doing the inverse operation. If a variable is multiplied, divide both sides by it; if the variable is in the denominator, multiply both sides by it. *Note: whenever you have variables in the denominator that are on the same side of the equation as the variable you are solving for, always multiply both sides by it to clear the fraction.*

$$\frac{xy}{y} = \frac{z}{y}$$
$$x = \frac{z}{y}$$

$$\frac{n}{r} = s$$
$$r \cdot \frac{n}{r} = s \cdot r$$
$$n = sr$$
$$\frac{n}{s} = \frac{sr}{s}$$
$$\frac{n}{s} = r$$

3. "Undo" exponents by the inverse operation, which is taking the appropriate root of both sides. (Most often, the exponent will be 2, which means take the square root.) Similarly, you can "undo" roots by raising both sides to the appropriate power.

$$t^2 = 4ab$$
$$\sqrt{t^2} = \sqrt{4ab}$$
$$t = \sqrt{4} \cdot \sqrt{ab} = 2\sqrt{ab}$$

4. When you are left with only parentheses and nothing outside of them, you can drop the parentheses, and then repeat steps 1–3 above until you have nothing left but the variable of interest.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Returning to the previous problem:

We know that $F = ma$. We are given *m*, but not *a*, which means we need to replace *a* with an expression that includes only the quantities given.

First, we find an expression that contains *a*:

$$v - v_o = at$$

We recognize that $v_o = 0$, and we use algebra to rearrange the rest of the equation so that *a* is on one side, and everything else is on the other side.

$$v - v_o = \underline{a}t$$

$$v - 0 = \underline{a}t$$

$$v = \underline{a}t$$

$$\underline{a} = \frac{v}{t}$$

Finally, we replace *a* in the first equation with $\frac{v}{t}$ from the second:

$$F = ma$$

$$F = (m)\left(\frac{v}{t}\right)$$

$$F = \frac{mv}{t}$$

If the only thing we want to know is the value of *F* in one specific situation, we can substitute numbers at this point. However, we can also see from our final equation that increasing the mass or velocity will increase the numerator, which will increase the value of the fraction, which means the force would increase. We can also see that increasing the time would increase the denominator, which would decrease the value of the fraction, which means the force would decrease.

Solving the problem symbolically gives a relationship that holds true for all problems of this type in the natural world, instead of merely giving a number that answers a single pointless question. This is why the College Board and many college professors insist on symbolic solutions to equations.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(S)** Given $a = 2bc$ and $e = c^2 d$, write an expression for *e* in terms of *a*, *b*, and *d*.

2. **(M)** Given $w = \frac{3}{2}xy^2$ and $z = \frac{q}{y}$:

    a. **(M)** Write an expression for *z* in terms of *q*, *w*, and *x*.

    b. **(M)** If you wanted to maximize the value of the variable *z* in question #2 above, what adjustments could you make to the values of *q*, *w*, and *x*?

    c. **(M)** Changing which of the variables *q*, *w*, or *x* would give the largest change in the value of *z*?

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Solving Word Problems Systematically

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP1, SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP 2.A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Assign (declare) variables in a word problem according to the conventions used in physics.
- Substitute values for variables in an equation.

Success Criteria:

- Variables match the quantities given and match the units.
- Quantities are substituted for the correct variables in the equation.

Language Objectives:

- Describe the quantities used in physics, list their variables, and explain why that particular variable might have been chosen for the quantity.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: equation, variable

Notes:

Math is a language. Like other languages, it has nouns (numbers), pronouns (variables), verbs (operations), and sentences (equations), all of which must follow certain rules of syntax and grammar.

This means that turning a word problem into an equation is translation from English to math.

Mathematical Operations

You have probably been taught translations for most of the common math operations:

word	meaning	word	meaning	word	meaning
and, more than (but not "is more than")	+	percent ("per" + "cent")	÷ 100	**is** at least	≥
less than (but not "is less than")	−	change in *x*, difference in *x*	Δx	**is** more than	>
of	×	is	=	**is** at most	≤
per, out of	÷			**is** less than	<

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Identifying Variables

In science, almost every measurement must have a unit. These units are your key to what kind of quantity the numbers describe. Some common quantities in physics and their units are:

quantity	S.I. unit	variable	quantity	S.I. unit	variable
mass	kg	m	work	J	W
distance, length	m	d , L	power	W	P^*
height	m	h	pressure	Pa	P^*
area	m^2	A	momentum	N·s	p^*
acceleration	m/s^2	a	density	kg/m^3	ρ^*
volume	m^3	V	moles	mol	n
velocity (speed)	m/s	v	temperature	K	T
time	s	t	heat	J	Q
force	N	F	electric charge	C	q , Q

*Note the subtle differences between uppercase "*P*", lowercase "*p*", and the Greek letter *ρ* ("rho").

Any time you see a number in a word problem that has a unit that you recognize (such as one listed in this table), notice which quantity the unit is measuring, and label the quantity with the appropriate variable.

Be especially careful with uppercase and lowercase letters. In physics, the same uppercase and lowercase letter may be used for completely different quantities.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Variable Substitution

Variable substitution simply means taking the numbers you have from the problem and substituting those numbers for the corresponding variable in an equation. A simple version of this is a density problem:

If you have the formula:

$\rho^{*} = \frac{m}{V}$ and you're given: $m = 12.3$ g and $V = 2.8$ cm^3

simply substitute 12.3 g for m, and 2.8 cm^3 for V, giving:

$$\rho = \frac{12.3\,\text{g}}{2.8\,\text{cm}^3} = 4.4\,\tfrac{\text{g}}{\text{cm}^3}$$

Because variables and units both use letters, it is often safer to leave the units out when you substitute numbers for variables and then add them back in at the end:[†]

$$\rho = \frac{12.3}{2.8} = 4.4\,\tfrac{\text{g}}{\text{cm}^3}$$

[*] Physicists use the Greek letter ρ ("rho") for density. Note that the Greek letter ρ is different from the Roman letter "p".

[†] Many physics teachers disagree with this approach and insist on having students include the units with the number throughout the calculation. However, this can lead to confusion about which symbols are variables and which are units. For example, if a device applies a power of 150 W for a duration of 30 s and we wanted to find out the amount of work done, we would have:

$$P = \frac{W}{t}$$

$$150\,\text{W} = \frac{W}{30\,\text{s}} \quad \textit{vs.} \quad 150 = \frac{W}{30}$$

In the left equation, the student would need to realize that the W on the left side is the unit "watts", and the W on the right side of the equation is the variable W, which stands for "work".

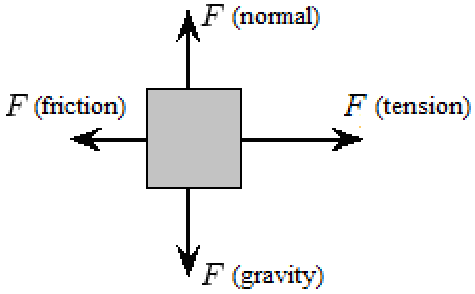
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Subscripts

In physics, one problem can often have several instances of the same quantity. For example, consider a box with four forces on it:

1. The force of gravity, pulling downward.
2. The "normal" force of the table resisting gravity and holding the box up.
3. The tension force in the rope, pulling the box to the right.
4. The force of friction, resisting the motion of the box and pulling to the left.

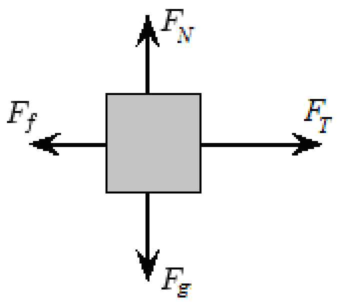
The variable for force is "*F*". There are four types of forces, which means "*F*" means four different things in this problem:



To make the diagram easier to read, we add subscripts to the variable "*F*". Note that in most cases, the subscript is the first letter of the word that describes the particular instance of the variable:

1. F_g is the force of gravity.
2. F_N is the normal force.
3. F_T is the tension in the rope.
4. F_f is friction.

This results in the following free-body diagram:



We use these same subscripts in the equations that relate to the problem. For example:

$$F_g = mg \quad \text{and} \quad F_f = \mu F_N$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

When writing variables with subscripts, be especially careful that the subscript looks like a subscript—***it needs to be smaller than the other letters and lowered slightly***. For example, when we write F_g, we add the subscript $_g$ (which stands for "gravity") to the variable F (force). ***Note that the subscript is part of the variable***; the variable is no longer F, but F_g.

An example is the following equation:

$$F_g = mg$$ ← right ☺

It is important that the subscript $_g$ on the left does not get confused with the variable g on the right. Otherwise, the following error might occur:

$$Fg = mg$$ ← wrong! ☹

$$F\cancel{g} = m\cancel{g}$$

$$F = m$$

A common use of subscripts is the subscript "o" to mean "initial". (Imagine that the word problem or "story problem" is shown as a video. When the slider is at the beginning of the video, the time is 0, and the values of all of the variables at that time are shown with a subscript of o.)

For example, if an object is moving slowly at the beginning of a problem and then it speeds up, we need subscripts to distinguish between the initial velocity and the final velocity. Physicists do this by calling the initial velocity "v_o*" where the subscript "o" means "at time zero", *i.e.,* at the beginning of the problem. The final velocity is simply "v" without the zero.

* pronounced "v-sub-zero", "v-zero" or "v-naught"

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The Problem-Solving Process: "*GUESS*"

The following is an overview of the problem-solving process. The acronym "GUESS" may be helpful to remember it.

1. **Given**: Identify the given quantities in the problem, based on the units and any other information in the problem.
   - Assign the appropriate variables to those quantities.
2. **Unknown**: Identify the quantity that the question is asking for.
   - Assign the appropriate variable to the quantity.
3. **Equation**: Find an equation that contains the Unknown and one or more of the Given quantities.
   - The best choice is an equation in which *every quantity in the equation* is either the Unknown or one of the Givens.
   - If there is no equation in which every quantity is the unknown or one of the givens, choose the one that comes closest. However, *the equation must contain the unknown* or you won't be able to solve for it!
4. **Solve**: Use algebra to rearrange the equation to Solve it for the variable you're looking for. (Move all of the other quantities to the other side by "undoing PEMDAS.")[*] This process is explained in more detail in the previous section, *Solving Equations Symbolically*, starting on page 118.
5. **Substitute**: Replace the Given variables with their values and calculate the answer.
   - If you can't calculate the answer because you still need a variable, go back to step 2 above. The variable you need is your new unknown. Complete steps 2–5 above to find the value of that variable, then continue with the original equation.
6. Apply the appropriate unit(s) to the result.

[*] For CP1 physics, if students do not have strong algebra skills you may need to switch the order of steps 4 & 5, having students first substitute values into the equation, and then rearrange the equation when there is only one variable.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Sample Problem

A net force of 30 N acts on an object with a mass of 1.5 kg. What is the acceleration of the object? (*mechanics/forces*)

1. **Given**: Identify the Given quantities in the problem and assign variables to them. We can use *Table C. Quantities, Variables and Units* on page 571 of your Physics Reference Tables:

   - 30 N uses the unit N (newtons). Newtons are used for force, and the variable for force is $\vec{F}$.
   - 1.5 kg uses the unit kg (kilograms). Kilograms are used for mass, and the variable for mass is *m*.

   A net force of 30 N ($\vec{F}$) acts on an object with a mass of 1.5 kg (m). What is the acceleration of the object?

2. **Unknown**: Identify the quantity that the question is asking for and assign a variable to it.

   - The unknown quantity is acceleration. From *Table C. Quantities, Variables and Units* on page 571, acceleration uses the variable $\vec{a}$, and the units $\frac{m}{s^2}$ (which we will need later for the answer).

   A net force of 30 N ($\vec{F}$) acts on an object with a mass of 1.5 kg (m). What is the acceleration ($\vec{a}$) of the object?

3. **Equation**: Find an equation that includes the Unknown and one or more of the Given quantities:

   $$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$

4. **Solve**: Use algebra ("undo PEMDAS") to rearrange the equation.

   We need to get $\vec{a}$ by itself. In the equation, *m* is attached to $\vec{a}$ by multiplication, so we need to get rid of *m* by ***undoing multiplication***, which means we ***divide*** by *m* on both sides.

   $$\frac{\vec{F}_{net}}{m} = \frac{\cancel{m}\vec{a}}{\cancel{m}}$$

   $$\frac{\vec{F}_{net}}{m} = \vec{a}$$

5. **Substitute**: Replace the Given quantities with their values and calculate the answer. (*Remember to add the units!*)

   $$\frac{\vec{F}_{net}}{m} = \vec{a} \rightarrow \frac{30}{1.5} = \vec{a} \rightarrow \boxed{20\,\tfrac{m}{s^2}} = \vec{a}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

To solve these problems, refer to your Physics Reference Tables starting on page 567. To make the equations easier to find, *the table and section of the table in your Physics Reference Tables where the equation can be found is given in parentheses*.

Note that this is probably one of the most frustrating assignments in this course. The process is unfamiliar, the problem set feels more like a scavenger hunt than a problem set, and the problems intentionally contain pesky details that you will encounter throughout the year that you will learn about here by struggling with them. Please be advised that this is meant to be a *productive* struggle!

For problems #1–3 below, ***identify the variables*** that correspond with the Given and Unknown quantities in the following problems. (*You do not need to find the equation or solve the problem.*)

1. **(M = Must Do)** What is the average velocity of a car that travels 90. m in 4.5 s? (*mechanics/kinematics*)

2. **(M = Must Do)** If a net force of 100. N acts on a mass of 5.0 kg, what is its acceleration? (*mechanics/forces*)

3. **(S = Should Do)** A 25 Ω resistor is placed in an electrical circuit with a voltage of 110 V. How much current flows through the resistor? (*electricity/circuits*)

For problems #4–6 below, ***identify the variables*** (as above) and ***find the equation*** that relates those variables. (*You do not need to rearrange the equation or solve the problem.*)

4. **(M)** What is the potential energy due to gravity of a 95 kg anvil that is about to fall off a 150 m cliff onto Wile E. Coyote's head?
   Note: "fall" means gravity is involved and will appear in the equation.
   (*mechanics/energy, work & power*)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

5. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** If the momentum of a block is 18 N·s and its velocity is $3\,\frac{m}{s}$, what is the mass of the block?

   (*mechanics/momentum*)

honors & AP®

6. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** If the momentum of a block is *p* and its velocity is *v*, derive an expression for the mass of the block.

   (*mechanics/momentum*) (If you're not sure how to solve this, #5 is the same problem, but with numbers.

For the remaining problems (#7–20 below), use the *GUESS* method to ***identify the variables***, ***find the equation***, and ***solve*** the problems. (Answers are given so you can check your work; _credit will be given only if all steps of GUESS are shown_.)

7. **(M)** What is the <u>frequency</u> of a wave that is traveling at a velocity of <u>$300.\,\frac{m}{s}$</u> and has a wavelength of <u>10. m</u>?
   (*waves/waves*)

   Answer: 30. Hz

8. **(S)** What is the <u>energy of a photon</u> that has a frequency of <u>6×10^{15} Hz</u>?
   Note: the equation includes Planck's constant, which you need to look up.
   (*atomic, particle, and nuclear physics/energy*)

   Answer: 3.96×10^{-18} J

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

9. **(S)** A piston with an area of $2.0\,\text{m}^2$ is compressed by a force of 10 000 N. What is the pressure applied by the piston?
(*fluids/pressure*)

Answer: 5 000 Pa

honors & AP®

10. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Derive an expression for the acceleration (a) of a car whose velocity changes from v_o to v in time t.
(*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #11 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)
(*mechanics/kinematics*)

Answer: $a = \frac{v - v_o}{t}$

11. **(M)** What is the acceleration of a car whose velocity changes from $60.\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ to $80.\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ over a period of 5.0 s?
Hint: v_o is the initial velocity and v is the final velocity.
(*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may only use the answer to question #10 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)
(*mechanics/kinematics*)

Answer: $4.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

12. **(S)** If the normal force on an object is 100. N and the coëfficient of kinetic friction between the object and the surface it is sliding on is 0.35, what is the force of friction on the object as it slides along the surface?
Note: the coefficient of kinetic friction is a material-specific constant whose value is given in the problem.
(*mechanics/forces*)

Answer: 35 N

13. **(M)** A 1200 W hair dryer is plugged into a electrical circuit with a voltage of 110 V. How much electric current flows through the hair dryer?
(*electricity/circuits*)

Answer: 10.9 A

honors & AP®

14. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A car has mass m and kinetic energy K. Derive an expression for its velocity (v).
(*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #15 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)
(*mechanics/energy*)

Answer: $v=\sqrt{\frac{2K}{m}}$

15. **(S)** A car has a mass of 1 200 kg and kinetic energy of 240 000 J. What is its velocity?
(*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables and show all of the steps of GUESS. *You may only use the answer to question #14 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)
(*mechanics/energy*)

Answer: $20.\,\frac{m}{s}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

16. **(S)** What is the velocity of a photon (wave of light) as it passes through a block of clear plastic that has an index of refraction of 1.40?

    Hint: The index of refraction is a material-specific constant whose value is given in the problem.

    (*waves/reflection & refraction*)

    Answer: $2.14\times10^{8}\ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

17. **(M)** If a pressure of 100 000 Pa is applied to a gas and the volume decreases by $0.05\,\text{m}^3$, how much work was done on the gas?

    Note: ΔV is two symbols, but it is a single variable that represents the change in volume. Pay attention to whether ΔV is positive or negative.

    (*heat/thermodynamics*)

    Answer: 5 000 J

honors & AP®

18. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** If the distance from a mirror to an object is s_o and the distance from the mirror to the image is s_i, derive an expression for the distance from the lens to the focus (f).

    (*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #19 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

    (*waves/mirrors & lenses*)

    Answer: $f=\dfrac{s_i s_o}{s_i+s_o}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

19. **(S)** If the distance from a mirror to an object is 0.8 m and the distance from the mirror to the image is 0.6 m, what is the distance from the mirror to the focus?

    (*<u>You must start with the equations in your</u>* <u>Physics Reference Tables</u> *<u>and show all of the steps of GUESS.</u> You may only use the answer to question #18 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

    (*waves/mirrors & lenses*)

    Answer: 0.343 m

20. **(S)** What is the momentum of a photon that has a wavelength of 400 nm? *Hint: you will need to convert nanometers to meters.*
    (*atomic, Particle, and Nuclear physics/energy*)

    Answer: $1.65\times10^{-27}\ \text{N}\cdot\text{s}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Right-Angle Trigonometry

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP2.B

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Use the Pythagorean theorem to find one side of a right triangle, given the other two sides.
- Use the trigonometry functions sine, cosine and tangent to find one side of a right triangle, given one of the non-right angles and one other side.
- Use the inverse trigonometry functions arcsine ($\sin^{-1}$), arccosine ($\cos^{-1}$), and arctangent ($\tan^{-1}$) to find one of the non-right angles of a right triangle, given any two sides.

Success Criteria:

- Sides and angles are correctly identified (opposite, adjacent, hypotenuse).
- Correct function/equation is chosen based on the relationship between the sides and angles.

Language Objectives:

- Describe the relationships between the sides and angles of a right triangle.

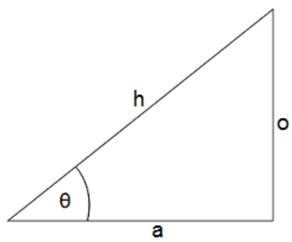
Tier 2 Vocabulary: opposite, adjacent

Notes:

The word trigonometry comes from "trigon*" = "triangle" and "ometry" = "measurement", and is the study of relationships among the sides and angles of triangles.

If we have a right triangle, such as the one shown to the right:

- side "h" (the longest side, opposite the right angle) is the ***hypotenuse***.
- side "o" is the side of the triangle that is ***opposite*** (across from) angle θ.
- side "a" is the side of the triangle that is ***adjacent*** to (connected to) angle θ (and is not the hypotenuse).

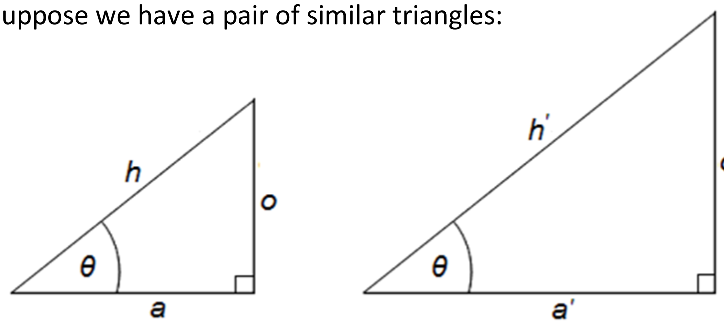


*"trigon" is another word for a 3-sided polygon (triangle), just as "octagon" is an 8-sided polygon.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Now, suppose we have a pair of similar triangles:



Because the triangles are similar, the corresponding angles and the ratios of corresponding pairs of sides must be equal. For example, the ratio of the opposite side to the hypotenuse would be $\frac{o}{h}=\frac{o'}{h'}$. ***This ratio must be the same for every triangle that is similar to the ones above***, *i.e.*, ***for every right triangle that has an angle equal to θ***. This means that if we know the angle, θ, then we know the ratio of the opposite side to the hypotenuse.

We define this ratio as the sine of the angle, *i.e.,* $\text{sine}\,(\theta)=\sin\theta=\frac{o}{h}=\frac{o'}{h'}$.

We define similar quantities for ratios of other sides:

$$\text{cosine}\,(\theta) = \cos\theta = \frac{a}{h} = \frac{a'}{h'}$$

$$\text{tangent}\,(\theta) = \tan\theta = \frac{o}{a} = \frac{o'}{a'} = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}$$

We can create a table of these ratios (sines, cosines and tangents) for different values of the angle θ, as shown in *Table II. Values of Trigonometric Functions* on page 587 of your Physics Reference Tables. The **sin**, **cos** and **tan** buttons on your calculator calculate this ratio for any value of θ. (Just make sure your calculator is correctly set for degrees or radians, depending on how θ is expressed.)*

There are a lot of stupid mnemonics for remembering which sides are involved in which functions. (You may have been taught SOH CAH TOA.) My favorite of these is "**O**h **h**eck, **a**nother **h**our **o**f **a**lgebra!"

* In physics, problems that use Cartesian coördinates use degrees, and problems involving rotation (which is studied in AP® Physics 1, but not the CP1 or honors course) use polar coördinates and radians. This means that if you are taking CP1 or honors Physics 1, angles will always be expressed in degrees. If you are taking AP® Physics 1, you will need to use degrees for some problems and radians for others.

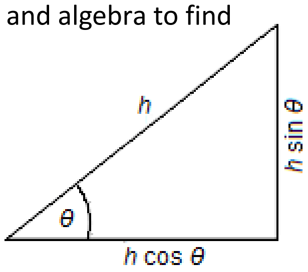
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

The most common use of trigonometry functions in physics is to decompose a vector into its components in the x- and y-directions. If we know the angle of inclination of the vector quantity, we can use trigonometry and algebra to find the components of the vector in the x- and y-directions:

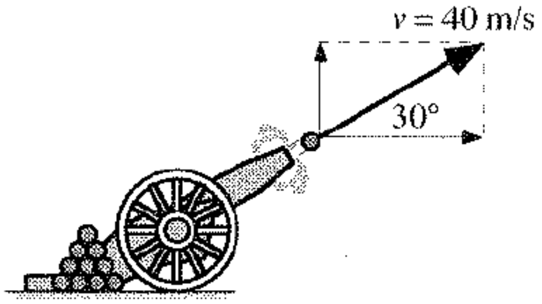
$$\cos\theta = \frac{a}{h} \;\rightarrow\; h\cdot\cos\theta = \frac{a}{\cancel{h}}\cdot\cancel{h} \;\rightarrow\; \boxed{a = h\cos\theta}$$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{o}{h} \;\rightarrow\; h\cdot\sin\theta = \frac{o}{\cancel{h}}\cdot\cancel{h} \;\rightarrow\; \boxed{o = h\sin\theta}$$



Memorize these relationships! It will save you a lot of time throughout the rest of the year.

For example, consider the following situation:



The horizontal velocity of the cannon ball is:

$$v_x = h\cos\theta = (40\,\tfrac{m}{s})\cos(30°) = (40)(0.866) = 34.6\,\tfrac{m}{s}$$

The initial vertical velocity of the cannon ball is:

$$v_{o,y} = h\sin\theta = (40\,\tfrac{m}{s})\sin(30°) = (40)(0.5) = 20\,\tfrac{m}{s}$$

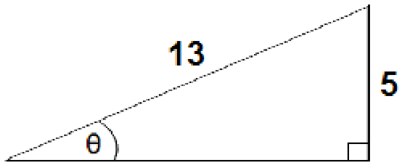
You can look up the sine and cosine of 30° on a trigonometry table similar to the one in *Table II. Values of Trigonometric Functions* on page 587 of your Physics Reference Tables. You can, of course, also use the sin, cos and tan functions on your calculator.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Finding Angles (Inverse Trigonometry Functions)

If you know the sides of a triangle and you need to find an angle, you can use the inverse of a trigonometric function. For example, suppose we had the following triangle:



We don't know what angle θ is, but we know that $\sin\theta = \frac{5}{13} = 0.385$.

If we look for a number that is close to 0.385 in the sine column of *Table II. Values of Trigonometric Functions* on page 587 of your Physics Reference Tables, we see that 0.385 would be somewhere between 22° and 23°, a little closer to 23°. (By inspection, we might guess 22.6° or 22.7°.)*

To perform the same function on a calculator, we use the inverse of the sine function (which means to go from the sine of an angle to the angle itself, instead of the other way around). The inverse sine (the proper name of the function is actually "arcsine") is usually labeled $\sin^{-1}$ on calculators. Doing this, we see that:

$$\theta = \sin^{-1}(0.385) = 22.64°$$

which is between 22.6° and 22.7°, as expected.

Summary

- If you know two sides of a right triangle, a and b, you can find the third side from the Pythagorean theorem: $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$
- If you know one of the acute angles, θ, of a right triangle, the other acute angle is $90° - \theta$.
- If you know one side of a right triangle and one acute angle (*e.g.,* a problem involving a force or velocity at an angle), you can find the remaining sides using sine, cosine, or tangent. (Especially remember $x = h\cos\theta$ and $y = h\sin\theta$.)
- If you know two sides of a right triangle and you need an angle, use one of the inverse trigonometric functions, *i.e.,* $\sin^{-1}$, $\cos^{-1}$ or $\tan^{-1}$.

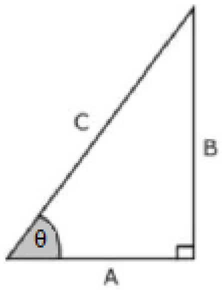
* Although it may be tempting to just teach students to use the inverse trig functions on their calculators, they will gain a more intuitive understanding of what an inverse trig function is if they start with trig tables.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Homework Problems

Questions 1–5 are based on the following right triangle, with sides *A*, *B*, and *C*, and angle θ between *A* and *C*.



Note that the drawing is not to scale, and that angle *x* and the lengths of *A*, *B* and *C* will be different for each problem.

Some problems may also require use of the fact that the angles of a triangle add up to 180◦.

1. **(S)** If $A = 5$ and $C = 13$, what is *B*?

2. **(M)** If $A = 5$ and $C = 13$, what is $\sin\theta$?

3. **(M)** If $C = 20$ and $\theta = 50°$, what are *A* and *B*?

4. **(M)** If $A = 100$ and $C = 150$, what is θ?

5. **(S)** If $B = 100$ and $C = 150$, what is θ?

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

6. **(M)** You are a golfer, and your ball is in a sand trap with a hill next to it. You need to hit your ball so that it goes over the hill to the green. If your ball is 10. m away from the side of the hill and the hill is 2.5 m high, what is the minimum angle above the horizontal that you need to hit the ball in order to just get it over the hill? (*Hint: draw a sketch.*)

7. **(M)** If a force of 80 N is applied at an angle of 40° above the horizontal, how much of that force is applied in the horizontal direction?

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

The Laws of Sines & Cosines

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Use the law of sines to find the missing side or angle in a non-right triangle.
- Use the law of cosines to find the missing side in a non-right triangle.

Success Criteria:

- Sides and angles are correctly identified (opposite, adjacent, hypotenuse).
- Correct equation/law is chosen based on the relationship between the sides and angles.

Language Objectives:

- Describe the relationships between the sides and angles of a right triangle.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: opposite, adjacent

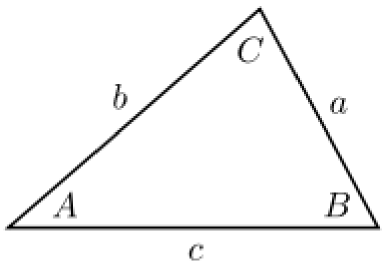
Notes:

The Law of Sines and the Law of Cosines are often needed to calculate distances or angles in physics problems that involve non-right triangles. ***Trigonometry involving non-right triangles is beyond the scope of this course.***

Any triangle has three degrees of freedom, which means it is necessary to specify a minimum of three pieces of information in order to describe the triangle fully.

The law of sines and the law of cosines each relate four quantities, meaning that if three of the quantities are specified, the fourth can be calculated.

Consider the following triangle *ABC*, with sides *a*, *b*, and *c*, and angles *A*, *B*, and *C*. Angle *A* has its vertex at point *A*, and side *a* is opposite vertex *A* (and hence is also opposite angle *A*).



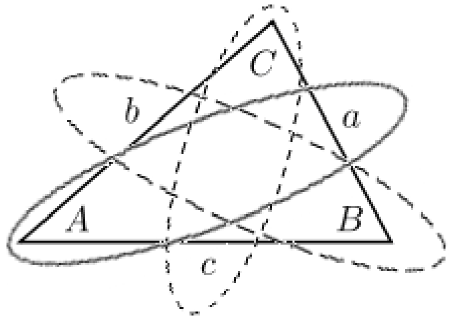
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

The Law of Sines

The law of sines states that, for any triangle:

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$



The four quantities related by the law of sines are two sides and their opposite angles. This means that in order to the law of sines, you need to know one angle and the length of the opposite side, plus any other side or any other angle. From this information, you can find the unknown side or angle, and from there you can work your way around the triangle and calculate every side and every angle.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

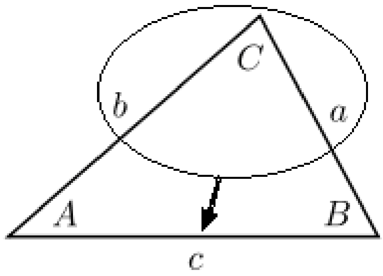
honors (not AP®)

The Law of Cosines

The law of cosines states that, for any triangle:

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab\cos C$$

You can use the law of cosines to find any angle or the length of the third side of a triangle as long as you know any two sides and the included angle:



You can also use the law of cosines to find one of the angles if you know the lengths of all three sides.

Remember that which sides and angles you choose to be *a*, *b* and *c*, and *A*, *B* and *C* are arbitrary. This means you can switch the labels around to fit your situation, as long as angle *C* is opposite side *c* and so on. Thus the law of cosines can also be written:

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc\cos A$$

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac\cos B$$

Notice that the Pythagorean Theorem is simply the law of cosines in the special case where $C = 90°$ (because $\cos 90° = 0$).

The law of cosines is algebraically less convenient than the law of sines, so a good strategy would be to use the law of sines whenever possible, reserving the law of cosines for situations when it is not possible to use the law of sines.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Vectors

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.1.A.1, 1.1.A.2, 1.1.A.3, 1.1.A.3.i, 1.1.A.3.ii, 1.1.B.1, 1.5.A, 1.5.A.1, 1.5.A.2, 1.5.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Identify the magnitude and direction of a vector.
- Combine vectors graphically and calculate the magnitude and direction.

Success Criteria:

- Magnitude is calculated correctly (Pythagorean theorem).
- Direction is correct: angle (using trigonometry) or direction (*e.g.,* "south", "to the right", "in the negative direction", *etc.*)

Language Objectives:

- Explain what a vector is and what its parts are.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: magnitude, direction

Notes:

vector: a quantity that has a direction as well as a magnitude (value/quantity).

E.g., if you are walking $1\frac{m}{s}$ to the north, the magnitude is $1\frac{m}{s}$ and the direction is north.

scalar: a quantity that has a value/quantity but does not have a direction. (A scalar is what you think of as a "regular" number, including its unit.)

magnitude: the part of a vector that is not the direction (*i.e.,* the value including its units). If you have a force of 25 N to the east, the magnitude of the force is 25 N.

The mathematical operation of taking the magnitude of a vector is represented by two double vertical bars (like double absolute value bars) around the vector. For example, if $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}$ is 25 N to the east, then $\|\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}\| = 25\,\text{N}$. However, to make typesetting easier, it is common to use regular absolute value bars instead, *e.g.,* $|\vec{F}| = 25\,\text{N}$.

resultant: a vector that is the result of a mathematical operation (such as the addition of two vectors).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Variables that represent vectors are traditionally typeset in ***bold Italics***. Vector variables may also optionally have an arrow above the letter:

$$\boldsymbol{J}, \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}, \boldsymbol{v}$$

Variables that represent scalars are traditionally typeset in *plain Italics:*

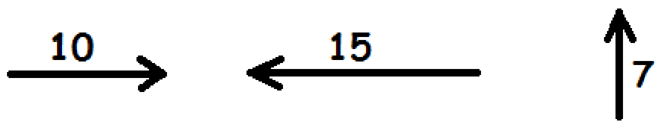
$$V,\ t,\ \lambda$$

Variable that represent only the magnitude of a vector (*e.g.,* in equations where the direction is not relevant) are typeset as if they were scalars:

For example, suppose $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}$ is a vector representing a force of 25 N to the east. (Notice that the vector includes the magnitude or amount ***and*** the direction.)

If we needed a variable to represent only the magnitude of 25 N, we would use the variable *F*.

Vectors are represented graphically using arrows. The length of the arrow represents the magnitude of the vector, and the direction of the arrow represents the direction of the vector:



magnitude 10	magnitude 15	magnitude 7
direction: "to the right", 0°	direction: "to the left", +180°	direction: "up", +90°

The negative of a vector is a vector with the same magnitude in the opposite direction:

Note, however, that we use positive and negative numbers to represent the direction of a vector, but a negative value for a vector does not mean the same thing as a negative number in mathematics. In math, $-10 < 0 < +10$, because positive and negative numbers represent locations on a continuous number line.

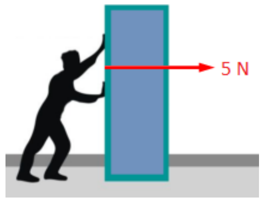
However, a *velocity* of $-10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ means "$10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ in the negative direction". This means that $-10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} > +5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$, because the first object is moving faster than the second ($10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ *vs.* $5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$), even though the objects are moving in opposite directions.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

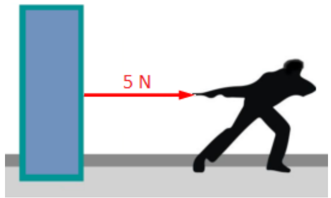
Translating Vectors

Vectors have a magnitude and direction but not a location. This means we can translate a vector (in the geometry sense, which means to move it without changing its size or orientation), and it's still the same vector quantity.

For example, consider a person pushing against a box with a force of 5 N to the right. We will define the positive direction to be to the right, which means we can call the force +5 N:

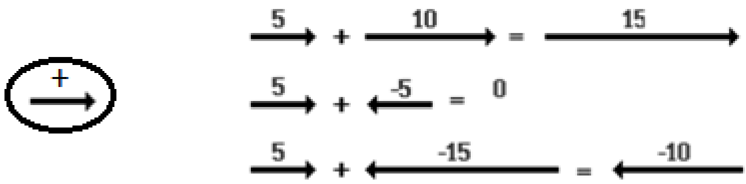


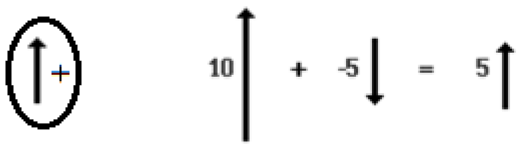
If the force is moved to the other side of the box, it's still 5 N to the right (+5 N), which means it's still the same vector:



Adding Vectors in One Dimension

If you are combining vectors in one dimension (*e.g.,* horizontal), adding vectors is just adding positive and/or negative numbers:



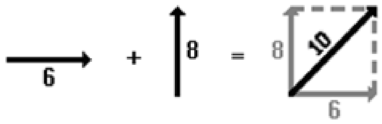


Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Adding vectors in Two Dimensions

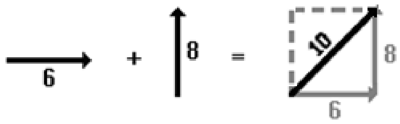
If the vectors are not in the same direction, we translate (slide) them until they meet, either tail-to-tail or tip-to-tail, and complete the parallelogram.

If the vectors are at right angles to one another, the parallelogram is a rectangle and we can use the Pythagorean theorem to find the magnitude of the resultant:



$(6^2 + 8^2 = 10^2)$

tail-to-tail



$(6^2 + 8^2 = 10^2)$

tip-to-tail

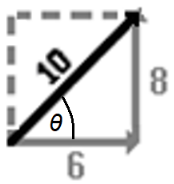
Note that the sum of these two vectors has a magnitude (length) of 10, not 14; "Adding" vectors means combining them using geometry.

The vector sum comes out the same whether you combine the vectors tail-to-tail or tip-to-tail. The decision of how to represent the vectors depends on the situation that you are modeling with them:

- Two forces pulling on the same object (think of two ropes connected to the same point) is best represented by drawing the vectors tail-to-tail.
- The displacement* of a walking path that starts in one direction and then turns is best represented by drawing the vectors tip-to-tail.

honors & AP®

When working with vectors in multiple dimensions, we can use positive and negative numbers if the vectors are along the *x*-axis or the *y*-axis, but we need to use an angle to specify any other direction. To calculate the direction of the resultant of the vector operation above, we need to use trigonometry:

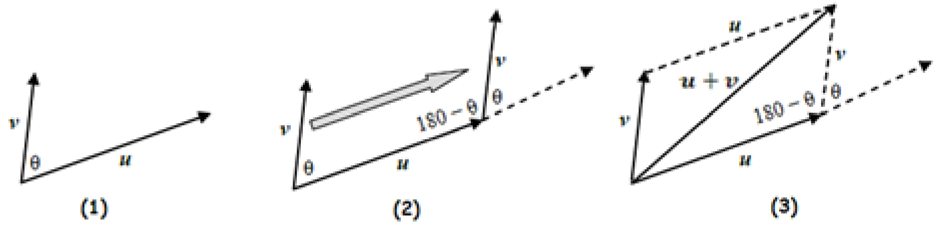


$$\tan\theta = \frac{8}{6} \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{8}{6}\right) = 53.1°$$

* Displacement is a vector quantity that represents the straight-line distance from one point to another. Displacement is covered in the next unit, Kinematics in One Dimension.

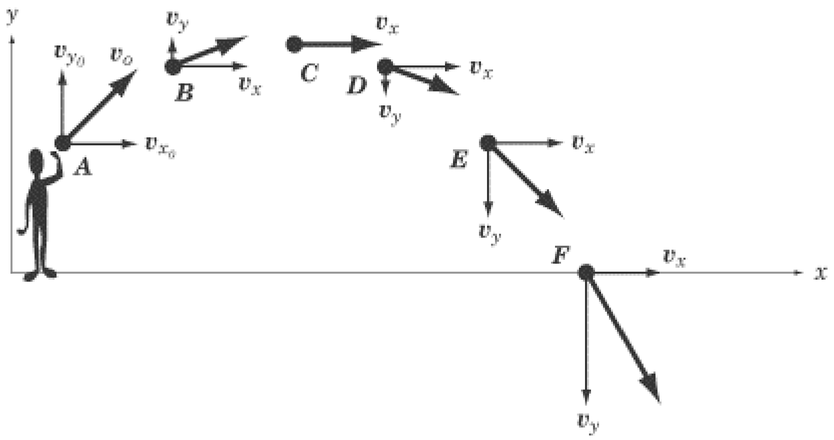
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

We would use exactly the same process to add vectors that are not perpendicular:



The trigonometry needed for these calculations requires the laws of sines and cosines. The calculations are not difficult, but this use of trigonometry is beyond the scope of this course.

One type of physics problem that commonly uses vectors is two-dimensional projectile motion. If the motion of the projectile is represented by a vector, $\vec{v}$, at angle θ, we can split the vector into a horizontal component, which we call $\vec{v}_x$ and a vertical component, which we call $\vec{v}_y$.



Notice that, in the case of projectile motion (such as throwing a ball), $\vec{v}_x$ remains constant, but $\vec{v}_y$ changes (because of the effects of gravity).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Because perpendicular vectors do not affect each other, we can apply equations to the two directions separately.

For example, in projectile motion (which you will learn about in detail in the Projectile Motion topic starting on page 226), we usually use the equation $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$, applying it separately in the *x*- and *y*-directions. This gives us two equations.

In the horizontal (*x*)-direction:

$$\vec{d}_x = \vec{v}_{o,x} t + \frac{1}{2}\cancelto{0}{\vec{a}_x} t^2$$
$$\vec{d}_x = \vec{v}_x t$$

In the vertical (*y*)-direction:

$$\vec{d}_y = \vec{v}_{o,y} t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{a}_y t^2$$
$$\vec{d}_y = \vec{v}_{o,y} t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{g} t^2$$

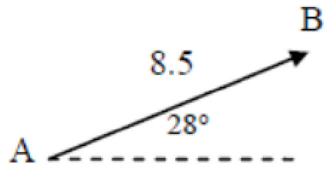
Note that each of the vector quantities ($\vec{d}, \vec{v}_o$ and $\vec{a}$) has independent *x*- and *y*-components. For example, $\vec{v}_{o,x}$ (the component of the initial velocity in the *x*-direction) is independent of $\vec{v}_{o,y}$ (the component of the initial velocity in the *x*-direction). This means *we treat them as completely separate variables*, and we can solve for one without affecting the other.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

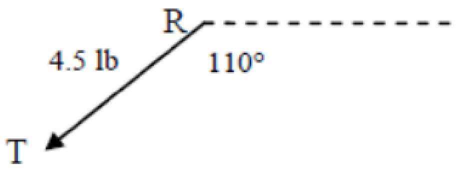
Homework Problems

Label the magnitude and direction (relative to horizontal) of each of the following:

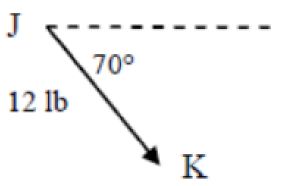
1. **(M)**



2. **(M)**

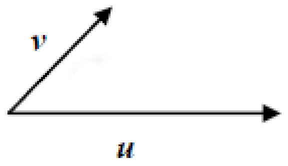


3. **(S)**

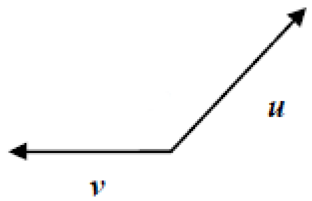


Sketch the resultant of each of the following.

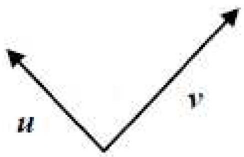
4. **(M)**



5. **(M)**

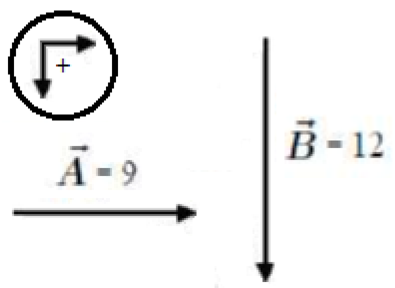


6. **(S)**



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Consider the following vectors $\vec{A}$ & $\vec{B}$.



Vector $\vec{A}$ has a magnitude of 9 and its direction is the positive horizontal direction (to the right).

Vector $\vec{B}$ has a magnitude of 12 and its direction is the positive vertical direction (down).

7. **(M)** Sketch the resultant of $\vec{A}+\vec{B}$, and determine its magnitude and direction*.

8. **(S)** Sketch the resultant of $\vec{A}-\vec{B}$ (which is the same as $\vec{A}+(-\vec{B})$, and determine its magnitude and direction*.

* Finding the direction requires trigonometry. If your teacher skipped the right-angle trigonometry section, you only need to find the magnitude.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Vectors *vs.* Scalars in Physics

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.1.A.1, 1.1.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Identify vector *vs.* scalar quantities in physics.

Success Criteria:

- Quantity is correctly identified as a vector or a scalar.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why some quantities have a direction and others do not.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: magnitude, direction

Notes:

In physics, most numbers represent quantities that can be measured or calculated from measurements. Most of the time, there is no concept of a "deficit" of a measured quantity. For example, quantities like mass, energy, and power can only be nonnegative, because in classical mechanics there is no such thing as "anti-mass," "anti-energy," or "anti-power."

However, vector quantities have a direction as well as a magnitude, and direction can be positive or negative.

A rule of thumb that works *most* of the time in a high school physics class is:

<u>Scalar quantities</u>. These are usually positive, with a few notable exceptions (*e.g.,* work and electric charge).

<u>Vector quantities</u>. Vectors have a direction associated with them. For one-dimensional vectors, the direction is conveyed by defining a direction to be "positive". Vectors in the positive direction are expressed as positive numbers, and vectors in the opposite (negative) direction are expressed as negative numbers.

In some cases, you will need to split a vector into two component vectors, one vector in the x-direction, and a separate vector in the y-direction, in order to solve a problem. In these cases, you will need to choose which direction is positive and which direction is negative for <u>*both*</u> the x- and y-axes. Once you have done this, every vector quantity must be assigned a positive or negative value, according to the directions you have chosen.

<u>Differences</u>. The difference or change in a variable is indicated by the Greek letter Δ in front of the variable. Any difference can be positive or negative. However, note that a difference can either be a vector, indicating a change relative to the positive direction (*e.g.,* $\boldsymbol{\Delta x}$, which indicates a change in position), or scalar, indicating an increase or decrease (*e.g.,* ΔV, which indicates a change in volume).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Example:

Suppose you have a problem that involves throwing a ball straight upwards with a velocity of $15\,\frac{m}{s}$. Gravity is slowing the ball down with a downward acceleration of $10\,\frac{m}{s^2}$. You want to know how far the ball has traveled in 0.5 s.

Displacement, velocity, and acceleration are all vectors. The motion is happening in the y-direction, so we need to choose whether "up" or "down" is the positive direction. Suppose we choose "up" to be the positive direction. This means:

- When the ball is first thrown, it is moving upwards. This means its velocity is in the *positive* direction, so we would represent the initial velocity as $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_o = +15\,\frac{m}{s}$.
- Gravity is accelerating the ball downwards, which is the *negative* direction. We would therefore represent the acceleration as $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = -10\,\frac{m}{s^2}$.
- Time is a scalar quantity, so its value is +0.5 s.

If we had to substitute the numbers into the formula:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}t^2$$

we would do so as follows:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = (+15)(0.5) + (\tfrac{1}{2})(-10)(0.5)^2$$

and we would find out that $\vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = +6.25\,\text{m}$.

The answer is *positive*. Earlier, we defined positive as "up", so the answer tells us that the displacement is upwards from the starting point.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

What if, instead, we had chosen "down" to be the positive direction?

- When the ball is first thrown, it is moving upwards. This means its velocity is now in the *negative* direction, so we would represent the initial velocity as $\vec{v}_o = -15\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.
- Gravity is accelerating the ball downwards, which is the *positive* direction. We would therefore represent the acceleration as $\vec{a} = +10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.
- Time is a scalar quantity, so its value is +0.5 s.

If we had to substitute the numbers into the formula:

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

we would do so as follows:

$$\vec{d} = (-15)(0.5) + (\tfrac{1}{2})(10)(0.5)^2$$

and we would find out that $\vec{d} = -6.25\,\text{m}$.

The answer is *negative*. However, remember that we defined "down" to be positive, which means "up" is the negative direction. This means the displacement is *upwards* from the starting point, as before.

In any problem you solve, the choice of which direction is positive *vs.* negative is arbitrary. The only requirement is that *every vector quantity in the problem* needs to be consistent with your choice.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Vector Multiplication

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.1.B.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Correctly use and interpret the symbols "•" and "×" when multiplying vectors.
- Finding the dot product & cross product of two vectors.

Success Criteria:

- Magnitudes and directions are correct.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how to interpret the symbols "•" and "×" when multiplying vectors.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: magnitude, direction, dot, cross

Notes:

With scalar (ordinary) numbers, there is only one way to multiply them, which you learned in elementary school. Vectors, however, can be multiplied in three different ways.

dot product: multiplication of two vectors that results in a scalar.

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} \bullet \vec{\mathbf{B}} = C$$

cross product: multiplication of two vectors that results in a new vector.

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{I}} \times \vec{\mathbf{J}} = \vec{\mathbf{K}}$$

tensor product: multiplication of two vectors that results in a tensor. $\vec{\mathbf{A}} \otimes \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ is a matrix of vectors that results from multiplying the respective components of each of the two vectors. It describes the effect of each component of the vector on each component of every other vector in the array. Tensors are beyond the scope of a high school physics course.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Multiplying a Vector by a Scalar

Multiplying a vector by a scalar is like multiplying a variable by a number. The magnitude changes, but the direction does not. For example, in physics, displacement equals velocity times time:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}t$$

Velocity is a vector; time is a scalar. The magnitude is the velocity times the time, and the direction of the displacement is the same as the direction of the velocity.

If the two vectors have opposite directions, the equation needs a negative sign. For example, the force applied by a spring equals the spring constant (a scalar quantity) times the displacement:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_s = -k\vec{\boldsymbol{x}}$$

The negative sign in the equation signifies that the force applied by the spring is in the opposite direction from the displacement.

The Dot (Scalar) Product of Two Vectors

The scalar product of two vectors is called the "dot product". Dot product multiplication of vectors is represented with a dot:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{A}} \bullet \vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$$ *

The dot product of $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$ is:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{A}} \bullet \vec{\boldsymbol{B}} = AB\cos\theta$$

where *A* is the magnitude of $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$, *B* is the magnitude of $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$, and θ is the angle between the two vectors $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$.

For example, in physics, *work* (a scalar quantity) is the dot product of the vectors *force* and *displacement* (distance):

$$W = \vec{\boldsymbol{F}} \bullet \vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = Fd\cos\theta$$

* pronounced "A dot B"

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The Cross (Vector) Product of Two Vectors

The vector product of two vectors is called the cross product. Cross product multiplication of vectors is represented with a multiplication sign:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}\times\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$$ *

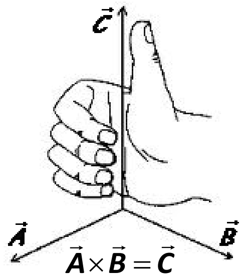
The magnitude of the cross product of vectors $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$ that have an angle of θ between them is given by the formula:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}\times\vec{\boldsymbol{B}} = AB\,sin\,\theta$$

The direction of the cross product is a little difficult to make sense out of. You can figure it out using the "right hand rule":

Position your right hand so that your fingers curl from the first vector to the second. Your thumb points in the direction of the resultant vector.

Note that this means that the resultant vectors for $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}\times\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}\times\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ point in *opposite* directions, *i.e.,* the cross product of two vectors is *not* commutative!



$$\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}\times\vec{\boldsymbol{B}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{C}}$$

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}\times\vec{\boldsymbol{A}} = -\vec{\boldsymbol{C}}$$

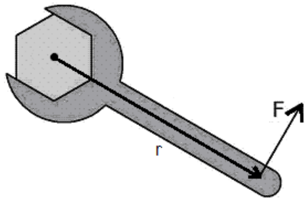
On a two-dimensional piece of paper, a vector coming toward you (out of the page) is denoted by a set of $\odot\ \odot\ \odot\ \odot\ \odot$ symbols, and a vector going away from you (into the page) is denoted by a set of $\otimes\ \otimes\ \otimes\ \otimes\ \otimes$ symbols.

Think of these symbols as representing an arrow inside a tube or pipe. The dot represents the tip of the arrow coming toward you, and the "X" represents the fletches (feathers) on the tail of the arrow going away from you.)

* pronounced "A cross B"

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In physics, torque is a vector quantity that is derived by a cross product.



The torque produced by a force $\vec{F}$ acting at a radius $\vec{r}$ is given by the equation:

$$\vec{\tau} = \vec{r} \times \vec{F} = rF\sin\theta$$

Because the direction of the force is usually perpendicular to the displacement, it is usually true that $\sin\theta = \sin 90° = 1$. This means the magnitude $rF \sin\theta = rF(1) = rF$. Using the right-hand rule, we determine that the *direction* of the resultant torque vector is coming out of the page.

(The force generated by the interaction between charges and magnetic fields, a topic covered in AP® Physics 2, is also a cross product.)

Thus, if you are tightening or loosening a nut or bolt that has right-handed (standard) thread, the torque vector will be in the direction that the nut or bolt moves.

Vector Jokes

Now that you understand vectors, here are some bad vector jokes:

Q: What do you get when you cross an elephant with a bunch of grapes?

A:  $\sin\theta$

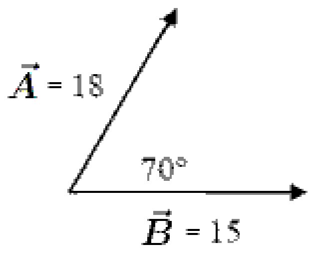
Q: What do you get when you cross an elephant with a mountain climber?

A: You can't do that! A mountain climber is a scalar ("scaler," meaning someone who scales a mountain).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

For the following vectors $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}} \& \vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$:



1. **(M)** Determine $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}} \bullet \vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$

2. **(M)** Determine $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$ (both magnitude and direction)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Degrees, Radians and Revolutions

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP2.A

Knowledge/Understanding:

- Express angles and arc length in degrees, radians, and full revolutions.

Skills:

- Convert between degrees, radians and revolutions.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and correctly use the terms "degree," "radian," and "revolution".

Tier 2 Vocabulary: degree, revolution

Notes:

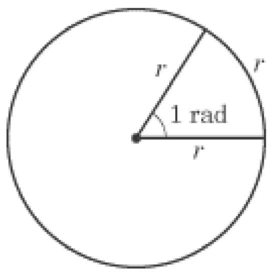
degree: an angle equal to $\frac{1}{360}$ of a full circle. A full circle is therefore 360°.

revolution: a rotation of exactly one full circle (360°) by an object.

radian: the angle that results in an arc length equal to the radius of a circle. *I.e.*, one "radius" of the way around the circle. Because the distance all the way around the circle is 2π times the radius, a full circle (or one rotation) is therefore 2π radians.

This means that $1\,\text{radian} = \frac{1}{2\pi}$ of a circle $= \left(\frac{1}{2\pi}\right)(360°) \approx 57.3°$

We are used to measuring angles in degrees. However, trigonometry functions are often more convenient if we express the angle in radians:



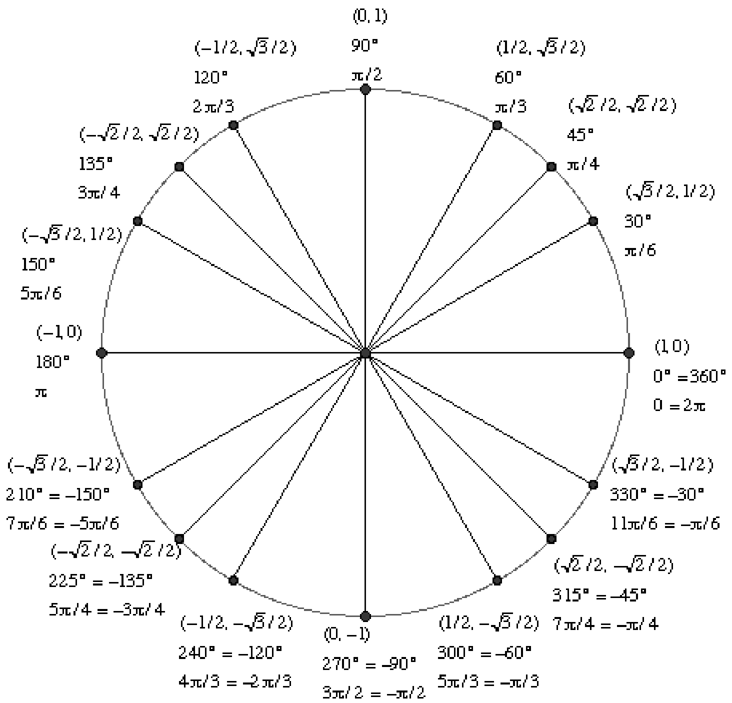
This is often convenient because if we express the angle in radians, the angle is equal to the arc length (distance traveled around the circle) times the radius, which makes much easier to switch back and forth between the two quantities.

Note that radians are a *dimensionless* unit, because the unit for the radius is the same as the unit for the arc length, and they cancel.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

On the following unit circle (a circle with a radius of 1), several of the key angles around the circle are marked in radians, degrees, and the (*x*,*y*) coördinates of the corresponding point around the circle.



In each case, the angle in radians is equal to the distance traveled around the circle, starting from the point (1,0).

It is particularly useful to memorize the following:

Degrees	0°	90°	180°	270°	360°
Rotations	0	¼	½	¾	1
Radians	0	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	π	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	2π

In general, you can convert between degrees and radians using the conversion factor $360° = 2\pi$ rad. For example, to convert 225° to radians, we would do:

$$\frac{225°}{1} \times \frac{2\pi}{360°} = 1.25\pi \text{ radians}$$

Note that because a radian is arc length divided by radius (distance divided by distance), it is a dimensionless quantity, *i.e.,* a quantity that has no unit. This is convenient because it means you never have to convert radians from one unit to another.

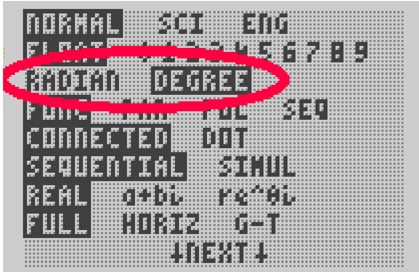
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Precalculus classes often emphasize learning to convert between degrees and radians. However, in practice, these conversions are rarely, if ever necessary. Expressing angles in radians is useful in rotational problems in physics because it combines all of the quantities that depend on radius into a single variable, and avoids the need to use degrees at all. If a conversion is necessary,

In physics, you will usually use degrees for linear (Cartesian) problems, and radians for rotational problems. For this reason, when using trigonometry functions it is important to make sure your calculator mode is set correctly for degrees or radians, as appropriate to each problem:

TI-30 scientific calculator



TI-83 or later graphing calculator

If you switch your calculator between degrees and radians, don't forget that this will affect math class as well as physics!

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Polar, Cylindrical & Spherical Coördinates

Unit: Mathematics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): SP5

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): SP2.A

Knowledge/Understanding:

- Express a position in Cartesian, polar, cylindrical, or spherical coördinates.

Skills:

- Convert between Cartesian coördinates and polar, cylindrical and/or spherical coördinates.

Language Objectives:

- Accurately describe and apply the concepts described in this section using appropriate academic language.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: polar

Notes:

In your math classes so far, you have expressed the location of a point using Cartesian coördinates—either (*x, y*) in two dimensions or (*x, y, z*) in three dimensions.

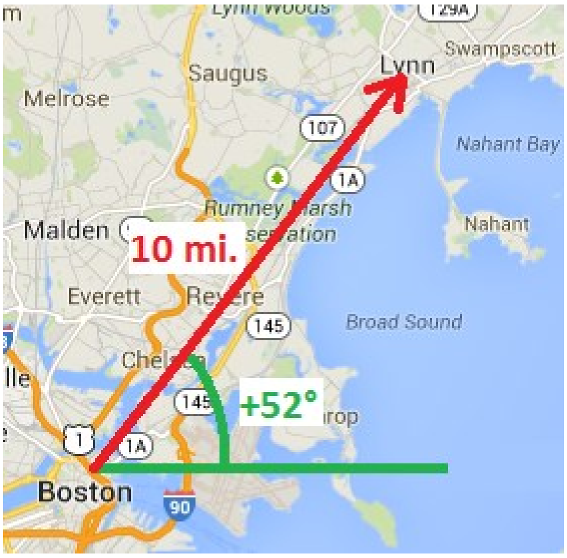
<u>Cartesian coördinates</u>: (or rectangular coördinates): a two- or three-dimensional coordinate system that specifies locations by separate distances from each of two or three axes (lines). These axes are labeled *x*, *y*, and *z*, and a point is specified using its distance from each axis, in the form (*x, y*) or (*x, y, z*).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

polar coördinates: a two-dimensional coördinate system that specifies locations by their distance from the origin (radius) and angle from some reference direction. The radius is *r*, and the angle is θ (the Greek letter "theta"). A point is specified using the distance and angle, in the form (r, θ).

For example, if we say that the city of Lynn, Massachusetts is 10 miles from Boston, at heading of 52° north of due east, we are using polar coördinates:



(Note: cardinal or "compass" direction is traditionally specified with North at 0° and 360°, and clockwise as the positive direction, meaning that East is 90°, South is 180°, West is 270°. This means that the compass heading from Boston to Lynn would be 38° to the East of true North. However, in this class we will specify angles as mathematicians do, with 0° indicating the direction of the positive *x*-axis.)

cylindrical coördinates: a three-dimensional coördinate system that specifies locations by distance from the origin (radius), angle from some reference direction, and height above the origin. The radius is *r*, the angle is θ, and the height is *z*. A point is specified using the distance and angle, and height in the form (r, θ, z).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

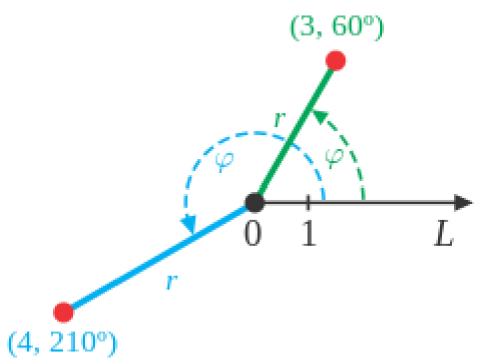
spherical coördinates: a three-dimensional coördinate system that specifies locations by distance from the origin (radius), and two separate angles, one from some horizontal reference direction and the other from some vertical reference direction. The radius is labeled r, the horizontal angle is θ, and the vertical angle is ϕ (the Greek letter "phi"). A point is specified using the distance and angle, and height in the form (r, θ, ϕ).

When we specify a point on the Earth using longitude and latitude, we are using spherical coördinates. The distance is assumed to be the radius of the Earth (because the interesting points are on the surface*), the longitude is θ, and the latitude is ϕ. (Note, however, that latitude on the Earth is measured up from the equator. In physics, we generally use the convention that $\phi = 0°$ is straight upward, meaning ϕ will indicate the angle *downward* from the "North pole".)

In AP® Physics 1, the problems we will see are one- or two-dimensional. For each problem, we will use the simplest coördinate system that applies to the problem: Cartesian (x, y) coördinates for linear problems and polar (r, θ) coördinates for problems that involve rotation.

Note that while mathematicians almost always prefer to express angles in radians, physicists typically usually use degrees for linear problems and radians for rotational problems.

The following example shows the locations of the points (3, 60°) and (4, 210°) using polar coördinates:



* The "surface" of the Earth is generally taken to mean the surface of its solid & liquid parts. The radius of the Earth at this surface is approximately 6.38×10^{6} m. However, the entire Earth also includes its atmosphere, which extends between 10^{4} and 10^{7} m above the surface.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

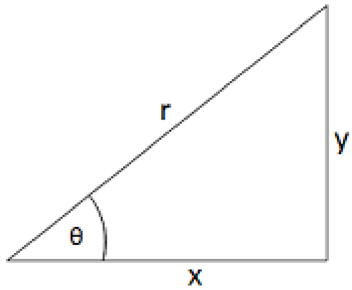
Converting Between Cartesian and Polar Coördinates

If vectors make sense to you, you can simply think of polar coördinates as the magnitude (*r*) and direction (θ) of a vector.

Converting from Cartesian to Polar Coördinates

If you know the *x*- and *y*-coördinates of a point, the radius (*r*) is simply the distance from the origin to the point. You can calculate *r* from *x* and *y* using the distance formula:

$$r=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$$



The angle comes from trigonometry:

$\tan\theta=\frac{y}{x}$, which means $\theta=\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$

Sample Problem:

Q: Convert the point (5,12) to polar coördinates.

A: $r=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$

$r=\sqrt{5^2+12^2}=\sqrt{25+144}=\sqrt{169}=13$

$\theta=\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)=\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{12}{5}\right)=\tan^{-1}(2.4)=67.4°=1.18\,\text{rad}$

$\boxed{(13, 67.4°)}$ or $\boxed{(13, 1.18\text{ rad})}$

Converting from Polar to Cartesian Coördinates

As we saw in our review of trigonometry, if you know *r* and θ, then $x=r\cos\theta$ and $y=r\sin\theta$.

Sample Problem:

Q: Convert the point (8, 25°) to Cartesian coördinates.

A: $x=8\cos(25°)=(8)(0.906)=7.25$

$y=8\sin(25°)=(8)(0.423)=3.38$

$\boxed{(7.25, 3.38)}$

In practice, you will rarely need to convert between the two coördinate systems. The reason for using polar coördinates in a rotating system is because the quantities of interest are based on the rotational angle and the distance from the center of rotation. Using polar coördinates for these problems *avoids* the need to use trigonometry to convert between systems.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

Topics covered in this chapter:

Linear Motion, Speed & Velocity 170
Linear Acceleration 176
Dot Diagrams 183
Equations of Motion 185
Motion Graphs 200
Relative Motion 213
Relative Velocities 217

In this chapter, you will study how things move and how the relevant quantities are related.

- *Linear Motion, Speed & Velocity* and *Acceleration* deal with understanding and calculating the velocity (change in position) and acceleration (change in velocity) of an object, and with representing and interpreting graphs involving these quantities.
- *Dot Diagrams* deals with a representation of motion using a series of dots that show the location of an object at equal time intervals.
- *Newton's Equations of Motion* deals with solving motion problems algebraically, using equations.
- *Motion Graphs* deals with creating and interpreting graphs of position *vs.* time and velocity *vs.* time.

Some of the challenging tasks include identifying quantities from their units, choosing the equation that relates the quantities of interest, and keeping track of positive and negative directions when working with vector quantities.

AP® This unit is part of *Unit 1: Kinematics* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Note to Teachers

In most physics textbooks, Motion Graphs are presented before Newton's Equations of Motion because the graphs are visual, and the intuitive understanding derived from graphs can then be applied to the equations. However, in recent years, many students have a weak understanding of graphs. I have found that reversing the usual order enables students to use their understanding of algebra to better understand the graphs. This is especially true in this text because students have already learned most of the relevant concepts in the Word Problems topic in the Mathematics chapter.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS2-10(MA). Use ~~free-body force diagrams~~, algebraic expressions, and Newton's laws of motion to predict changes to velocity and acceleration for an object moving in one dimension in various situations.

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

1.2.A: Describe a change in an object's position.

- **1.2.A.1**: When using the object model, the size, shape, and internal configuration are ignored. The object may be treated as a single point with extensive properties such as mass and charge.
- **1.2.A.2**: Displacement is the change in an object's position.

1.2.B: Describe the average velocity and acceleration of an object.

- **1.2.B.1**: Averages of velocity and acceleration are calculated considering the initial and final states of an object over an interval of time.
- **1.2.B.2**: Average velocity is the displacement of an object divided by the interval of time in which that displacement occurs.
- **1.2.B.3**: Average acceleration is the change in velocity divided by the interval of time in which that change in velocity occurs.
- **1.2.B.4**: An object is accelerating if the magnitude and/or direction of the object's velocity are changing.
- **1.2.B.5**: Calculating average velocity or average acceleration over a very small time interval yields a value that is very close to the instantaneous velocity or instantaneous acceleration.

1.3.A: Describe the position, velocity, and acceleration of an object using representations of that object's motion.

- **1.3.A.1**: Motion can be represented by motion diagrams, figures, graphs, equations, and narrative descriptions.
- **1.3.A.2**: For constant acceleration, three kinematic equations can be used to describe instantaneous linear motion in one dimension.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

1.3.A.3: Near the surface of Earth, the vertical acceleration caused by the force of gravity is downward, constant, and has a measured value $\vec{a}_g = \vec{g} \approx 10\,\frac{m}{s^2}$.

1.3.A.4: Graphs of position, velocity, and acceleration as functions of time can be used to find the relationships between those quantities.

1.3.A.4.i: An object's instantaneous velocity is the rate of change of the object's position, which is equal to the slope of a line tangent to a point on a graph of the object's position as a function of time.

1.3.A.4.ii: An object's instantaneous acceleration is the rate of change of the object's velocity, which is equal to the slope of a line tangent to a point on a graph of the object's velocity as a function of time.

1.3.A.4.iii: The displacement of an object during a time interval is equal to the area under the curve of a graph of the object's velocity as a function of time (i.e., the area bounded by the function and the horizontal axis for the appropriate interval).

1.3.A.4.iv: The change in velocity of an object during a time interval is equal to the area under the curve of a graph of the acceleration of the object as a function of time.

1.4.A: Describe the reference frame of a given observer.

1.4.A.1: The choice of reference frame will determine the direction and magnitude of quantities measured by an observer in that reference frame.

1.4.B: Describe the motion of objects as measured by observers in different inertial reference frames.

1.4.B.1: Measurements from a given reference frame may be converted to measurements from another reference frame.

1.4.B.2: The observed velocity of an object results from the combination of the object's velocity and the velocity of the observer's reference frame.

1.4.B.2.i: Combining the motion of an object and the motion of an observer in a given reference frame involves the addition or subtraction of vectors.

1.4.B.2.ii: The acceleration of any object is the same as measured from all inertial reference frames.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Choosing from a set of equations based on the quantities present.
- Working with vector quantities.
- Relating the slope of a graph and the area under a graph to equations.
- Using graphs to represent and calculate quantities.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Linear Motion, Speed & Velocity

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 3.A.1.1, 3.A.1.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Correctly describe the position, speed, velocity, and acceleration of an object based on a description of its motion (or lack thereof).

Success Criteria:

- Description of vector quantities (position, velocity & acceleration) indicates both magnitude (amount) and direction.
- Description of scalar quantities does not include direction.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the Tier 2 words "position," "distance," "displacement," "speed," "velocity," and "acceleration" and how their usage in physics is different from the vernacular.
- Explain why we do not use the word "deceleration" in physics.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: position, speed, velocity, acceleration, direction

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Walk in the positive and negative directions (with positive or negative velocity).
- Walk and change direction to show distance *vs.* displacement.

Notes:

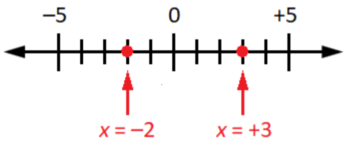
coördinate system: a framework for describing an object's ***position*** (location), based on its distance (in one or more directions) from a specifically-defined point (the ***origin***). (You should remember these terms from math.)

direction: which way an object is oriented or moving within its coördinate system. Note that direction can be positive or negative.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

position ($\vec{x}$): [vector*] the location of an object relative to the origin (zero point) of its coördinate system. We will consider position to be a zero-dimensional vector.

If we are representing position in only one dimension (*e.g.,* along the *x*-axis), we represent it as a positive or negative number, which means position can be positive or negative.

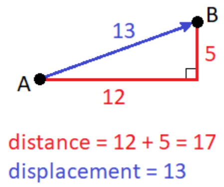


If we are representing position in two dimensions, we can use either cartesian coördinates—the position in each direction (x,y)—or polar coordinates—the distance from the origin and an angle (r,θ). See Polar, Cylindrical & Spherical Coördinates starting on page 163 for more information.

distance (d): [scalar] the length of the path that an object took when it moved. Distance does not depend on direction and is always positive or zero.

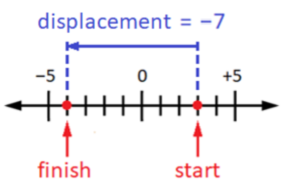
displacement ($\vec{d}$ or $\Delta\vec{x}$): [vector] how far an object's current position is from its starting position ("initial position"). If an object travels in a straight line and does not reverse direction, distance and the magnitude of the displacement will be the same. However, if the object changes direction, then the distance traveled will be greater than the displacement.

For example, suppose an object travelled a distance of 12 units to the east, and then 5 units to the north. The object has travelled a total *distance* of 17 units, However, by the Pythagorean theorem, the object's *displacement* is 13 units from where it started.



Note that because physics problems are usually described in the vernacular, problems will often use the word "distance" when what is actually meant is displacement.

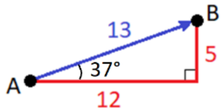
As with position, if motion is in only one dimension (*e.g.,* only along the x-axis), we define one direction along that dimension to be the positive direction and the opposite direction to be negative. Thus displacement will be positive, negative, or zero. For example, the object at the right's displacement is −7 units (7 units in the negative direction) from where it started.



* Position is a zero-dimensional vector. An object's position is a location that, like other vector quantities, can be positive or negative and is dependent on the coördinate system chosen.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

If motion is in two dimensions, the displacement is usually described in polar coördinates, using the straight-line distance from start to finish and the angle from some reference direction (*e.g.,* the *x*-axis). Using the above example, we would describe the object's displacement as 13 at an angle of 37° above horizontal.



distance = 12 + 5 = 17
displacement = 13 at an angle of 37° above horizontal

rate: the change in any quantity over a specific period of time.

motion: when an object's *position* is changing over time.

speed: [scalar] the rate at which an object is moving at an instant in time. Speed does not depend on direction, and is always positive or zero.

An object's (instantaneous) speed is the distance that it would travel in a given amount of time, divided by that amount of time.

If the object's speed is constant, then its $\text{average speed} = \dfrac{\text{distance}}{\text{time}}$

velocity: ($\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$) [vector] the rate of change of an object's position (its displacement) over a given period of time. Because velocity is a *vector*, it has a *direction* as well as a *magnitude*; think of velocity as the vector equivalent of speed.

An object's instantaneous velocity is the same as its instantaneous speed, with the addition of some way to indicate the direction it is moving.

We use $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$ without a subscript to indicate an object's instantaneous velocity. If the object's velocity is changing, we use $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o$ for the initial velocity (the subscript "0" means "at time zero"), and $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$ for the final velocity.

If an object is moving in one dimension and does not change direction, then (the magnitude of) its average velocity will be the same as its average speed.

As with average speed, an object's $\text{average velocity} = \dfrac{\text{displacement}}{\text{time}}$

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}}{t} = \frac{\Delta \boldsymbol{x}}{t}$$

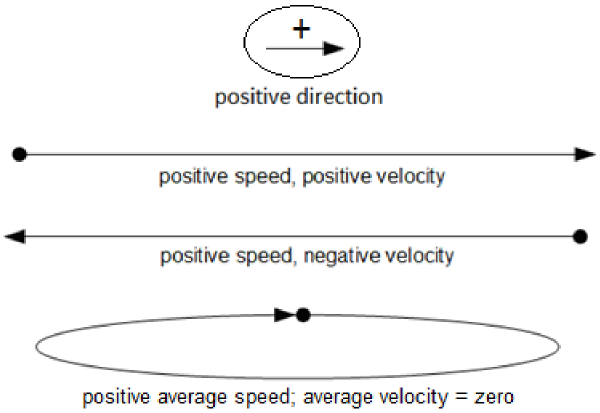
Note that because the average velocity is neither the initial nor final velocity, we need to use a descriptive subscript to indicate what sort of velocity it is.

Note that if the direction changes, the object's average speed will be greater than its average velocity, because the distance traveled is greater than the object's displacement.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

As with position and displacement, if velocity is in one dimension (e.g., along the x-axis), we use positive and negative numbers to indicate the direction. A positive instantaneous velocity means the object is moving in the positive direction; a negative instantaneous velocity means the object is moving in the negative direction; an instantaneous velocity of zero means the object is "at rest" (not moving).

If an object returns to its starting point, its average velocity is zero, because its displacement is zero.



In the MKS system, speed and velocity are measured in meters per second.

$$1\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \approx 2.24\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$$

<u>uniform motion</u>: motion at a constant velocity (*i.e.,* constant speed and direction)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Variables Used to Describe Linear Motion

Variable	Quantity	Unit	Variable	Quantity	Unit
$\vec{x}$	(final) position	m	$\vec{v}$	(final) velocity	$\frac{m}{s}$
$\vec{x}_o$	initial (starting) position	m	$\vec{v}_o$	initial (starting) velocity	$\frac{m}{s}$
d	distance	m	$\vec{v}_{ave.}$	average velocity	$\frac{m}{s}$
$\vec{d}$, $\Delta\vec{x}$	displacement	m	$\vec{a}$	acceleration	$\frac{m}{s^2}$
$\vec{h}$	height	m	$\vec{g}$	acceleration due to gravity	$\frac{m}{s^2}$
			t	time	s

By convention, physicists use the variable $\vec{g}$ to mean acceleration due to gravity of an object in free fall, and $\vec{a}$ to mean acceleration under any other conditions.

The average velocity of an object is its displacement (change in position) divided by the elapsed time.

$$\vec{v}_{ave} = \frac{\vec{d}}{t}$$

The acceleration of an object is its change in velocity divided by the elapsed time. (Acceleration will be covered in detail in the next section.)

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{t}$$

Signs of Vector Quantities

As described above, for motion in one dimension, the sign of a vector (positive or negative) is used to indicate its direction.

- Displacement is positive if the change in position of the object in question is toward the positive direction, and negative if the change in position is toward the negative direction.
- Velocity is positive if the object is moving in the positive direction, and negative if the object is moving in the negative direction.
- Acceleration is positive if the *change* in velocity is positive (*i.e.,* if the velocity is becoming more positive or less negative). Acceleration is negative if the *change* in velocity is negative (*i.e.,* if the velocity is becoming less positive or more negative).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Sample Problems

Q: A car travels 1200 m in 60 seconds. What is its average velocity?

A: $v_{ave.} = \frac{d}{t} = \frac{1200\text{ m}}{60\text{ s}} = 20\ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

Q: A person walks 320 m at an average velocity of $1.25\ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. How long did it take?

A: "How long" means what length of *time*.

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}}{t} \qquad (\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.})t = \vec{\boldsymbol{d}} \qquad t = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}}{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.}} = \frac{320}{1.25} = 256\ s$$

Notice that when solving for a variable in the denominator, it is safest to do it in two steps—first multiply both sides by the denominator and then divide to isolate the variable in a second step. Many students attempt to rearrange the variables in one step, often with little success.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Linear Acceleration

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.2.B.1, 1.2.B.3, 1.2.B.4

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate acceleration given initial & final velocity and time.
- Describe the motion of an object that is accelerating.

Success Criteria:

- Calculations for acceleration have the correct value, correct direction (sign), and correct units.
- Descriptions of motion account for the starting and final velocity and any changes of direction.

Language Objectives:

- Correctly use the term "acceleration" the way it is used in physics. Translate the vernacular term "deceleration" into a physics-appropriate description.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: velocity, acceleration, direction

Lab Activities & Demonstrations:

- Walk with different combinations of positive/negative velocity and positive/negative acceleration.
- Fan cart, especially to show the cart moving in one direction but accelerating in the opposite direction.
- Have students make two strings of beads, one spaced at equal distances and the other spaced so they land at equal time intervals.

Notes:

acceleration $(\vec{\boldsymbol{a}})$: [vector] a change in velocity; the rate of change of velocity.

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}}{t} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}} - \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o}{t}$$

The MKS unit for acceleration is $\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$. This is because $\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$ has units $\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$, which means $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}}{t}$ has units $\frac{\text{m}/\text{s}}{\text{s}} = \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \cdot \frac{1}{\text{s}} = \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$*.

uniform acceleration: constant acceleration; a constant rate of change of velocity.

* The unit for acceleration is sometimes described as "meters per second per second".

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Because this is an algebra-based course, acceleration will be assumed to be uniform in all of the problems in this course that involve acceleration.

In the vernacular, we use the term "acceleration" to mean "speeding up," and "deceleration" to mean "slowing down." In physics, we always use the term "acceleration". If an object is moving (in one dimension) in the positive direction, then ***positive acceleration*** means "speeding up" and ***negative acceleration*** means "slowing down".

Note that acceleration is a vector quantity, which means it has a direction. This means that acceleration is _any_ change in velocity, including a change in speed or a change in direction. There is a popular joke in which a physics student is taking a driving lesson. The instructor says, "Apply the accelerator." The physics student replies, "Which one? I've got three!"

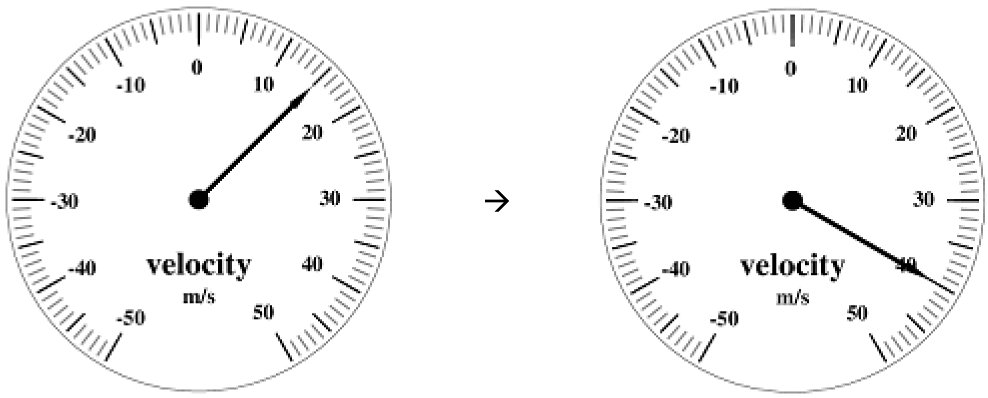
Note that if an object is moving in the negative direction, then the sign of acceleration is reversed. Positive acceleration for an object moving in the negative direction would mean that the object is actually slowing down, and negative acceleration for an object moving in the negative direction would mean that the object is actually speeding up.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

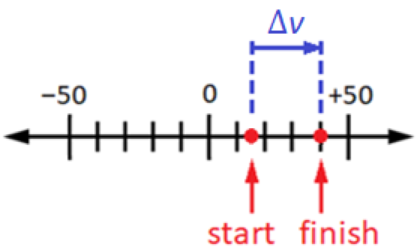
Calculating Acceleration

Suppose that instead of a speedometer, your car has a velocity meter, which displays a positive velocity when the car is going in the positive direction (forward) and a negative velocity when it is going in the negative direction (backward).

The following velocity meters show a car that starts out with a velocity of $+15\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ and accelerates to $+40\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. Suppose this acceleration happened over a time interval of 5 s.



The car's speed is faster at the end ($40\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ *vs.* $15\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$), and it is traveling in the positive direction the entire time. The change in velocity ($\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$) is $+40-(+15)=+25\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.



The acceleration is therefore $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}=\frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}}{t}=\frac{+40-(+15)}{5}=\frac{+25}{5}=+5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.*

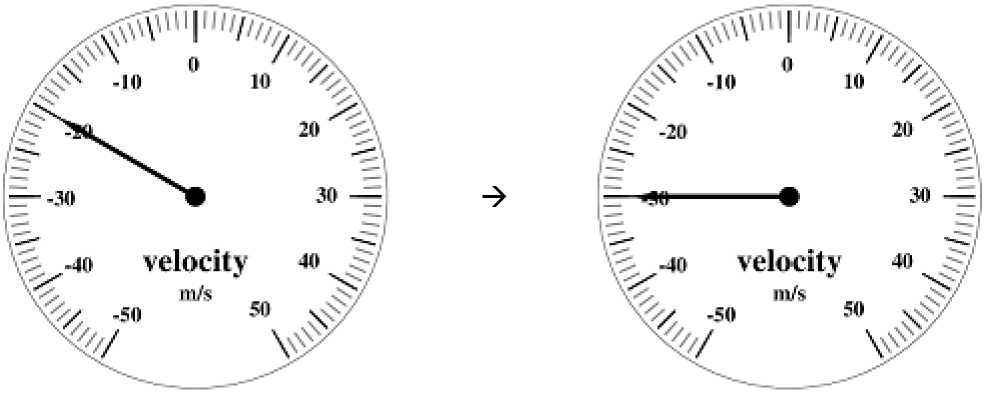
If the acceleration (rate of change of velocity) is 5 meters per second per second, then the velocity after each second would be:

time (s)	0	1	2	3	4	5
velocity $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right)$	+15	+20	+25	+30	+35	+40

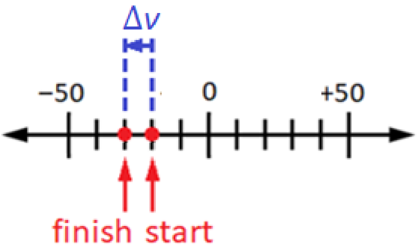
* Note that $5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ is approximately the acceleration of a commercial jet during takeoff.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The following velocity meters show a car that starts out with a velocity of $-20\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ and accelerates to $-30\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. Suppose this acceleration also happened over a time interval of 5 s.



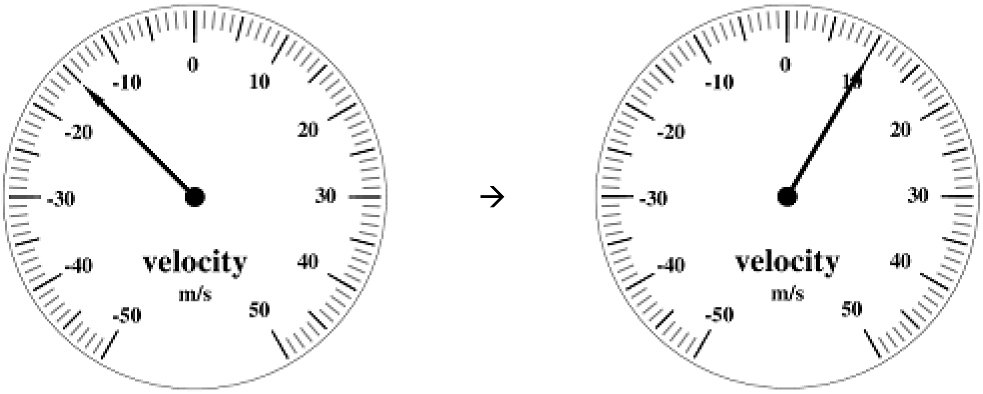
In this case, the car's speed is faster at the end ($30\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ *vs.* $20\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$), but it is traveling in the negative direction the entire time. The change in velocity ($\Delta\vec{v}$) is $-30-(-20)=-10\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. This means that although the car is speeding up, because it is speeding up in the negative direction, the ***trend*** is toward a more negative velocity.



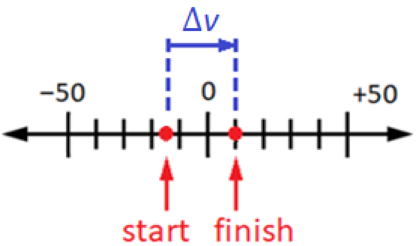
The acceleration is therefore $\vec{a}=\frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{t}=\frac{-30-(-20)}{5}=\frac{-10}{5}=-2\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Finally, the following velocity meters show a car that starts out with a velocity of $-15\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ and accelerates to $+10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. Suppose this acceleration also happened over a time interval of 5 s.



We calculate the change in velocity and the acceleration as before.



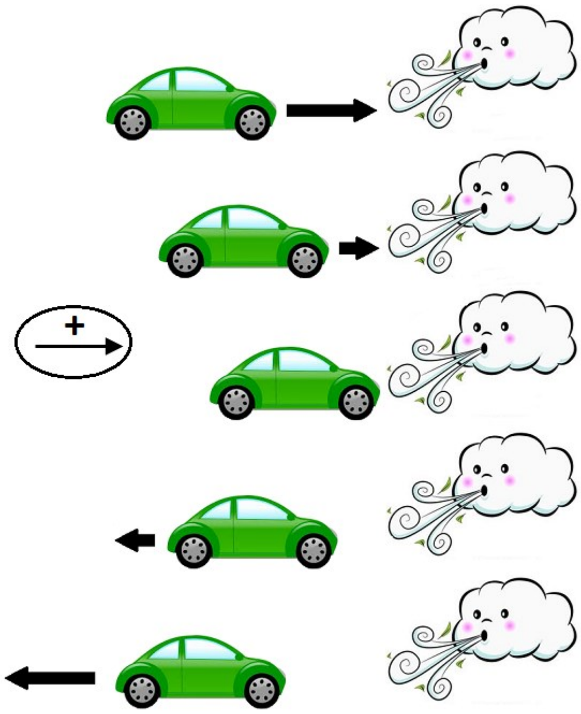
The acceleration is $\vec{a} = \frac{\Delta \vec{v}}{t} = \frac{+10-(-15)}{5} = \frac{+25}{5} = +5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$. This makes sense, because the velocity is continuously *trending* toward the positive direction.

However, a description of the car's motion is more complicated. The car starts out going $15\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ in the negative direction. During the first 3 s, the car slows down from $15\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ until it stops ($\vec{v} = 0$). Then, during the final 2 s it speeds up in the positive direction from rest ($\vec{v} = 0$) to a speed of $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Another Way to Visualize Acceleration

As we will study in detail later in this course, acceleration is caused by a (net) force on an object. A helpful visualization is to imagine that acceleration is caused by a strong wind exerting a force on an object.



In the above picture, the car starts out moving in the positive direction (to the right). Acceleration (represented by the wind) is in the negative direction (to the left). The negative acceleration causes the car to slow down and stop, and then to start moving and speed up in the negative direction (to the left).

Check for Understanding

A car starts out with a velocity of $+30\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. After 10 s, its velocity is $-10\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.

1. Calculate the car's acceleration.

2. Describe the motion of the car.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Free Fall (Acceleration Caused by Gravity)

The gravitational force is an attraction between objects that have mass.

free fall: when an object is freely accelerating toward the center of the Earth (or some other object with a very large mass) because of the effects of gravity, and the effects of other forces are negligible.

Objects in free fall on Earth accelerate downward at a rate of approximately $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2} \approx 32\,\frac{\text{ft.}}{\text{s}^2}$. (The actual number is approximately $9.807\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ at sea level near the surface of the Earth. In this course we will usually round it to $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ so the calculations don't get in the way of understanding the physics.)

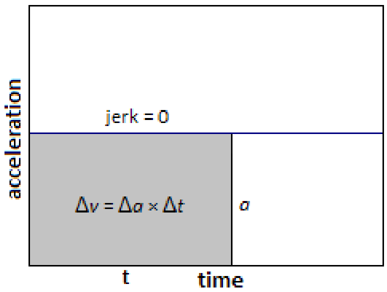
Note that an object going down a ramp is not in free fall even though gravity is the force that caused the object to accelerate. The object's motion is constrained by the ramp and it is not free to fall straight down.

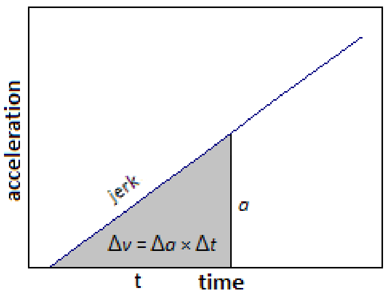
Acceleration Notes

- Whether acceleration is positive or negative is based on the *trend* of the velocity (changing *toward* positive *vs.* changing *toward* negative).
- An object can have a positive velocity and a negative acceleration at the same time, or *vice versa*.
- The sign (positive or negative) of an object's velocity is the direction the object is moving. If the sign of the velocity changes (from positive to negative or negative to positive), the change indicates that the object's motion has changed directions.
- ***An object can be accelerating even when it has a velocity of zero.*** For example, if you throw a ball upward, it goes up to its maximum height and then falls back to the ground. At the instant when the ball is at its maximum height, its velocity is zero, but gravity is still causing it to accelerate toward the Earth at a rate of $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

Extension

Just as a change in velocity is called acceleration, a change in acceleration with respect to time is called "jerk": $\vec{j} = \dfrac{\Delta\vec{a}}{\Delta t}$.





Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Dot Diagrams

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.3.A.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Represent the motion of an object using dot diagrams.
- Describe the motion of an object based on its dot diagram.

Success Criteria:

- The dot diagram correctly shows the position of the object at each time interval.
- The description of the object's motion is correct.

Language Objectives:

- Describe the motion of an object as a sequence of events from beginning to end.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: position, velocity, acceleration

Lab Activities & Demonstrations:

- Record the motion of objects using a paper tape counter.

Notes:

The following is a famous picture called "Bob Running", taken by Harold ("Doc") Edgerton, inventor of the strobe light.

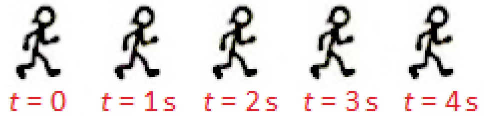
To create this picture, Edgerton opened the shutter of a camera in a dark room. A strobe light flashed at regular intervals while a child named Bob ran past. Each flash captured an image of Bob as he was running past the camera.

The images show that Bob was running at a constant velocity, because in each image he had travelled approximately the same distance relative to the previous image.

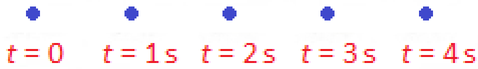
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

If we simplify the picture and replace the images of Bob with stick figures, they might look like this:

If the time between flashes of the strobe light was exactly one second, we would know where the stick figure was at every second:



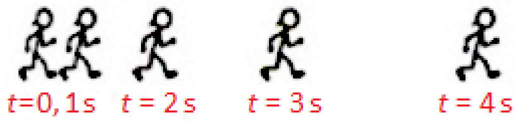
Notice that our stick figure travels the same amount of distance from one second to the next, because its velocity is constant. If we replaced the stick figures with dots, our diagram would look like this:



This is called a "dot diagram". As with the stick figures, if the velocity is constant, the space between each dot and the next will also be constant.

dot diagram: a diagram that represents motion as a series of dots with a constant interval of time between each dot.

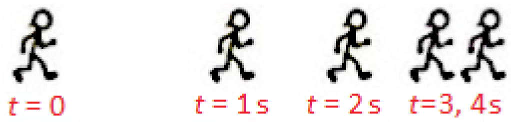
If our stick figure were accelerating, the diagram might look like this:



which would give the following dot diagram:

As our stick figure speeds up, it travels farther from one second to the next, which is why the dots get farther apart.

Similarly, if our stick figure were slowing down (negative acceleration), the diagram might look like this:



which would give the following dot diagram:

As our stick figure slows down, it travels less distance from each second to the next, which is why the dots get closer together.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Equations of Motion

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.3.A.1, 1.3.A.2, 1.3.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Use the equations of motion to calculate position, velocity and acceleration for problems that involve motion in one dimension.

Success Criteria:

- Vector quantities position, velocity, and acceleration are identified and substituted correctly, including sign (direction).
- Time (scalar) is correct and positive.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Correctly identify quantities and assign variables in word problems.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: position, displacement, velocity, acceleration, direction

Notes:

As previously noted, average velocity is the displacement (change in position) with respect to time. (*E.g.,* if your displacement is 10 m over a period of 2 s, then your average velocity is $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}}{t} = \frac{10}{2} = 5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.)

Derivations of Equations

We can rearrange the formula for average velocity to show that displacement is average velocity times time:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.}(t) = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}}{\cancel{t}}(\cancel{t}) \quad \rightarrow \quad \vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = (\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.})(t)$$

Note that when an object's velocity is changing, the initial velocity $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o$, the final velocity, $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$, and the average velocity, $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.}$ are *different quantities* with *different values*. (This is a common mistake that first-year physics students make.) Assuming acceleration is constant*, the average velocity is just the average of the initial and final velocities. This gives the following equation:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{ave.} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o + \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}}{2} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}}{t}$$

* In an algebra-based physics course, we will limit ourselves to problems in which acceleration is constant.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Acceleration is a change in velocity over a period of time. This means that formula for acceleration is:

$$\vec{a}_{ave.} = \frac{\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o}{t} = \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{t} = \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{\Delta t}$$

We can rearrange this formula to show that the change in velocity is acceleration times time:

$$\Delta\vec{v} = \vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$$

We can combine the formula for average velocity with the formula for acceleration in order to get a formula for the position of an object that is accelerating.

$$\boldsymbol{d} = (\boldsymbol{v}_{ave.})(t)$$
$$\boldsymbol{v} = \boldsymbol{a}t$$

However, the problem is that $\boldsymbol{v}$ in the formula $\boldsymbol{v} = \boldsymbol{a}t$ is the velocity at the *end*, which is not the same as the *average* velocity $\boldsymbol{v}_{ave.}$.

If the velocity of an object is changing at a constant rate (*i.e.,* the object is accelerating uniformly), the average velocity, $\boldsymbol{v}_{ave.}$ is given by the formula:

$$\boldsymbol{v}_{ave.} = \frac{\boldsymbol{v}_o + \boldsymbol{v}}{2}$$

To make the math easier to follow, let's start by assuming that the object starts at rest (not moving, which means $\boldsymbol{v}_o = 0$) and it accelerates at a constant rate. The average velocity is therefore the average of the initial velocity and the final velocity:

$$\boldsymbol{v}_{ave.} = \frac{\overset{0}{\boldsymbol{v}_o} + \boldsymbol{v}}{2} = \frac{0 + \boldsymbol{v}}{2} = \frac{\boldsymbol{v}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{v}$$

Combining all of these gives the following, for an object starting from rest:

$$\boldsymbol{d} = \boldsymbol{v}_{ave.}t = \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{v}t \quad \rightarrow \quad \vec{d} = \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{v}t = \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{a}t)t = \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}t^2$$

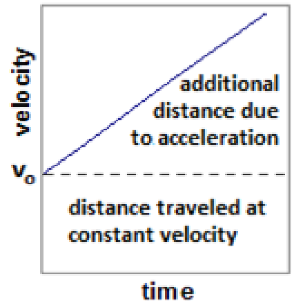
Now, recall from above that $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_{ave.}t$. Suppose that instead of starting from rest, an object's velocity is constant. The initial velocity is therefore also the final velocity and the average velocity, $(\vec{v}_o = \vec{v} = \vec{v}_{ave.})$, which means at constant velocity $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t$.

Therefore, if the object does not start from rest and it accelerates, we can combine these two formulas, resulting in:

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

distance the object would travel if its initial velocity were constant (→ $\vec{v}_o t$)

additional distance the object will travel because it is accelerating (→ $\tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$)



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Finally, we can combine the equation $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$ with the equation $\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$ and eliminate time, giving the following equation, which relates initial and final velocity and distance:

$$\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^2 = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}\ ^{*}$$

The algebra is straightforward but tedious, and will not be presented here.

Summary of Motion Equations

Most motion problems can be calculated from Isaac Newton's equations of motion. The following is a summary of the equations presented in the previous sections:

Equation	Variables					Description
$\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2} \left(= \vec{v}_{ave.}\right)$	$\vec{d}$	$\vec{v}_o$	$\vec{v}$		t	Average velocity is the distance per unit of time, which also equals the calculated value of average velocity.
$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$		$\vec{v}_o$	$\vec{v}$	$\vec{a}$	t	Acceleration is a change in velocity divided by time.
$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$	$\vec{d}$	$\vec{v}_o$		$\vec{a}$	t	Total displacement is the displacement due to velocity ($\vec{v}_o t$), plus the displacement due to acceleration ($\frac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$).
$\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^2 = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}$	$\vec{d}$	$\vec{v}_o$	$\vec{v}$	$\vec{a}$		Velocity at the end can be calculated from velocity at the beginning, acceleration, and displacement.

* Note that this is not a proper vector expression. Vector multiplication is either a dot product, a cross product, or a tensor product; the expressions $\vec{v}^2$ and $\vec{a}\vec{d}$ are meaningless as vector expressions. The equation is presented this way to remind students that $\vec{v}, \vec{v}_o, \vec{a}$, and $\vec{d}$ are each vectors, whose signs (in one dimension) are positive or negative depending on direction.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Representing Vectors with Positive and Negative Numbers

Remember that position ($\vec{x}$), velocity ($\vec{v}$), and acceleration ($\vec{a}$) are all vectors, which means each of them can be positive or negative, depending on the direction.

- If an object is located on the positive side of the origin (position zero), then its position, $\vec{x}$, is positive. If the object is located on the negative side of the origin, its position is negative.
- If an object is moving in the positive direction, then its velocity, $\vec{v}$, is positive. If the object is moving in the negative direction, then its velocity is negative.
- If an object's velocity is "trending positive" (increasing in the positive direction *or decreasing in the negative direction*), then its acceleration, $\vec{a}$, is positive. If the object's velocity is "trending negative" (decreasing in the positive direction *or increasing in the negative direction*), then its acceleration is negative.
- An object can have positive velocity and negative acceleration at the same time (or *vice versa*).
- An object can have a velocity of zero (for an instant) but can still be accelerating.

Selecting the Appropriate Equation

When you are faced with a problem, choose an equation based on the following criteria:

- The equation *must* contain the variable you are looking for.
- All other quantities in the equation must be either given in the problem or assumed from the description of the problem.
  - If an object *starts from rest* (not moving), that means $\vec{v}_o = 0$.
  - If an object *comes to rest* (*stops*), that means $\vec{v} = 0$. (Remember that $\vec{v}$ is the velocity at the end.)
  - If an object is moving at a constant velocity, then $\vec{v} = \text{constant} = \vec{v}_o = \vec{v}_{ave.}$ and $\vec{a} = 0$.
  - If the object is in free fall*, that means $\vec{a} = \vec{g} \approx 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ downward. Look for words like *drop*, *fall*, *throw*, *etc.* (Does not apply to rotation problems.)

This means you can choose the appropriate equation by making a list of what you are looking for and what you know. The equation in which you know everything except what you are looking for is the one to use.

* See below.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Free Fall (Acceleration Caused by Gravity)

The gravitational force (or "force of gravity") is an attraction between objects that have mass.

free fall: when an object is freely accelerating toward the center of the Earth (or some other object with a very large mass) because of the effects of gravity, and the effects of other forces are negligible.

Objects in free fall on Earth accelerate downward at a rate of approximately $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2} \approx 32\,\frac{\text{ft.}}{\text{s}^2}$. (The actual value is approximately $9.806\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ at sea level near the surface of the Earth. In this course we will usually round it to $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ so the calculations don't get in the way of understanding the physics.) When an object is in free fall, we usually replace the variable $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}$ with the constant $\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$.

Note that an object going down a ramp is ***not*** in free fall, even though gravity is the force that caused the object to accelerate. The object's motion is constrained by the ramp and it is not free to fall straight down.

As with any other vector quantity, acceleration due to gravity can be represented by a positive or negative number, depending on which direction you choose to be positive. For example, if we choose "up" to be the positive direction, that would mean acceleration due to gravity is in the negative direction, *i.e.,* $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{g}} = -10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

Hints for Solving Problems Involving Free Fall

1. If an object is thrown upwards, gravity will cause it to accelerate downwards. This means that if we choose the positive direction to be "up," $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o$ will be positive, but $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}$ will be $-10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ (*i.e.,* negative because it's downwards).
2. At an object's *maximum height*, it stops moving for an instant ($\vec{\boldsymbol{v}} = 0$).
3. If an object goes up and then falls down to the *same height* it started from:
    a. There is no (vertical) displacement ($\vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = 0$).
    b. *The time that the object spends going upwards is the same as the time it spends going downwards.* The time it takes to reach its maximum height is therefore half of the total time it takes to go up to its highest point and return to the ground.
    c. The *magnitude* of the velocity at the end will be the same as at the beginning, but the direction will be opposite. ($\vec{\boldsymbol{v}} = -\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o$)

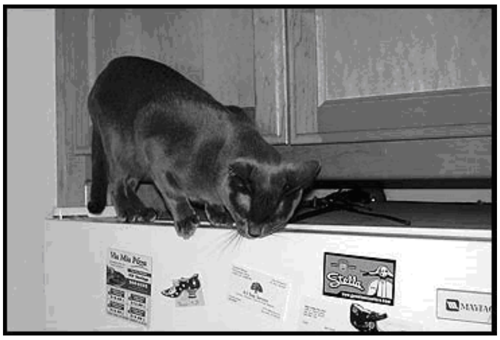
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

A Strategic Approach to Problem Solving

When solving motion problems, it can help to make a table of values and directions to keep track of each quantity.

Sample problems:

Q: If a cat jumps off a 1.8 m tall refrigerator, how fast is it going just before it hits the ground?



A: The cat is starting from rest $(\vec{v}_o = 0)$, and acceleration due to gravity is $\vec{a} = \vec{g} = 10\,\frac{m}{s^2}$ downwards. We need to find $\vec{v}$.

Because all of the vector quantities are in the downward direction, we will make "down" the positive direction.

var.	dir.	value
$\vec{d}$	↓	+1.8
$\vec{v}_o$	—	0
$\vec{v}$	?	?
$\vec{a}$	↓	+10
t	N/A	—

$$\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2}$$

$$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$$

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

$$\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^{\,2} = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}$$

Because both of the nonzero vector quantities are downward, we will make downward the positive direction.

Using the "GUESS" method, the only equation that has the Unknown $(\vec{v})$ and the Givens ($\vec{d}, \vec{v}_o$, and $\vec{a}$) is the fourth one.

$$\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_0^{\,2} = 2\vec{a}\vec{d} \quad (\vec{v}_0 = 0)$$

$$\vec{v} = \pm\sqrt{2\vec{a}\vec{d}}$$

(Note that because we introduced the square root sign, we have to consider both the positive and negative result.)

$$\vec{v} = \pm\sqrt{2\vec{a}\vec{d}} = \pm\sqrt{(2)(10)(1.8)} = \pm\sqrt{36} = \pm 6\,\frac{m}{s}$$

It is obvious from the problem that the cat is moving downward just before it hits the ground. Because downward is the positive direction, this means that the final velocity is $+6\,\frac{m}{s}$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Q: A student throws an apple upward with a velocity of $8\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. The apple comes back down and hits Sir Isaac Newton in the head, at the same height as the apple was thrown.

How much time elapsed between when the apple was thrown and when it hit Newton?

A: Once again, we make a table of quantities and directions:

var.	dir.	value
$\vec{d}$	—	0
$\vec{v}_o$	↑	+8
$\vec{v}$	—	—
$\vec{a}$	↓	−10
t	?	N/A

$$\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2}$$

$$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$$

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

$$\vec{v}^{\,2} - \vec{v}_o^{\,2} = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}$$

Note that because the apple landed at the same height as it was thrown, displacement is zero. Note also that because $\vec{v}_o$ is upward and $\vec{a}$ is downward, they need to have opposite signs. It doesn't matter which direction we choose to be positive, so for this problem let's arbitrarily choose upward to be the positive direction. This means $\vec{v}_o = +8\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ and $\vec{a} = -10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

We can now solve the problem:

$$\overset{0}{\vec{d}} = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

$$0 = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

$$0 = t(v_o + \tfrac{1}{2}at)$$

$$t = 0\,, \quad \vec{v}_o + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t = 0\vec{v}_o$$

$$t = 0\,, \quad \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t = -\vec{v}_o$$

$$t = 0\,, \quad t = \frac{-2\vec{v}_o}{\vec{a}}$$

$$t = 0\,, \quad t = \frac{-2(8)}{-10} = 1.6\text{ s}$$

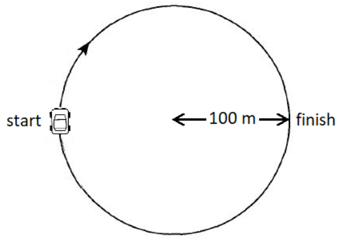
The equation helpfully tells us that the apple was at position zero twice, once at $t = 0$ when it was thrown, and again at $t = 1.6$ s when it landed on Newton's head. The problem is asking for the time when it landed, so the answer to the question that was asked is 1.6 s.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems: Motion Equations Set #1

Try to first rearrange the equation to solve for the variable of interest and substitute numbers into the equation ***only*** after rearranging. (However, if you get stuck on a problem, feel free to solve it numerically first.)

1. **(M)** A car, traveling at constant speed, makes one lap around a circular track with a radius of 100 m. When the car has traveled halfway around the track, what *distance* did it travel? What is the magnitude of its *displacement* from the starting point?



2. **(S)** An elevator is moving upward with a speed of $11\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. Three seconds later, the elevator is still moving upward, but its speed has been reduced to $5.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. What is the average acceleration of the elevator during the 3.0 s interval?

   Answer: $-2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

3. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** A car, starting from rest, accelerates in a straight-line path at a constant rate of $2.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$. How far will the car travel in 12 seconds?

   Answer: 180 m

4. **(M – honors & AP®; S – CP1)** An object initially at rest is accelerated at a constant rate for 5.0 seconds in the positive *x* direction. If the final speed of the object is $20.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$, what was the object's acceleration?

   Answer: $4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

5. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** An object starts from rest and accelerates uniformly in a straight line in the positive *x* direction. After 10. seconds its speed is $70.\,\frac{m}{s}$.

   a. Determine the acceleration of the object.

   Answer: $7\,\frac{m}{s^2}$

   b. How far does the object travel during those first 10 seconds?

   Answer: 350 m

honors & AP®

6. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A racecar has a speed of $\vec{v}_o$ when the driver releases a drag parachute. If the parachute causes a deceleration of $\vec{a}$, derive an expression for how far the car will travel before it stops.
(*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #7 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

   Answer: $\vec{d} = \frac{-\vec{v}_o^2}{2\vec{a}}$ *The negative sig8n means that* $\vec{d}$ *and* $\vec{a}$ *need to have opposite signs, which means they must be in opposite directions.*

7. **(S)** A racecar has a speed of $80.\,\frac{m}{s}$ when the driver releases a drag parachute. If the parachute causes a *deceleration* of $4\,\frac{m}{s^2}$, how far will the car travel before it stops?
(*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may only use the answer to question #6 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

   Answer: 800 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

8. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A ball is shot straight up from the surface of the earth with an initial speed of $30.\,\frac{m}{s}$. Neglect any effects due to air resistance.
   a. What is the maximum height that the ball will reach?

      Answer: 45 m

   b. How much time elapses between the throwing of the ball and its return to the original launch point?

      Answer: 6.0 s

9. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** A brick is dropped from rest from a height of 5.0 m. How long does it take for the brick to reach the ground?

   Answer: 1 s

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

10. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A ball is dropped from rest from a tower and strikes the ground 125 m below. Approximately how many seconds does it take for the ball to strike the ground after being dropped? (Neglect air resistance.)

    Answer: 5.0 s

11. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** Water drips from rest from a leaf that is 20 meters above the ground. Neglecting air resistance, what is the speed of each water drop when it hits the ground?

    Answer: $20.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

12. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** What is the maximum height that will be reached by a stone thrown straight up with an initial speed of $35\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$?

    Answer: 61.25 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Homework Problems: Motion Equations Set #2

These problems are more challenging than Set #1.

1. **(S)** A car starts from rest at 50 m to the west of a road sign. It travels to the east reaching $20\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ after 15 s. Determine the position of the car relative to the road sign.

   Answer: 100 m east

2. **(M)** A car starts from rest at 50 m west of a road sign. It has a velocity of $20\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ east when it is 50 m east of the road sign. Determine the acceleration of the car.

   Answer: $2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

3. **(S)** During a 10 s period, a car has an average velocity of $25\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ and an acceleration of $2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$. Determine the initial and final velocities of the car. (*Hint: this is an algebra problem with two unknowns, so it requires two equations.*)

   Answer: $v_o = 15\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$; $v = 35\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

4. **(S)** A racing car increases its speed from an unknown initial velocity to $30\,\frac{m}{s}$ over a distance of 80 m in 4 s. Calculate the initial velocity of the car and the acceleration.

   Answer: $v_o = 10\,\frac{m}{s};\quad a = 5\,\frac{m}{s^2}$

5. **(M)** A stone is thrown vertically upward with a speed of $12.0\,\frac{m}{s}$ from the edge of a cliff that is 75.0 m high.
   a. **(M)** How much later does it reach the bottom of the cliff?

      Answer: 5.25 s
   b. **(M)** What is its velocity just before it hits the ground?

      Answer: $40.5\,\frac{m}{s}$ toward the ground ($-40.5\,\frac{m}{s}$ if "up" is positive)
   c. **(M)** What is the total distance the stone travels?

      Answer: 89.4 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

6. **(S)** A helicopter is ascending vertically with a speed of v_o. At a height *h* above the Earth, a package is dropped from the helicopter. Derive an expression for the time, *t*, that it takes for the package to reach the ground. (*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #7 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

   Answer: $t = \frac{-v_o \pm \sqrt{v_o^2 - 2gh}}{g}$, disregarding the negative answer

7. **(M)** A helicopter is ascending vertically with a speed of $5.50\,\frac{m}{s}$. At a height of 100 m above the Earth, a package is dropped from the helicopter. How much time does it take for the package to reach the ground? (*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may only use the answer to question #6 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

   Answer: 5.06 s

8. **(S)** A tennis ball is shot vertically upwards from the ground. It takes 3.2 s for it to return to the ground. Find the total distance the ball traveled.

   Answer: 25.6 m

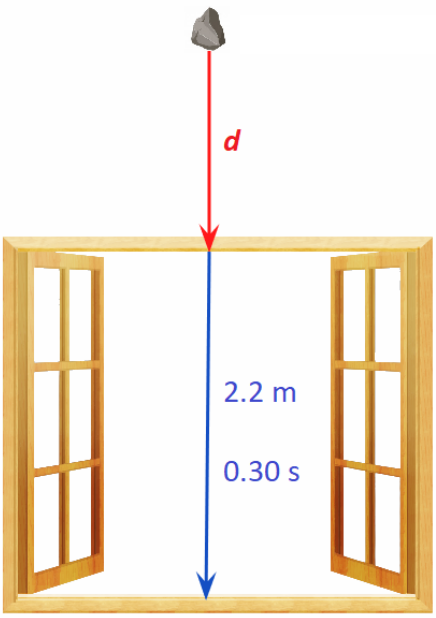
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

9. **(S)** A kangaroo jumps vertically to a height of 2.7 m. How long will it be in the air before returning to the earth?

Answer: 1.5 s

10. **(M –AP®; S – honors)** A falling stone takes 0.30 s to travel past a window that is 2.2 m tall. From what distance above the window, *d*, did the stone fall?



Answer: 1.70 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Motion Graphs*

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.3.A.4, 1.3.A.4.i, 1.3.A.4.ii, 1.3.A.4.iii, 1.3.A.4.iv, 1.3.A.4.v

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Determine velocity, position and displacement from a position *vs.* time graph.
- Determine velocity, acceleration and displacement from a velocity *vs.* time graph.

Success Criteria:

- The correct aspect of the graph (slope or area) is used in the calculation.
- The magnitude (amount) and direction (sign, *i.e.,* + or −) is correct.

Language Objectives:

- Recall terms relating to graphs from algebra 1, such as "rise," "run," and "slope" and relate them to physics phenomena.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: position, velocity, acceleration, direction

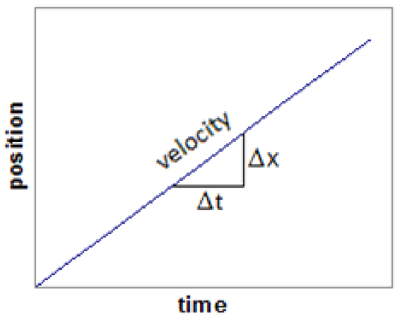
Lab Activities & Demonstrations:

- Have one student plot a position *vs.* time graph and have another student act it out.

Notes:

Position *vs.* Time Graphs

Suppose you were to plot a graph of position (x) *vs.* time (t) for an object that is moving at a constant velocity.



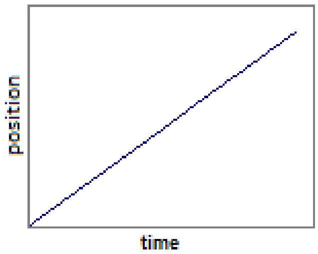
Note that $\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}$ is the slope of the graph. Because $\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = v$, this means that the *slope* of a graph of position *vs.* time is equal to the velocity.

* Most physics texts present motion graphs before Newton's equations of motion. In this text, the order has been reversed because many students are more comfortable with equations than with graphs. This allows students to use a concept that is easier for them to help them understand one that is more challenging.

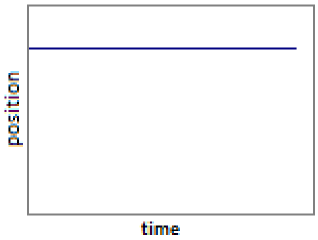
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In fact, on any graph, the quantity you get when you divide the quantity on the x-axis by the quantity on the y-axis is, by definition, the slope. *I.e.,* the slope is $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$, which means the physics quantity defined by $\frac{\Delta y\text{-axis}}{\Delta x\text{-axis}}$ will always be the slope.

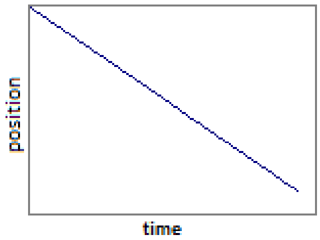
Recall that velocity is a vector, which means it can be positive, negative, or zero.



positive velocity (moving in the positive direction)

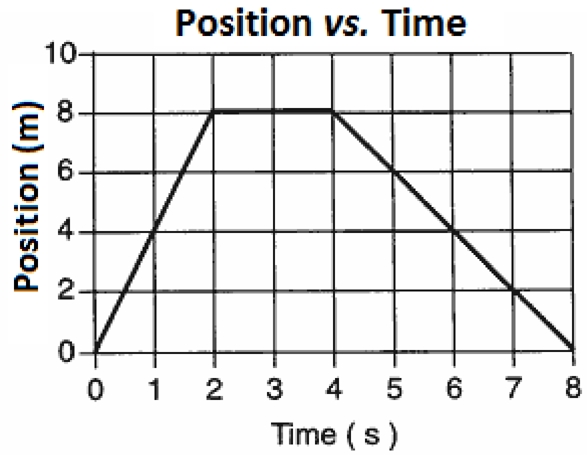


velocity = zero (not moving)



negative velocity (moving in the negative direction)

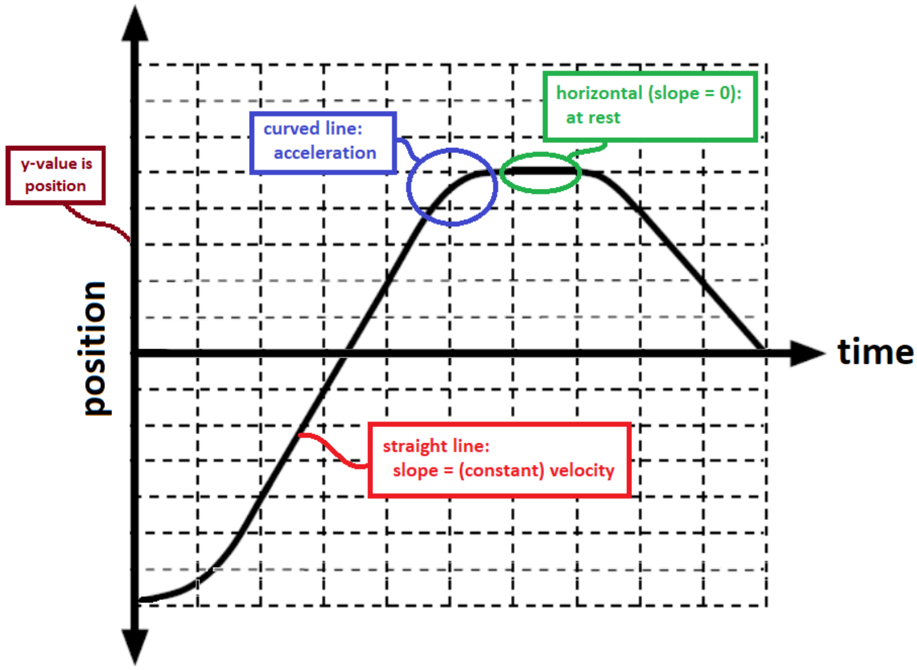
On the graph below, the velocity is $+4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ from 0 s to 2 s, zero from 2 s to 4 s, and $-2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ from 4 s to 8 s.



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Features of Position *vs.* Time Graphs

The following diagrams show important features of position *vs.* time and velocity *vs.* time graphs.



On a position *vs.* time graph, note the following:

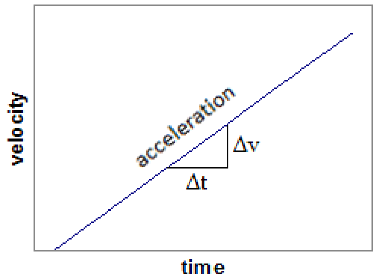
- The *y*-value is the position (location) of the object.
- A straight line indicates constant velocity.
- A curved line indicates acceleration.
- A horizontal line indicates a velocity of zero. (The object is at rest.)
- The slope of the graph is the velocity. A positive slope indicates positive velocity (moving in the positive direction). A negative slope indicates negative velocity (moving in the negative direction).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Velocity *vs.* Time Graphs

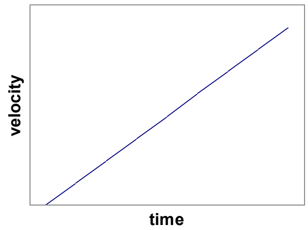
Suppose now that you were to plot a graph of *velocity* *vs.* time.

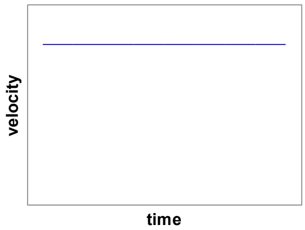
$\frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t}$ is the slope of a graph of velocity (v) *vs.* time (t). Because $\frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = a$, this means that acceleration is the *slope* of a graph of velocity *vs.* time.

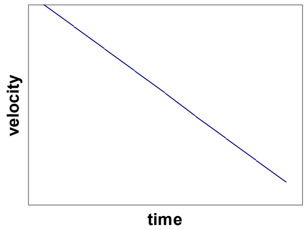


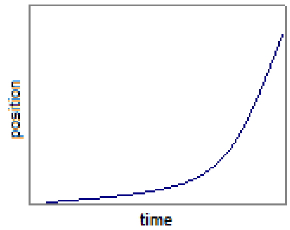
Note the relationship between velocity-time graphs and the corresponding position-time graphs.

positive acceleration | acceleration = zero | negative acceleration



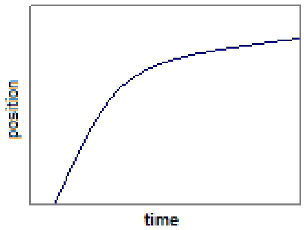




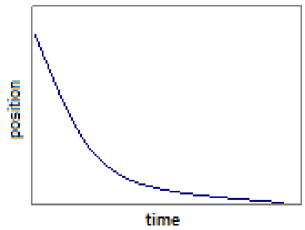


positive velocity, increasing speed

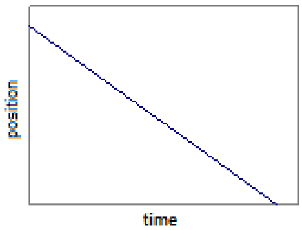
constant positive velocity



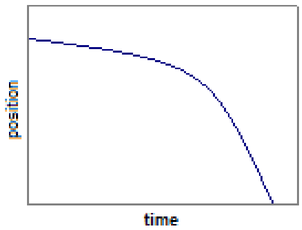
positive velocity, decreasing speed



negative velocity, decreasing speed



constant negative velocity

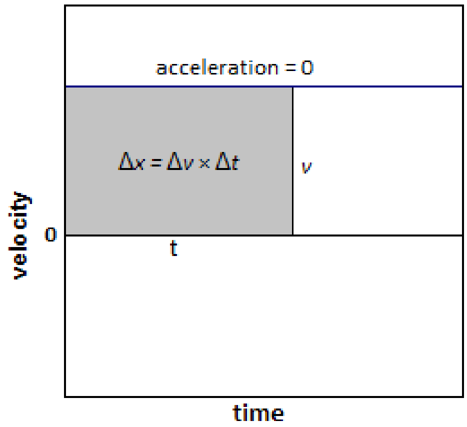


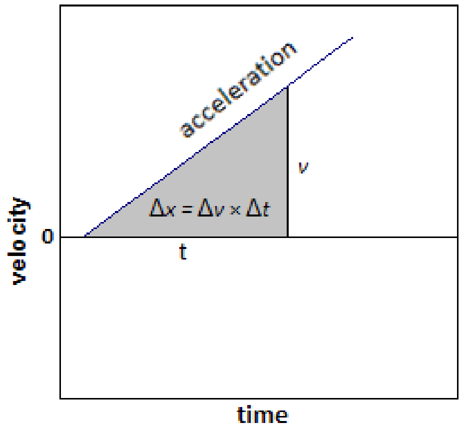
negative velocity, increasing speed

concave up | linear | concave down

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Note also that $v_{ave.}t$ is the area under the graph (*i.e.,* the area between the curve and the x-axis) of velocity (v) *vs.* time (t). From the equations of motion, we know that $(v_{ave.})(t) = d$. Therefore, the *area* between a graph of velocity *vs.* time and the *x*-axis is the displacement. Note that this works both for constant velocity (the graph on the left) and changing velocity (as shown in the graph on the right).



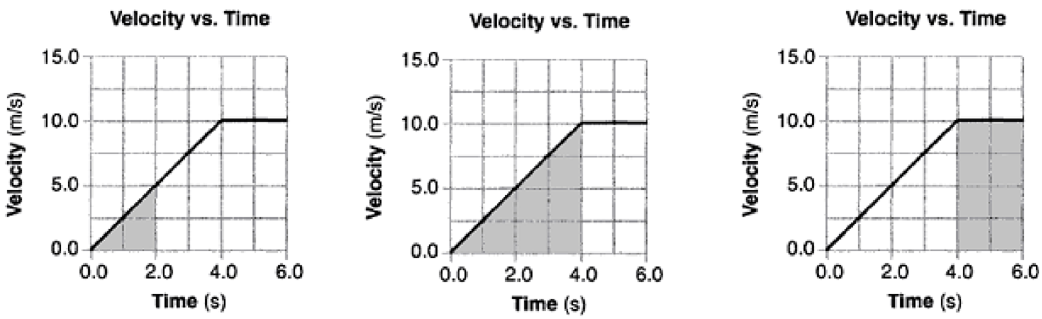


In fact, on any graph, the quantity you get when you multiply the quantities on the *x*- and *y*-axes is, by definition, the area under the graph.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In the graphs below, between 0 s and 4 s, the slope of the graph is 2.5, which means the object is accelerating at a rate of $+2.5\,\frac{m}{s^2}$.

Between 4 s and 6 s the slope is zero, which indicates that object is moving at a constant velocity (of $+10\,\frac{m}{s}$) and the acceleration is zero.



Between 0 and 2 s	Between 0 and 4 s	Between 4 s and 6 s
$a = 2.5\,\frac{m}{s^2}$	$a = 2.5\,\frac{m}{s^2}$	$a = 0$
$\text{area} = \frac{1}{2}bh = \frac{1}{2}(2)(5) = 5\,\text{m}$	$\text{area} = \frac{1}{2}bh = \frac{1}{2}(4)(10) = 20\,\text{m}$	$\text{area} = bh = (2)(10) = 20\,\text{m}$

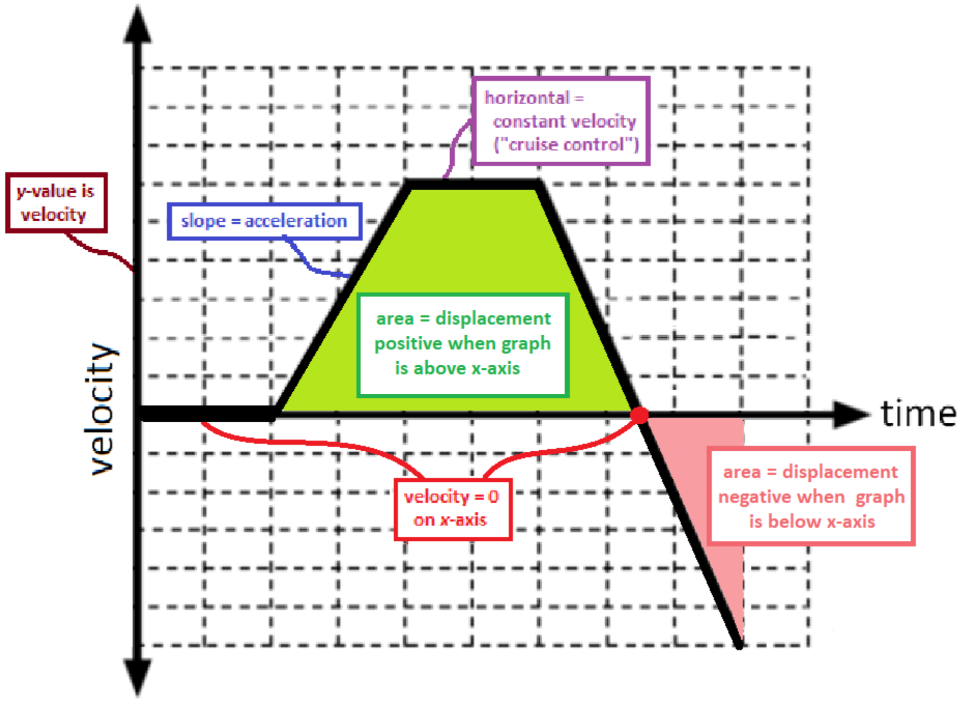
In each case, the area under the velocity-time graph equals the total distance traveled.

As we will see in the next section, the equation for displacement as a function of velocity and time is $d = v_o t + \frac{1}{2}at^2$, which becomes $d = \frac{1}{2}at^2$ for an object starting at rest. If we applied this equation to each of these situations, we would get the same numbers that we got from the area under the graph:

Between 0 and 2 s	Between 0 and 4 s	Between 4 s and 6 s
$a = 2.5\,\frac{m}{s^2}$	$a = 2.5\,\frac{m}{s^2}$	$a = 0$
$d = \frac{1}{2}(2.5)(2^2) = 5\,\text{m}$	$d = \frac{1}{2}(2.5)(4^2) = 20\,\text{m}$	$d = v_{ave.}t = (10)(2) = 20\,\text{m}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Features of Velocity *vs.* Time Graphs



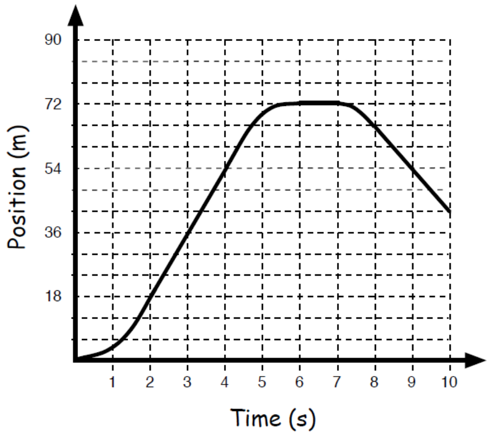
On a velocity *vs.* time graph, note the following:

- The velocity of the object is the *y*-value on the graph. When the *y*-value is positive, the object is moving in the positive direction. When the *y*-value is negative, the object is moving in the negative direction.
- A horizontal line indicates constant velocity. ***The object is at rest only when the graph is <u>on</u> the x-axis.***
- The ***slope*** of the graph is the ***acceleration***. A positive slope indicates positive acceleration, and a negative slope indicates negative acceleration.
- The ***area*** between a velocity *vs.* time graph and the *x*-axis is the ***displacement***. Areas above the x-axis indicate positive displacement, and areas below the *x*-axis indicate negative displacement.
- Note that an object cannot be moving with a nonzero velocity in the *x*- and *y*-direction at the same time. This means ***at any given time, the area can be either above the x-axis or below it, but never both***.
- The position of an object cannot be determined from a velocity *vs.* time graph.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems: Motion Graphs

1. **(M)** An object's motion is described by the following graph of position *vs.* time:

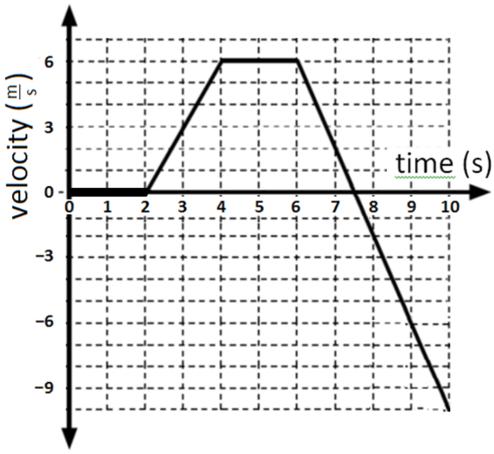


   a. What is the object doing between 2 s and 4 s? What is its velocity during that interval?

   b. What is the object doing between 6 s and 7 s? What is its velocity during that interval?

   c. During which time interval(s) is the object:
      - At rest:
      - Moving at a constant velocity:
      - Accelerating:

2. **(M)** An object's motion is described by the following graph of velocity *vs.* time:



   a. What is the object doing between 2 s and 4 s? What is its acceleration during that interval?

   b. What is the object doing between 4 s and 6 s? What are its velocity and acceleration during that interval?

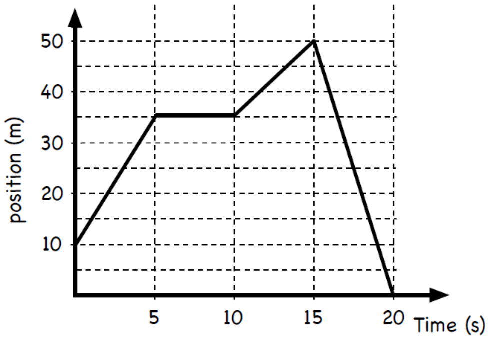
   c. What is the object's displacement over the following intervals:
      - 2–4 s:
      - 6–10 s:
      - 0–10 s:

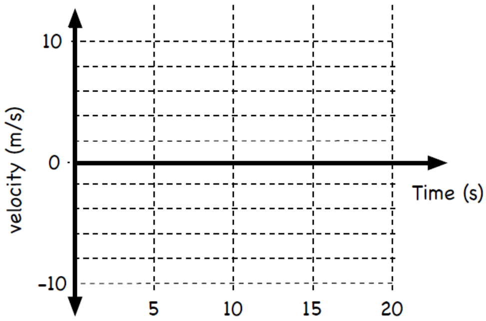
      (*Hint: you may need to split the areas into the region above the x-axis and the region below it.*)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

3. **(M)** The graph on the left below shows the position of an object *vs.* time.

   a. Sketch a graph of velocity *vs.* time for the same object on a graph similar to the one on the right.



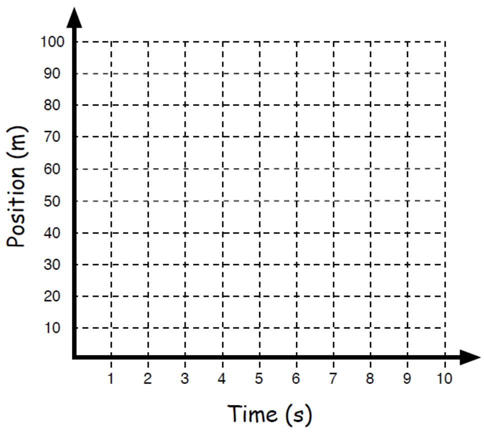


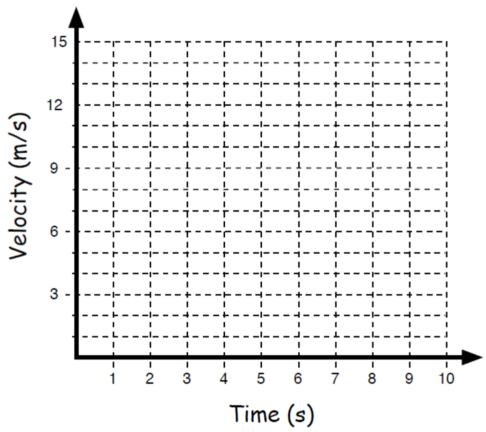
   b. Using your velocity *vs.* time graph, determine the displacement for each 5-second segment. Use your position *vs.* time graph to check your answers.

4. **(M – AP®; S – honors & CP1)** In 1991, Carl Lewis became the first sprinter to break the 10-second barrier for the 100 m dash, completing the event in 9.86 s. The table below shows his time for each 10 m interval.

position (m)	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
time (s)	0	1.88	2.96	3.88	4.77	5.61	6.45	7.29	8.12	8.97	9.86

Plot Lewis's position *vs.* time on the graph on the left. Draw a best-fit line through the linear portion, using a straightedge. Then use the slope (rise over run) from the linear portion of your position *vs.* time graph to get the *y*-values for the velocity *vs.* time graph on the right.

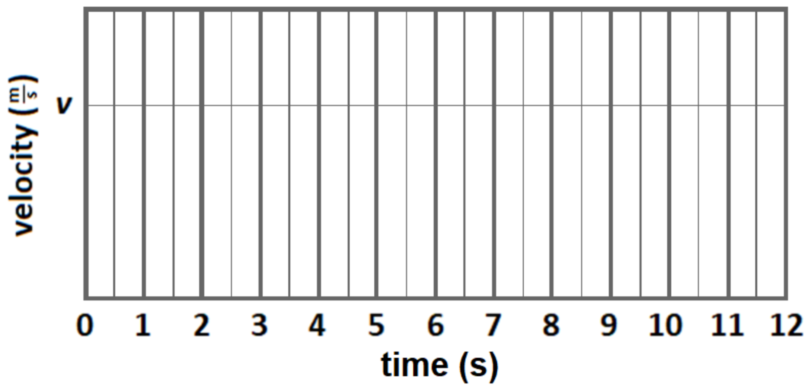




Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

5. **(M – honors & AP®; S – CP1)** An elevator travels 4.0 m as it moves from the first floor of a building to the second floor. The elevator starts from rest and accelerates upward at a constant rate for 0.5 s until it reaches velocity *v*. The elevator travels at constant velocity *v* for 9.5 s, and then decelerates at a constant rate for 0.5 s until it stops on the second floor.

   a. Plot a graph of the elevator's motion on the graph below.



   b. Using your graph, determine the (constant) velocity, *v*, of the elevator during the interval from $t = 0.5$ s to $t = 10$ s.

   Answer: $0.4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

   c. Determine the acceleration of the elevator during the interval from $t = 0$ to $t = 0.5$ s.

   Answer: $0.8\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

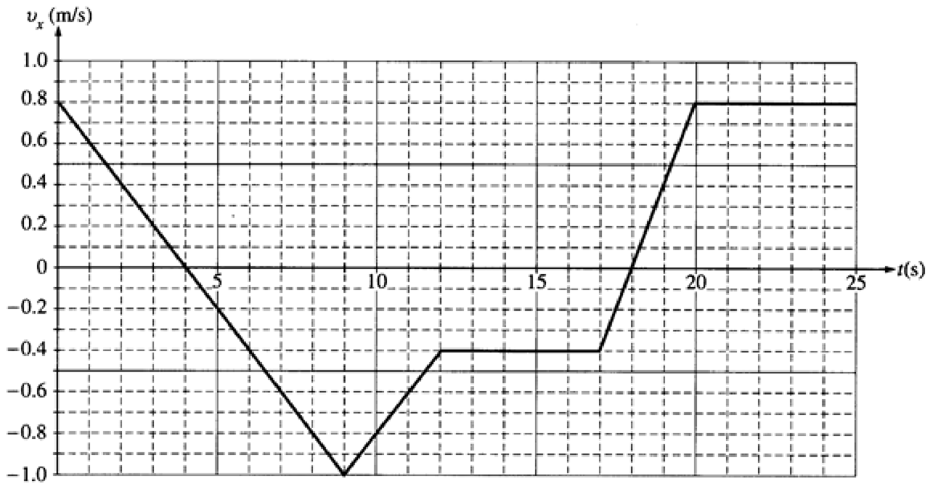
AP®

What an AP Motion Graph Problem Looks Like

AP motion problems almost always involve either graphs or projectiles. Free-response problems will often ask you to compare two graphs, such as a position-time graph *vs.* a velocity-time graph, or a velocity-time graph *vs.* an acceleration-time graph.

Here is an example of a free-response question involving motion graphs:

Q: A 0.50 kg cart moves on a straight horizontal track. The graph of velocity *v* versus time *t* for the cart is given below.



a. Indicate every time *t* for which the cart is at rest.

The cart is at rest whenever the velocity is zero. Velocity is the *y*-axis, so we simply need to find the places where *y* = 0. These are at t = 4 s and t = 18 s.

b. Indicate every time interval for which the speed (magnitude of velocity) of the cart is increasing.

For the velocity vector, we use positive and negative to indicate direction. Therefore, the magnitude is the absolute value. The magnitude of the velocity is increasing whenever the graph is moving away from the x-axis, which happens in the intervals 4–9 s *and* 18–20 s.

The most likely mistake would be to give the times when the acceleration is positive. Positive acceleration can mean that the speed is increasing in the positive direction, but it can also mean that it is decreasing in the negative direction.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

c. Determine the horizontal position x of the cart at t = 9.0 s if the cart is located at x = 2.0 m at t = 0.

Position is the area under a velocity-time graph. Therefore, if we add the positive and subtract the negative areas from t = 0 *to* t = 9.0 s*, the result is the position at* t = 9.0 s.

The area of the triangular region from 0–4 s *is* $(\frac{1}{2})(4)(0.8) = 1.6\,\text{m}$.

The area of the triangular region from 4–9 s *is* $(\frac{1}{2})(5)(-1.0) = -2.5\,\text{m}$

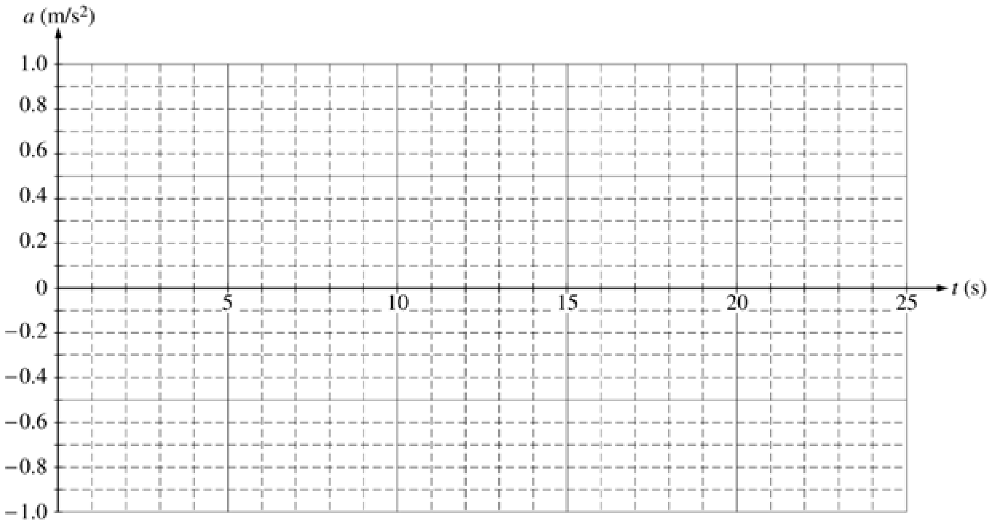
.

The total displacement is therefore $\Delta x = 1.6 + (-2.5) = -0.9\,\text{m}$.

Because the cart's initial position was +2.0 m*, its final position is* 2.0 + (−0.9) = **+1.1 m**.

The most likely mistakes would be to add the areas regardless of whether they are negative or positive, and to forget to add the initial position after you have found the displacement.

d. On the axes below, sketch the acceleration a versus time t graph for the motion of the cart from t = 0 to t = 25 s.



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Acceleration is the slope of a velocity-time graph. Because the graph is discontinuous, we need to split it at each point where the slope suddenly changes. Each of the regions is a straight line (constant slope), which means all of the accelerations are constant (horizontal lines on the graph).

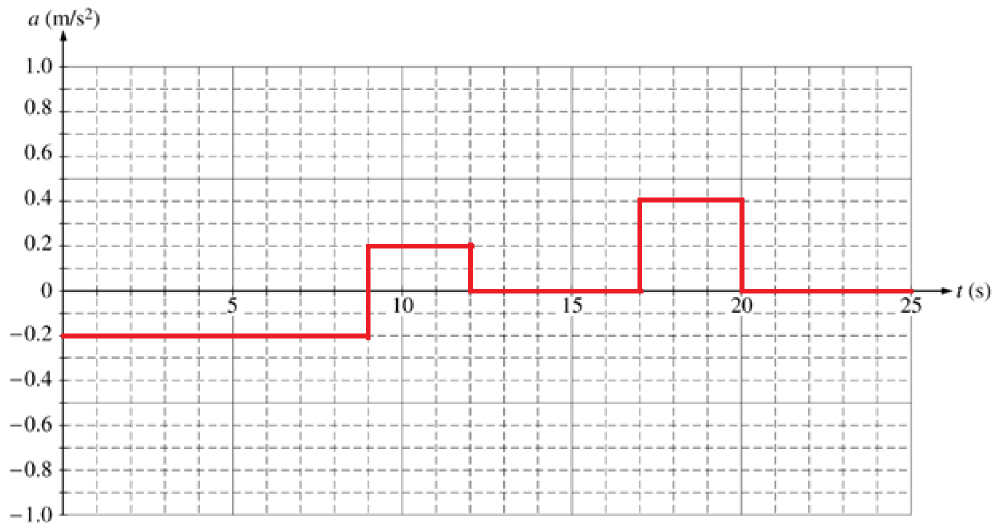
From $0\text{–}9\,\text{s}$, *the slope is* $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{-1.8}{9} = -0.2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

From $9\text{–}12\,\text{s}$, *the slope is* $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{+0.6}{3} = +0.2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

From $12\text{–}17\,\text{s}$ *and from* $20\text{–}25\,\text{s}$, *the slope is zero.*

From $17\text{–}20\,\text{s}$, *the slope is* $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{+1.2}{3} = +0.4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

The graph therefore looks like the following:



e. The original problem also included a part (e), which was a simple projectile problem (discussed later).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Relative Motion

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.4.A, 1.4.A.1, 1.4.B, 1.4.B.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Describe how a situation appears differently in different reference frames.

Success Criteria:

- Explanations account for observed behavior.

Language Objectives:

- Describe a situation when you thought you were moving but you weren't (or *vice versa*).

Tier 2 Vocabulary: relative, reference frame

Vocabulary:

relativity: the concept that motion can be described only with respect to an observer, who may be moving or not moving relative to the object under consideration.

reference frame: the position and velocity of an observer watching an object that is moving relative to himself/herself.

inertial reference frame: a reference frame that is either at rest or moving at a constant velocity.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Notes:

Consider the following picture, taken from a moving streetcar in New Orleans:

"New Orleans Streetcar." Photo by Don Chamblee.

If the streetcar is moving at a constant velocity and the track is smooth, the passengers may not notice that they are moving until they look out of the window.

In the reference frame of a person standing on the ground, the trolley and the passengers on it are moving at approximately 30 miles per hour.

In the reference frame of the trolley, the passengers sitting in the seats are stationary (not moving), and the ground is moving past the trolley at approximately 30 miles per hour.

Of course, you might want to say that the person on the ground has the "correct" reference frame. However, despite what you might prefer, neither answer is more correct than the other. Both are *inertial reference frames*, which means it is just as correct to say that the ground is moving as it is to say that the trolley is moving.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

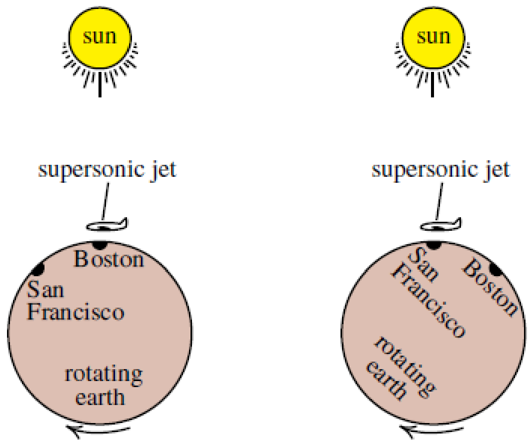
Principle of Relativity

There is no experiment you can do that would allow you to determine conclusively whether or not you are moving uniformly.

Recall that an inertial reference frame is moving with constant velocity (which might be zero or nonzero). If velocity is constant, there is no acceleration, which means there is no net force. (This concept will be discussed further in the *Newton's Second Law* topic, starting on page 292.) If you do not feel any force, you cannot tell whether or not you are moving.

You may have experienced this on a train that is arriving at a station. If you are watching a train on the next track that starts moving just as the train you are on is stopping, you may think that you are still moving until the other train is gone and you suddenly notice that the platform out the window is stationary!

An example of different reference frames is a fast airplane (such as a supersonic jet) flying from Boston to San Francisco. Imagine that the plane takes exactly three hours to fly to San Francisco, which is exactly the same as the time difference between the two locations. Seen from a reference frame outside the Earth, the situation might look like this:



Supersonic jet over Boston just after takeoff.

Supersonic jet three hours later over San Francisco.

You could argue that either:

1. The jet was moving from the airspace over Boston to the airspace over San Francisco.
2. The jet was stationary and the Earth rotated underneath it. (The jet needed to burn fuel to overcome the drag from the Earth's atmosphere as the Earth rotated, pulling its atmosphere and the jet with it.)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Of course, there are other reference frames you might consider as well.

3. Both the supersonic jet and the Earth are moving, because the Earth is revolving around the Sun at a speed of about $30\,000\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ *.

4. The jet, the Earth and the Sun are all moving, because the sun is revolving around the Milky Way galaxy at a speed of about $220\,000\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.

5. The jet, the Earth, the Sun, and the entire Milky Way galaxy are all moving through space toward the Great Attractor (a massive region of visible and dark matter about 150 million light-years away from us) at a speed of approximately $1\,000\,000\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.

6. It is possible that there might be multiple Great Attractors. If so, they are likely moving relative to each other, or relative to some yet-to-be-discovered larger entity.

Regardless of which objects are moving with which velocities, if you are on the airplane and you drop a ball, you would observe that it falls straight down. In relativistic terms, we would say "In the reference frame of the moving airplane, the ball has no initial velocity, so it falls straight down."

* $30\,000\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ is is about $67\,000\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$. When a meteoroid enters Earth's atmosphere, the relative velocity between the meteoroid and the Earth is usually in the range of $27\,000-90\,000\,\frac{\text{mi.}}{\text{hr.}}$. Unless the meteor is very large, the heat generated by the drag force as it passes through the Earth's atmosphere is enough to burn it up. "Shooting stars" are meteors, usually about the size of a grain of rice, that glow white-hot for a fraction of a second as they burn up in the atmosphere.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Relative Velocities

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.4.B, 1.4.B.1, 1.4.B.2, 1.4.B.2.i, 1.4.B.2.ii

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Explain how relative velocity depends on both the motion of an object and the motion of the observer
- Calculate relative velocities.

Success Criteria:

- Explanations account for observed behavior.

Language Objectives:

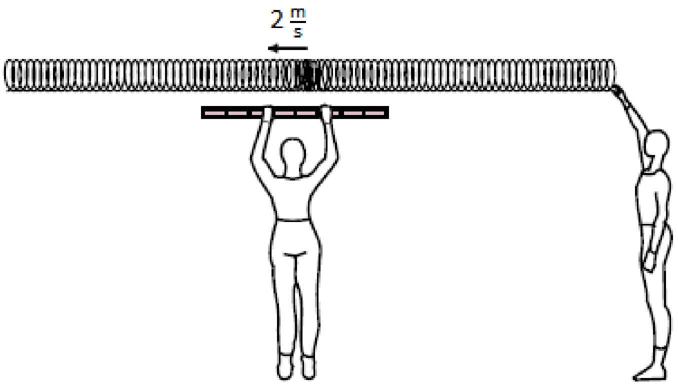
- Explain why velocities are different in different reference frames.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: relative, reference frame

Notes:

Because the observation of motion depends on the reference frames of the observer and the object, calculations of velocity need to take these into account.

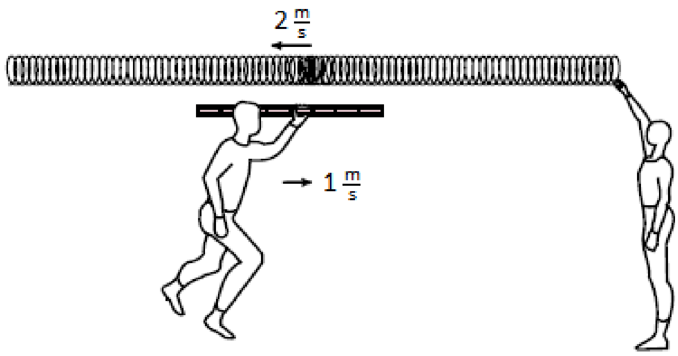
Suppose we set up a Slinky and a student sends a compression wave that moves with a velocity of $2\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ along its length:



A second student holds a meter stick and times how long it takes the wave to travel from one end of the meter stick to the other. The wave would take 0.5 s to travel the length of the meter stick, and the student would calculate a velocity of $\frac{1\,\text{m}}{0.5\,\text{s}} = 2\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Suppose instead that the student with the meter stick is running with a velocity of $1\,\frac{m}{s}$ toward the point of origin of the wave:



In this situation, you could use the velocities of the moving student and the wave and solve for the amount of time it would take for the wave and the end of the ruler to reach the same point. The calculation for this would be complicated, and the answer works out to be 0.33 s, which gives a velocity of $3\,\frac{m}{s}$.

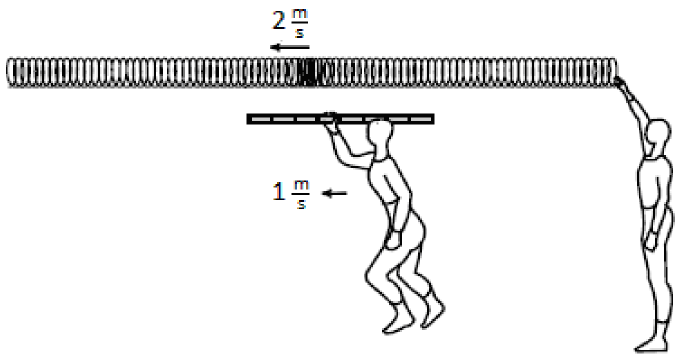
The easier way to calculate this number is to realize that the velocity of the wave relative to the moving student is simply the sum of the velocity vectors. The velocity of the wave relative to the moving student is therefore $2\,\frac{m}{s}+1\,\frac{m}{s}=3\,\frac{m}{s}$.

This $3\,\frac{m}{s}$ is called the relative velocity, specifically the velocity of the wave relative to the moving student.

<u>relative velocity</u>: the apparent velocity of an object relative to an observer, which takes into account the velocities of both the object and the observer. When the object and the observer are both moving, the relative velocity is sometimes called the *approach velocity*.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Suppose instead that the student is running away from the point of origin (*i.e.,* in the same direction as the wave is traveling) with a velocity of $1\,\frac{m}{s}$:



Now the relative velocity of the wave is $2\,\frac{m}{s} - 1\,\frac{m}{s} = 1\,\frac{m}{s}$ relative to the moving student.

If the student and the wave were moving with the same velocity (magnitude and direction), the relative velocity would be zero and the wave would appear stationary to the moving student.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** A river is flowing at a rate of $2\,\frac{m}{s}$ to the south. Jack is swimming downstream (southward) at $2\,\frac{m}{s}$ relative to the current, and Jill is swimming upstream (northward) at $2\,\frac{m}{s}$ relative to the current.

    a. What is Jack's velocity relative to Jill?

    Answer: $4\,\frac{m}{s}$ southward

    b. What is Jill's velocity relative to Jack?

    Answer: $4\,\frac{m}{s}$ northward

    c. What is Jack's velocity relative to a stationary observer on the shore?

    Answer: $4\,\frac{m}{s}$ southward

    d. What is Jill's velocity relative to a stationary observer on the shore?

    Answer: zero

honors & AP®

2. **(S)** A small airplane is flying due east with an airspeed (*i.e.,* speed relative to the air) of $125\,\frac{m}{s}$. The wind is blowing toward the north at $40\,\frac{m}{s}$. What is the airplane's speed and heading relative to a stationary observer on the ground? (*Hint: this is a vector problem.*)

    Answer: $131\,\frac{m}{s}$ in a direction of 17.7° north of due east

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

3. **(M)** A ship is heading 30° north of east at a velocity of $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. The ocean current is flowing north at $1\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. A man walks across the ship at $2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ in a direction perpendicular to the ship (30° west of north).

   Add the velocity vectors by drawing them on the grid below to show the velocity of the man relative to a stationary observer. (*Note: you do not have to calculate the numerical value.*)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Kinematics in Multiple Dimensions

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in Multiple Dimensions

Topics covered in this chapter:

Projectile Motion 226
Angular Motion, Speed and Velocity 240
Angular Acceleration... 244
Centripetal Motion 248
Solving Linear & Rotational Motion Problems.. 252

In this chapter, you will study how things move and how the relevant quantities are related.

- *Projectile Motion* deals with an object that has two-dimensional motion—moving horizontally and also affected by gravity.
- *Angular Motion, Speed & Velocity* and *Angular Acceleration* deal with motion of objects that are rotating around a fixed center, using polar coördinates.
- *Centripetal Motion* deals with an object that is moving in a circle and therefore continuously accelerating toward the center.
- *Solving Linear & Rotational Motion Problems* deals with the relationships between linear and rotational kinematics problems and the types of problems that often appear on the AP® Physics exam.

Some of the challenging tasks include identifying quantities from their units, choosing the equation that relates the quantities of interest, and keeping track of positive and negative directions when working with vector quantities.

AP®

This unit is part of *Unit 1: Kinematics* and *Unit 5: Torque and Rotational Dynamics* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

Two-dimensional (projectile) motion and angular motion are not included in the MA Curriculum frameworks.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

1.5.B: Describe the motion of an object moving in two dimensions.

1.5.B.1: Motion in two dimensions can be analyzed using one-dimensional kinematic relationships if the motion is separated into components.

1.5.B.2: Projectile motion is a special case of two-dimensional motion that has zero acceleration in one dimension and constant, nonzero acceleration in the second dimension.

2.9.A: Describe the motion of an object traveling in a circular path.

2.9.A.1: Centripetal acceleration is the component of an object's acceleration directed toward the center of the object's circular path.

2.9.A.1.i: The magnitude of centripetal acceleration for an object moving in a circular path is the ratio of the object's tangential speed squared to the radius of the circular path.

2.9.A.1.ii: Centripetal acceleration is directed toward the center of an object's circular path.

2.9.A.2: Centripetal acceleration can result from a single force, more than one force, or components of forces exerted on an object in circular motion.

2.9.A.2.i: At the top of a vertical, circular loop, an object requires a minimum speed to maintain circular motion. At this point, and with this minimum speed, the gravitational force is the only force that causes the centripetal acceleration.

2.9.A.3: Tangential acceleration is the rate at which an object's speed changes and is directed tangent to the object's circular path.

2.9.A.4: The net acceleration of an object moving in a circle is the vector sum of the centripetal acceleration and tangential acceleration.

2.9.A.5: The revolution of an object traveling in a circular path at a constant speed (uniform circular motion) can be described using period and frequency.

2.9.A.5.i: The time to complete one full circular path, one full rotation, or a full cycle of oscillatory motion is defined as period, T.

2.9.A.5.ii: The rate at which an object is completing revolutions is defined as frequency, f.

2.9.A.5.iii: For an object traveling at a constant speed in a circular path, the period is given by the derived equation: $T = \frac{2\pi r}{v}$.

5.1.A: Describe the rotation of a system with respect to time using angular displacement, angular velocity, and angular acceleration.

5.1.A.1: Angular displacement is the measurement of the angle, in radians, through which a point on a rigid system rotates about a specified axis.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

5.1.A.1.i: A rigid system is one that holds its shape but in which different points on the system move in different directions during rotation. A rigid system cannot be modeled as an object.

5.1.A.1.ii: One direction of angular displacement about an axis of rotation—clockwise or counterclockwise—is typically indicated as mathematically positive, with the other direction becoming mathematically negative.

5.1.A.1.iii: If the rotation of a system about an axis may be well described using the motion of the system's center of mass, the system may be treated as a single object. For example, the rotation of Earth about its axis may be considered negligible when considering the revolution of Earth about the center of mass of the Earth–Sun system.

5.1.A.2: Average angular velocity is the average rate at which angular position changes with respect to time.

5.1.A.3: Average angular acceleration is the average rate at which the angular velocity changes with respect to time.

5.1.A.4: Angular displacement, angular velocity, and angular acceleration around one axis are analogous to linear displacement, velocity, and acceleration in one dimension and demonstrate the same mathematical relationships.

5.1.A.4.i: For constant angular acceleration, the mathematical relationships between angular displacement, angular velocity, and angular acceleration can be described with rotational versions of the kinematic equations.

5.1.A.4.ii: As with translational motion, graphs of angular displacement, angular velocity, and angular acceleration as functions of time can be used to find the relationships between those quantities.

5.2.A: Describe the linear motion of a point on a rotating rigid system that corresponds to the rotational motion of that point, and vice versa.

5.2.A.1: For a point at a distance *r* from a fixed axis of rotation, the linear distance *s* traveled by the point as the system rotates through an angle $\Delta\theta$ is given by the equation $\Delta s = r\Delta\theta$.

5.2.A.2: Derived relationships of linear velocity and of the tangential component of acceleration to their respective angular quantities are given by the following equations: $\Delta s = r\Delta\theta$, $v_T = r\omega$, and $a_T = r\alpha$.

5.2.A.3: For a rigid system, all points within that system have the same angular velocity and angular acceleration.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Choosing from a set of equations based on the quantities present.
- Working with vector quantities.
- Keeping track of things happening in two directions at once.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Projectile Motion

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in Multiple Dimensions

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.5.A, 1.5.A.1, 1.5.A.2, 1.5.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems that involve motion in two dimensions.

Success Criteria:

- Correct quantities are chosen in each dimension (x & y).
- Positive direction is chosen for each dimension and vector quantities in each dimension have the appropriate sign (+ or −).
- Time (scalar) is correct, positive, and the same in both dimensions.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Correctly identify quantities with respect to type of quantity and direction in word problems.
- Assign variables correctly in word problems.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: projectile, dimension

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Play "catch."
- Drop one ball and punch the other at the same time.
- "Shoot the monkey."

Notes:

<u>projectile</u>: an object that is propelled (thrown, shot, *etc.*) horizontally and also falls due to gravity.

Because perpendicular vectors do not affect each other, the vertical and horizontal motion of the projectile are independent and can be considered separately, using a separate set of equations for each.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Assuming we can neglect friction and air resistance (which is usually the case in first-year physics problems), we make the following important assumptions:

Horizontal Motion

The horizontal motion of a projectile is not affected by anything except for air resistance. If air resistance is negligible, we can assume that there is no horizontal acceleration, and therefore the horizontal velocity of the projectile, $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_x$, is constant. This means the horizontal motion of a projectile can be described by the equation:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}_x = \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_x t$$

The projectile is always moving in the same horizontal direction, so we make this the positive (horizontal, or "*x*") direction for the vector quantities of velocity and displacement.

Vertical Motion

Gravity affects projectiles the same way regardless of whether or not the projectile is also moving horizontally. All projectiles therefore have a constant downward acceleration of $\vec{\boldsymbol{g}} = 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ (in the vertical or "*y*" direction), due to gravity.

Therefore, the vertical motion of the particle can be described by the equations:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_y - \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{o,y} = \vec{\boldsymbol{g}}t$$
$$\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}_y = \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{o,y}t + \frac{1}{2}gt^2$$
$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_y^2 - \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{o,y}^2 = 2\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}\vec{\boldsymbol{d}}$$

(Notice that we have ***two*** subscripts for initial velocity, because it is ***both*** the initial velocity v_o ***and also*** the vertical velocity v_y.)

If the projectile is always moving downwards (*i.e.,* it is launched horizontally and it falls), we make down the positive vertical direction and all vector quantities (velocity, displacement and acceleration) in the *y*-direction are positive.

If the projectile is launched upwards, reaches a maximum height, and then falls, the velocity and displacement are sometimes upwards and sometimes downwards. In this case, we need to choose a direction to be positive. Usually, upward is chosen to be the positive direction, which makes $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{o,y}$ positive, and makes $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_y$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$ both negative. (In fact, $\vec{\boldsymbol{g}} = -10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Time

The time that the projectile spends falling must be the same as the time that the projectile spends moving horizontally. This means time (t) is the same in both equations, which means time is the variable that links the vertical problem to the horizontal problem.

The consequences of these assumptions are:

- The *time* that the object takes to fall is determined by its movement *only* in the vertical direction. (When it hits the ground, it stops moving in all directions.)
- The *horizontal distance* that the object travels is determined by the time (from the vertical equation) and by its velocity in the horizontal direction.

Therefore, the general strategy for most projectile problems is:

1. Solve the vertical problem first, to get the time.
2. Use the time from the vertical problem to solve the horizontal problem.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Sample problem:

Q: A ball is thrown horizontally at a velocity of $5\,\frac{m}{s}$ from a height of 1.5 m. How far does the ball travel (horizontally)?

A: We're looking for the horizontal distance, d_x. We know the vertical distance, $d_y = 1.5\,\text{m}$, and we know that $v_{o,y} = 0$ (there is no initial vertical velocity because the ball is thrown horizontally), and we know that $a_y = g = 10\,\frac{m}{s^2}$.

We need to separate the problem into the horizontal and vertical components.

Horizontal:

$$d_x = v_x t$$

$$d_x = 5t$$

At this point we can't get any farther, so we need to turn to the vertical problem.

Vertical:

$$d_y = v_{o,y}t + \frac{1}{2}gt^2$$

$$d_y = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$$

$$\frac{2d_y}{g} = t^2$$

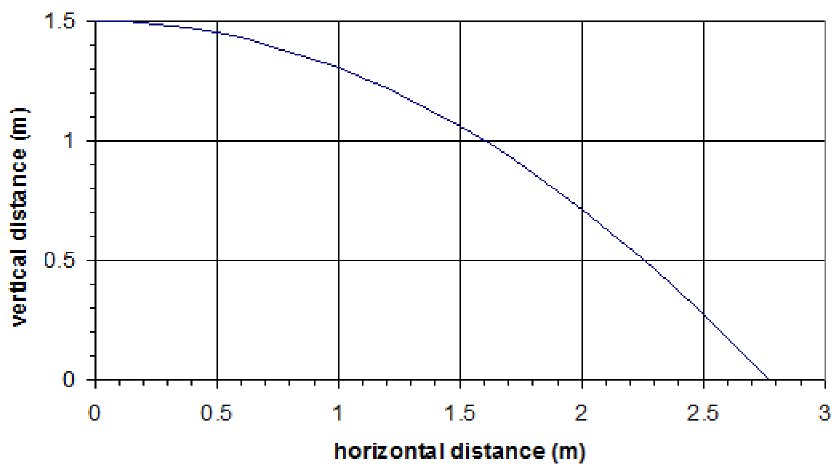
$$t = \sqrt{\frac{2d_y}{g}}$$

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{(2)(1.5)}{10}} = \sqrt{0.3} = 0.55\,\text{s}$$

Now that we know the time, we can substitute it back into the horizontal equation, giving:

$$d_x = (5)(0.55) = 2.74\,\text{m}$$

A graph of the vertical *vs.* horizontal motion of the ball looks like this:

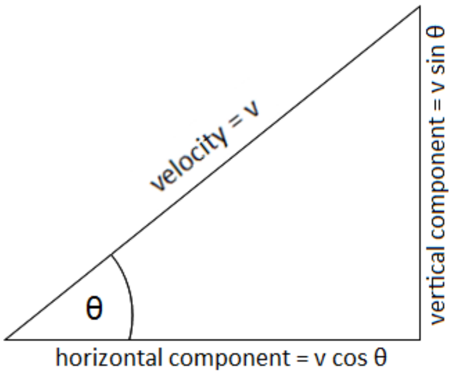


Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Projectiles Launched at an Angle

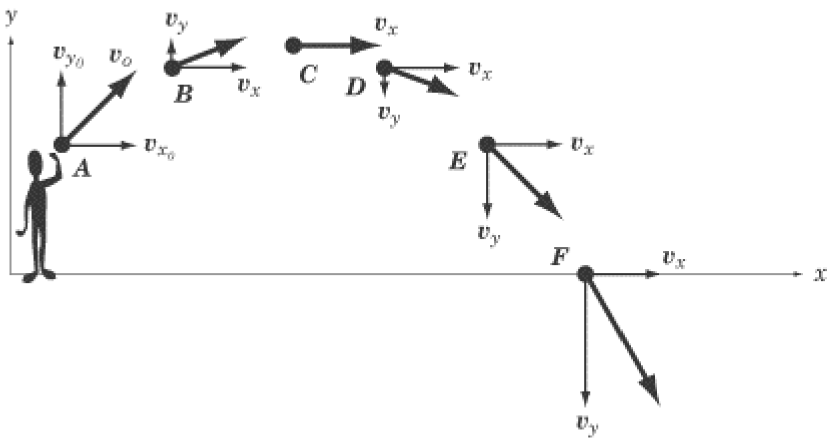
If the object is thrown/launched at an angle, you will need to use trigonometry to separate the velocity vector into its horizontal (x) and vertical (y) components:



Thus:

- horizontal velocity = $v_x = v \cos\theta$
- *initial* vertical velocity = $v_{o,y} = v \sin\theta$

Note that the vertical component of the velocity, v_y, is constantly changing because of acceleration due to gravity:



A fact worth remembering is that an angle of 45° gives the greatest horizontal displacement.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Sample Problem:

Q: An Angry Bird* is launched upward from a slingshot at an angle of 40° with a velocity of $20\,\frac{m}{s}$. The bird strikes the pigs' fortress at the same height that it was launched from. How far away is the fortress?

A: We are looking for the horizontal distance, d_x.

We start with the equation:

$$d_x = v_x t$$

We need v_h and t.

We can substitute for v_x using $v_x = v\cos\theta$ to get:

$$d_x = (v\cos\theta)t = 20\cos(40°)\,t = 15.3\,t$$

We can get t from:

$$d_y = v_{o,y}t + \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2 = v(\sin\theta)\,t + \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2 = 20(\sin 40°)t + \tfrac{1}{2}(-10)t^2 = 12.9t - 5t^2$$

Because the vertical displacement is zero (the angry bird ends at the same height as it started), $d_v = 0$:

$$0 = 12.9t - 5t^2$$
$$0 = t(12.9 - 5t)$$

which has the solutions:

$$t = 0, \quad 12.9 - 5t = 0$$

The first solution ($t = 0$) is when the angry bird is launched. The second solution is the one of interest—when the angry bird lands. Solving for t gives:

$$12.9 = 5t$$
$$\frac{12.9}{5} = 2.57\,\text{s} = t$$

We can now substitute this expression into the first equation to get:

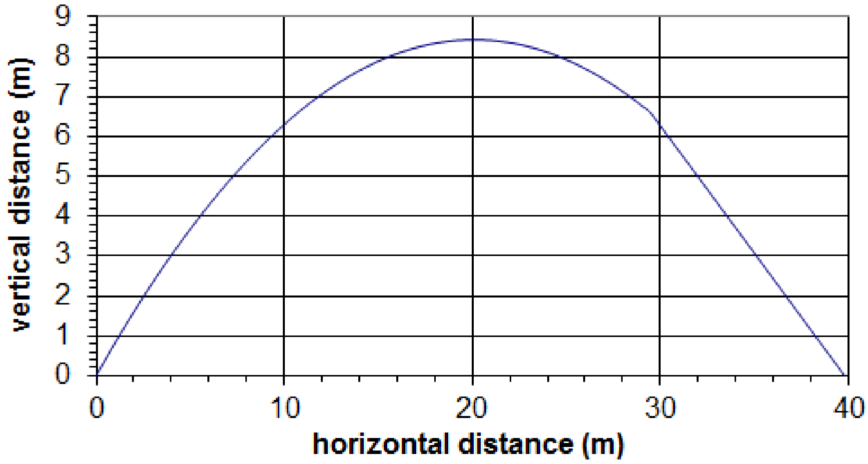
$$d_x = 15.3\,t = (15.3)(2.57) = 39.4\,\text{m}$$

* *Angry Birds* was a video game from 2010 in which players used slingshots to shoot birds with the necessary velocity and angle to destroy a fortress and kill the bad guys, who were green pigs.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

A graph of the angry bird's motion would look like the following:



If you wanted to solve this problem symbolically, you would do the following:

$$d_x = v_x t = v(\cos\theta)t$$

$$d_y = 0 = v_{o,y}t + \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = v(\sin\theta)t + \frac{1}{2}gt^2$$

$$0 = t(v\sin\theta + \frac{1}{2}gt)$$

$$v\sin\theta = -\frac{1}{2}gt$$

$$t = \frac{-2v\sin\theta}{g}$$

$$d_x = v(\cos\theta)\left(\frac{-2v\sin\theta}{g}\right) = \frac{-2v^2\sin\theta\cos\theta}{g}$$

If you have taken precalculus and you know the double angle formula, you can simplify the above expression, using $\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta$, which gives:

$$d_x = \frac{-2v^2\sin\theta\cos\theta}{g} = \frac{-v^2(2\sin\theta\cos\theta)}{g} = \frac{-v^2\sin 2\theta}{g}$$

(Of course, if you don't know the double angle formula, you can plug in the values anyway.)

Plugging in the values gives:

$$d_x = \frac{-2v\sin\theta\cos\theta}{g} = \frac{-2(20)^2(\sin 40°)(\cos 40°)}{-10} = 39.4\text{ m}$$

as before.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

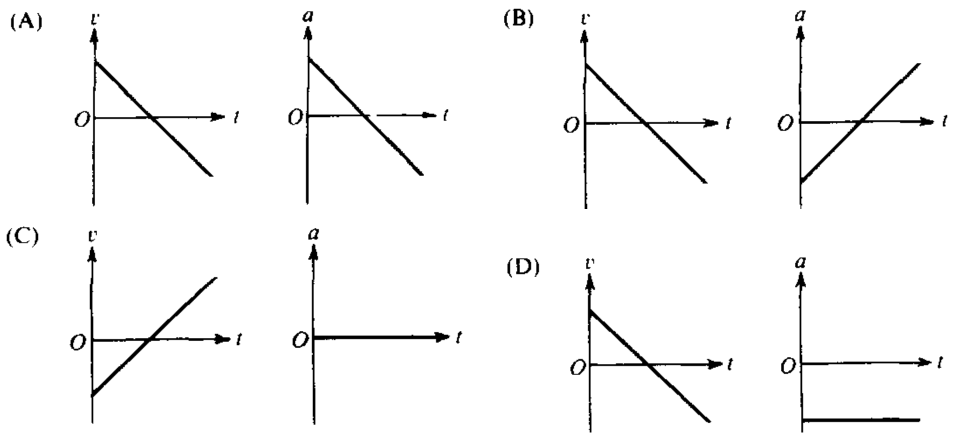
AP®

What AP® Projectile Problems Look Like

AP® motion and acceleration problems almost always involve graphs or projectiles. Here is an example that involves both:

Q:

A projectile is fired with initial velocity v_0 at an angle θ_0 with the horizontal and follows the trajectory shown above. Which of the following pairs of graphs best represents the vertical components of the velocity and acceleration, *v* and *a*, respectively, of the projectile as functions of time t?



A: *Because the object is a projectile:*

- *It can move both vertically and horizontally.*
- *It has a nonzero initial horizontal velocity. However, because the problem is asking about the vertical components, we can ignore the horizontal velocity.*
- *It has a constant acceleration of* $-g$ *(i.e., g in the downward direction) due to gravity.*

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

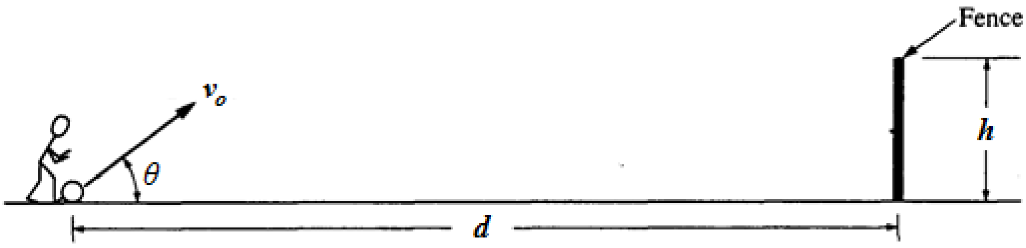
For each pair of graphs, the first graph is velocity vs. time. The slope, $\frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t}$, is acceleration. Because acceleration is constant, the graph has to have a constant. if we choose up to be the positive direction (which is the most common convention), correct answers would be (A), (B), and (D). If we choose down to be positive, only (C) would be correct.

The second graph is acceleration vs. time. We know that acceleration is constant, which eliminates choices (A) and (B). We also know that acceleration is not zero, which eliminates choice (C). This leaves choice (D) as the only possible remaining answer. Choice (D) correctly shows a constant negative acceleration, because the slope of the first graph is negative, and the y-value of the second graph is also negative.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Q: A ball of mass *m*, initially at rest, is kicked directly toward a fence from a point that is a distance *d* away, as shown above. The velocity of the ball as it leaves the kicker's foot is v_o at an angle of θ above the horizontal. The ball just clears the top of the fence, which has a height of *h*. The ball hits nothing while in flight and air resistance is negligible.



a. Determine the time, *t*, that it takes for the ball to reach the plane of the fence, in terms of v_0, θ, *d*, and appropriate physical constants.

The horizontal component of the velocity is $v_h = v_o \cos\theta = \frac{d}{t}$.

Solving this expression for t gives $t = \frac{d}{v_o \cos\theta}$.

b. What is the vertical velocity of the ball when it passes over the top of the fence?

The initial vertical component of the velocity is $v_{v,o} = v_o \sin\theta$. *The equation for velocity is* $v_v = v_{o,v} + at$. *Substituting* $a = -g$, *and* $t = \frac{d}{v_o \cos\theta}$ *into this expression gives the answer of:*

$$v_v = v_o \sin\theta - \frac{gd}{v_o \cos\theta}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

Horizontal (level) projectile problems:

1. **(M)** A diver running $1.6\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ dives out horizontally from the edge of a vertical cliff and reaches the water below 3.0 s later.
   a. **(M)** How high was the cliff?

      Answer: 45 m

   b. **(M)** How far from the base did the diver hit the water?

      Answer: 4.8 m

2. **(S)** A ball is thrown horizontally from the roof of a building 56 m tall and lands 45 m from the base. What was the ball's initial speed?

   Answer: $13.4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

3. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A tiger leaps horizontally from a rock with height *h* at a speed of v_o. What is the distance, *d*, from the base of the rock where the tiger lands?

   (*If you are not sure how to solve this problem, do #4 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

   Answer: $d = v_o\sqrt{\frac{2h}{g}}$

4. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** A tiger leaps horizontally from a 7.5 m high rock with a speed of $4.5\,\frac{m}{s}$. How far from the base of the rock will he land?

   (<u>You must start with the equations in your Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS.*</u> *You may only use the answer to question #3 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

   Answer: 5.5 m

5. **(M)** The pilot of an airplane traveling $45\,\frac{m}{s}$ wants to drop supplies to flood victims isolated on a patch of land 160 m below. The supplies should be dropped when the plane is how far from the island?

   Answer: 255 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Problems involving projectiles launched at an angle:

6. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A ball is shot out of a slingshot with a velocity of $10.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ at an angle of 40.0° above the horizontal. How far away does it land?

   Answer: 9.85 m

7. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** The 12 Pounder Napoleon Model 1857 was the primary cannon used during the American Civil War. If the cannon had a muzzle velocity of $439\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ and was fired at a 5.00° angle, what was the effective range of the cannon (the distance it could fire)? (Neglect air resistance.)

   Answer: 3 347 m (Note that this is more than 2 miles!)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

8. **(M – AP®; S – honors; A – CP1)** A physics teacher is designing a ballistics event for a science competition. The ceiling is 3.00 m high, and the maximum velocity of the projectile will be $20.0\,\frac{m}{s}$.

   a. What is the maximum that the vertical component of the projectile's initial velocity could have?

      Answer: $7.75\,\frac{m}{s}$

   b. At what angle should the projectile be launched in order to achieve this maximum height?

      Answer: 22.8°

   c. What is the maximum horizontal distance that the projectile could travel?

      Answer: 28.6 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Angular Motion, Speed and Velocity

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in Multiple Dimensions

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 5.1.A, 5.1.A.1, 5.1.A.1.i, 5.1.A.1.i, 5.1.A.1.i, 5.1.A.2, 5.1.A.4

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems that involve angular position and velocity.

Success Criteria:

- Correct quantities are chosen in each dimension (r, ω & θ).
- Positive direction is chosen for each dimension and vector quantities in each dimension have the appropriate sign (+ or −).
- Time (scalar) is correct, positive, and the same in both dimensions.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Correctly identify quantities with respect to type of quantity and direction in word problems.
- Assign variables correctly in word problems.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: rotation, angular

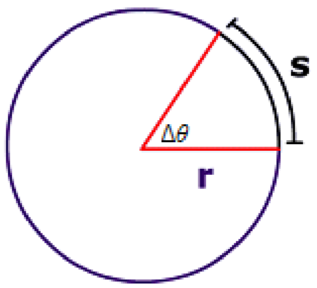
Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Swing an object on a string.

Notes:

If an object is rotating (traveling in a circle), then its position at any given time can be described using polar coördinates by its distance from the center of the circle (r) and its angle (θ) relative to some reference angle (which we will call $\theta = 0$).

arc length (s): the length of an arc; the distance traveled around part of a circle.



$$s = r\Delta\theta$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

angular velocity (ω): the rotational velocity of an object as it travels around a circle, *i.e.,* its change in angle per unit of time. (For purposes of comparison, the definition of angular velocity is presented along with its linear counterpart.)

$$\vec{v} = \frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\Delta\vec{x}}{\Delta t} = \frac{\vec{x} - \vec{x}_o}{t} \qquad \vec{\omega} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\theta}}{\Delta t} = \frac{\vec{\theta} - \vec{\theta}_o}{t}$$

linear **angular**

In general, physicists use Greek letters for angular variables. The variable for angular velocity is the lower-case Greek letter omega (ω). Be careful to distinguish in your writing between the Greek letter "ω" and the Roman letter "*w*".

tangential velocity: the linear velocity of a point on a rigid, rotating body. The term tangential velocity is used because the instantaneous direction of the velocity is tangential to the direction of rotation.

To find the tangential velocity of a point on a rotating (rigid) body, the point travels an arc length of *s* in time *t*. If angle θ is in radians, then $s = r\Delta\theta$. This means:

$$\vec{v}_{T,ave.} = \frac{\Delta\vec{s}}{\Delta t} = \frac{r\Delta\vec{\theta}}{\Delta t} = r\vec{\omega}_{ave.} \qquad \text{and therefore} \qquad \vec{v}_T = r\vec{\omega}$$

Sample Problems:

Q: What is the angular velocity ($\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$) in of a car engine that is spinning at 2400 rpm?

A: 2400 rpm means 2400 revolutions per minute.

$$\left(\frac{2400\ \cancel{\text{rev}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{min}}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \cancel{\text{min}}}{60\ \text{s}}\right)\left(\frac{2\pi\ \text{rad}}{1\ \cancel{\text{rev}}}\right) = \frac{4800\pi}{60} = 80\pi\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}} = 251\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Q: Find the total distance traveled in 10 s by a penny sitting on a spinning disc with a radius of 0.25 m that is rotating at a rate of 1 revolution per 2 s.

A: We are looking for the distance around the circle, which is the arc length. (This means we need to work in radians.)

We know that:

$$\vec{s} = r\Delta\vec{\theta}$$

and we know:

$$\Delta\vec{\theta} = \vec{\omega}t$$

Substituting the second equation into the first gives:

$$\vec{s} = r\Delta\vec{\theta} = r\vec{\omega}t$$

We need to convert $\vec{\omega}$ to $\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$:

1 revolution per 2 s means $\vec{\omega} = \left(\frac{1\,\cancel{\text{rev}}}{2\,\text{s}}\right)\left(\frac{2\pi\,\text{rad}}{1\,\cancel{\text{rev}}}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{2} = \pi\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$

Now we can substitute and solve:

$$\vec{s} = r\vec{\omega}t = (0.25)(\pi)(10) = 2.5\pi = (2.5)(3.14) = 7.85\,\text{m}$$

Extension

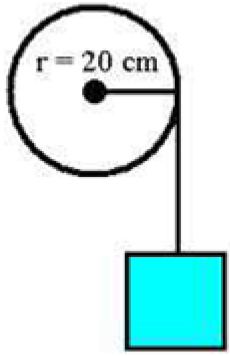
Just as jerk is the rate of change of linear acceleration, angular jerk is the rate of change of angular acceleration. $\vec{\zeta} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\alpha}}{\Delta t}$. (ζ is the Greek letter "zeta". Many college professors cannot draw it correctly and just call it "squiggle".) Angular jerk has not been seen on AP® Physics exams.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** Through what angle must the wheel shown at the right turn in order to unwind 40 cm of string?



Answer: 2 rad

2. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** Find the average angular velocity of a softball pitcher's arm (in $\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$) if, in throwing the ball, her arm rotates one-third of a revolution in 0.1 s.

Answer: $20.9\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$

3. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A golfer swings a nine iron (radius = 1.1 m for the combination of the club and his arms) with an average angular velocity of $5.0\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$. Find the tangential velocity of the club head.

Answer: $5.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Angular Acceleration

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in Multiple Dimensions

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 5.1.A, 5.1.A.2, 5.1.A.3, 5.1.A.4, 5.1.A.4.i, 5.1.A.4.ii, 5.2.A, 5.2.A.2, 5.2.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems that involve angular acceleration.

Success Criteria:

- Correct quantities are chosen in each dimension (r, ω, ω_o, α and θ).
- Positive direction is chosen for each dimension and vector quantities in each dimension have the appropriate sign (+ or −).
- Time (scalar) is correct, positive, and the same in both dimensions.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Correctly identify quantities with respect to type of quantity and direction in word problems.
- Assign variables correctly in word problems.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: rotation, angular

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Swing an object on a string and then change its angular velocity.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Notes:

If a rotating object starts rotating faster or slower, this means its rotational velocity is changing.

angular acceleration (α): the change in angular velocity with respect to time. (Again, the definition is presented with the linear equation for comparison.)

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}}{\Delta t} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}} - \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o}{t} \qquad \vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}}{\Delta t} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}} - \vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_o}{t}$$

linear **angular**

As before, be careful to distinguish between the lower-case Greek letter "α" and the lower case Roman letter "a".

As with linear acceleration, if the object has angular velocity and then accelerates, the position equation looks like this:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{x}} - \vec{\boldsymbol{x}}_o = \vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}t^2 \qquad \vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}} - \vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_o = \Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}t^2$$

linear **angular**

tangential acceleration: the linear acceleration of a point on a rigid, rotating body. The term tangential acceleration is used because the instantaneous direction of the acceleration is tangential to the direction of rotation.

The tangential acceleration of a point on a rigid, rotating body is:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}_T = r\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Sample Problem:

Q: A bicyclist is riding at an initial (linear) velocity of $7.5\,\frac{m}{s}$, and accelerates to a velocity of $10.0\,\frac{m}{s}$ over a duration of 5.0 s. If the wheels on the bicycle have a radius of 0.343 m, what is the angular acceleration of the bicycle wheels?

A: First we need to find the initial and final angular velocities of the bike wheel. We can do this from the tangential velocity, which equals the velocity of the bicycle.

$$\vec{v}_{o,T} = r\vec{\omega}_o$$
$$\frac{\vec{v}_{o,T}}{r} = \vec{\omega}_o$$
$$\frac{7.5}{0.343} = \vec{\omega}_o = 21.87\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

$$\vec{v}_T = r\vec{\omega}$$
$$\frac{\vec{v}_T}{r} = \vec{\omega}$$
$$\frac{10.0}{0.343} = \vec{\omega} = 29.15\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

Then we can use the equation:

$$\vec{\omega} - \vec{\omega}_o = \vec{\alpha}t$$
$$\frac{\vec{\omega} - \vec{\omega}_o}{t} = \vec{\alpha}$$
$$\frac{29.15 - 21.87}{5.0} = \vec{\alpha} = 1.46\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}^2}$$

An alternative method is to solve the equation by finding the linear acceleration first:

$$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$$
$$\frac{\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o}{t} = \vec{a}$$
$$\frac{10.0 - 7.5}{5} = \vec{a} = 0.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

Then we can use the relationship between tangential acceleration and angular acceleration:

$$\vec{a}_T = r\vec{\alpha}$$
$$\frac{\vec{a}_T}{r} = \vec{\alpha}$$
$$\frac{0.5}{0.343} = \vec{\alpha} = 1.46\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}^2}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A turntable rotating with an angular velocity of ω_o is shut off. It slows down at a constant rate and coasts to a stop in time t. What is its angular acceleration, α?
(*If you are not sure how to solve this problem, do #2 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

Answer: $\alpha = \frac{-\omega_o}{t}$

2. **(S – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A turntable rotating at 33⅓ RPM is shut off. It slows down at a constant rate and coasts to a stop in 26 s. What is its angular acceleration?
(*<u>You must start with the equations in your</u>* <u>Physics Reference Tables</u> *<u>and show all of the steps of GUESS.</u> You may only use the answer to question #1 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

Answer: $-0.135\ \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Centripetal Motion

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in Multiple Dimensions

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.9.A, 2.9.A.1, 2.9.A.1.i, 2.9.A.1.ii, 2.9.A.2, 2.9.A.2.i, 2.9.A.3, 2.9.A.4, 2.9.A.5, 2.9.A.5.i, 2.9.A.5.ii, 2.9.A.5.iii

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the tangential and angular velocity and acceleration of an object moving in a circle.

Success Criteria:

- Correct quantities are chosen in each dimension (r, ω, ω_o, α, a and/or θ).
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why an object moving in a circle must be accelerating toward the center.
- Correctly identify quantities with respect to type of quantity and direction in word problems.
- Assign variables correctly in word problems.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: centripetal, centrifugal

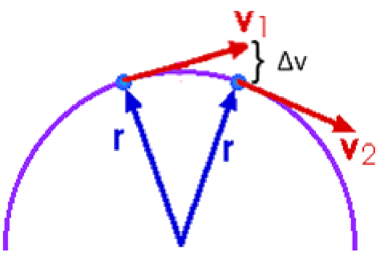
Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Have students swing an object and let it go at the right time to try to hit something. (Be sure to observe the trajectory.)
- Swing a bucket of water in a circle.

Notes:

If an object is moving at a constant speed around a circle, its speed is constant, its direction keeps changing as it goes around. Because *velocity* is a vector (speed and direction), this means its velocity is constantly changing. (To be precise, the magnitude is staying the same, but the direction is changing.)

Because a change in velocity over time is acceleration, this means the object is constantly accelerating. This continuous change in velocity is toward the center of the circle, which means *there is continuous acceleration toward the center of the circle.*



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

centripetal acceleration (a_c): the constant acceleration of an object toward the center of rotation that keeps it rotating around the center at a fixed distance.

The equation* for centripetal acceleration (a_c) is:

$$a_c = \frac{v^2}{r} = \frac{(r\omega)^2}{r} = r\omega^2$$

(The derivation of this equation requires calculus, so it will not be presented here.)

Sample Problem:

Q: A weight is swung from the end of a string that is 0.65 m long at a rate of rotation of 10 revolutions in 6.5 s. What is the centripetal acceleration of the weight? How many "g's" is that? (*I.e.,* how many times the acceleration due to gravity is the centripetal acceleration?)

A: There are two ways to solve this problem.

Without using angular velocity:

In each revolution, the object travels a distance of $2\pi r$:

$$s_{rev} = 2\pi r = (2)(3.14)(0.65) = 4.08\,\text{m}$$

The total distance for 10 revolutions is therefore: $s = (4.08)(10) = 40.8\,\text{m}$

The velocity is the distance divided by the time: $v = \frac{d}{t} = \frac{40.8}{6.5} = 6.28\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

Finally, $a_c = \frac{v^2}{r} = \frac{(6.28)^2}{0.65} = 60.7\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

This is $\frac{60.7}{10} = 6.07$ times the acceleration due to gravity.

AP®

Using angular velocity:

The angular velocity is:

$$\left(\frac{10\,\cancel{\text{rev}}}{6.5\,\text{s}}\right)\left(\frac{2\pi\ \text{rad}}{1\,\cancel{\text{rev}}}\right) = \frac{20\pi}{6.5} = 9.67\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

The centripetal acceleration is therefore:

$$a_c = r\omega^2$$

$$a_c = (0.65)(9.67)^2 = (0.65)(93.44) = 60.7\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

This is $\frac{60.7}{10} = 6.07$ times the acceleration due to gravity.

---

* Centripetal motion relates to angular motion (which is studied in AP® Physics but not in the CP1 or honors courses). Equations or portions of equations with angular velocity (ω) and angular acceleration (α) apply only to the AP® course.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Centripetal motion is a form of simple harmonic motion (repetitive motion) and can be described using time period (*T*) and frequency (*f*).

(time) period (*T*, unit = s): The amount of time that it takes for an object to complete one complete cycle of periodic (repetitive) motion. In the case of centripetal motion, the period is the amount of time it takes for the object to make one complete revolution.

frequency (*f*, unit = Hz = $\frac{1}{s}$): The number of cycles of repetitive motion per unit of time. Frequency and period are reciprocals of each other, *i.e.,* $f=\frac{1}{T}$ and $T=\frac{1}{f}$

Because $v_{avg}=\frac{d}{t}$ and the distance around the circle is the circumference, $C=2\pi r$, this means the period is equal to $T=\frac{2\pi r}{v}$.

We will revisit these quantities and relationships further in the *Introduction: Simple* Harmonic Motion unit, starting on page 497.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problem

1. One of the demonstrations we saw in class was swinging a bucket of water in a vertical circle without spilling any of the water.

   a. **(M)** Explain why the water stayed in the bucket.

   b. **(M)** If the combined length of your arm and the bucket is 0.90 m, what is the minimum tangential velocity that the bucket must have in order to not spill any water?

   Answer: $3.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Solving Linear & Rotational Motion Problems

Unit: Kinematics (Motion) in Multiple Dimensions

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 5.1.A, 5.1.A.1, 5.1.A.1.i, 5.1.A.1.ii, 5.1.A.1.iii, 5.1.A.2, 5.1.A.3, 5.1.A.4, 5.1.A.4.i, 5.1.A.4.ii, 5.2.A, 5.2.A.2, 5.2.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems involving any combination of linear and/or angular motion.

Success Criteria:

- Correct quantities are identified, and correct variables are chosen for each dimension.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Correctly identify quantities with respect to type of quantity and direction in word problems.
- Assign variables correctly in word problems.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: N/A

Notes:

The following is a summary of the variables used for motion problems. Note the correspondence between the linear and angular quantities.

Linear			Angular		
Var.	**Unit**	**Description**	**Var.**	**Unit**	**Description**
x	m	position	θ	rad (—)	angle; angular position
$\vec{d}, \Delta x$	m	displacement	$\Delta\theta$	rad (—)	angular displacement
$\vec{v}$	$\frac{m}{s}$	velocity	$\vec{\omega}$	$\frac{rad}{s}$ $\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)$	angular velocity
$\vec{a}$	$\frac{m}{s^2}$	acceleration	$\vec{\alpha}$	$\frac{rad}{s^2}$ $\left(\frac{1}{s^2}\right)$	angular acceleration
t	s	time	t	s	time

Notice that each of the linear variables has an angular counterpart.

Note also that "radian" is a dimensionless quantity. A radian is a ratio that describes an angle as the ratio of the arc length to the radius of the circle. This ratio is dimensionless (has no unit), because the units cancel—an angle is the same regardless of the distance units used.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Of course, the same would be true if we measured angles in degrees (or gradians* or anything else), but using radians makes many of the calculations particularly convenient.

We have learned the following equations for solving motion problems. Again, note the correspondence between the linear and angular equations.

Linear Equation	Angular Equation	Relationship	Comments
$\vec{d} = \Delta\vec{x} = \vec{x} - \vec{x}_o$	$\Delta\vec{\theta} = \vec{\theta} - \vec{\theta}_o$	$s = r\Delta\theta$	Definition of displacement.
$\vec{v}_{ave.} = \frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\Delta\vec{x}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2}$	$\vec{\omega}_{ave.} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\theta}}{t} = \frac{\vec{\omega}_o + \vec{\omega}}{2}$	$v_T = r\omega$	Definition of *average* velocity. Note that you can't use $\vec{v}_{ave.}$ or $\vec{\omega}_{ave.}$ if there is acceleration.
$\vec{a} = \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o}{t}$	$\vec{\alpha} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\omega}}{t} = \frac{\vec{\omega} - \vec{\omega}_o}{t}$	$a_T = r\alpha$	Definition of acceleration.
$\vec{x} - \vec{x}_o = \vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$	$\vec{\theta} - \vec{\theta}_o = \Delta\vec{\theta} = \vec{\omega}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{\alpha}t^2$		Position/ displacement formula.
$\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^2 = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}$ $\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^2 = 2\vec{a}(\Delta\vec{x})$	$\vec{\omega}^2 - \vec{\omega}_o^2 = 2\vec{\alpha}\Delta\vec{\theta}$		Relates velocities, acceleration and distance. Useful if time is not known.
$a_c = \frac{v^2}{r}$	$a_c = r\omega^2$		Centripetal acceleration (toward the center of a circle.)

Note that vector quantities can be positive or negative, depending on direction.

Note that $\vec{r}$, $\vec{\omega}$ and $\vec{\alpha}$ are vector quantities. However, the equations that relate linear and angular motion and the centripetal acceleration equations apply to magnitudes only, because of the differences in coordinate systems and changing frames of reference.

Note that the relationship $s = r\Delta\theta$ is not listed on the AP® Physics exam sheet (even though it appears explicitly in the Course & Exam Description), so ***you need to memorize it***!

* A gradian is $\frac{9}{10}$ of a degree, which means a right angle measures 100 gradians. It is sometimes called a "metric degree" because it was introduced as part of the metric system in France in the 1790s.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Selecting the Right Equation

(This is the same as the list from page 188, with the addition of angular velocity.)

When you are faced with a problem, choose an equation based on the following criteria:

- The equation *must* contain the variable you are looking for.
- All other quantities in the equation must be either given in the problem or assumed from the description of the problem.

Linear

- If an object starts at rest (not moving), then $\vec{v}_o = 0$.
- If an object comes to a stop, then $\vec{v} = 0$.
- If an object is moving at a constant velocity, then $\vec{v} = \text{constant} = \vec{v}_{ave.}$ and $\vec{a} = 0$.
- If an object is in free fall, then $\vec{a} = \vec{g} \approx 10 \frac{m}{s^2}$.

Angular

- If an object's rotation starts from rest (not rotating), then $\vec{\omega}_o = 0$.
- If an object stops rotating, then $\vec{\omega} = 0$.
- If an object is rotating at a constant rate (angular velocity), then $\vec{\omega} = \text{constant} = \vec{\omega}_{ave.}$ and $\vec{\alpha} = 0$.

This means you can choose the appropriate equation by making a list of what you are looking for and what you know. The equation in which you know everything except what you are looking for is the one to use.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Forces in One Dimension

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

Topics covered in this chapter:

Newton's Laws of Motion 260
Center of Mass 266
Types of Forces 271
Gravitational Force 278
Free-Body Diagrams 284
Newton's Second Law 292
Tension 301
Friction 313
Springs 322
Drag 328

In this chapter you will learn about different kinds of forces and how they relate.

- *Newton's Laws* and *Types of Forces* describe basic scientific principles of how objects affect each other.
- *Gravitational Fields* introduces the concept of a force field and how gravity is an example of one.
- *Free-Body Diagrams* describes a way of drawing a picture that represents forces acting on an object.
- *Tension, Friction* and *Drag* describe situations in which a force is created by the action of another force.

One of the first challenges will be working with variables that have subscripts. Each type of force uses the variable ***F***. Subscripts will be used to keep track of the different kinds of forces. This chapter also makes extensive use of vectors.

Another challenge in this chapter will be to "chain" equations together to solve problems. This involves finding the equation that has the quantity you need, and then using a second equation to find the quantity that you are missing from the first equation.

AP® This unit is part of *Unit 2: Force and Translational Dynamics* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS2-1. Analyze data to support the claim that Newton's second law of motion is a mathematical model describing change in motion (the acceleration) of objects when acted on by a net force.

HS-PS2-3. Apply scientific principles of motion and momentum to design, evaluate, and refine a device that minimizes the force on a macroscopic object during a collision.

HS-PS2-10(MA). Use free-body force diagrams, algebraic expressions, and Newton's laws of motion to predict changes to velocity and acceleration for an object moving in one dimension in various situations.

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

2.1.A: Describe the properties and interactions of a system.

2.1.A.1: System properties are determined by the interactions between objects within the system.

2.1.A.2: If the properties or interactions of the constituent objects within a system are not important in modeling the behavior of the macroscopic system, the system can itself be treated as a single object.

2.1.A.3: Systems may allow interactions between constituent parts of the system and the environment, which may result in the transfer of energy or mass.

2.1.A.4: Individual objects within a chosen system may behave differently from each other as well as from the system as a whole.

2.1.A.5: The internal structure of a system affects the analysis of that system.

2.1.A.6: As variables external to a system are changed, the system's substructure may change.

2.1.B: Describe the location of a system's center of mass with respect to the system's constituent parts.

2.1.B.1: For systems with symmetrical mass distributions, the center of mass is located on lines of symmetry.

2.1.B.2: The location of a system's center of mass along a given axis can be calculated using the equation: $\vec{\boldsymbol{x}}_{cm} = \dfrac{\Sigma\, m_i \vec{\boldsymbol{x}}_i}{\Sigma\, m_i}$.

2.1.B.3: A system can be modeled as a singular object that is located at the system's center of mass.

2.2.A: Describe a force as an interaction between two objects or systems.

2.2.A.1: Forces are vector quantities that describe the interactions between objects or systems.

2.2.A.1.i: A force exerted on an object or system is always due to the interaction of that object with another object or system.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

2.2.A.1.ii: An object or system cannot exert a net force on itself.

2.2.A.2: Contact forces describe the interaction of an object or system touching another object or system and are macroscopic effects of interatomic electric forces.

2.2.B: Describe the forces exerted on an object or system using a free-body diagram.

2.2.B.1: Free-body diagrams are useful tools for visualizing forces being exerted on a single object or system and for determining the equations that represent a physical situation.

2.2.B.2: The free-body diagram of an object or system shows each of the forces exerted on the object by the environment.

2.2.B.3: Forces exerted on an object or system are represented as vectors originating from the representation of the center of mass, such as a dot. A system is treated as though all of its mass is located at the center of mass.

2.2.B.4: A coordinate system with one axis parallel to the direction of acceleration of the object or system simplifies the translation from free-body diagram to algebraic representation. For example, in a free-body diagram of an object on an inclined plane, it is useful to set one axis parallel to the surface of the incline.

2.3.A: Describe the interaction of two objects using Newton's third law and a representation of paired forces exerted on each object.

2.3.A.1: Newton's third law describes the interaction of two objects in terms of the paired forces that each exerts on the other.

2.3.A.2: Interactions between objects within a system (internal forces) do not influence the motion of a system's center of mass.

2.3.A.3: Tension is the macroscopic net result of forces that segments of a string, cable, chain, or similar system exert on each other in response to an external force.

2.3.A.3.i: An ideal string has negligible mass and does not stretch when under tension.

2.3.A.3.ii: The tension in an ideal string is the same at all points within the string.

2.3.A.3.iii: In a string with nonnegligible mass, tension may not be the same at all points within the string.

2.3.A.3.iv: An ideal pulley is a pulley that has negligible mass and rotates about an axle through its center of mass with negligible friction.

2.4.A: Describe the conditions under which a system's velocity remains constant.

2.4.A.1: The net force on a system is the vector sum of all forces exerted on the system.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

2.4.A.2: Translational equilibrium is a configuration of forces such that the net force exerted on a system is zero.

2.4.A.3: Newton's first law states that if the net force exerted on a system is zero, the velocity of that system will remain constant.

2.4.A.4: Forces may be balanced in one dimension but unbalanced in another. The system's velocity will change only in the direction of the unbalanced force.

2.4.A.5: An inertial reference frame is one from which an observer would verify Newton's first law of motion.

2.5.A: Describe the conditions under which a system's velocity changes.

2.5.A.1: Unbalanced forces are a configuration of forces such that the net force exerted on a system is not equal to zero.

2.5.A.2: acceleration of a system's center of mass has a magnitude proportional to the magnitude of the net force exerted on the system and is in the same direction as that net force.

2.5.A.3: The velocity of a system's center of mass will only change if a nonzero net external force is exerted on that system.

2.6.A: Describe the gravitational interaction between two objects or systems with mass.

2.6.A.1.iii: The gravitational force on a system can be considered to be exerted on the system's center of mass.

2.6.A.2: A field models the effects of a noncontact force exerted on an object at various positions in space.

2.6.A.2.i: The magnitude of the gravitational field created by a system of mass *M* at a point in space is equal to the ratio of the gravitational force exerted by the system on a test object of mass *m* to the mass of the test object.

2.6.A.2.ii: If the gravitational force is the only force exerted on an object, the observed acceleration of the object (in m/s^2) is numerically equal to the magnitude of the gravitational field strength (in N/kg) at that location.

2.6.A.3: The gravitational force exerted by an astronomical body on a relatively small nearby object is called weight.

2.6.B: Describe situations in which the gravitational force can be considered constant.

2.6.B.2: Near the surface of Earth, the strength of the gravitational field is $\vec{g} \approx 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$.

2.6.C: Describe the conditions under which the magnitude of a system's apparent weight is different from the magnitude of the gravitational force exerted on that system.

2.6.C.1: The magnitude of the apparent weight of a system is the magnitude of the normal force exerted on the system.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

2.6.C.2: If the system is accelerating, the apparent weight of the system is not equal to the magnitude of the gravitational force exerted on the system.

2.6.C.3: A system appears weightless when there are no forces exerted on the system or when the force of gravity is the only force exerted on the system.

2.6.C.4: The equivalence principle states that an observer in a noninertial reference frame is unable to distinguish between an object's apparent weight and the gravitational force exerted on the object by a gravitational field.

2.7.A: Describe kinetic friction between two surfaces.

2.7.A.1: Kinetic friction occurs when two surfaces in contact move relative to each other.

2.7.A.1.i: The kinetic friction force is exerted in a direction opposite to the motion of each surface relative to the other surface.

2.7.A.1.ii: The force of friction between two surfaces does not depend on the size of the surface area of contact.

2.7.A.2: The magnitude of the kinetic friction force exerted on an object is the product of the normal force the surface exerts on the object and the coefficient of kinetic friction.

2.7.A.2.i: The coefficient of kinetic friction depends on the material properties of the surfaces that are in contact.

2.7.A.2.ii: Normal force is the perpendicular component of the force exerted on an object by the surface with which it is in contact; it is directed away from the surface.

2.8.A: Describe the force exerted on an object by an ideal spring

2.8.A.1: An ideal spring has negligible mass and exerts a force that is proportional to the change in its length as measured from its relaxed length.

2.8.A.2: The magnitude of the force exerted by an ideal spring on an object is given by Hooke's law: $\vec{F}_s = -k\Delta\vec{x}$

2.8.A.3: The force exerted on an object by a spring is always directed toward the equilibrium position of the object–spring system.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Solving chains of equations.
- Working with material-specific constants (coëfficients of friction) from a table.
- Solving systems of equations (pulley problems).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Newton's Laws of Motion

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.3.A, 2.3.A.1, 2.3.A.2, 2.3.A.32 2.3.A.3.i, 2.3.A.3.ii, 2.3.A.3.iii, 2.3.A.3.iv, 2.4.A, 2.4.A.1, 2.4.A.2, 2.4.A.3, 2.4.A.4, 2.4.A.5, 2.5.A, 2.5.A.1, 2.5.A.2, 2.5.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Define and give examples of Newton's laws of motion.

Success Criteria:

- Examples illustrate the selected law appropriately.

Language Objectives:

- Explain each of Newton's laws in plain English and give illustrative examples.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: at rest, opposite, action, reaction, inert

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Mass with string above & below
- Tablecloth with dishes (or equivalent)
- "Levitating" globe.
- Fan cart
- Fire extinguisher & skateboard
- Forces on two masses hanging (via pulleys) from the same rope

Notes:

force: a push or pull on an object.

In the MKS system, force is measured in newtons, named after Sir Isaac Newton:

$$1\,\text{N} \equiv 1\,\tfrac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}^2} \approx 3.6\,\text{oz}$$
$$4.45\,\text{N} \approx 1\,\text{lb.}$$

net force: the amount of force that remains in effect after the effects of opposing forces cancel.

Mathematically, the net force is the result of combining (adding) all of the forces on an object. (Remember that in one dimension, we use positive and negative numbers to indicate direction, which means forces in opposite directions need to have opposite signs.)

$$\vec{F}_{net} = \sum \vec{F}$$

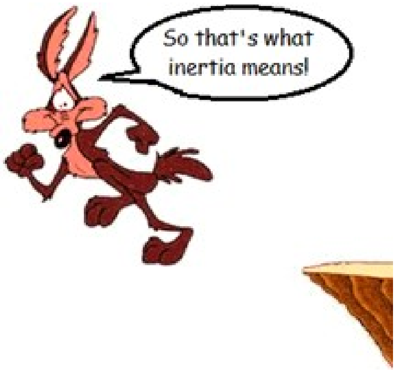
(The mathematical symbol Σ means "sum", which means "There are probably several of the thing after the Σ sign. Add them all up.")

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Newton's First Law: (the law of inertia) Everything keeps doing what it was doing unless a net force acts to change it. "An object at rest remains at rest, unless acted upon by a net force. An object in motion remains in motion at a constant velocity, unless acted upon by a net force."

No net force ↔ no change in motion (no acceleration).

If there is no net force on an object (the forces are "balanced"), the object's velocity will remain the same (*i.e.,* if it is moving, it will keep moving with the same velocity and if it is at rest, it will remain at rest).



If an object's motion is not changing (there is no acceleration) , then there must be no net force on it, which means all of the forces on it must cancel.

For example, a brick sitting on the floor will stay at rest on the floor forever unless an outside force moves it. Wile E. Coyote, on the other hand, remains in motion…

Inertia (resistance to change) is a property of mass. Everything with mass has inertia, regardless of the existence of the force of gravity. The more mass an object has, the more inertia it has.

Inertia can be measured in a zero-gravity environment using an inertial balance, which is just a spring attached to an apparatus to hold the object. Inertial balances are described in more detail in the section on *Springs*, starting on page 506.

<u>translational equilibrium</u>: A situation in which Newton's First Law applies, *i.e.,* when there is no net force on a system and its motion (velocity) does not change.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Newton's Second Law: Forces cause a change in velocity (acceleration). "A net force, $\vec{F}$, acting on an object causes the object to accelerate in the direction of the net force."

unbalanced forces: when not all of the effects of the forces on an object cancel, resulting in a net force on the object.

Net force ↔ change in motion (acceleration).

If there is a net force on an object (*i.e.,* there are unbalanced forces), the object's motion must change (accelerate), and if an object's motion has changed, there must have been a net force on it.

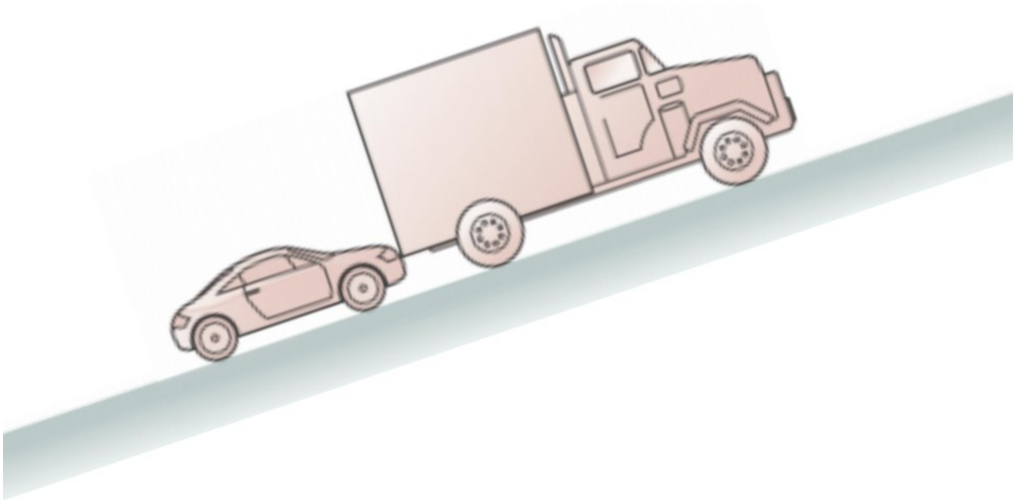
In equation form:

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{F}_{\text{net}}}{m} = \frac{\sum \vec{F}}{m} \quad \text{or} \quad \sum \vec{F} = \vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$

This equation represents one of the most important relationships in physics.

Newton's Third Law: Every force produces an equal and opposite reaction force of the same type. The first object exerts a force on the second, which causes the second object to exert the same force back on the first. "For every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction."

For example, suppose a car is pushing a truck up a hill. If the car exerts a force of 100 000 N on the truck as it pushes, then the truck (which is being pulled down the hill by gravity) exerts a force of 100 000 N on the car.



This is often written as:

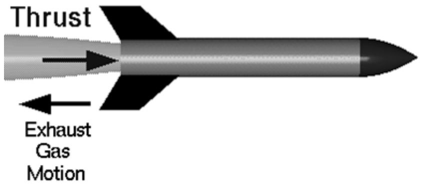
$$\vec{F}_{A\text{ on }B} = \vec{F}_{B\text{ on }A}$$

which means that the force that object *A* exerts on object *B* is equal to the force that object *B* exerts on object *A*.

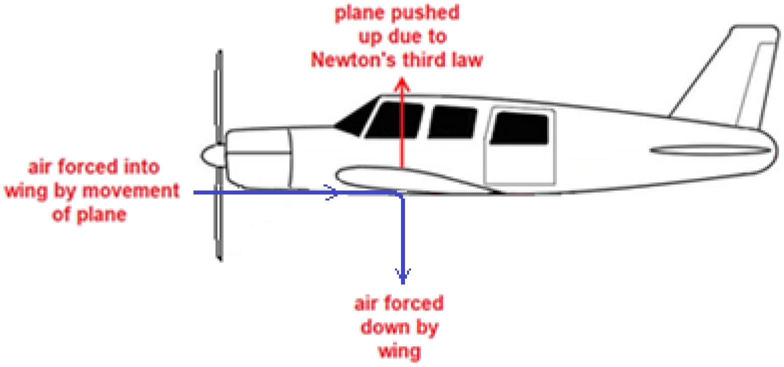
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Some examples of Newton's Third Law:

- When you pull on a rope (the action force), the rope also pulls on you (the reaction force).
- Burning fuel in a rocket causes exhaust gases to escape from the back of the rocket. The force from the gases exiting the rocket (the action) causes an equal and opposite thrust force to the rocket (the reaction), which propels the rocket forward.



- The wings of an airplane are angled (the "angle of attack"), which deflects air downwards as the plane moves forward. The wing pushing the air down (the action) causes the air to push the wing (and therefore the plane) up (the reaction). This reaction force is called "lift".



- If you punch a hole in a wall and break your hand, your hand applied a force to the wall (the action). This caused a force from the wall, which broke your hand (the reaction). This may seem obvious, although you will find that someone who has just broken his hand by punching a wall is unlikely to be receptive to a physics lesson!

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Systems

system: a specific object or set of objects considered together as a way to understand, model or predict the behaviors of those objects.

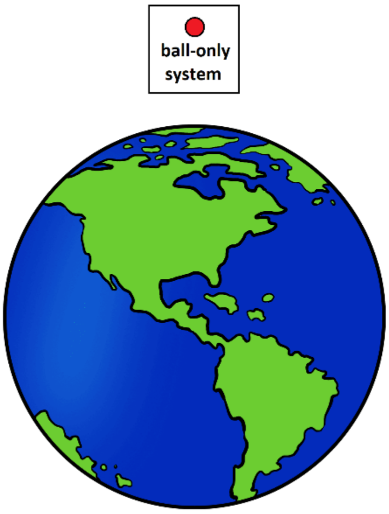
surroundings: the objects that are not part of the system.

The system may be considered as a group or unit. According to Newton's Second Law, ***a net force on an object in a system caused by an object outside of the system will cause the entire system to accelerate as if the system were a single object.***

According to Newton's Third Law, forces between objects that are both in the same system may affect each other, but their effects cancel with respect to the system as a whole. This means that ***forces within a system do not affect the motion of the system.***

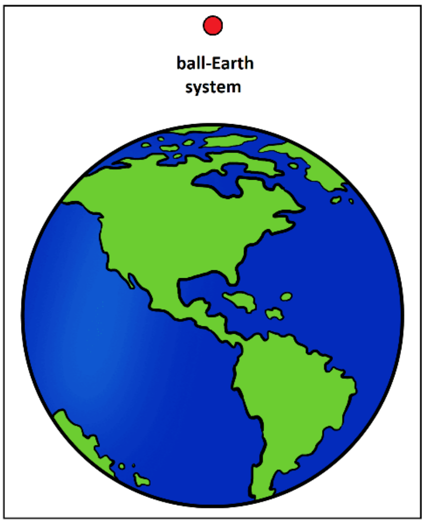
For example, gravity is the force of attraction between two objects because of their mass. If a student drops a ball off the roof of the school, the Earth attracts the ball, and the ball attracts the Earth. (Because the Earth has a lot more mass than the ball, the ball moves much farther toward the Earth than the Earth moves toward the ball.)

- **Ball-Only System**: If the system under consideration is only the ball, then the gravity field of the Earth exerts a net force on the ball, causing the ball to move.

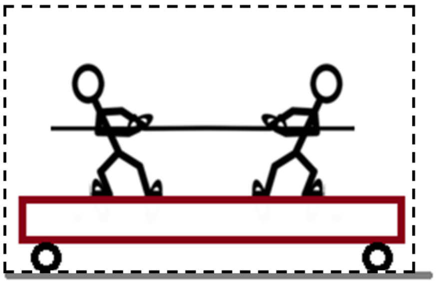


Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

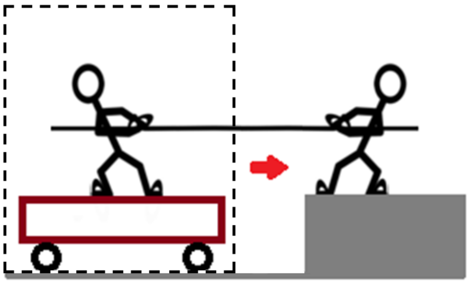
- **Ball-Earth System**: If the system is the ball and the Earth, the force exerted by the Earth on the ball is equal to the force exerted by the ball on the Earth. Because the forces are equal in strength but in opposite directions ("equal and opposite"), their effects cancel, which means there is no net force on the system. (Yes, there are forces within the system, but that's not the same thing.) This is why, for example, if all 7.5 billion people on the Earth jumped at once, an observer on the moon would not be able to detect the Earth moving.



A demonstration of this concept is to have two students standing on a cart (a platform with wheels), playing "tug of war" with a rope. In the student-rope-student-cart system, the forces of the students pulling on the rope are all within the system. There is no net force (from outside of the system) on the cart, which means the cart does not move. However, if one student moves off the cart (outside of the system), then the student outside of the system can exert an external net force on the student-cart system, which causes the system (the student and cart) to accelerate.



Cart does not accelerate.



Cart accelerates.

One of the important implications of this concept is that ***an object cannot apply a net force to itself***. This means that "pulling yourself up by your bootstraps" is impossible according to the laws of physics.

Later, in the section on potential energy on page 417, we will see that potential energy is a property of systems, and that a single isolated object cannot have potential energy.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Center of Mass

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.1.B, 2.1.B.1, 2.1.B.2, 2.1.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Find the center of mass of an object.

Success Criteria:

- Object balances at its center of mass.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why an object balances at its center of mass.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: center

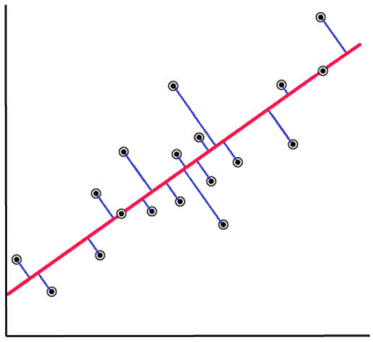
Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Spin an object (*e.g.,* a hammer or drill team rifle) with its center of mass marked.

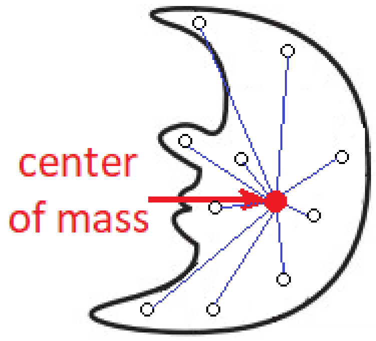
Notes:

center of mass: the point at which all of an object's mass could be placed without changing the results of any forces acting on the object.

You should recall from *Uncertainty & Error Analysis* on page 55 that a best-fit line is the line that minimizes the total accumulated distance from each point to the line. The center of mass is the same concept in three dimensions:



best-fit line



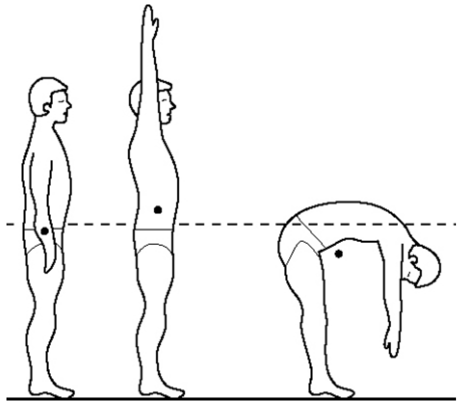
center of mass

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

For every physical object, its mass is distributed in some way throughout its volume. In most of the problems that you will see in this course, we can simplify the calculations by pretending that all of the mass of the object is at a single point.

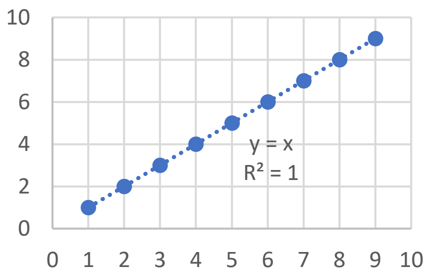
Things you need to understand:

- The center of mass of an object may be outside of the object itself:

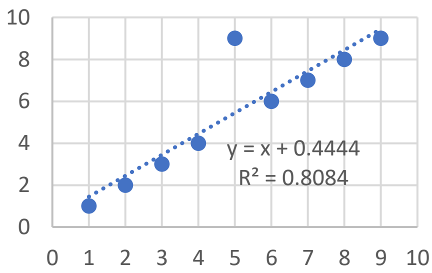


- The center of mass of an object is a function of *how far away* each infinitesimal part of the object is from its center of mass. (Of course, it is also a function of the mass of each of those infinitesimal parts.) It is possible for an object to have more mass on one side of its center of mass than the other:

This would be analogous a best-fit line having more points on one side of it than the other. For example, consider these two graphs:



All of the points lie on the best-fit line.



All but one of the points are below the best-fit line.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

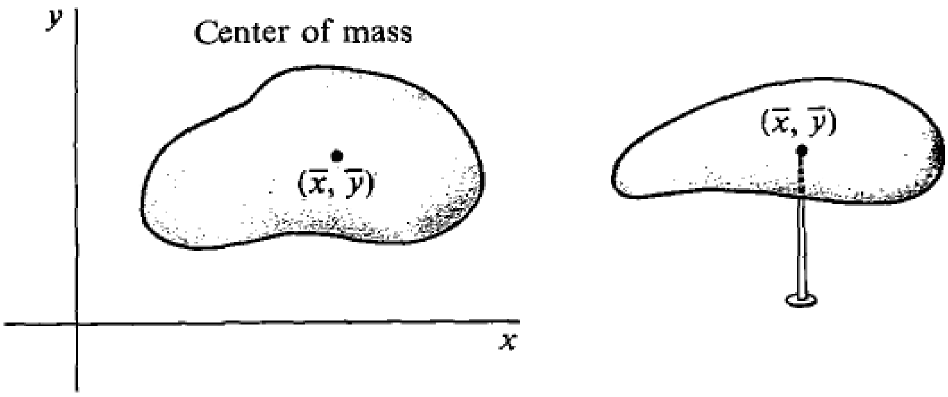
You can find the location of the center of mass of an object using the following formula:

$$\vec{r}_{cm} = \frac{\sum_i m_i \vec{r}_i}{\sum_i m_i}$$

In this equation, the symbol Σ means "summation." When this symbol appears in a math equation, calculate the equation to the right of the symbol for each set of values, then add them up.

In this case, for each object (designated by a subscript), first multiply the mass (*m*) of each part of the system by its distance from some reference point ($\vec{r}$). Add all of those individual $m_i \vec{r}_i$ pieces and divide by the total mass. The resulting value of $\vec{r}$ is the distance from that reference point.

If each of the individual values of $\vec{r}_i$ has coordinates $(\vec{x}_i, \vec{y}_i)$, then the coordinates of the $\vec{r}$ that we calculate are the coordinates of the center of mass.



On the AP® Physics 1 exam, you will only need to perform this calculation in one dimension, which means the above equation becomes:

$$\vec{x}_{cm} = \frac{\sum_i m_i \vec{x}_i}{\sum_i m_i}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Sample Problem:

Q: Two people sit at the ends of a massless 3.5 m long seesaw. One person has a mass of 59 kg, and the other has a mass of 71 kg. Where is their center of mass?

A: (Yes, there's no such thing as a massless seesaw. This is an idealization to make the problem easy to solve.)

In order to make this problem simple, let us place the 59-kg person at a distance of zero.

$$r_{cm} = \frac{\sum_i m_i r_i}{\sum_i m_i}$$

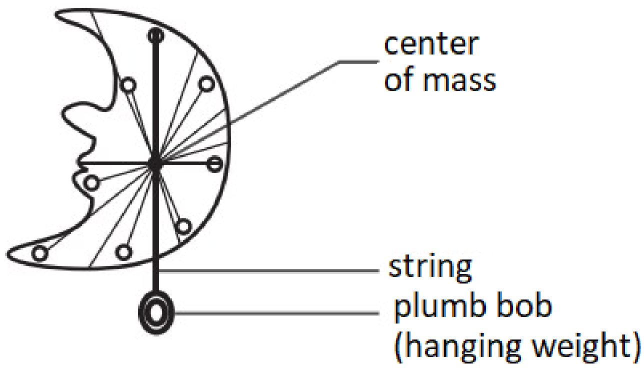
$$r_{cm} = \frac{(59)(0)+(71)(3.5)}{(59+71)}$$

$$r_{cm} = \frac{248.5}{130} = 1.91\,\text{m}$$

Their center of mass is 1.91 m away from the 59-kg person.

An object's center of mass is also the point at which the object will balance on a point. (Actually, because gravity is involved, the object balances because the torques around the center of mass cancel. This is discussed in detail in the *Torque* section, starting on page 373.) For this reason, the center of mass is often called the "center of gravity".

You can find the center of mass of a 2-dimensional object (such as a random shape cut from a piece of paper) by hanging it by a string from each of several different points and drawing a "plumb line" (a line straight downward) from each of those points. The location where those plumb lines intersect is the center of mass.



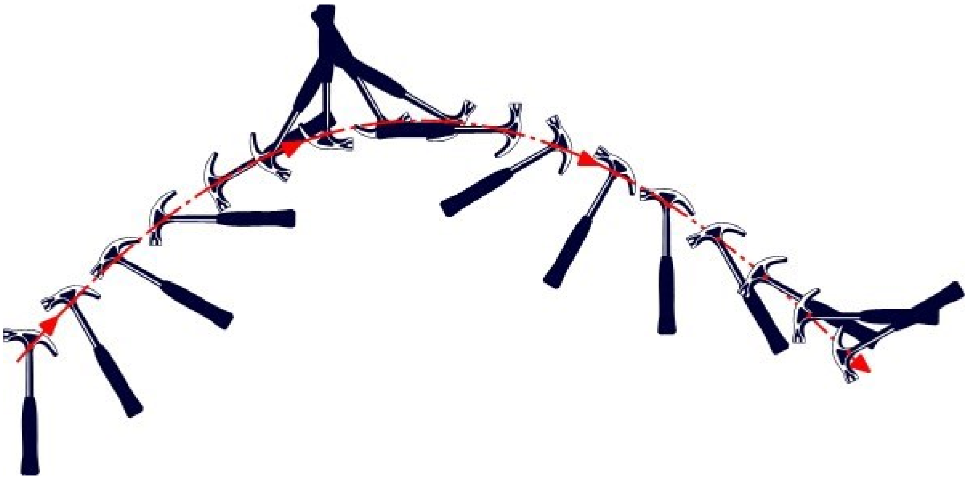
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

We can apply the concept of center of mass to Newton's Laws and systems:

- If Newton's First Law applies (all of the forces on the system are balanced and there is no net force), then the velocity of the center of mass of the system does not change, regardless of what is happening inside the system.
- If Newton's Second Law applies (there is at least one unbalanced force on the system, which means there is a net force), then the velocity of the center of mass changes, regardless of what is happening inside the system.
- Because of Newton's Third Law, forces that exist entirely within the system do not affect the motion of the center of mass of the system, because the action force and the reaction force both act within the system.

In order to illustrate the concept that "whatever is happening inside the system doesn't affect the motion of the center of mass", consider object that is rotating freely in space. The object will rotate about its center of mass.

If we throw a spinning hammer, its center of mass will move in the same manner as if we had thrown a ball, showing that the motion of the center of mass is not affected by the rotation of the object.



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Types of Forces

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.2.A, 2.2.A.1, 2.2.A.2, 2.3.A, 2.3.A.1, 2.3.A.3, 2.6.A, 2.6.A.2, 2.6.A.3, 2.7.A, 2.7.A.1, 2.7.B.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Identify the forces acting on an object.

Success Criteria:

- Students correctly identify all forces, including contact forces such as friction, tension and the normal force.

Language Objectives:

- Identify and describe the forces acting on an object.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: force, tension, normal

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Tie a rope to a chair or stool and pull it.

Notes:

force: ($\vec{F}$, vector quantity) a push or pull on an object.

reaction force: a force that is created in reaction to the action of another force, as described by Newton's Third Law. Examples include friction and the normal force. Tension is both an applied force and a reaction force.

opposing force: a force in the opposite direction of another force, which reduces the effect of the original force. Examples include friction, the normal force, and the spring force (the force exerted by a spring).

contact force: a force that is caused directly by the action of another force, and exists *only* while the objects are in contact and the other force is in effect. Contact forces are generally reaction forces and also opposing forces. Examples include friction and the normal force.

net force: the amount of force that remains on an object after the effects of all opposing forces cancel.

Note that if an object is not accelerating (either at rest or moving at constant velocity), there is no net force on the object *in any direction*; this means that forces in all opposing directions must cancel.

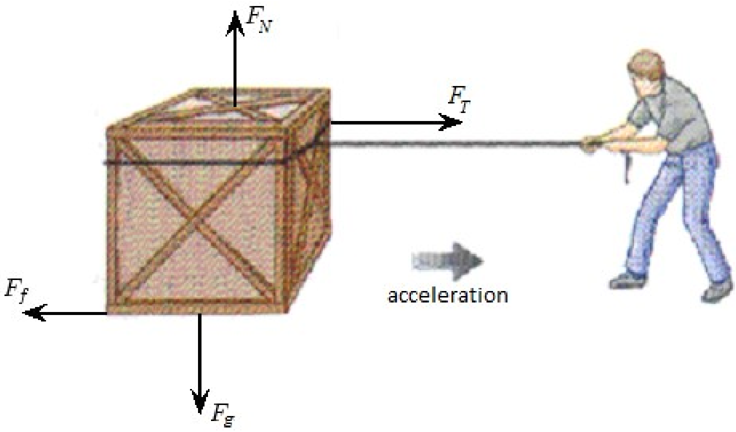
If an object is accelerating, there is uncancelled force *in the direction of the acceleration*; the forces in all other directions still cancel.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

You can think of forces as the participants in a tug-of-war:

The net force is the amount of force that is not canceled by the other forces. It determines which direction the object will move, and with how much force.

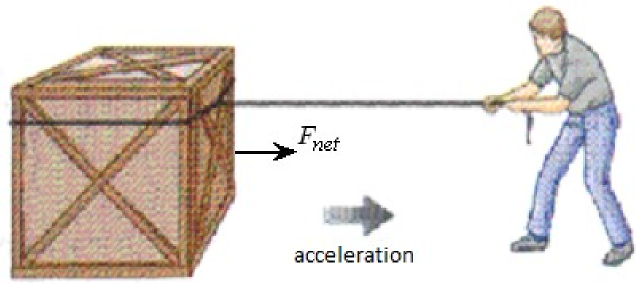
An object can have several forces acting on it at once:



On the box in the above diagram, the forces are gravity ($\vec{F}_g$), the normal force ($\vec{F}_N$), the tension in the rope ($\vec{F}_T$), and friction ($\vec{F}_f$). Notice that in this problem, the arrow for tension is longer than the arrow for friction, because the force of tension is stronger than the force of friction.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In the situation with the box above (after canceling out gravity and the normal force, and subtracting friction from the tension) the net force would be:



Because there is a ***net force*** to the right, the box will ***accelerate*** to the right as a result of the force.

Forces are what cause acceleration. If a net force acts on an object, the object will speed up, slow down or change direction. Remember that *if the object's velocity is not changing, there is no net force, which means all of the forces on the object must cancel.*

Physics problems are sometimes classified in the following categories:

statics: situations in which there is no net force on an object. (*I.e.,* the object is not accelerating.)

dynamics: situations in which there is a net force on an object. (*I.e.,* the object is accelerating.)

In the MKS system, the unit of force is the newton (N). One newton is defined as the amount of force that it would take to cause a 1 kg object to accelerate at a rate of $1\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

$$1\,\text{N} \equiv 1\,\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

Because the acceleration due to gravity on Earth is approximately $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$, $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}} = m\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}$ becomes $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_g = m\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$, which indicates that a 1 kg mass on Earth has a weight of approximately 10 N.

In more familiar units, one newton is approximately 3.6 ounces, which happens to be the weight of an average-sized apple. One pound is approximately 4.5 N.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Types of Forces

Weight ($\vec{F}_g, \vec{F}_w$)

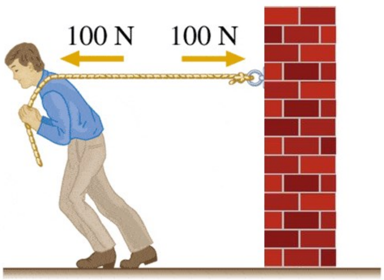
Weight ($\vec{F}_g, \vec{w}, m\vec{g}$) is what we call the action of the gravitational force. It is the downward force on an object that has mass, caused by the gravitational attraction between the object and another massive object, such as the Earth. The direction (assuming Earth) is always toward the center of the Earth.

In physics, we represent weight as the vector $\vec{F}_g$. The force of gravity is the mass of the object times the strength of the Earth's gravitational field, $\vec{g}$, which is $10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ Note that from Newton's second law, $\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$. This means that if an object is in free fall, the net force is equal to the gravitational force, and its acceleration is therefore $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$.

Tension ($\vec{F}_T$)

Tension ($\vec{F}_T, \vec{T}$) is the pulling force on a rope, string, chain, cable, *etc.* Tension is its own reaction force; ***tension always applies in both directions at once***. The direction of any tension force is along the rope, chain, *etc.*

For example, in the following picture the person pulls on the rope with a force of 100 N. The rope transmits the force to the wall, which causes a reaction force (also tension) of 100 N in the opposite direction. The reaction force pulls on the person. The two tension forces cancel, which means there is no net force. (This is evident, because neither the person nor the wall is accelerating.)



Thrust ($\vec{F}_t$)

Thrust is any kind of pushing force, which can be anything from a person pushing on a cart to the engine of an airplane pushing the plane forward. The direction is the direction of the push.

Spring Force ($\vec{F}_s$)

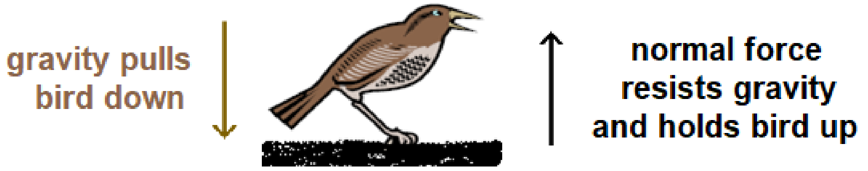
The spring force is an elastic force exerted by a spring, elastic (rubber band), *etc.* The spring force is a *reaction* force and a *restorative* force; if you pull or push a spring away from its equilibrium (rest) position, it will exert a force that attempts to return itself to that position. The direction is toward the equilibrium point.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Normal Force ($\vec{F}_N$)

The normal force ($\vec{F}_N$, $\vec{N}$) is a force exerted by a surface (such as the ground or a wall) that resists a force exerted on that surface. The normal force is always perpendicular to the surface. (This use of the word "normal" comes from mathematics and means "perpendicular".) The normal force is both a *contact* force and a *reaction* force.

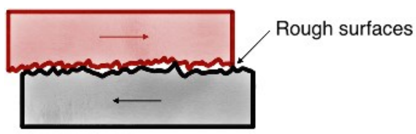
For example, if you push on a wall with a force of 10 N and the wall doesn't move, that means the force you apply causes the wall to apply a normal force of 10 N pushing back. The normal force is created by your pushing force, and it continues for as long as you continue pushing.



Friction ($\vec{F}_f$)

Friction ($\vec{F}_f$, $\vec{f}$) is a force that opposes sliding (or attempted sliding) of one surface along another. Friction is both a *contact* force and a *reaction* force. Friction is always parallel to the interface between the two surfaces.

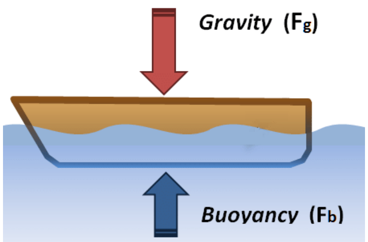
Friction is caused by the roughness of the materials in contact, deformations in the materials, and/or molecular attraction between materials. Frictional forces are parallel to the plane of contact between two surfaces, and opposite to the direction of motion or applied force.



Friction is discussed in more detail in the Friction section, starting on page 313.

Buoyancy ($\vec{F}_b$)

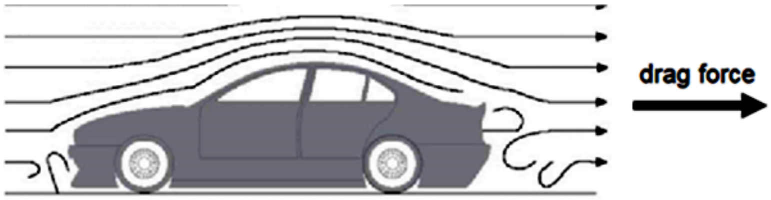
Buoyancy, or the buoyant force, is an upward force exerted by a fluid. The buoyant force is both a *contact force* and a *reaction force*, and causes (or attempts to cause) objects to float. The buoyant force is caused when an object displaces a fluid (pushes it out of the way), causing the fluid level to rise. Gravity pulls down on the fluid, and the weight of the fluid attempting to displace the object causes a lifting force on the object. The direction of the buoyant force is always opposite to gravity. Buoyancy is discussed in detail starting on page 531, as part of the *Fluids* unit.



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

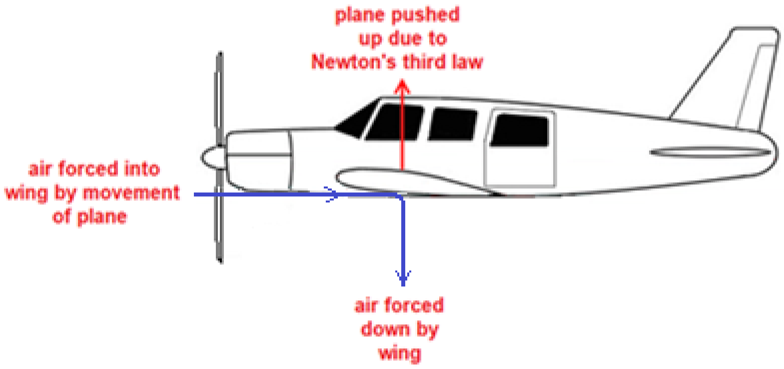
Drag ($\vec{F}_D$)

Drag is the opposing force from the particles of a fluid (liquid or gas) as an object moves through it. Drag is similar to friction; it is a contact force and a reaction force because it is caused by the relative motion of the object through the fluid, and it opposes the motion of the object. The direction is therefore opposite to the direction of motion of the object relative to the fluid. An object at rest does not push through any particles and therefore does not create drag. The drag force is described in more detail in the Drag section starting on page 322.



Lift ($\vec{F}_L$)

Lift is a reaction force caused by an object moving through a fluid at an angle. The object pushes the fluid downward, which causes a reaction force pushing the object upward. The term is most commonly used to describe the upward force on an airplane wing.



Electrostatic Force ($\vec{F}_e$)

The electrostatic force is a force of attraction or repulsion between objects that have an electrical charge. Like charges repel and opposite charges attract. The electrostatic force is studied in physics 2.

Magnetic Force ($\vec{F}_B$)

The magnetic force is a force of attraction or repulsion between objects that have the property of magnetism. Magnetism is caused by the "spin" property of electrons. Like magnetic poles repel and opposite magnetic poles attract. Magnetism is studied in physics 2.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Summary of Common Forces

Force	Symbol	Definition	Direction
weight (gravitational force)	$\vec{F}_g$, $\vec{F}_w$	pull by the Earth (or some other very large object) on an object with mass	toward the ground (or center of mass of the large object)
tension	$\vec{F}_T$	pull by a rope/string/cable	along the string/rope/cable
thrust	$\vec{F}_t$	push that accelerates objects such as rockets, planes & cars	in the direction of the push
spring	$\vec{F}_s$	push or pull reaction force exerted by a spring	opposite to the displacement from equilibrium
normal (perpendicular)	$\vec{F}_N$	contact/reaction force by a surface on an object	perpendicular to and away from surface
friction	$\vec{F}_f$	contact/reaction force that opposes sliding between surfaces	parallel to surface; opposite to direction of motion or applied force
buoyancy	$\vec{F}_b$	upward reaction force by a fluid on partially/completely submerged objects	opposite to gravity
drag (air/water resistance)	$\vec{F}_D$	reaction force caused by the molecules of a gas or liquid as an object moves through it	opposite to direction of motion
lift	$\vec{F}_L$	upward reaction force by a fluid (liquid or gas) on an object (such as an airplane wing) moving through it very fast at an angle	opposite to gravity
electrostatic force	$\vec{F}_e$	attractive or repulsive force between objects with electric charge	like charges repel; opposite charges attract
magnetic force	$\vec{F}_B$	attractive or repulsive force between objects with magnetism	like magnetic poles repel; opposite poles attract

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Extension

The rate of change of force with respect to time is called "yank": $\vec{Y} = \frac{\Delta\vec{F}}{\Delta t}$. Just as $\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$, yank is the product of mass times jerk: $\vec{Y} = m\vec{j}$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Gravitational Force

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.6.A, 2.6.A.1, 2.6.A.1.i, 2.6.A.1.ii, 2.6.A.1.iii, 2.6.A.2, 2.6.A.2.i, 2.6.A.2.ii, 2.6.A.3, 2.6.B, 2.6.B.1, 2.6.B.2, 2.6.C, 2.6.C.1, 2.6.C.2, 2.6.C.3, 2.6.C.4, 2.6.D, 2.6.D.1, 2.6.D.2, 2.6.D.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Explain gravity as a force field that acts on objects with mass.

Success Criteria:

- Explanation accounts for all terms in the field equation $\vec{F}_g = m\vec{g}$.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the concept of a force field that acts on objects with a certain property.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: gravity, force field

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Miscellaneous falling objects

Notes:

<u>weight</u>: the gravitational force acting on an object.

The gravitational force is an attractive force between objects that have mass. (This is caused by the action of a theoretical sub-atomic particle called a graviton mediating an interaction among Higgs bosons.) The amount of gravitational force between any two objects with mass can be calculated using the equation:

$$F_g = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2}$$

where:

$F_g =$ gravitational force (N)

$G =$ universal gravitational constant $= 6.67\times10^{-11}\ \frac{\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{kg}^2}$

$m_1 =$ mass of object #1 (kg)

$m_2 =$ mass of object #2 (kg)

$r =$ distance between the objects (m)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In this equation, suppose object #1 is the Earth and object #2 is some other object that has mass. This means m_1 is the mass of the Earth, m_2 is the mass of the object in question, and *r* is the distance from the center of the Earth* to the surface of the Earth, which means *r* is the radius of the Earth. The gravitation equation is therefore:

$$F_g = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2} = \frac{Gm_{Earth}m_{object}}{r^2_{Earth}}$$

Gravitational Field

On the surface of the Earth, we can model the gravitational force as a force field.

force field: a region in which a force acts upon objects or that have some particular characteristic or property.

The strength of this force field is based on the gravitational constant *G*, the mass of the Earth and the radius of the Earth. Because those values are all constant in any small region (within a few miles) on the surface of the Earth, we can combine them into a single constant, *g*:

$$g = \frac{Gm_{Earth}}{r^2_{Earth}} \quad \text{which means} \quad F_g = \frac{Gm_{Earth}m_{object}}{r^2_{Earth}} = gm_{object}$$

We can rewrite this equation, replacing m_{object} with just *m*. Also, because force is a vector and the force of gravity on an object is toward the other object (in this case, toward the center of mass of the Earth), we can write the equation in the following format:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_g = m\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$$

At different points on the surface of the Earth, the value of $\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$ varies from approximately $9.76\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ to $9.83\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$. In this course, unless otherwise noted, ***we will use the approximation that*** $\vec{\boldsymbol{g}} = 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$***.***

Don't worry about the equation for gravitation at this point—that concept and equation will be discussed further in the section on *Universal Gravitation,* starting on page 400. The equation $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_g = m\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$ will be sufficient for the gravitational force in this unit.

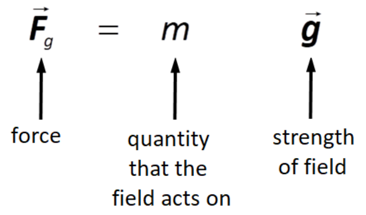
* This should be the ***center of mass*** of the Earth. For the purposes of this section, we will assume that the Earth's center of mass is in its physical center.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Other types of force fields include electric fields, in which an electric force acts on all objects that have electric charge, and magnetic fields, in which a magnetic force acts on all objects that have magnetic susceptibility (the property that causes them to be attracted to or repelled by a magnet).

Units for Force Fields

The equation for the force due to any force field is that the force equals the quantity that the field acts on times the strength of the field:



Because force is measured in newtons, the unit for a force field must therefore be newtons divided by the unit for the quantity that the force acts on. This means that the unit for $\vec{g}$ must be $\frac{N}{kg}$. Note that $1\frac{N}{kg} \equiv 1\frac{m}{s^2}$, *i.e.,* the unit $\frac{N}{kg}$ is mathematically equivalent to the unit $\frac{m}{s^2}$. Thus, a gravitational field of $10\frac{N}{kg}$ produces an acceleration of $10\frac{m}{s^2}$.

In physics, we use $\vec{g}$ to represent ***both*** the strength of the gravitational force near the surface of the Earth (in $\frac{N}{kg}$) ***and*** the acceleration due to gravity near the surface of the Earth (in $\frac{m}{s^2}$). Therefore, what $\vec{g}$ actually means *and the units used for it* depend on context!

Sample Problem:

Q: What is the weight of (*i.e.,* the force of gravity acting on) a 7 kg block?

A: weight = $\vec{F}_g = m\vec{g} = (7)(10) = 70\,\text{N}$

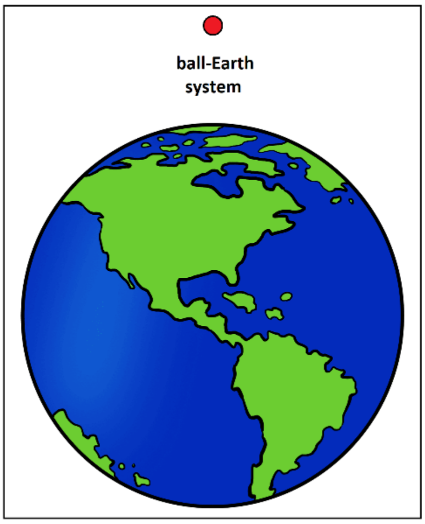
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Force Fields and Systems

For the purposes of this course, we usually think of a force field as external to a system, which means the field can be considered to act on the system as a whole, as well as every component of the system that the field acts upon. (In the case of the gravitational field, this means every component of the system that has mass.)

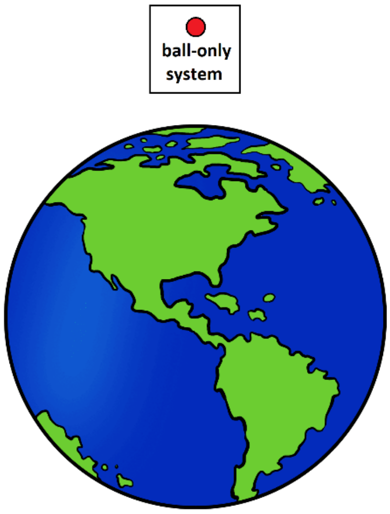
When we define a system of objects in order to make a situation or problem easier to understand (see *Systems* on page 264), the system can either include or exclude the Earth. This means that we would only use the force field definition for a single object or for a system that does not include the Earth.

If the system includes the Earth, we need to consider the gravitational force to be a force between two objects, one of which is the Earth.



two objects (one of which is Earth)

$$F_g = \frac{Gm_{Earth}m_{object}}{r^2_{Earth}} = mg$$



gravitational field

$$F_g = mg$$

Note that the gravitational force is the same no matter which way we calculate it. This is important—the strength of the gravitational force cannot depend on how we choose to look at it!

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Apparent Weight and g-Forces

apparent weight: the magnitude of the normal force on a system

It may surprise you to learn that you cannot feel the force of gravity. When you pick up an object and "feel" its weight, what you are actually feeling is the normal force that you have to apply to it.

However, the normal force is not always the same as the object's weight. Some examples:

- If you are standing on the bottom of a swimming pool, the buoyant force from the water is partially holding you up, so your apparent weight (what it "feels" like you weigh) is the net force that results from your weight combined with buoyant force.

  $$\vec{\boldsymbol{W}}_{app} = \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_g + \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_b$$

  Note that the forces are vectors. The vectors are mathematically added, but they will have opposite signs because they are in opposite directions.
- If you are riding on a roller coaster with a vertical drop, your apparent weight drops to zero (you feel weightless) because you and the roller coaster are accelerating downwards at the same rate, so there is no normal force from the roller coaster holding you up.
- If you're riding in an elevator, your apparent weight increases when the elevator accelerates upwards and decreases when the elevator accelerates downwards.

Apparent weight is often described in terms of "g-force". The "g-force" represents the apparent weight as a fraction/multiple of Earth's gravity. A force of 1 g is equivalent to the $10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ force of gravity near the surface of the Earth.

$$g\text{ force} = \frac{F_N}{F_g}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Vertical Frame of Reference Accelerations*

g-force	Description
−5	limit of sustained human tolerance
−2	severe blood congestion; throbbing headache; reddening of vision (redout)
−1	congestion of blood in head
0	free fall; orbit (apparent weightlessness)
+⅙	surface of the moon (not accelerating)
+⅓	surface of Mars (not accelerating)
+1	surface of the Earth (not accelerating)
+4.5	roller coaster maximum at bottom of first dip
+3.4–4.8	partial loss of vision (grayout)
+3.9−5.5	complete loss of vision (blackout)
+4.5−6.3	loss of consciousness for most people

Horizontal Frame of Reference Accelerations*

g-force	Description
0	at rest or moving at constant velocity
0.4	maximum acceleration of typical American car
0.8	maximum acceleration in a high-performance sports car
2	"Extreme Launch" roller coaster at start
3	space shuttle, maximum at takeoff
8	limit of sustained human tolerance
60	chest acceleration limit during car crash at 30 mph with airbag
3400	impact acceleration limit of "black box" flight data recorder

* Data are from the Physics Hypertextbook, https://physics.info

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Free-Body Diagrams

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.2.A, 2.2.A.1, 2.2.A.1.i, 2.2.A.1.ii, 2.2.A.2, 2.2.B, 2.2.B.1, 2.2.B.2, 2.2.B.3, 2.2.B.4

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Draw a free-body diagram that represents all of the forces on an object and their directions.

Success Criteria:

- Each force starts from the dot representing the object.
- Each force is represented as a separate arrow pointing in the direction that the force acts.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how a dot with arrows can be used to represent an object with forces.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: force, free, body

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

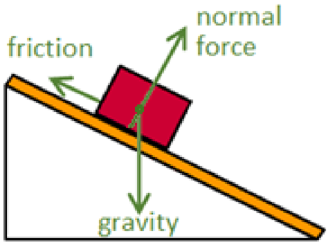
- Human free-body diagram activity.

Notes:

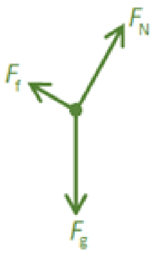
free-body diagram (force diagram): a diagram representing all of the forces acting on an object.

In a free-body diagram, we represent the object as a dot, and each force as an arrow. The direction of the arrow represents the direction of the force, and the relative lengths of the arrows represent the relative magnitudes of the forces.

Consider the following situation:



picture



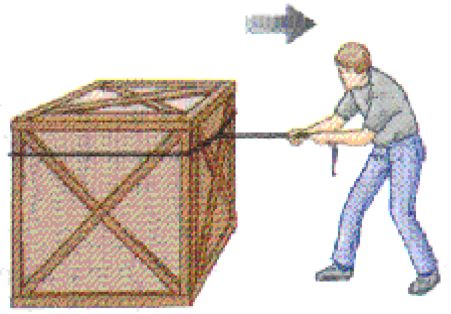
free-body diagram

In the picture, a block is sitting on a ramp. The forces on the block are gravity (straight down), the normal force (perpendicular to and away from the ramp), and friction (parallel to the ramp).

In the free-body diagram, the block is represented by a dot. The forces, represented by arrows, are gravity (F_g), the normal force (F_N), and friction (F_f).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Now consider the following situation of a box that *accelerates* to the right as it is pulled across the floor by a rope:

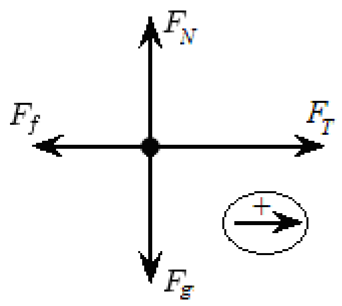


From the picture and description, we can assume that:

- The box has weight, which means gravity is pulling down on it.
- The floor is holding up the box.
- The rope is pulling on the box.
- Friction between the box and the floor is resisting the force from the rope.
- Because the box is accelerating to the right, the force applied by the rope must be stronger than the force from friction.

In the free-body diagram for the accelerating box, we again represent the object (the box) as a dot, and the forces (vectors) as arrows. Because there is a net force, we should also include a legend that shows which direction is positive.

The forces are:



- $\vec{F}_g$ = the force of gravity pulling down on the box
- $\vec{F}_N$ = the normal force (the floor holding the box up)
- $\vec{F}_T$ = the force of tension from the rope. (This might also be designated $\vec{F}_a$ because it is the force *applied* to the object.)
- $\vec{F}_f$ = the force of friction resisting the motion of the box.

Notice that the arrows for the normal force and gravity are equal in length, because in this problem, these two forces are equal in magnitude.

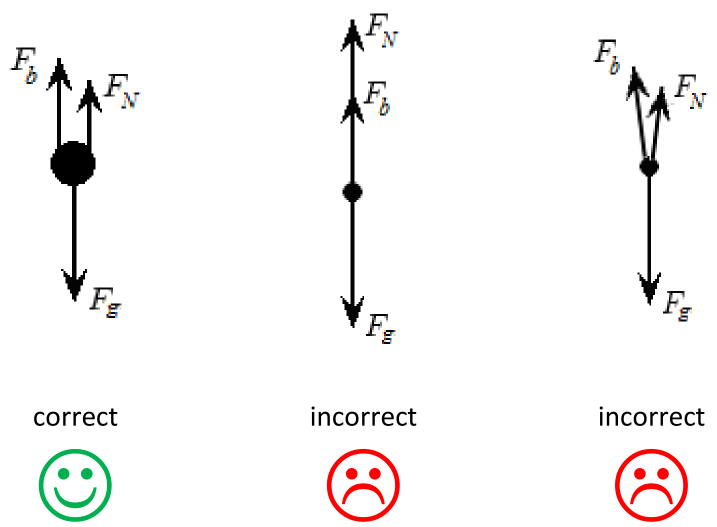
Notice that the arrow for friction is shorter than the arrow for tension, because in this problem the tension is stronger than the force of friction. The difference between the lengths of these two vectors would be the net force, which is what causes the box to accelerate to the right.

In general, if the object is moving, it is easiest to choose the positive direction to be the direction of motion. In our free-body diagram, the legend in the bottom right corner of the diagram shows an arrow with a "+" sign, meaning that we have chosen to make the positive direction to the right.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

If you have multiple forces in the same direction, each force vector must originate from the point that represents the object, and must be as close as is practical to the *exact* direction of the force.

For example, consider a rock sitting at the bottom of a pond. The rock has three forces on it: the buoyant force ($\vec{F}_b$) and the normal force ($\vec{F}_N$), both acting upwards, and gravity ($\vec{F}_g$) acting downwards.



The first representation is correct because all forces originate from the dot that represents the object, the directions represent the exact directions of the forces, and the length of each is proportional to its strength.

The second representation is incorrect because it is unclear whether $\vec{F}_N$ starts from the object (the dot), or from the tip of the $\vec{F}_b$ arrow.

The third representation is incorrect because it implies that $\vec{F}_b$ and $\vec{F}_N$ each have a slight horizontal component, which is not true.

Because there is no net force (the rock is just sitting on the bottom of the pond), the forces must all cancel. This means that the lengths of the arrows for $\vec{F}_b$ and $\vec{F}_N$ need to add up to the length of the arrow for $\vec{F}_g$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Steps for Drawing Free-Body Diagrams

In general, the following are the steps for drawing most free-body diagrams.

1. Is gravity involved? (In most physics problems that take place on Earth near the planet's surface, the answer is yes.)
   - Represent gravity as $\vec{F}_g$ pointing straight down.

2. Is something holding the object up?
   - If it is a flat surface, it is the normal force ($\vec{F}_N$), perpendicular to the surface.
   - If it is a rope, chain, *etc.,* it is the force of tension ($\vec{F}_T$) acting along the rope, chain, *etc.*

3. Is there a force pulling or pushing on the object?
   - If the pulling force involves a rope, chain, *etc.*, the force is tension ($\vec{F}_T$) and the direction is along the rope, chain, *etc*.
   - A pushing force is called thrust ($\vec{F}_t$).
   - Only include forces that are acting currently. (Do not include forces that acted in the past but are no longer present.)

4. Is there friction?
   - If there are two surfaces in contact, there is almost always friction ($\vec{F}_f$), unless the problem specifically states that the surfaces are frictionless. (In physics problems, ice is almost always assumed to be frictionless.)
   - At low velocities, air resistance is very small and can usually be ignored unless the problem explicitly states otherwise.
   - Usually, all sources of friction are shown as one combined force. *E.g.,* if there is sliding friction along the ground and also air resistance, the $\vec{F}_f$ vector includes both.

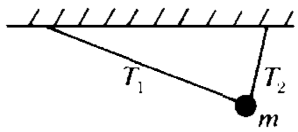
5. Do we need to choose positive & negative directions?
   - If the problem requires calculations involving opposing forces, you need to indicate which direction is positive. If the problem does not require calculations or if there is no net force, you do not need to do so.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

What AP® Free-Body Diagram Problems Look Like

AP® force problems almost always involve free-body diagrams of a stationary object with multiple forces on it. Here are a couple of examples:



Q: A ball of mass m is suspended from two strings of unequal length as shown above. The magnitudes of the tensions T_1 and T_2 in the strings must satisfy which of the following relations?

(A) $T_1 = T_2$ (B) $T_1 > T_2$ (C) $T_1 < T_2$ (D) $T_1 + T_2 = mg$

A: Remember that forces are vectors, which have direction as well as magnitude. This means that T_1 and T_2 must each have a vertical and horizontal component. The ball is not moving, which means there is no acceleration and therefore $F_{net} = 0$. For F_{net} to be zero, the components of all forces must cancel overall, *and separately in every dimension*. This means, the vertical components of T_1 and T_2 must add up to mg, and the horizontal components of T_1 and T_2 must cancel (add up to zero). Therefore, answer choice (D) $T_1 + T_2 = mg$ is correct.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

For each picture, draw a free-body diagram that shows all of the forces acting upon the object (represented by the underlined word) in the picture.

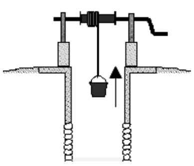
1. **(M)** A bird sits motionless on a perch.

2. **(M)** A hockey player glides at ***constant velocity*** across the ice. (*Ignore friction.*)

3. **(M)** A baseball player slides into a base.

4. **(M)** A chandelier hangs from the ceiling, suspended by a chain.

5. **(M)** A bucket of water is raised out of a well at ***constant velocity***.



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

6. **(M)** A skydiver has just jumped out of an airplane and begins ***accelerating*** toward the ground.

7. **(M)** A skydiver falls through the air at ***terminal velocity***. (*Terminal velocity* means the velocity has stopped changing and is constant.)

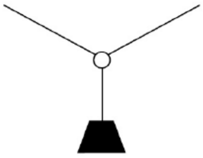
8. **(M)** A hurdler is moving horizontally as she clears a hurdle. (*Ignore air resistance.*)

9. **(M)** An airplane moves through the air in ***level flight*** at ***constant velocity***.

10. **(M)** A sled is pulled through the snow at ***constant velocity***. (*Note that the rope is at an angle.*)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

11. **(M)** A stationary metal ring is held by three ropes, one of which has a mass hanging from it. (*Draw the free-body diagram for the metal ring.*)



12. **(M)** A child swings on a swing.
(*Ignore all sources of friction, including air resistance.*)

13. **(M)** A squirrel sits motionless on a sloped roof.

14. **(M)** A skier moves down a slope at ***constant velocity***.

15. **(M)** A skier ***accelerates*** down a slope.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Newton's Second Law

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-1, HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.5.A, 2.5.A.1, 2.5.A.2, 2.5.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems relating to Newton's second law $(\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a})$.
- Solve problems that combine kinematics (motion) and forces.

Success Criteria:

- Free-body diagram is correct.
- Vector quantities position, velocity, and acceleration are correct, including sign (direction).
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Identify the quantities in a word problem and assign the correct variables to them.
- Select equations that relate the quantities given in the problem.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: force, free, body, displacement, acceleration

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Handstands in an elevator.

Notes:

Newton's Second Law: Forces cause acceleration (a change in velocity). "A net force, $\vec{F}_{net}$, acting on an object causes the object to accelerate in the direction of the net force."

If there is a net force, the object accelerates (its velocity changes). If there is no net force, the object's velocity remains the same.

If an object accelerates (its velocity changes), there was a net force on it. If an object's velocity remains the same, there was no net force on it.

Remember that forces are vectors. "No net force" can either mean that there are no forces at all, or it can mean that there are equal forces in opposite directions and their effects cancel.

static equilibrium: when all of the forces on an object cancel each other's effects (resulting in a net force of zero) and the object remains stationary.

dynamic equilibrium: when all of the forces on an object cancel each other's effects (resulting in a net force of zero) and the object remains in motion with constant velocity.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In equation form:

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{F}_{\text{net}}}{m} = \frac{\sum \vec{F}}{m} \qquad \text{or} \qquad \vec{F}_{\text{net}} = \sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$$

The first form is preferred for teaching purposes, because acceleration is what results from a force applied to a mass. (*I.e.,* force and mass are the manipulated variables, and acceleration is the responding variable. Forces cause acceleration, not the other way around.) However, the equation is more commonly written in the second form, which makes the typesetting and the algebra easier.

Note that ***Newton's Second Law applies to a system as a whole, and also to every component of that system separately***. We will see an example of this in the discussion of Atwood's machine in the *Tension* section, starting on page 301.

Sample Problems

Most of the physics problems involving forces require the application of Newton's Second Law, $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = \sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$.

Q: A net force of 50 N in the positive direction is applied to a cart that has a mass of 35 kg. How fast does the cart accelerate?

A: Applying Newton's Second Law:

$$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{F}_{net}}{m} = \frac{50}{35} = 1.43\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

Q: Two children are fighting over a toy.

Jamie pulls to the left with a force of 40 N, and Edward pulls to the right with a force of 60 N. If the toy has a mass of 0.6 kg, what is the resulting acceleration of the toy?

A: The free-body diagram looks like this:

(We chose the positive direction to the right because it makes more intuitive sense for the positive direction to be the direction that the toy will move.)

$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$$

$$-40 + 60 = (0.6)\vec{a}$$

$$\vec{a} = \frac{+20}{0.6} = +33.3\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}\ \text{(to the right)}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Q: A person applies a net force of 100. N to cart full of books that has a mass of 75 kg. If the cart starts from rest, how far will the cart have moved by the time it gets to a speed of $4.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$?

A: Using the GUESS system, we can see that only two of the quantities are known (initial velocity and final velocity). However, we can find acceleration from $\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$, at which point we have the quantities that we need to solve the motion problem. This means we need to add a second GUESS chart for Newton's second law. Because $\vec{a}$ appears in both equations, we connect it in the two charts.

Motion Equations

var.	dir.	value
$\vec{d}$	→	$\vec{d}$
$\vec{v}_o$	N/A	0
$\vec{v}$	→	$+4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$
$\vec{a}$	→	$\vec{a}$
t	–	–

$$\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2}$$

$$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$$

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

$$\boxed{\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^{\,2} = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}}$$

Newton's Second Law

var.	dir.	value
$\vec{F}_{net}$	→	$\vec{F}_{net}$
m	N/A	5 kg
$\vec{a}$	→	$\vec{a}$

$$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$

Our strategy is therefore:

1. Find acceleration from $\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$:

$$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{F}_{net}}{m} = \frac{100}{75} = 1.\overline{3}\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

2. Now that we have $\vec{a}$ we can use the last motion equation to solve the problem:

$$\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^{\,2} = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}$$

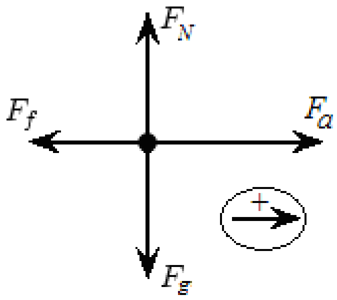
$$\frac{\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^{\,2}}{2a} = \vec{d}$$

$$\vec{d} = \frac{4^2 - 0^2}{(2)(1.\overline{3})} = \frac{16}{2.\overline{6}} = 6\,\text{m}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Q: A 5.0 kg block is resting on a horizontal, flat surface. How much force is needed to overcome a force of 2.0 N of friction and accelerate the block from rest to a velocity of $6.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ over a 1.5-second interval?

A: This is a combination of a Newton's second law problem, and a motion problem. There are multiple forces in the problem, so we should draw a free-body diagram so we can visualize what's going on.



We are trying to find the applied force, $\vec{F}_a$.

Again, using the GUESS system, we now have three connected equations. Our strategy is to start with the equation that contains the quantity we need ($\vec{F}_a$). Each time we need a quantity that we don't have, we tack on an additional GUESS chart that enables us to calculate that quantity.

List of Forces

var.	dir.	value
$\vec{F}_{net}$	→	$\vec{F}_{net}$
$\vec{F}_a$	→	$\vec{F}_a$
$\vec{F}_f$	←	−2 N

$$\vec{F}_{net} = \sum \vec{F} = \vec{F}_a + \vec{F}_f$$

Newton's Second Law

var.	dir.	value
$\vec{F}_{net}$	→	$\vec{F}_{net}$
m	N/A	5 kg
$\vec{a}$	→	$\vec{a}$

$$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$

Motion Equations

var.	dir.	value
$\vec{d}$	–	–
$\vec{v}_o$	N/A	0
$\vec{v}$	→	$+6\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$
$\vec{a}$	→	$\vec{a}$
t	N/A	1.5 s

$$\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t}$$

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$$

$$\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^{\,2} = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Based on our GUESS charts, our strategy is therefore:

1. Use motion equations to find acceleration:

$$\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$$
$$\frac{\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o}{t} = \vec{a}$$
$$\frac{6-0}{1.5} = \vec{a} = 4\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

2. Use $\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$ to find $\vec{F}_{net}$:

$$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a} = (5)(4) = 20\,\text{N}$$

3. Use $\vec{F}_{net} = \sum \vec{F}$ to find $\vec{F}_a$. We need to remember that $\vec{F}_f$ is negative because it is in the negative direction.

$$\vec{F}_{net} = \sum \vec{F} = \vec{F}_a + \vec{F}_f$$
$$20 = \vec{F}_a + (-2)$$
$$\vec{F}_a = 22\,\text{N}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

1. **(S)** Two horizontal forces, 225 N and 165 N are exerted on a canoe. If these forces are both applied eastward, what is the net force on the canoe?

2. **(S)** Two horizontal forces are exerted on a canoe, 225 N westward and 165 N eastward. What is the net force on the canoe?

3. **(M)** Three confused sled dogs are trying to pull a sled across the snow in Alaska. Alutia pulls to the east with a force of 135 N. Seward pulls to the east with a force of 143 N. Kodiak pulls to the west with a force of 153 N.

   a. **(M)** What is the net force on the sled?

   Answer: 125 N east

   b. **(M)** If the sled has a mass of 150. kg and the driver has a mass of 100. kg, what is the acceleration of the sled? (Assume there is no friction between the runners of the sled and the snow.)

   Answer: $0.500\,\frac{m}{s^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

4. **(S)** When a net force of 10. N acts on a hockey puck, the puck accelerates at a rate of $50.\frac{m}{s^2}$. Determine the mass of the puck.

Answer: 0.20 kg

5. **(S)** A 15 N net force is applied for 6.0 s to a 12 kg box initially at rest. What is the speed of the box at the end of the 6.0 s interval?

Answer: $7.5\frac{m}{s}$

6. **(S)** A cart with a mass of 0.60 kg is propelled by a fan. The cart starts from rest, and travels 1.2 m in 4.0 s. What is the net force applied by the fan?

Answer: 0.09 N

7. **(M)** A child with a mass of 44 kg stands on a scale that reads in newtons.
   a. **(M)** What is the child's weight?
   Remember that weight is $\vec{F}_g$*, and is not the same as mass!*

   b. **(M)** The child now places one foot on each of two scales side-by-side. If the child distributes equal amounts of weight between the two scales, what is the reading on each scale?

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

8. **(S)** A 70.0 kg astronaut pushes on a spacecraft with a force $\vec{F}$ in space. The spacecraft has a total mass of 1.0×10^4 kg. The push causes the astronaut to accelerate to the right with an acceleration of $0.36\,\frac{m}{s^2}$. Determine the magnitude of the acceleration of the spacecraft.
Hint: apply Newton's Third Law.

honors & AP®

Answer: $0.0025\,\frac{m}{s^2}$

9. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** How much net force will it take to accelerate a student with mass *m*, wearing special frictionless roller skates, across the ground from rest to velocity *v* in time *t*?
(*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #10 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

Answer: $F=\frac{mv}{t}$

10. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** How much net force will it take to accelerate a 60 kg student, wearing special frictionless roller skates, across the ground from rest to $16\,\frac{m}{s}$ in 4 s?
(You must start with the equations in your Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may not use the answer to question #9 above as a starting point unless you have already solved that problem.*)

Answer: 240 N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

11. **(M)** How much total force would it take to accelerate a 60 kg student upwards at $2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$?
Hint: you need to account for gravity. Draw the free-body diagram.

Answer: 720 N

12. **(S)** An air conditioner weighs 400 N on Earth. How much would the air conditioner weigh on the planet Mercury, where the value of $\vec{g}$ is only $3.6\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$?
Hint: use the weight of the air conditioner on Earth to find its mass.

Answer: 144 N

13. **(M – honors & AP®; S – CP1)** A person pushes a 500 kg crate with a force of 1200 N and the crate accelerates at $0.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$. What is the force of friction acting on the crate?
Hint: draw the free-body diagram.

Answer: 950N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Tension

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.3.A, 2.3.A.1, 2.3.A.2, 2.3.A.3, 2.3.A.3.i, 2.3.A.3.ii, 2.3.A.3.iii, 2.3.A.3.iv,

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Set up and solve problems involving pulleys and ropes under tension.

Success Criteria:

- Expressions involving tension and acceleration are correct including the sign (direction).
- Equations for all parts of the system are combined correctly algebraically.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to an appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how the sign of all of the forces in a pulley system relate to the direction that the system will move.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: pulley, tension

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

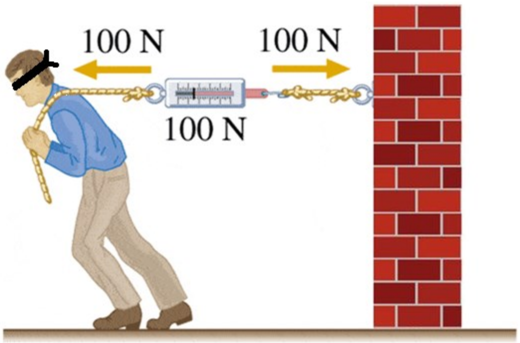
- Atwood machine

Notes:

tension ($\vec{F}_T$, $\vec{T}$): the pulling force on a rope, string, chain, cable, *etc.*

Tension is its own reaction force; tension always travels through the rope in both directions at once, and unless there are additional forces between one end of the rope and the other, the tension at every point along the rope is the same. The direction of tension is always along the rope.

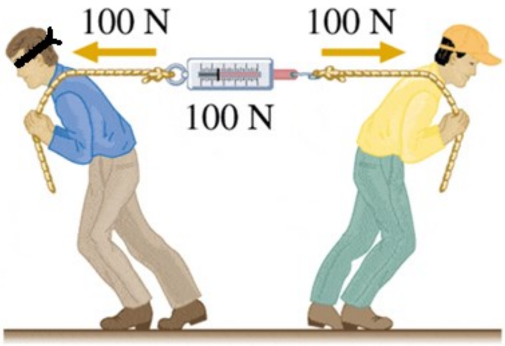
For example, in the following picture a blindfolded person pulls on a rope with a force of 100 N. The rope transmits the force to the scale, which transmits the force to the other rope and then to the wall. This causes a reaction force (also tension) of 100 N in the opposite direction.



The scale attached to the rope measures 100 N, because that is the amount of force (tension) that is stretching the spring in the scale.

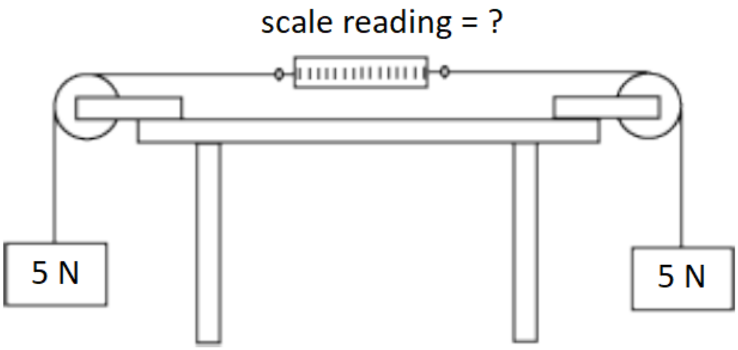
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

If we replace the brick wall with a person who is pulling with a force of 100 N, the blindfolded person has no idea whether the 100 N of resistance is coming from a brick wall or another person. Thus, the forces acting on the blindfolded person (and the scale) are the same.



Of course, the scale doesn't "know" either, so it still reads 100 N.

A popular demonstration in physics classrooms is to set up the equivalent situation, using a scale with hanging weights on both sides:



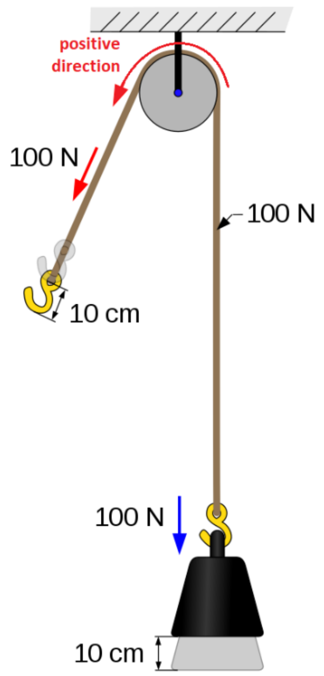
As you have undoubtedly realized, each rope pulls against the scale with a force of 5 N. The spring inside the scale pulls back with the same 5 N of force (in *both* directions), so the scale must read 5 N.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Pulleys

<u>pulley</u>: a wheel used to change the direction of tension on a rope

The tension remains the same in all parts of the rope.



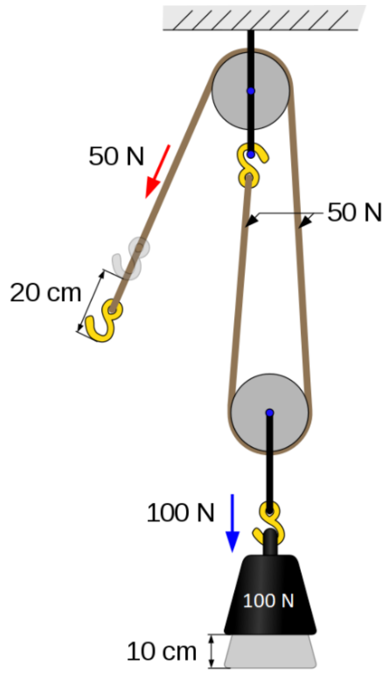
In the example at the right (with one pulley), it takes 100 N of force to lift a 100 N weight. The pulley changes the direction of the force, but the amount of force does not change. If the rope is pulled 10 cm, the weight is lifted by the same 10 cm.

Up to this point, we have chosen a single direction (left/right or up/down) to be the positive direction. With pulleys, we usually define the positive and negative directions to follow the rope. In this example, we would most likely choose the positive direction to be the direction that the rope is pulled. Instead of saying that positive is upward for the weight and downward for the hook, we would usually say that the positive direction is counter-clockwise (↺), because that is the direction that the pulley will turn.

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Mechanical Advantage

If we place a second pulley just above the weight that we want to lift, two things will happen when we pull on the rope:



1. As we pull on the rope, there is less rope between the two pulleys. This means the lower pulley will move upward.

2. The rope going around the lower pulley will be lifting the 100 N weight from both sides. This means each side will support half of the weight (50 N). Therefore, the tension in every part of the rope is 50 N, which means it takes half as much force to lift the weight.

3. The length of rope that is pulled is divided between the two sections that go around the lower pulley. This means that pulling the rope 20 cm will raise the weight half as much (10 cm).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

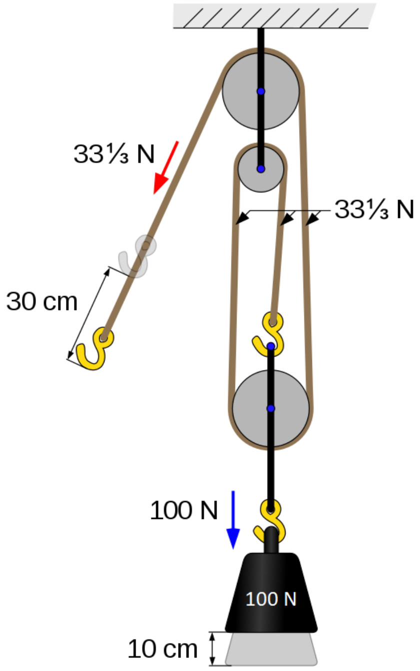
Notice that when the force is cut in half, the length of rope is doubled. The double pulley is effectively trading force for distance. Later, in the *Introduction: Energy, Work* & Power unit starting on page 407, we will see that force times distance is work (change in energy). This means using half as much force but pulling the rope twice as much distance takes the same amount of energy to lift the weight.

As you would expect, as we add more pulleys, the force needed is reduced and the distance increases. This reduction in force is called mechanical advantage.

mechanical advantage: the ratio of the force applied by a machine divided by the force needed to operate it.

The mechanical advantage of a pulley system is equal to the number of ropes supporting the hanging weight. It is therefore also equal to the number of pulleys.

The mechanical advantage of the above system is 2:1 (or just 2).



If we add a third pulley, we can see that there are now three sections of the rope that are lifting the 100 N weight. This means that each section is holding up ⅓ of the weight. This means that the tension in the rope is ⅓ of 100 N, or 33⅓ N, but we now need to pull three times as much rope to lift the weight the same distance.

A two-pulley system has a mechanical advantage of 2, because it applies twice as much force to the weight as you need to apply to the rope. Similarly, a 3-pulley system has a mechanical advantage of 3, and so on.

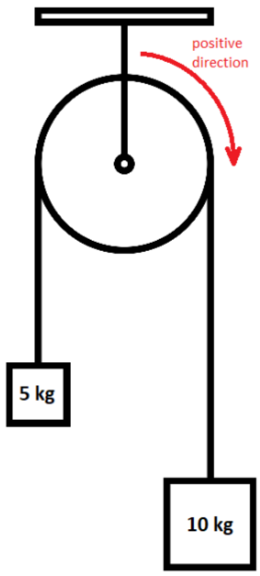
The mechanical advantage of any pulley system equals the number of ropes participating in the lifting.

block and tackle: a system of two or more pulleys (which therefore has a mechanical advantage of 2 or more) that is used for lifting heavy loads.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Atwood's Machine

Atwood's machine is named for the English mathematician George Atwood. The machine is a device with a single pulley in which one weight, which is pulled down by gravity, is used to lift a second weight. Atwood invented the machine in 1784 to verify Isaac Newton's equations of motion with constant acceleration.



To illustrate how Atwood's experiment works, consider the system to the right. To simplify the problem, we will assume that the rope and the pulley have negligible mass, and the pulley operates with negligible friction. Let us choose the positive direction as the direction that turns the pulley clockwise (↻). (We could have chosen either direction to be positive, but it makes intuitive sense to choose the direction that the system will move when we release the weights.)

The force on the mass on the right is its weight, which is $m\vec{g} = (10)(+10) = 100\,\text{N}$. (We use a positive value for $\vec{g}$ because gravity is attempting to pull this weight in the positive direction.)

The force on the mass on the left is $m\vec{g} = (5)(-10) = -50\,\text{N}$. (We use a negative value for $\vec{g}$ because gravity is attempting to pull this weight in the positive direction.)

The net force on the system is therefore $\vec{F}_{net} = \sum \vec{F} = 100 + (-50) = 50\,\text{N}$.

The masses are connected by a rope, which means both masses will accelerate together. The total mass is 15 kg.

Newton's Second Law says:

$$\vec{F}_{net} = \sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$$
$$+50 = 15\vec{a}$$
$$\vec{a} = \frac{50}{15} = +3.\overline{3}\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

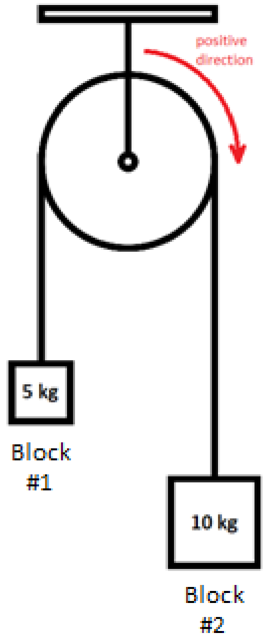
I.e., the system will accelerate at $3.3\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ in the positive direction (clockwise).

Atwood performed experiments with different masses and observed behavior that was consistent with both Newton's second law, and with Newton's equations of motion.

Notice that the solution to finding acceleration in a problem involving Atwood's machine is to simply find the net force, add up the total mass, and use $\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

An important feature of Newton's second law is that it can be applied to an <u>entire system</u>, or to <u>any component</u> of the system.



For the Atwood's machine pictured, we found that:

Entire system:

$$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$
$$+50\,\text{N} = (5\,\text{kg} + 10\,\text{kg})(3.\overline{3}\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2})$$

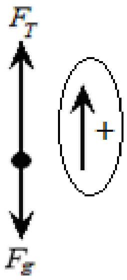
We can apply Newton's second law to each block separately:

$$\vec{F}_{1,net} = m_1\vec{a}$$
$$\vec{F}_{2,net} = m_2\vec{a}$$

Because the blocks are connected via the same rope, the acceleration is the same for both blocks.

This means that we can apply Newton's second law to either of the blocks to determine the tension in the rope:

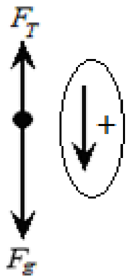
Block #1:



$$\vec{F}_{1,net} = (\vec{F}_T - \vec{F}_{g,1}) \qquad \vec{F}_{1,net} = m_1\vec{a}$$
$$(\vec{F}_T - m_1\vec{g}) = m_1\vec{a}$$
$$[\vec{F}_T - (5)(10)] = (5)(3.\overline{3})$$
$$\vec{F}_T - (-50) = 16.\overline{6}$$
$$\vec{F}_T = 66.\overline{6}\,\text{N}$$

Block #2: (same calculation; yields the same result)

We can do the same calculation for Block #2, with the same result for $\vec{F}_T$.
(Remember that we chose the positive direction to be the direction that the system moves. This means the positive direction is up for block #1, but down for block #2.)



$$\vec{F}_{2,net} = (\vec{F}_{g,2} - \vec{F}_T) \qquad \vec{F}_{2,net} = m_2\vec{a}$$
$$(m_2\vec{g} - \vec{F}_T) = m_2\vec{a}$$
$$[(10)(10) - \vec{F}_T] = (10)(3.\overline{3})$$
$$100 - \vec{F}_T = 33.\overline{3}$$
$$\vec{F}_T = 66.\overline{6}\,\text{N}$$

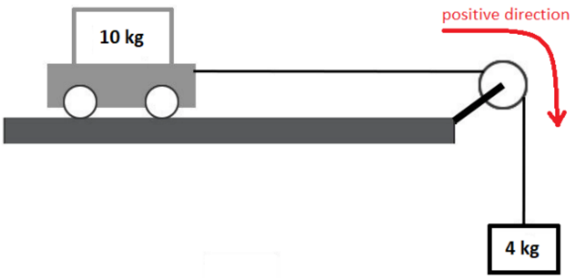
Q.E.D.

Notice that the tension $(66.\overline{6}\,\text{N})$ must be greater than the weight of the smaller block (50 N), and less than the weight of the larger block (100 N). (This should be obvious from the free-body diagrams.)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

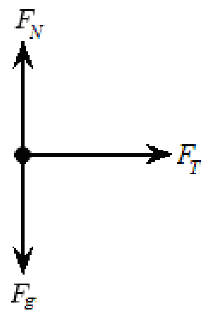
A variation of Atwood's machine is to have one of the masses on a horizontal table (possibly on a cart to reduce friction). This means that the net force is only the action of gravity on the hanging mass.

Consider the problem illustrated to the right. To simplify the problem, we will assume that the pulley has negligible mass, and that both the pulley and the cart are frictionless. The 10 kg for the mass on the left includes the mass of the cart.



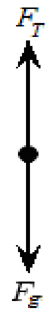
The forces on the two masses are:

FBD for the cart:



$\vec{F}_{1,net} = \vec{F}_T$

FBD for the hanging mass:



$\vec{F}_{2,net} = \vec{F}_g - \vec{F}_T$

Gravity and the normal force cancel for the cart. The tensions cancel because they are equal (it's the same rope) and are in opposite directions. This means that the only uncancelled force is the force of gravity on the 4 kg mass. This uncancelled force is the net force, which is $\vec{F}_{net} = mg = (4)(10) = 40\,\text{N}$.

The total mass is 10 + 4 = 14 kg.

Now that we have the net force and the total mass, we can find the acceleration using Newton's Second Law:

$$\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$$
$$40 = 14\vec{a}$$
$$\vec{a} = \frac{40}{14} = 2.86\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

To find the tension, we can apply Newton's second law to the cart:

$$F_{net,cart} = F_T$$
$$m_{cart}a = F_T$$
$$(10)(2.86) = 28.6\,\text{N}$$

Again, we can get the same result by applying Newton's second law to the hanging mass:

$$F_{net,hang} = F_g - F_T$$
$$m_{hang}a = F_g - F_T$$
$$(4)(2.86) = (4)(10) - F_T$$
$$11.4 = 40 - F_T$$
$$F_T = 40 - 11.4 = 28.6\,\text{N}$$

Notice that the tension (28.6 N) must be less than the weight of the hanging block (40 N). (Again, this should be obvious from the free-body diagram for the hanging block.)

Alternative Approach

In most physics textbooks, the solution to Atwood's machine problems is presented as a system of equations. The strategy is:

- Draw a free-body diagram for each block.
- Apply Newton's 2nd Law to each block separately, giving $F_{net} = m_1 a$ for block 1 and $F_{net} = F_g - F_T = m_2 a$, which becomes $F_{net} = m_2 g - F_T = m_2 a$ for block 2.
- Set the two F_{net} equations equal to each other, eliminate one of F_T or a, and solve for the other.

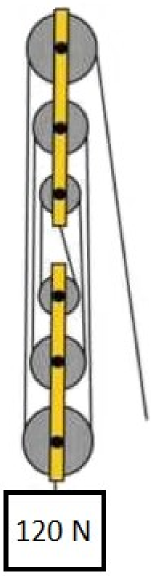
This is really just a different presentation of the same approach, but most students find it less intuitive.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

1. **(M)** For the pulley system shown at the right:



   a. **(M)** What is the mechanical advantage of the system?

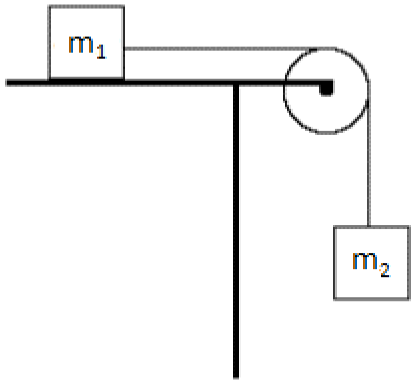
   b. **(M)** How much force needs to be applied to the rope in order to lift the hanging weight?

   c. **(M)** If the 120 N weight is to be lifted 0.5 m, how far will the rope need to be pulled?

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

2. **(M – AP® & honors; A – CP1)** A block with a mass of m_1 sitting on a frictionless horizontal table is connected to a hanging block of mass m_2 by a string that passes over a pulley, as shown in the figure below.



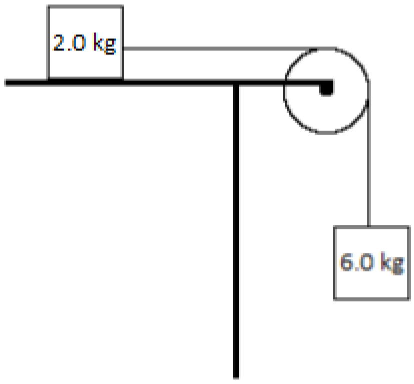
Assuming that friction, the mass of the string, and the mass of the pulley are negligible, derive expressions for the rate at which the blocks accelerate and the tension in the rope.

(*If you are not sure how to solve this problem, do #3 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

Answer: $a = \dfrac{m_2 g}{m_1 + m_2}$; $F_T = \dfrac{m_1 m_2 g}{m_1 + m_2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

3. **(S – AP® & honors; M – CP1)** A block with a mass of 2.0 kg sitting on a frictionless horizontal table is connected to a hanging block of mass 6.0 kg by a string that passes over a pulley, as shown in the figure below.



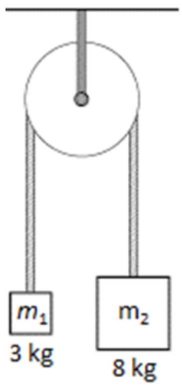
Assuming that friction, the mass of the string, and the mass of the pulley are negligible, at what rate do the blocks accelerate? What is the tension in the rope?

(<u>You must start with the equations in your Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS.*</u> *You may not use the answer to question #2 above as a starting point unless you have already solved that problem.*)

Answer: $a = 7.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$; $F_T = 15\,\text{N}$

4. **(M)** Two masses, m_1 = 3 kg and m_2 = 8 kg, are connected by an ideal (massless) rope over an ideal pulley (massless and frictionless).

What is the acceleration of the system? What is the tension in the rope?

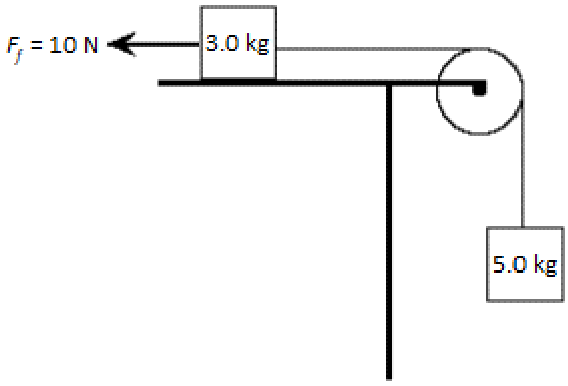


Answer: $a = 4.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$; $F_T = 43.6\,\text{N}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

5. **(S)** A block with a mass of 3.0 kg sitting on a horizontal table is connected to a hanging block of mass 5.0 kg by a string that passes over a pulley, as shown in the figure below. The force of friction between the upper block and the table is 10 N.



At what rate do the blocks accelerate? What is the tension in the rope?

Answer: $a = 5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$; $F_T = 25\,\text{N}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Friction

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-1, HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.7.A, 2.7.A.1, 2.7.A.1.i, 2.7.A.1.ii, 2.7.A.2, 2.7.A.2.i, 2.7.A.2.ii, 2.7.B, 2.7.B.1, 2.7.B.2, 2.7.B.2.i, 2.7.B.2.ii, 2.7.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the frictional force on an object.
- Calculate the net force in problems that involve friction.

Success Criteria:

- Free-body diagram is correct.
- Frictional force is correctly identified as static or kinetic and correct coëfficient of friction is chosen.
- Vector quantities (force & acceleration) are correct, including sign (direction).
- Algebra is correct and correct units are included.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how to identify the type of friction (static or kinetic) and how to choose the correct coëfficient of friction.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: friction, static, kinetic, force

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

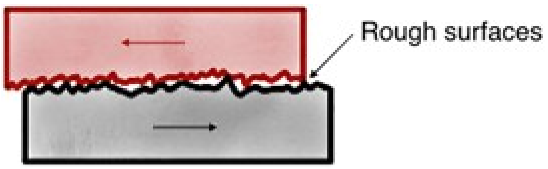
- Drag a heavy object attached to a spring scale.
- Friction board (independent of surface area of contact).

Notes:

Most people understand the concept of friction. If you say, “The wheel is too hard to turn because there’s too much friction,” people will know what you mean.

friction: a contact force that resists sliding of surfaces against each other.

Friction is caused by the roughness of the materials in contact, deformations of the materials, and/or molecular attraction between the materials.



If you slide (or try to slide) either or both of the objects in the direction of the arrows, the applied force would need to be enough to occasionally lift the upper object so that the rough parts of the surfaces have enough room to pass.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Frictional forces are parallel to the plane of contact between two surfaces, and opposite to the direction of motion or applied force.

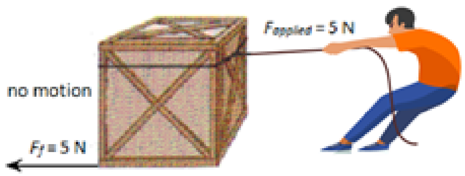
There are two types of friction:

<u>static friction</u>: friction between surfaces that <u>*are not*</u> moving relative to each other. Static friction resists the surfaces' ability to <u>*start*</u> sliding against each other.

<u>kinetic friction</u>: friction between surfaces that <u>*are*</u> moving relative to each other. Kinetic friction resists the surfaces' ability to <u>*keep*</u> sliding against each other.

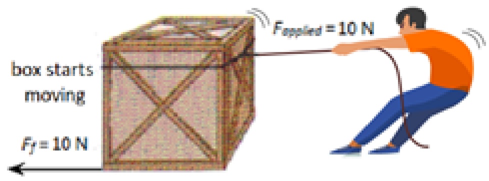
Consider the situations below. Suppose that it takes 10 N of force to overcome static friction and get the box moving. Suppose that once the box is moving, it takes 9 N of force to keep it moving.

Static Friction



When the person applies 5 N of force, it creates 5 N of friction, which is less than the maximum amount of static friction. The forces cancel, so there is ***no net force,*** and the box ***remains at rest***.

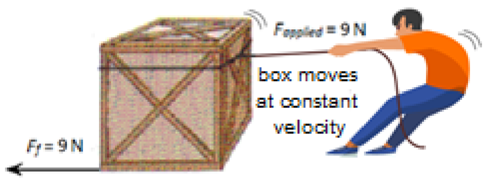
$$\vec{F}_{net} = 0 \rightarrow \vec{a} = 0$$



When the person applies 10 N of force, it creates 10 N of friction. That is the ***maximum amount of static friction***, *i.e.,* exactly the amount of force that it takes to get the box moving. The friction immediately changes to kinetic friction (which is less than static friction). There is now a ***net force***, so the box ***accelerates***.

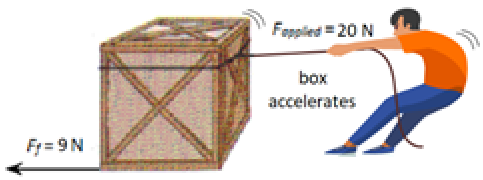
Kinetic Friction

Once the box is moving, the *kinetic friction remains constant regardless of the force applied*. Notice that the amount of kinetic friction (9 N) is less than the maximum amount of static friction (10 N). This is almost always the case; it takes more force to start an object moving than to keep it moving.



When the person applies exactly 9 N of force, there is ***no net force,*** and the box ***moves at a constant velocity***.

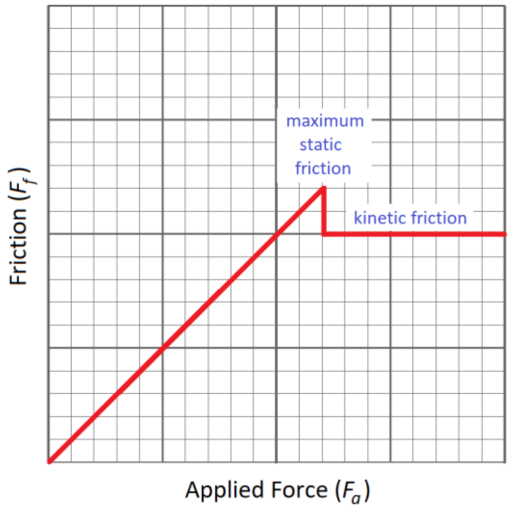
$$\vec{F}_{net} = 0 \rightarrow \vec{a} = 0$$



If the person applies more than 9 N of force, there is a ***net force*** and the box ***accelerates***.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

For the above situations, a graph of the applied force *vs.* friction would look approximately like this:



While the object is not moving, the force of friction is always equal to the applied force. (*I.e.,* the first part of the graph has a slope of 1.) As soon as the applied force is enough to start the object moving, the friction changes to kinetic friction. Once the object is moving, additional applied force does not increase the amount of friction. (Instead, the additional force causes acceleration.)

The factors that affect friction are:

- Roughness and other qualities of the surfaces that affect how difficult it is to slide them against each other. This is described by a number called the coëfficient of friction (μ).
- The amount of force that is pressing the surfaces together. This is, of course, the normal force $(\vec{F}_N)$.

<u>coëfficient* of friction</u> (μ): a material-specific constant that is the ratio of friction to the normal force.

$$\mu = \frac{\vec{F}_f}{\vec{F}_N}$$

The coëfficient of friction is a dimensionless number, which means that it has no units. (This is because μ is a ratio of two forces, which means the units cancel.)

The coëfficient of friction takes into account the surface characteristics of the objects in contact.

* Note the dieresis (two dots) over the "e" in coëfficient. In English, a dieresis over a vowel indicates that the vowel is pronounced in a separate syllable. Otherwise, the word would be pronounced "ko-FISH-ent". The same is true for the word coördinate.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Because static friction and kinetic friction are different situations, their coëfficients of friction are different.

<u>coëfficient of static friction</u> (μ_s): the coëfficient of friction between two surfaces when the surfaces are ***not moving*** relative to each other.

<u>coëfficient of kinetic friction</u> (μ_k): the coëfficient of friction between two surfaces when the surfaces are ***sliding*** against each other.

The force of friction on an object is given by rearranging the equation for the coëfficient of friction:

$$F_f \le \mu_s F_N \quad \text{for an object that is stationary}$$

$$F_f = \mu_k F_N \quad \text{for an object that is moving}$$

Where F_f is the magnitude of the force of friction, μ_s and μ_k are the coëfficients of static and kinetic friction, respectively, and F_N is the magnitude of the normal force.

Note that the equation for the force of static friction is an inequality. As described above, when an object is at rest the force that resists sliding is, of course, equal to the force applied.

(Think about it—suppose you calculated the force of static friction for an object on a surface to be 50 N, and a person applied 20 N of force to the object. If there were actually 50 N of friction, there would be a net force of 30 N and the object would accelerate backwards!)

Friction as a Vector Quantity

Like other forces, the force of friction is, of course, actually a vector. Its direction is:

- parallel to the interface between the two surfaces and opposite to the direction of motion (kinetic friction)
- opposite to the component of the applied force that is parallel to the interface between the surfaces (static friction)

Whether the force of friction is represented by a positive or negative number depends on the above and on which direction you have chosen to be positive. As always, whenever multiple forces are involved it is helpful to draw a free-body diagram.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Solving Simple Friction Problems

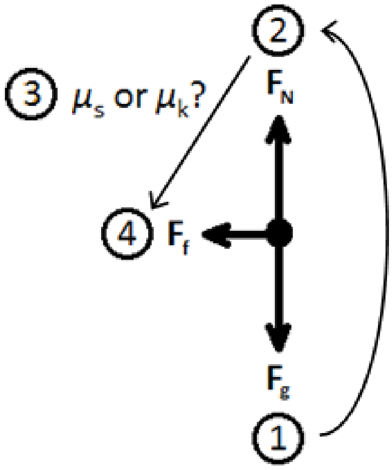
Because friction is a contact force, all friction problems involve friction in addition to some other (usually externally applied) force.

To calculate the force from friction, you need to:

1. Calculate the force of gravity. On Earth, $F_g = mg = m(10)$

2. Calculate the normal force. If the object is resting on a horizontal surface (which is usually the case), the normal force is usually equal in magnitude to the force of gravity. This means that for an object sliding across a horizontal surface:

   $$F_N = F_g$$



3. Figure out whether the friction is static (there is an applied force, but the object is not moving), or kinetic (the object is moving). Look up the appropriate coëfficient of friction (μ_s for static friction, or for kinetic friction).

4. Calculate the force of friction from the equation:

   $$F_f \leq \mu_s F_N \quad \text{or} \quad F_f = \mu_k F_N$$

   Make the force of friction positive or negative, as appropriate. (This will depend on which direction you have chosen to be positive; refer to the free-body diagram.)

5. If the problem is asking for net force, remember to go back and calculate it now that you have calculated the force of friction.

   If friction is the only uncancelled force, and it is causing the object to slow down and eventually stop, then:

   $$F_{net} = F_f$$

   However, if there is an applied force and friction is opposing it, then the net force would be:

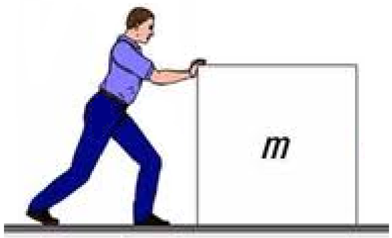
   $$F_{net} = \sum F = F_{applied} + F_f$$

   (Note, however, that in the above situation, $F_{applied}$ and F_f are in opposite directions, so they need to have opposite signs. In most cases, this will make F_f negative.)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Sample Problem:

Q: A person pushes a box at a constant velocity across a floor:



The box has a mass of 40 kg, and the coefficient of kinetic friction between the box and the floor is 0.35. What is the magnitude of the force that the person exerts on the box?

A: The box is moving at a *constant velocity*, which means there is *no acceleration*, and therefore *no net force* on the box. This means the force exerted by the person is exactly equal to the force of friction.

The force of friction between the box and the floor is given by the equation:

$$F_f = \mu_k F_N$$

The normal force is equal in magnitude to the weight of the box (F_g), which is given by the equation:

$$F_N = F_g = mg = (40)(10) = 400\,\text{N}$$

Therefore, the force of friction is:

$$F_f = \mu_k F_N$$
$$F_f = (0.35)(400) = 140\,\text{N}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

For these problems, you will need to look up coëfficients of friction in *Table E. Approximate Coëfficients of Friction* on page 572 of your Physics Reference Tables).

1. **(M)** A student wants to slide a steel 15 kg mass across a steel table.

   a. **(M)** How much force must the student apply in order to start the box moving?

   Answer: 111 N

   b. **(M)** Once the mass is moving, how much force must the student apply to keep it moving at a constant velocity?

   Answer: 85.5 N

2. **(S)** A wooden desk has a mass of 74 kg.

   a. **(S)** How much force must be applied to the desk to start it moving across a wooden floor?

   Answer: 310.8 N

   b. **(S)** Once the desk is in motion, how much force must be used to keep it moving at a constant velocity?

   Answer: 222 N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

3. A large sport utility vehicle has a mass of 1850 kg and is traveling at $15\,\frac{m}{s}$ (a little over 30 MPH). The driver slams on the brakes, causing the vehicle to skid.

   a. **(M)** How far would the SUV travel before it stops on dry asphalt?
   (*Hint: this is a combination of a motion problem and a Newton's Second Law problem with friction.*)

   Answer: 16.8 m

   b. **(S)** How far would the SUV travel if it were skidding to a stop on ice?
   (*This is the same problem as part (a), but with a different coëfficient of friction.*)

   Answer: 75 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

4. **(M – AP® & honors; A – CP1)** A curling stone with a mass of *m* slides a distance *d* across a sheet of ice in time *t* before it stops because of friction. What is the coëfficient of kinetic friction between the ice and the stone?

   (*If you are not sure how to solve this problem, do #5 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

   Answer: $\mu_k = \dfrac{2d}{gt^2}$

5. **(S – AP® & honors; M – CP1)** A curling stone with a mass of 18 kg slides 38 m across a sheet of ice in 8.0 s before it stops because of friction. What is the coëfficient of kinetic friction between the ice and the stone?

   (*You must start with the equations in your Physics Reference Tables and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may only use the answer to question #4 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

   Answer: 0.12

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Springs

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.8.A, 2.8.A.1, 2.8.A.2, 2.8.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Set up and solve problems involving springs.

Success Criteria:

- Expressions involving springs are correct including the sign (direction).
- Algebra is correct and rounding to an appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the direction of the force applied by a spring.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: spring

Notes:

spring: a device made of an elastic, but rigid material (usually metal) bent into a form (often a coil) that can return to its natural shape after being extended or compressed.

equilibrium position: the position of an object attached to a spring when there is no force on it.

closed coil spring (tension spring): a spring whose coils are touching when the spring is in its equilibrium position. A closed coil spring can be extended but cannot be compressed.

open coil spring (compression spring): a spring whose coils are not touching when the spring is in its equilibrium position. An open coil spring can be either extended or compressed. Unless otherwise specified, assume that all springs are open coil springs.

spring force (F_s): the force exerted by a spring as it attempts to return to its natural shape.

The spring force is a reaction force that is caused by the force that displaces the spring from its equilibrium position.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

<u>spring constant</u> (k): the amount of force needed to extend or compress a spring a specific distance (measured in $\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$).

The larger the spring constant, the more force is needed to extend or compress the spring. For example, a Slinky has a spring constant of about $0.5\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$, while a heavy garage door spring might have a spring constant of $700\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$ or more.

Note that ***the spring constant is specific to an individual spring***, not just the material that it is made of.

In English units, the spring constant is often called the "spring rate", expressed in $\frac{\text{lbs.}}{\text{in.}}$. $1\,\frac{\text{lb.}}{\text{in.}} \approx 175\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$.

<u>ideal spring</u>: a spring that has negligible mass and that exerts a force proportional to its change in length.

For an ideal spring, the spring force is given by Hooke's law, named for the 17th-century British physicist Robert Hooke:

$$\vec{F}_s = -k\Delta\vec{x}$$

where:

- $\vec{F}_s$ = spring force (N)
- k = spring constant ($\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$)
- $\Delta\vec{x}$ = displacement of the spring (either extended or compressed) (m)

The negative sign in the equation is because the force is always in the ***opposite direction*** from the displacement, *i.e.,* the force is always back toward the equilibrium position of the object-spring system.

Sample Problem:

Q: A weight of 7 N is hung from a spring, causing the spring to stretch 0.25 m. What is the spring constant for this spring?

A: $\vec{F}_s = -k\Delta\vec{x}$

$$k = \frac{F_s}{\Delta x} = \frac{7}{0.25} = 28\ \text{N}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors (not AP®)

Slinky™ Physics

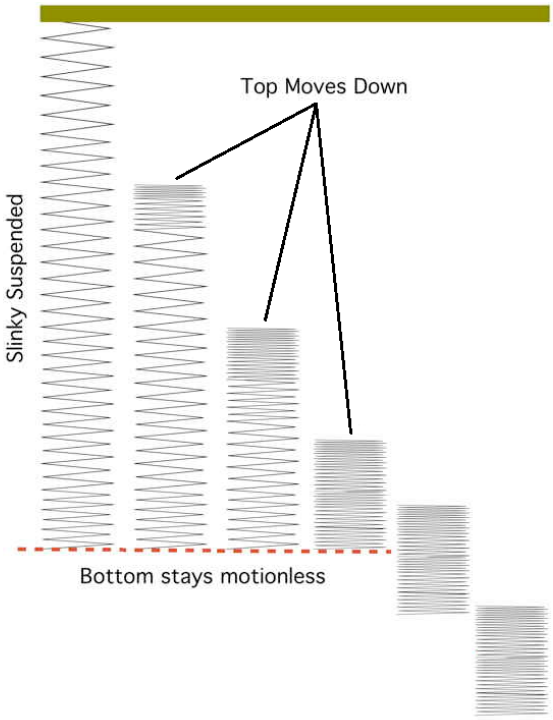
A Slinky™ is a toy that is simply a spring with a very low spring constant (about $0.5\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$). It was invented by American naval engineer Richard T. James in 1943.

Slinky "Walking" Down Stairs

In order to make a Slinky "walk" down stairs, you need to stretch it and then place one end on a surface that is lower than the surface that the other end is resting on. The spring force will pull both ends of the slinky toward the equilibrium position. As long as the equilibrium position is below the upper surface, gravity will continue to stretch the lower portion, which means the spring force will continue to pull the upper portion, causing the entire Slinky to cascade to the lower level.

Because the Slinky has some velocity in the horizontal direction (which you gave it when you pulled it toward the lower stair), the top of the Slinky continues moving horizontally until it is over the next stair, at which point that end starts falling and the process repeats itself.

Dropping a Slinky



When a Slinky is held vertically, it stretches due to the gravitational force. When the Slinky is in equilibrium, the spring force that is holding up each point on the Slinky is equal to the weight of the Slinky below it, which is pulling down on that same point with the same amount of force.

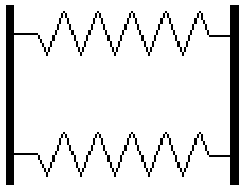
As soon as the top of the Slinky is released, the spring force pulls the top downward. Because the spring force causes the center of mass to accelerate downward at the same rate as acceleration due to gravity, the bottom of the Slinky remains in position until the entire Slinky has collapsed.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

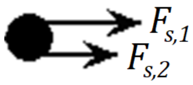
honors (not AP®)

Springs in Parallel

If two or more springs are each independently pulling on the same object, we say that the springs are pulling in <u>*parallel*</u>. (This makes sense, because if the springs are all pulling in the same direction, they are parallel to each other.)



A free-body diagram for this situation would look like this:



Because each spring pulls separately, the forces add. We can apply Hooke's Law, noting that the total displacement $(\Delta\vec{x})$ is the same:

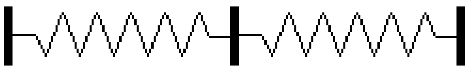
$$\vec{F}_{total} = \vec{F}_{s,1} + \vec{F}_{s,2} = k_1\Delta\vec{x} + k_2\Delta\vec{x} = (k_1 + k_2)\Delta\vec{x}$$

Therefore, the equivalent single spring constant for a combination of springs in parallel is just the sum of the individual spring constants:

$$k_{eq} = k_1 + k_2 + \ldots$$

Springs in Series

If two or more springs are connected in a sequence, one after the other, we say that the springs are in *series*:



This would effectively create a longer spring, in which each coil would be stretched less (so that the total displacement remains the same). This means that it would take less force to stretch the equivalent spring.

This gives:

$$\vec{F}_{total} = \vec{F}_{s,1} + \vec{F}_{s,2} = k_1\Delta\vec{x}_1 + k_2\Delta\vec{x}_2 \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta\vec{x} = \Delta\vec{x}_1 + \Delta\vec{x}_2$$

The algebra is more complicated, but the equivalent spring constant works out to:

$$k_{eq} = \frac{k_1 \cdot k_2 \cdot k_3 \cdot \ldots}{k_1 + k_2 + k_3 + \ldots}, \text{ which means } \frac{1}{k_{eq}} = \frac{1}{k_1} + \frac{1}{k_2} + \frac{1}{k_3} + \ldots$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

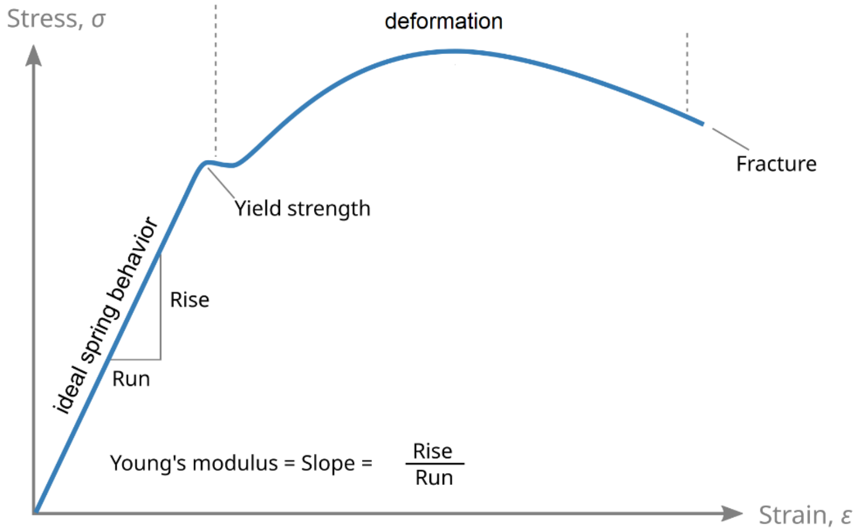
honors (not AP®)

Elastic Limit (Yield Point)

If a spring is stretched beyond its elastic limit (yield point), it deforms (bends irreversibly) and eventually fractures (breaks). The points where these changes happen is shown in a graph of stress *vs.* strain.

stress: the force applied to the spring per unit area of the metal itself.

strain: the amount of proportional deformation (how much the spring expands or compresses)



Young's modulus (Y): the slope of the stress *vs.* strain graph in the linear portion, where the spring behaves as an ideal spring. Named for 19th century British physicist Thomas Young.

The spring constant can be calculated from Young's modulus:

$$k = Y\frac{A}{L}$$

where:

- k = spring constant ($\frac{N}{m}$)
- Y = Young's modulus $\left(\frac{N}{m^2} \equiv Pa\right)$
- A = area (m^2)
- L = length (m)

The linear region of the curve represents the amount of stress and strain under which the spring can be stretched or compressed and will return to its natural shape. If a force greater than the yield strength is applied, the spring will deform (bend) and will no longer return to its natural shape.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** One of the springs in in a car's suspension has a spring constant of $42\,000\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$. Assume the weight of the car is equally distributed over the four springs, which means each spring is supporting 3 000 N of the car's weight. How far is each spring compressed?

   Answer: 0.07 m (which equals 7 cm).

honors (not AP®)

2. **(M – honors; A – AP® & CP1)** A 400. N garage door is held up by two springs (in parallel), each of which is stretched 1.05 m when the garage door is closed. A person needs to apply a force of 25 N to lift the garage door.
   a. How much force is applied by the pair of springs together when the springs are fully stretched?

      Answer: 375 N
   b. What is the equivalent spring constant for the two springs in parallel? What is the spring constant for each spring?

      Answer: $k_{eq} = 357\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$; for each spring $k = 178.5\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$
   c. If a Slinky has a spring constant of $0.5\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$, how many Slinkys would it take to provide the same amount of force to the garage door?

      Answer: 714

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Drag

Unit: Forces in One Dimension

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the drag force on an object.

Success Criteria:

- Correct drag coëfficient is chosen.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why aerodynamic drag depends on each of the variables in the equation.

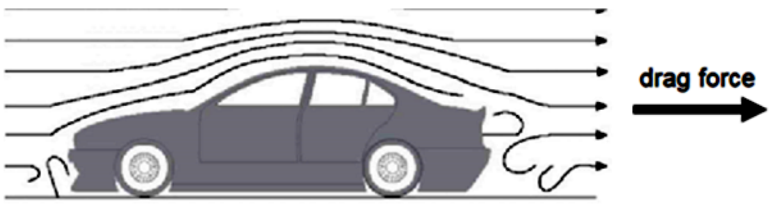
Tier 2 Vocabulary: drag

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Crumpled piece of paper or tissue *vs.* golf ball (drag force doesn't depend on mass).
- Projectiles with same mass but different shapes.

Notes:

Drag is the force exerted by particles of a fluid* resisting the motion of an object relative to a fluid. The drag force is essentially friction between the object and particles of the fluid.



Most of the problems that involve drag fall into three categories:

1. The drag force is small enough that we ignore it.
2. The drag force is equal to some other force that we can measure or calculate.
3. The question asks only for a qualitative comparison of forces with and without drag.

* A fluid is any substance whose particles can separate easily, allowing it to flow (does not have a definite shape) and allowing objects to pass through it. Fluids can be liquids or gases.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Calculating drag is complicated, because the effects of drag change dramatically at different relative velocities.

The drag force can be estimated in simple situations, given the velocity, shape, and cross-sectional area of the object and the density of the fluid it is moving through.

For these situations, the drag force is given by the following equation:

$$\vec{F}_D = -\tfrac{1}{2}\rho\vec{v}^2 C_D A$$

where:

$\vec{F}_D$ = drag force

ρ = density of the fluid that the object is moving through

$\vec{v}$ = velocity of the object (relative to the fluid)

C_D = drag coëfficient of the object (based on its shape)

A = cross-sectional area of the object in the direction of motion

Cross-sectional area means the maximum area of the fluid (such as air) that is displaced by the object going through it. For example, the silhouette to the right shows the cross-sectional area of a person in the direction that the beam of light is traveling. (Notice that the part of an arm that is crossed in front of the person does not contribute to the cross-sectional area.)

The above equation can be applied when:

- the object has a blunt form factor
- the object's velocity relative to the properties of the fluid causes turbulence in the object's wake
- the fluid is in laminar (not turbulent) flow before it interacts with the object
- the fluid has a relatively low viscosity*

However, fluid flow is a lot more complicated than the above equation would suggest, and there are few situations in which the above equation gives a good result.

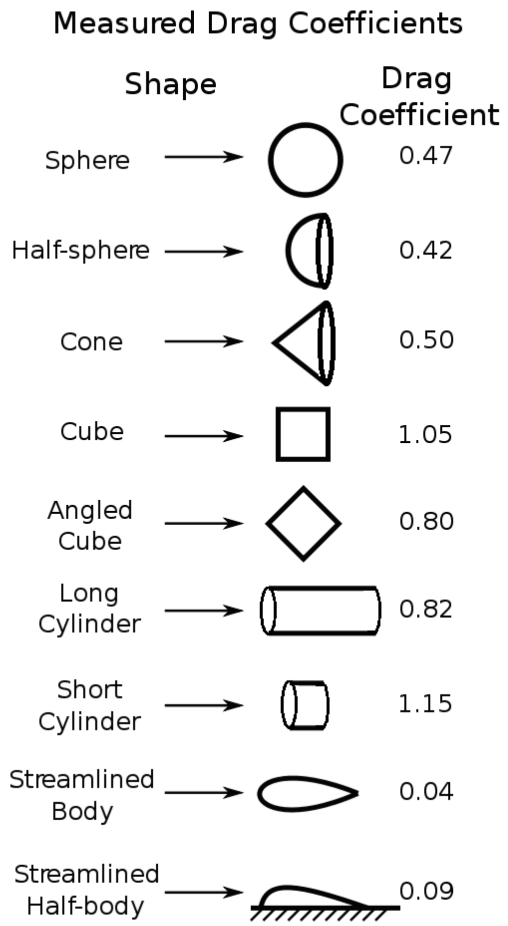
* Viscosity is a measure of how "gooey" a fluid is, meaning how much it resists flow and hinders the motion of objects through itself. Water has a low viscosity; honey and ketchup are more viscous.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

The drag coëfficient, C_D , is a dimensionless number (meaning that it has no units). The drag coëfficient encompasses all of the types of friction associated with drag, including form drag and skin drag. It serves the same purpose in drag problems that the coëfficient of friction (μ) serves in problems involving friction between solid surfaces.

Approximate drag coëfficients for simple shapes are given in the table to the right, assuming that the fluid is moving (relative to the object) in the direction of the arrow.



The reason that raindrops have their characteristic shape ("streamlined body") is because the drag force changes their shape until they have the shape with the least amount of drag.

The reason that many cars have roofs that slope downward from the front of the car to the back is to reduce the drag force.

Drag coefficients of some vehicles and other objects:

Vehicle	C_D
Toyota Camry	0.28
Ford Focus	0.32
Honda Civic	0.36
Ferrari Testarossa	0.37
Dodge Ram truck	0.43
Hummer H2	0.64

Object	C_D
skydiver (vertical)	0.70
skydiver (horizontal)	1.0
parachute	1.75
bicycle & rider	0.90

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

To highlight some of the problems with the drag equation presented here, it is necessary to explain more about fluid flow.

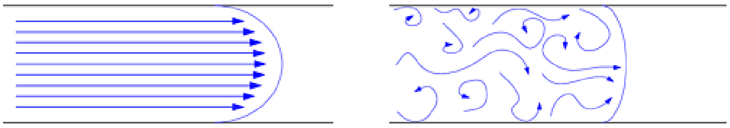
Fluid flow is often characterized by a dimensionless number (*i.e.,* one that has no units because all of the units cancel) called the Reynolds number.

Reynolds number (*Re*): the ratio of inertial forces (remember that inertia = resistance to movement) to the viscous forces in a fluid. Reynolds number is given by:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho \vec{\boldsymbol{v}} L}{\mu}$$

where ρ is the density of the fluid, $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$ is the relative velocity, L is the "characteristic length" and μ is the viscosity (resistance to flow) of the fluid.

There are two basic types of fluid flow:



laminar flow: occurs when the velocity of the fluid (or the object moving through it) is relatively low, and the particles of fluid generally move in a straight line in an organized fashion. Generally, flow is laminar if $Re < 2300$.

Turbulent flow: occurs when the velocity of the fluid (or the object moving through it) is high, and the particles move in a more jumbled, random manner. In general, turbulent flow causes higher drag forces. Generally, flow is turbulent if $Re > 2900$.

The type of flow affects the drag coëfficient, C_D:

- In laminar flow, the drag coëfficient is roughly proportional to $\frac{1}{Re}$. Because the Reynolds number is proportional to velocity, this means the drag coëfficient is roughly proportional to $\frac{1}{v}$. (This means that while the force is proportional to $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}^2$ for a constant C_D, the actual drag force in laminar flow is proportional to $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$.)
- In turbulent flow, the drag coëfficient depends greatly on the characteristics of the system. In many systems with turbulent flow, the drag coefficient is proportional to $\frac{1}{Re^7}$.

Note also that the viscosity of a Newtonian fluid drops steeply with temperature, which means the temperature also affects the Reynolds number, and therefore the drag coëfficient.

This is all to say that a reasonable quantitative treatment of fluid flow and drag is well beyond the scope of this course.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Introduction: Forces in Multiple Dimensions

Unit: Forces in Multiple Dimensions

Topics covered in this chapter:

Force Applied at an Angle 335
Ramp Problems 346

In this chapter you will learn about different kinds of forces and how they relate.

- *Force Applied at an Angle*, *Ramp Problems*, and *Pulleys & Tension* describe some common situations involving forces and how to calculate the forces involved.
- *Centripetal Force* describes the forces experienced by an object moving in a circle.
- *Center of Mass, Rotational Inertia,* and *Torque* describe the relationship between forces and rotation.

AP®

This unit is part of *Unit 2: Force and Translational Dynamics* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS2-1. Analyze data to support the claim that Newton's second law of motion describes the mathematical relationship among the net force on a macroscopic object, its mass, and its acceleration.

HS-PS2-10(MA). Use free-body force diagrams, algebraic expressions, and Newton's laws of motion to predict changes to velocity and acceleration for an object moving in one dimension in various situations.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

AP®

2.2.A: Describe a force as an interaction between two objects or systems.

2.2.A.1: Forces are vector quantities that describe the interactions between objects or systems.

2.2.A.1.i: A force exerted on an object or system is always due to the interaction of that object with another object or system.

2.2.A.1.ii: An object or system cannot exert a net force on itself.

2.2.A.2: Contact forces describe the interaction of an object or system touching another object or system and are macroscopic effects of interatomic electric forces.

2.2.B: Describe the forces exerted on an object or system using a free-body diagram.

AP®

2.2.B.1: Free-body diagrams are useful tools for visualizing forces being exerted on a single object or system and for determining the equations that represent a physical situation.

2.2.B.2: The free-body diagram of an object or system shows each of the forces exerted on the object by the environment.

2.2.B.3: Forces exerted on an object or system are represented as vectors originating from the representation of the center of mass, such as a dot. A system is treated as though all of its mass is located at the center of mass.

2.2.B.4: A coordinate system with one axis parallel to the direction of acceleration of the object or system simplifies the translation from free-body diagram to algebraic representation. For example, in a free-body diagram of an object on an inclined plane, it is useful to set one axis parallel to the surface of the incline.

honors & AP®

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Solving chains of equations.
- Using geometry and trigonometry to combine forces (vectors).
- Using trigonometry to split forces (vectors) into components.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Force Applied at an Angle

Unit: Forces in Multiple Dimensions

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 3.A.2.1, 3.B.1.1, 3.B.1.2, 3.B.1.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate forces applied at different angles, using trigonometry.

Success Criteria:

- Forces are split or combined correctly using the Pythagorean Theorem and trigonometry.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the concept of a component of a force.
- Explain why it is incorrect to just add together the vertical and horizontal components of a force.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: force

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Mass hanging from one or two scales. Change angle and observe changes in force.
- Fan cart with fan at an angle.
- For rope attached to heavy object, pull *vs.* anchor rope at both ends & push middle.

Notes:

An important property of vectors is that a vector has no effect on a second vector that is perpendicular to it. As we saw with projectiles, this means that the velocity of an object in the horizontal direction has no effect on the velocity of the same object in the vertical direction. This allowed us to solve for the horizontal and vertical velocities as separate problems.

The same is true for forces. If forces are perpendicular to each other, they act independently, and the two can be separated into separate, independent mathematical problems:

In the x-direction: $\vec{F}_{net,x} = m\vec{a}_x$

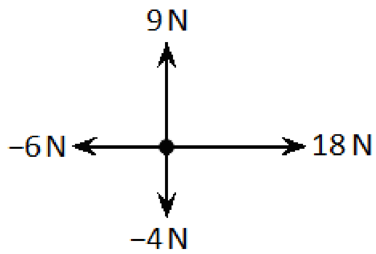
In the y-direction: $\vec{F}_{net,y} = m\vec{a}_y$

Note that the above is for linear situations. Two-dimensional rotational problems require calculus and are therefore outside the scope of this course.

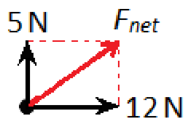
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

For example, if we have the following forces acting on an object:



The net horizontal force (F_x) would be 18 N + (−6 N) = +12 N, and the net vertical force (F_y) would be 9 N + (−4 N) = +5 N. The total net force would be the resultant of the net horizontal and net vertical forces:



Using the Pythagorean Theorem:

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2 \qquad 169 = F_{net}^2$$

$$5^2 + 12^2 = F_{net}^2 \qquad \sqrt{169} = F_{net} = 13\text{ N}$$

We can get the angle from trigonometry:

$$\tan\theta = \frac{opposite}{adjacent} = \frac{5}{12} = 0.417$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(\tan\theta) = \tan^{-1}(0.417) = 22.6°$$

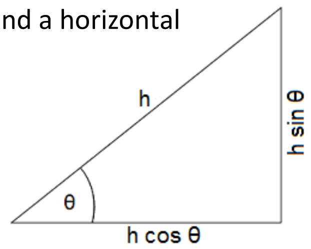
(Of course, because you have just figured out the length of the hypotenuse, you could get the same answer by using $\sin^{-1}$ or $\cos^{-1}$.)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

If we have one or more forces that is neither vertical nor horizontal, we can use trigonometry to split the force into a vertical component and a horizontal component.

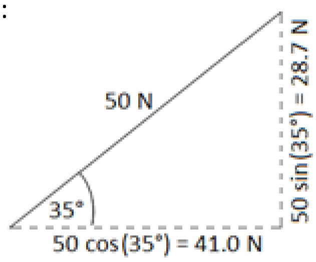
Recall the following relationships from trigonometry:



Suppose we have a force of 50 N at a direction of 35° above the horizontal. In the above diagram, this would mean that *h* = 50 N and θ = 35°:

The horizontal force is $\vec{F}_x = h\cos(\theta) = 50\cos(35°) = 41.0\,\text{N}$

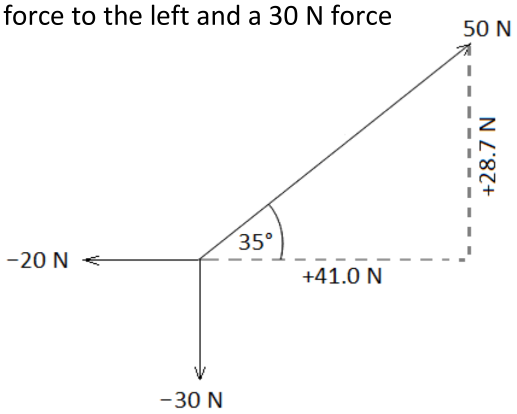
The vertical force is $\vec{F}_y = h\sin(\theta) = 50\sin(35°) = 28.7\,\text{N}$



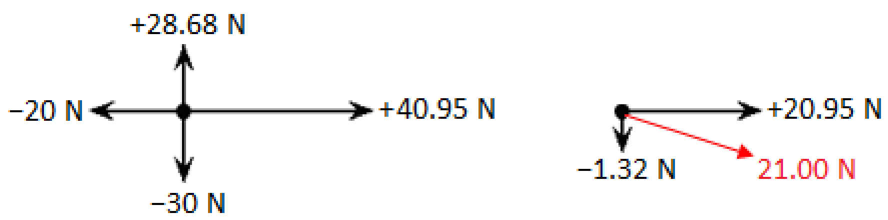
Now, suppose that same object was subjected to the same 50 N force at an angle of 35° above the horizontal, but also a 20 N force to the left and a 30 N force downward.

The net horizontal force would therefore be 41 + (−20) = 21 N to the right.

The net vertical force would therefore be 28.7 + (−30) = −1.3 N upwards (which equals 1.3 N downwards).



Once you have calculated the net vertical and horizontal forces, you can resolve them into a single net force, as in the previous example. (Because the vertical component of the net force is so small, an extra digit is necessary in order to see the difference between the total net force and its horizontal component.)

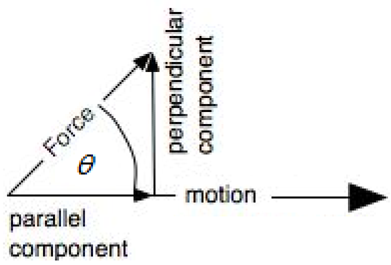


To find the angle of the resultant force, $\tan\theta = \left(\frac{-1.32}{20.95}\right) = (-0.630)$, which means $\theta = \tan^{-1}(-0.630) = -3.6°$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

In some physics problems, a force is applied at an angle but the object can move in only one direction. A common problem is a force applied at an angle to an object resting on a flat surface, which causes the object to move horizontally:



In this situation, only the horizontal (parallel) component of the applied force ($F_{\shortparallel}$) actually causes the object to move. If magnitude of the total force is *F*, then the horizontal component of the force is given by:

$$F_x = F_{\shortparallel} = F\cos\theta$$

If the object accelerates horizontally, that means ***only*** the horizontal component is causing the acceleration, which means the net force must be $F_{\shortparallel} = F\cos\theta$ and we can ignore the vertical component.

For example, suppose the worker in the diagram at the right pushes on the hand truck with a force of 200 N at an angle of 60°.

The force in the direction of motion (horizontally) would be:

$$F_{\shortparallel} = F\cos\theta = 200\cos(60°)$$
$$= (200)(0.5) = 100\,\text{N}$$

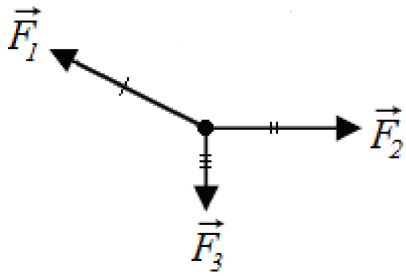
In other words, if the worker applies 200 N of force at an angle of 60°, the resulting ***horizontal*** force will be 100 N.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

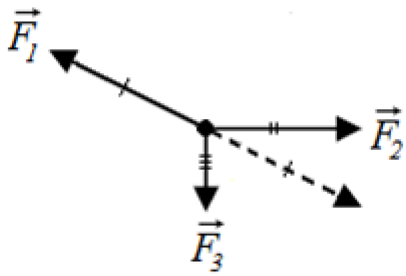
honors & AP®

Static Problems Involving Forces at an Angle

Many problems involving forces at an angle are based on an object with no net force (either a stationary object or an object moving at constant velocity) that has three or more forces acting at different angles. In the following diagram, the forces are $\vec{F}_1$, $\vec{F}_2$ and $\vec{F}_3$.



$\vec{F}_1$ needs to cancel the resultant of $\vec{F}_2$ and $\vec{F}_3$:



Of course, $\vec{F}_2$ will also cancel the resultant of $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_3$, and $\vec{F}_3$ will also cancel the resultant of $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$.

Strategy

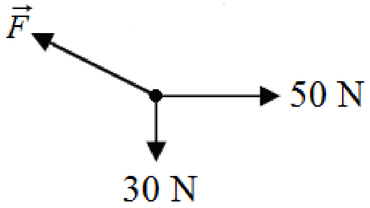
1. Resolve all known forces into their horizontal and vertical components.
2. Add the horizontal and vertical components separately.
3. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the magnitude of forces that are neither horizontal nor vertical.
4. Because you know the vertical and horizontal components of the resultant force, use arcsine ($\sin^{-1}$), arccosine ($\cos^{-1}$) or arctangent ($\tan^{-1}$) to find the angle.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Sample Problems:

Q: A stationary object has three forces acting on it, as shown in the diagram below (which is not to scale):



What are the magnitude and direction of $\vec{F}$?

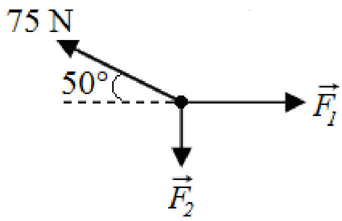
A: $\vec{F}$ is equal and opposite to the resultant of the other two vectors. The magnitude of the resultant is:

$$\|\vec{F}'\| = \sqrt{30^2 + 50^2} = \sqrt{3400} = 58.3\,\text{N}$$

The direction is:

$$\tan\theta = \frac{30}{50} = 0.6$$
$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(\tan\theta) = \tan^{-1}(0.6) = 31.0° \text{ up from the left (horizontal)}$$

Q: A stationary object has three forces acting on it, as shown in the diagram below (which is not to scale):



What are the magnitudes of $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$?

A: $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$ are equal and opposite to the vertical and horizontal components of the 75 N force, which we can find using trigonometry:

$$\|\vec{F}_1\| = \text{horizontal} = 75\cos(50°) = (75)(0.643) = 48.2\,\text{N}$$
$$\|\vec{F}_2\| = \text{vertical} = 75\sin(50°) = (75)(0.766) = 57.5\,\text{N}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

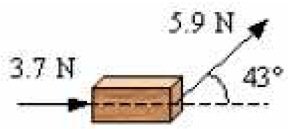
Homework Problems

1. **(M – honors; A – CP1)** An object has three forces acting on it, a 15 N force pushing to the right, a 10. N force pushing to the right, and a 20. N force pushing to the left.

   a. **(M – honors; A – CP1)** Draw a free-body diagram for the object showing each of the forces that acts on the object (including a legend showing which direction is positive).

   b. **(M – honors; A – CP1)** Calculate the magnitude of the net force on the object.

2. **(M – honors; A – CP1)** A force of 3.7 N horizontally and a force of 5.9 N at an angle of 43° act on a 4.5-kg block that is resting on a frictionless surface, as shown in the following diagram:



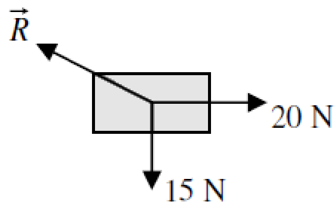
   What is the magnitude of the horizontal acceleration of the block?

   Answer: $1.8\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

3. **(S – honors; A – CP1)** A stationary block has three forces acting on it: a 20. N force to the right, a 15 N force downwards, and a third force, $\vec{R}$ of unknown magnitude and direction, as shown in the diagram to the right:



a. **(S – honors; A – CP1)** What are the horizontal and vertical components of $\vec{R}$?

b. **(S – honors; A – CP1)** What is the magnitude of $\vec{R}$?

Answer: 25 N

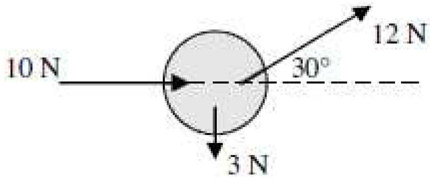
c. **(S – honors; A – CP1)** What is the direction (angle up from the horizontal) of $\vec{R}$?

Answer: 36.9°

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

4. **(S – honors; A – CP1)** Three forces act on an object. One force is 10. N to the right, one force is 3.0N downwards, and one force is 12 N at an angle of 30.° above the horizontal, as shown in the diagram below.



a. **(S – honors; A – CP1)** What are the net vertical and horizontal forces on the object?

Answer: positive directions are up and to the right.
vertical: +3.0 N; horizontal: +20.4 N

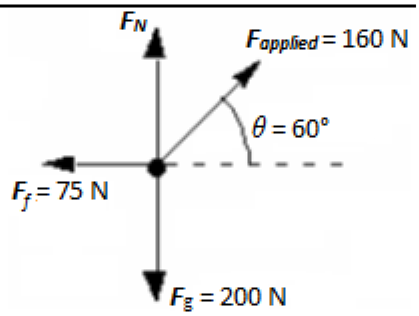
b. **(S – honors; A – CP1)** What is the net force (magnitude and direction) on the object?

Answer: 20.6 N at an angle of +8.4°

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

5. **(M – AP®; S – honors; A – CP1)** An applied force of 160 N ($\vec{F}_{applied}$) pulls at an angle of 60° (θ) on a crate that is sitting on a rough surface. The weight of the crate ($\vec{F}_g$) is 200 N. The force of friction on the crate ($\vec{F}_f$) is 75 N. These forces are shown in the diagram to the right.



Using the variables but not the quantities from the diagram, derive an expression for the magnitude of the normal force ($\vec{F}_N$) on the crate, in terms of the given quantities $\vec{F}_{applied}$, $\vec{F}_g$, $\vec{F}_f$, θ, and natural constants (such as $\vec{g}$).

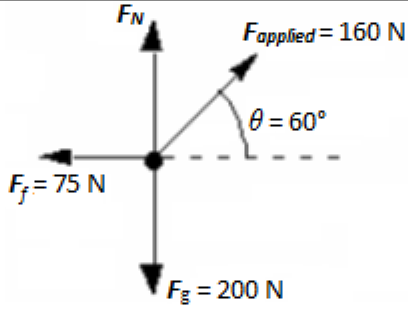
(*If you are not sure how to solve this problem, do #6 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

Answer: $\vec{F}_N = \vec{F}_g - \vec{F}_{applied}\sin\theta$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

6. **(M – honors; A – CP1)** An applied force of 160 N ($\vec{F}_{applied}$) pulls at an angle of 60° (θ) on a crate that is sitting on a rough surface. The weight of the crate ($\vec{F}_g$) is 200 N. The force of friction on the crate ($\vec{F}_f$) is 75 N. These forces are shown in the diagram to the right.



(*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may only use the answer to question #5 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

a. What is the magnitude of the normal force ($\vec{F}_N$) on the crate?

Answer: 61 N

b. What is the acceleration of the crate?

Answer: $0.25\,\frac{m}{s^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Ramp Problems

Unit: Forces in Multiple Dimensions

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.C.1.1, 2.B.1.1, 3.A.2.1, 3.B.1.1, 3.B.1.2, 3.B.1.3, 3.B.2.1, 4.A.2.3, 4.A.3.1, 4.A.3.2

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate forces on an object on a ramp.

Success Criteria:

- Forces are split or combined correctly using the Pythagorean Theorem and trigonometry.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how the forces on an object on a ramp depend on the angle of inclination of the ramp.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: force, ramp, inclined, normal

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Objects sliding down a ramp at different angles.
- Set up ramp with cart & pulley and measure forces at different angles.

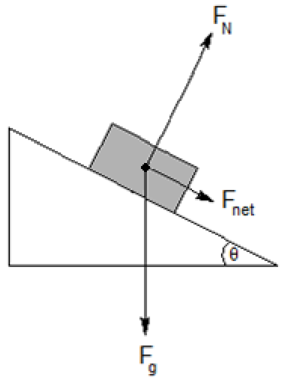
Notes:

The direction of the normal force does not always directly oppose gravity. For example, if a block is resting on a (frictionless) ramp, the weight of the block is $\vec{F}_g$, in the direction of gravity. However, the normal force is perpendicular to the ramp, not to gravity.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

If we were to add the vectors representing the two forces, we would see that the resultant—the net force—acts down the ramp:



Intuitively, we know that if the ramp is horizontal $(\theta = 0)$, the net force is zero and $\vec{F}_N = \vec{F}_g$, because they are equal and opposite.

We also know intuitively that if the ramp is vertical $(\theta = 90°)$, the net force is $\vec{F}_g$ and $\vec{F}_N = 0$.

If the angle is between 0 and 90°, the net force must be between 0 and $\vec{F}_g$, and the proportion must be related to the angle (trigonometry!). Note that $\sin(0°) = 0$ and $\sin(90°) = 1$. Intuitively, it makes sense that the steeper the angle, the greater the net force, and therefore multiplying $\vec{F}_g$ by the sine of the angle should give the net force down the ramp for any angle between 0 and 90°.

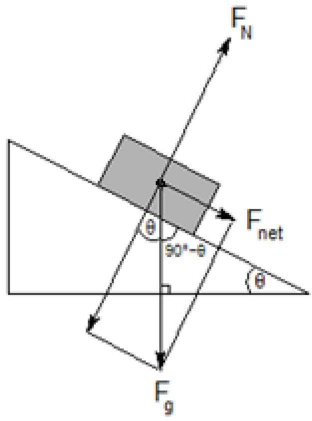
Similarly, If the angle is between 0 and 90°, the normal force must be between $\vec{F}_g$ (at 0) and 0 (at 90°). Again, the proportion must be related to the angle (trigonometry!). Note that $\cos(0°) = 1$ and $\cos(90°) = 0$. Intuitively, it makes sense that the shallower the angle, the greater the normal force, and therefore multiplying $\vec{F}_g$ by the cosine of the angle should give the normal force for any angle 0 and 90°.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Let's look at a geometric explanation:

From geometry, we can determine that the angle of the ramp, θ, is the same as the angle between gravity and the normal force.

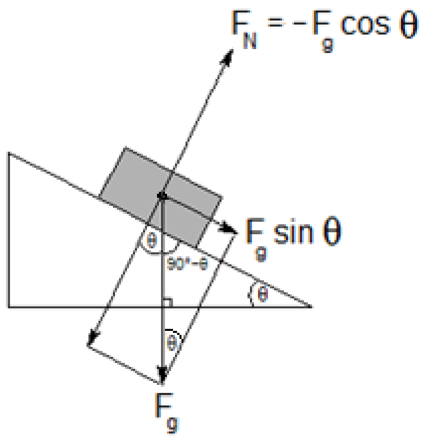


From trigonometry, we can calculate that the component of gravity parallel to the ramp (which equals the net force down the ramp) is the side *opposite* angle θ. This means:

$$F_{net} = F_g \sin\theta$$

The component of gravity perpendicular to the ramp is $F_g \cos\theta$, which means the normal force is:

$$F_N = -F_g \cos\theta$$



(The negative sign is because the normal force is in the opposite direction from $F_g \cos\theta$.)

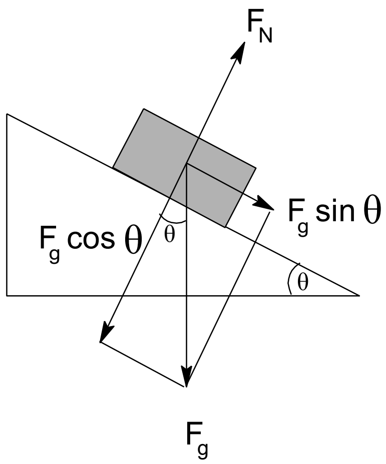
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Sample Problems:

Q: A block with a mass of 2.5 kg sits on a frictionless ramp with an angle of inclination of 35°. How fast does the block accelerate down the ramp?

A: The weight of the block is $F_g = ma = (2.5)(10) = 25\,\text{N}$, directed straight down. However, the net force must be in the same direction as the acceleration. Therefore, the net force is the component of the force of gravity in the direction that the block can move (down the ramp), which is $F_g \sin\theta$:



$$F_{net} = F_g \sin\theta = 25\sin 35° = (25)(0.574) = 14.3\,\text{N}$$

Now that we know the net force (in the direction of acceleration), we can apply Newton's Second Law:

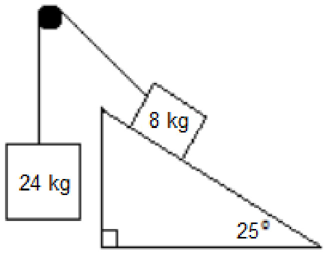
$$F_{net} = ma$$
$$14.3 = 2.5\,a$$
$$a = 5.7\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

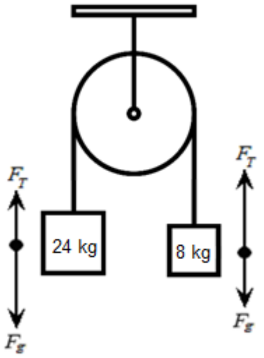
honors & AP®

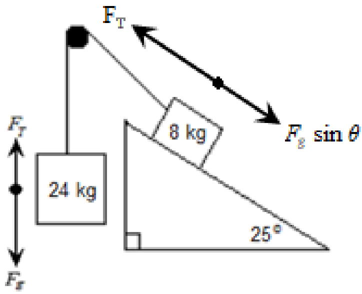
Q: The modified Atwood machine shown in the diagram to the right has a 24 kg mass hanging from a pulley, and an 8 kg mass sitting on a frictionless ramp with an angle of inclination of 25°.

What is the acceleration of the system?



A: This situation is similar to a traditional Atwood machine:





The only difference is that the forces on the 8 kg block are F_T and $F_g \sin\theta$ instead of F_T and F_g.

We solve this just like the traditional Atwood machine:

$$\sum F = ma$$
$$F_{g,24\,\text{kg}} - F_{g,8\,\text{kg}} \sin\theta = m_{total} a$$
$$(24)(10) - (8)(10)\sin(25°) = (24+8)a$$
$$240 - (80)(0.423) = 32a$$
$$206.2 = 32a$$
$$\boxed{6.44 \tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2} = a}$$

If we were then asked to find the tension in the rope, we would continue in the same manner as with any other Atwood machine problem.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Homework Problem

1. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A 10. kg block sits on a frictionless ramp with an angle of inclination of 30°. What is the rate of acceleration of the block?

   Answer: $5.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

2. **(S – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A skier is skiing down a slope at a constant and fairly slow velocity (meaning that air resistance is negligible). What is the angle of inclination of the slope?

   Hints:

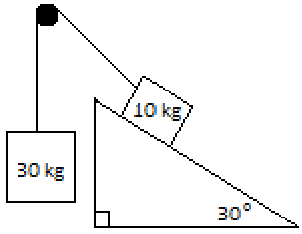
   - *You will need to look up the coëfficient of kinetic friction for a* *__waxed ski on snow__* in *Table E. Approximate Coëfficients of Friction* on page 572 *of your Physics Reference Tables.*
   - *You do not need to know the mass of the skier because it drops out of the equation.*
   - *If the velocity is constant, that means there is no net force, which means the force down the slope (ramp) is equal to the opposing force (friction).*

   Answer: 2.9°

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

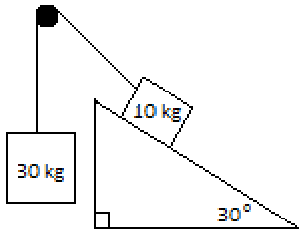
3. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A mass of 30. kg is suspended from a massless rope on one side of a massless, frictionless pulley. A mass of 10. kg is connected to the rope on the other side of the pulley and is sitting on a ramp with an angle of inclination of 30°. The system is shown in the diagram to the right.



   a. Assuming the ramp is frictionless, determine the acceleration of the system.

   Answer: $a = 6.25\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

   b. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Assuming instead that the ramp has a coëfficient of kinetic friction of $\mu_k = 0.3$, determine the acceleration of the system once the blocks start to move.

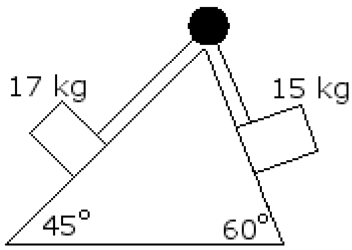


   Answer: $a = 5.60\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

4. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Two boxes with masses 17 kg and 15 kg are connected by a light string that passes over a frictionless pulley of negligible mass as shown in the figure below. The surfaces of the planes are frictionless.



   a. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** When the blocks are released, which direction will the blocks move?

   b. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Determine the acceleration of the system.

Answer: $0.303\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Rotational Statics & Dynamics

Unit: Rotational Statics & Dynamics

Topics covered in this chapter:

Centripetal Force 360
Rotational Inertia 365
Torque 373
Solving Linear & Rotational Force/Torque Problems 382

In this chapter you will learn about different kinds of forces and how they relate.

- *Centripetal Force* describes the forces experienced by an object moving in a circle.
- *Rotational Inertia,* and *Torque* describe the relationship between forces and rotation.
- *Solving Linear & Rotational Force/Torque Problems* discusses situations where torque is converted to linear motion and *vice versa*.

AP® This unit is part of *Unit 2: Force and Translational Dynamics* and *Unit 5: Torque and Rotational Dynamics* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS2-1. Analyze data to support the claim that Newton's second law of motion describes the mathematical relationship among the net force on a macroscopic object, its mass, and its acceleration.

HS-PS2-10(MA). Use free-body force diagrams, algebraic expressions, and Newton's laws of motion to predict changes to velocity and acceleration for an object moving in one dimension in various situations.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

AP®

2.9.A: Describe the motion of an object traveling in a circular path.

2.9.A.1: Centripetal acceleration is the component of an object's acceleration directed toward the center of the object's circular path.

2.9.A.1.i: The magnitude of centripetal acceleration for an object moving in a circular path is the ratio of the object's tangential speed squared to the radius of the circular path.

2.9.A.1.ii: Centripetal acceleration is directed toward the center of an object's circular path.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

2.9.A.2: Centripetal acceleration can result from a single force, more than one force, or components of forces exerted on an object in circular motion.

2.9.A.2.i.: At the top of a vertical, circular loop, an object requires a minimum speed to maintain circular motion. At this point, and with this minimum speed, the gravitational force is the only force that causes the centripetal acceleration.

2.9.A.2.ii: Components of the static friction force and the normal force can contribute to the net force producing centripetal acceleration of an object traveling in a circle on a banked surface.

2.9.A.2.iii: A component of tension contributes to the net force producing centripetal acceleration experienced by a conical pendulum.

2.9.A.3: Tangential acceleration is the rate at which an object's speed changes and is directed tangent to the object's circular path.

2.9.A.4: The net acceleration of an object moving in a circle is the vector sum of the centripetal acceleration and tangential acceleration.

2.9.A.5: The revolution of an object traveling in a circular path at a constant speed (uniform circular motion) can be described using period and frequency.

2.9.A.5.i: The time to complete one full circular path, one full rotation, or a full cycle of oscillatory motion is defined as period, *T*.

2.9.A.5.ii: The rate at which an object is completing revolutions is defined as frequency, $f = \frac{1}{T}$.

2.9.A.5.iii: For an object traveling at a constant speed in a circular path, the period is given by the derived equation $T = \frac{2\pi r}{v}$.

5.3.A: Identify the torques exerted on a rigid system.

5.3.A.1: Torque results only from the force component perpendicular to the position vector from the axis of rotation to the point of application of the force.

5.3.A.2: The lever arm is the perpendicular distance from the axis of rotation to the line of action of the exerted force.

5.3.B: Describe the torques exerted on a rigid system.

5.3.B.1: Torques can be described using force diagrams.

5.3.B.1.i: Force diagrams are similar to free-body diagrams and are used to analyze the torques exerted on a rigid system.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

5.3.B.1.ii: Similar to free-body diagrams, force diagrams represent the relative magnitude and direction of the forces exerted on a rigid system. Force diagrams also depict the location at which those forces are exerted relative to the axis of rotation.

5.3.B.2: The magnitude of the torque exerted on a rigid system by a force is described by the following equation, where is the angle between the force vector and the position vector from the axis of rotation to the point of application of the force.

5.4.A: Describe the rotational inertia of a rigid system relative to a given axis of rotation.

5.4.A.1: Rotational inertia measures a rigid system's resistance to changes in rotation and is related to the mass of the system and the distribution of that mass relative to the axis of rotation.

5.4.A.2: The rotational inertia of an object rotating a perpendicular distance *r* from an axis is described by the equation $I = mr^2$.

5.4.A.3: The total rotational inertia of a collection of objects about an axis is the sum of the rotational inertias of each object about that axis: $I_{tot} = \sum I_i = \sum m_i r_i^2$

5.4.B: Describe the rotational inertia of a rigid system rotating about an axis that does not pass through the system's center of mass.

5.4.B.1: A rigid system's rotational inertia in a given plane is at a minimum when the rotational axis passes through the system's center of mass.

5.4.B.2: The parallel axis theorem uses the following equation to relate the rotational inertia of a rigid system about any axis that is parallel to an axis through its center of mass: $I' = I_{cm} + Md^2$.

5.5.A: Describe the conditions under which a system's angular velocity remains constant.

5.5.A.1: A system may exhibit rotational equilibrium (constant angular velocity) without being in translational equilibrium, and *vice versa*.

5.5.A.1.i: Free-body and force diagrams describe the nature of the forces and torques exerted on an object or rigid system.

5.5.A.1.ii: Rotational equilibrium is a configuration of torques such that the net torque exerted on the system is zero.

5.5.A.1.iii: The rotational analogue of Newton's first law is that a system will have a constant angular velocity only if the net torque exerted on the system is zero.

5.5.A.2: A rotational corollary to Newton's second law states that if the torques exerted on a rigid system are not balanced, the system's angular velocity must be changing.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

5.6.A: Describe the conditions under which a system's angular velocity changes.

5.6.A.1: Angular velocity changes when the net torque exerted on the object or system is not equal to zero.

5.6.A.2: The rate at which the angular velocity of a rigid system changes is directly proportional to the net torque exerted on the rigid system and is in the same direction. The angular acceleration of the rigid system is inversely proportional to the rotational inertia of the rigid system.

5.6.A.3: To fully describe a rotating rigid system, linear and rotational analyses may need to be performed independently.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Solving chains of equations.
- Using geometry and trigonometry to combine forces (vectors).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Centripetal Force

Unit: Rotational Statics & Dynamics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.9.A, 2.9.A.1, 2.9.A.1.i, 2.9.A.1.ii, 2.9.A.2, 2.9.A.2.i, 2.9.A.2.ii, 2.9.A.2.iii, 2.9.A.3, 2.9.A.4, 2.9.A.5, 2.9.A.5.i, 2.9.A.5.ii, 2.9.A.5.iii

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Explain qualitatively the forces involved in circular motion.
- Describe the path of an object when it is released from circular motion.
- Calculate the velocity and centripetal force of an object that is in uniform circular motion.

Success Criteria:

- Explanations account for constant change in direction.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why centripetal force is always toward the center of the circle.

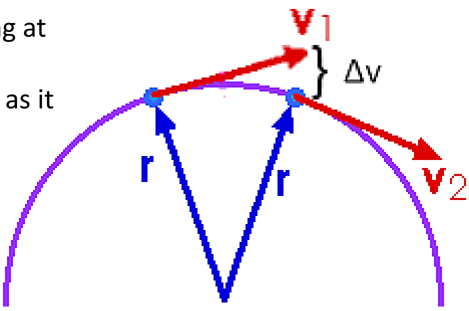
Tier 2 Vocabulary: centripetal, centrifugal

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Swing a bucket of water in a circle.
- Golf ball loop-the-loop.
- Spin a weight on a string and have the weight pull up on a mass or spring scale.

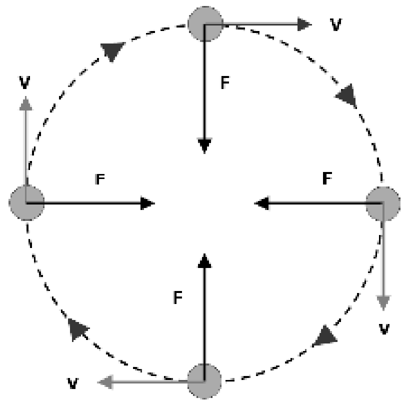
Notes:

As we saw previously, when an object is moving at a constant speed around a circle, its direction keeps changing toward the center of the circle as it goes around, which means *there is continuous acceleration toward the center of the circle.*



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Because acceleration is caused by a net force (Newton's second law of motion), if there is continuous acceleration toward the center of the circle, then there must be a continuous force toward the center of the circle.



This force is called "centripetal force".

centripetal force: the inward force that keeps an object moving in a circle. If the centripetal force were removed, the object would fly away from the circle in a straight line that starts from a point tangent to the circle.

honors & AP®

Recall that the equation* for centripetal acceleration (a_c) is:

$$a_c = \frac{v^2}{r} = r\omega^2$$

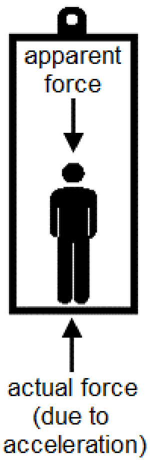
Given that $F = ma$, the equation for centripetal force is therefore:

$$F_c = ma_c = \frac{mv^2}{r} = mr\omega^2$$

If you are in the reference frame of the object that is moving in a circle, you are being accelerated toward the center of the circle. You feel a force that appears to be pushing or pulling you away from the center of the circle. This is called "centrifugal force".

centrifugal force: the outward force felt by an object that is moving in a circle.

Centrifugal force is called a "fictitious force" because it does not exist in an inertial reference frame. However, centrifugal force does exist in a rotating reference frame; it is the inertia of objects resisting acceleration as they are continuously pulled toward the center of a circle by centripetal acceleration.

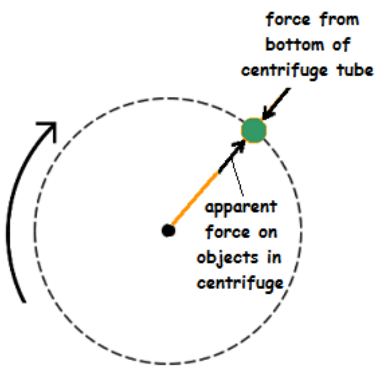


This is the same as the feeling of increased weight that you feel when you are in an elevator and it starts to move upwards (which is also a moving reference frame). An increase in the normal force from the floor because of the upward acceleration of the elevator feels the same as an increase in the downward force of gravity.

* Recall that centripetal motion and centripetal force relates to angular/rotational motion and forces (which are studied in AP® Physics but not in the CP1 or honors courses). Equations or portions of equations with angular velocity (ω) and angular acceleration (α) apply only to the AP® course.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Similarly, a sample being spun in a centrifuge is subjected to the force *from the bottom of the centrifuge tube* as the tube is accelerated toward the center. The faster the rotation, the stronger the force. An increase in the normal force from the bottom of the centrifuge tube would feel like a downward force in the reference frame of the centrifuge tube.



honors & AP®

Sample Problems:

Q: A 300 kg roller coaster car reaches the bottom of a hill traveling at a speed of $20\,\frac{m}{s}$. If the track curves upwards with a radius of 50 m, what is the total force exerted by the track on the car?

A: The total force on the car is the normal force needed to resist the force of gravity on the car (equal to the weight of the car) plus the centripetal force exerted on the car as it moves in a circular path.

$$F_g = mg = (300)(10) = 3\,000\text{ N}$$

$$F_c = \frac{mv^2}{r} = \frac{(300)(20)^2}{50} = 2\,400\text{ N}$$

$$F_N = F_g + F_c = 3\,000 + 2\,400 = 5\,400\text{ N}$$

Q: A 20 g ball attached to a 60 cm long string is swung in a horizontal circle 80 times per minute. Neglecting gravity, what is the tension in the string?

A: Converting to MKS units, the mass of the ball is 0.02 kg and the string is 0.6 m long.

We can solve this two ways: we can convert revolutions either to meters by multiplying by $2\pi r$, or to radians by multiplying by 2π:

$$\omega = \frac{80\,\cancel{\text{revolutions}}}{1\,\cancel{\text{min}}} \times \frac{(2\pi)(0.60\text{ m})}{1\,\cancel{\text{revolution}}} \times \frac{1\,\cancel{\text{min}}}{60\text{ s}} = \frac{96\pi\text{ m}}{60\text{ s}} = 5.03\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$$

$$F_T = F_c = \frac{mv^2}{r} = \frac{(0.02)(5.03)^2}{0.6} = 0.842\text{ N}$$

AP®

$$\omega = \frac{80\,\cancel{\text{revolutions}}}{1\,\cancel{\text{min}}} \times \frac{2\pi\text{ rad}}{1\,\cancel{\text{revolution}}} \times \frac{1\,\cancel{\text{min}}}{60\text{ s}} = \frac{160\pi\text{ rad}}{60\text{ s}} = 8.38\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

$$F_T = F_c = mr\omega^2$$

$$F_T = F_c = (0.02)(0.6)(8.38)^2 = 0.842\text{ N}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** Find the force needed to keep a 0.5 kg ball traveling in a 0.70 m radius circle with an angular velocity of 15 revolutions every 10 s.

   Answer: 31.1 N

2. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Find the force of friction needed to keep a 3 000 kg car traveling with a speed of $22\,\frac{m}{s}$ around a level highway exit ramp curve that has a radius of 100 m.

   Answer: 14 520 N

3. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A passenger on an amusement park ride is cresting a hill in the ride at $15\,\frac{m}{s}$. If the top of the hill has a radius of 30 m, what force will a 50 kg passenger feel from the seat? What fraction of the passenger's weight is this?

   Answer: 125 N; $\frac{1}{4}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

4. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A roller coaster has a vertical loop with a 40 m radius. What speed at the top of the loop will make a 60 kg rider feel "weightless?"

Answer: $20\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

5. **(S – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A popular amusement park ride called "The Rotor" is a cylinder that spins at 56 RPM, which is enough to "stick" people to the walls. What force would a 90 kg rider feel from the walls of the ride, if the ride has a diameter of 6 m?

Answer: 9 285 N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Rotational Inertia

Unit: Rotational Statics & Dynamics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 5.4.A, 5.4.A.1, 5.4.A.2, 5.4.A.3, 5.4.B, 5.4.B.1, 5.4.B.2

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the moment of (rotational) inertia of a system that includes one or more masses at different radiï from the center of rotation.

Success Criteria:

- Correct formula for moment of inertia of each basic shape is correctly selected.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how an object's moment of inertia affects its rotation.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: moment

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Try to stop a bicycle wheel with different amounts of mass attached to it.

Notes:

inertia: the tendency for an object to continue to do what it is doing (remain at rest or remain in motion).

rotational inertia (or angular inertia): the tendency for a rotating object to continue rotating.

moment of inertia (I): a quantitative measure of the rotational inertia of an object. Moment of inertia is measured in units of $kg{\cdot}m^2$.

Inertia in linear systems is a fairly easy concept to understand. The more mass an object has, the more it tends to remain at rest or in motion, and the more force is required to change its motion. *I.e.,* in a linear system, inertia depends only on mass.

center of mass: the point where all of an object's mass could be placed without changing the results of any forces acting on the object. (See *Center of Mass*, starting on page 266.)

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Rotational Inertia

Rotational inertia is somewhat more complicated than the inertia in a non-rotating system. Suppose we have a mass that is being rotated at the end of a string. (Let's imagine that we're doing this in space, so we can neglect the effects of gravity.) The mass's inertia keeps it moving around in a circle at the same speed. If you suddenly shorten the string, the mass continues moving at the *same speed through the air*, but because the radius is shorter, the mass makes more revolutions around the circle in a given amount of time.

In other words, the object has the same linear speed (*not* the same *velocity* because its *direction* is constantly changing), but its angular velocity (degrees per second) has increased.

This must mean that an object's moment of inertia (its tendency to continue moving at a constant angular velocity) must depend on its distance from the center of rotation as well as its mass.

honors & AP®

The formula for moment of inertia is:

$$I = \sum_i m_i r_i^2$$

I.e., for each object or component (designated by a subscript), first multiply mr^2 for the object and then add up the rotational inertias for each of the objects to get the total.

For a point mass (a simplification that assumes that the entire mass exists at a single point):

$$I = mr^2$$

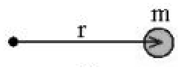
This means the rotational inertia of the point-mass is the same as the rotational inertia of the object.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

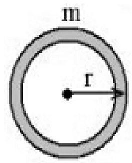
honors & AP®

Calculating the moment of inertia for an arbitrary shape requires calculus. However, for solid, regular objects with well-defined shapes, their moments of inertia can be reduced to simple formulas:

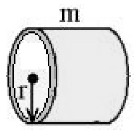
Point Mass at a Distance:
$I = mr^2$



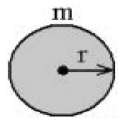
Hollow Sphere:
$I = \frac{2}{3}mr^2$



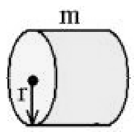
Hollow Cylinder:
$I = mr^2$



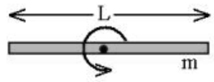
Solid Sphere:
$I = \frac{2}{5}mr^2$



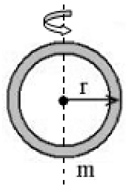
Solid Cylinder:
$I = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$



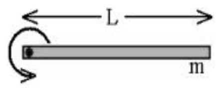
Rod about the Middle:
$I = \frac{1}{12}mL^2$



Hoop about Diameter:
$I = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$



Rod about the End:
$I = \frac{1}{3}mL^2$



In the above table, note that a rod can have a cross-section of any shape; for example, a door hanging from its hinges is considered a rod rotated about the end for the purpose of determining its moment of inertia.

Sample Problem:

Q: A solid brass cylinder has a density of $8\,500\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$, a radius of 0.10 m and a height of 0.20 m and is rotated about its center. What is its moment of inertia?

A: In order to find the mass of the cylinder, we need to use the volume and the density.

$$V = \pi r^2 h = (3.14)(0.1)^2(0.2)$$
$$V = 0.00628\,\text{m}^3$$

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V}$$
$$8\,500 = \frac{m}{0.006\,28}$$
$$m = 53.4\,\text{kg}$$

Now that we have its mass, we can find the moment of inertia of the cylinder:

$$I = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$$
$$I = \frac{1}{2}(53.4)(0.1)^2 = 0.267\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

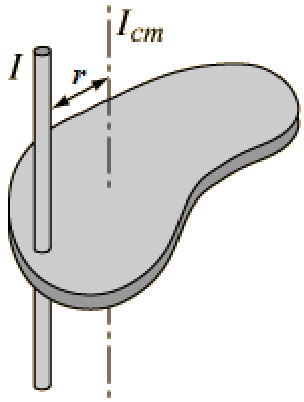
Parallel Axis Theorem

The moment of inertia of any object about an axis through its center of mass is always the minimum moment of inertia for any axis in that direction in space.

The moment of inertia about another axis that is parallel to the axis through the center of mass, at a distance $\vec{r}$ from the object's center of mass, is given by the equation:

$$I_{\text{parallel axis}} = I_{\text{cm}} + mr^2$$

You would use the parallel axis theorem if you have a mass that is forced to rotate around some axis other than its center of mass, such as the following example:



This can be demonstrated by spinning a "bicycle wheel" with handles, then attaching a 0.5-kg mass to the outside of the wheel and spinning it again. The new center of mass of the system is no longer where the handles are; when the wheel is spun, it requires a significant amount of force (*i.e.,* more than students are capable of applying) to keep it from wobbling. This is why car wheels or washing machines that are "out of balance" wobble in ways that can cause significant damage.

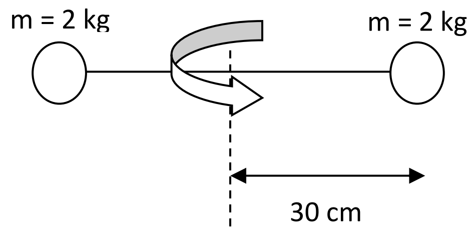
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

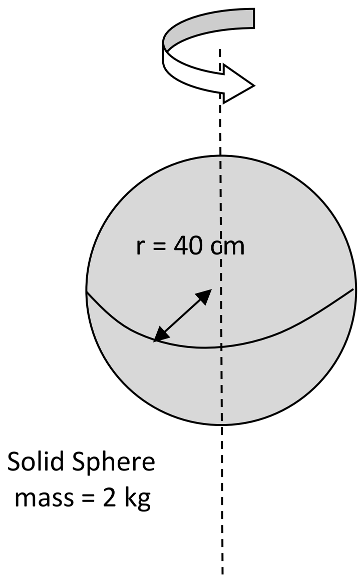
Homework Problems

Find the moment of inertia of each of the following objects. (Note that you will need to convert distances to meters.)

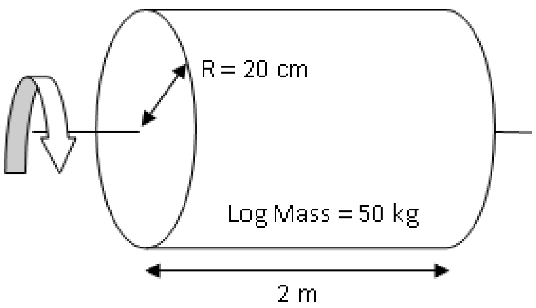
1. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: $0.36\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$



2. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: $0.128\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$



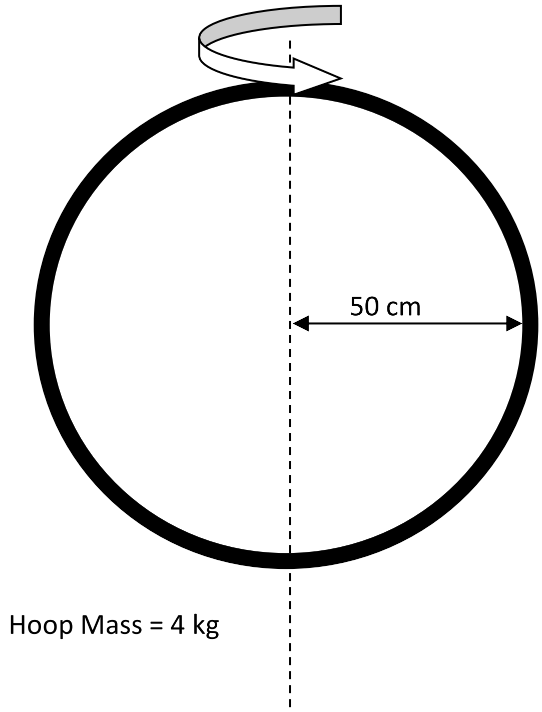
3. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: $1\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$



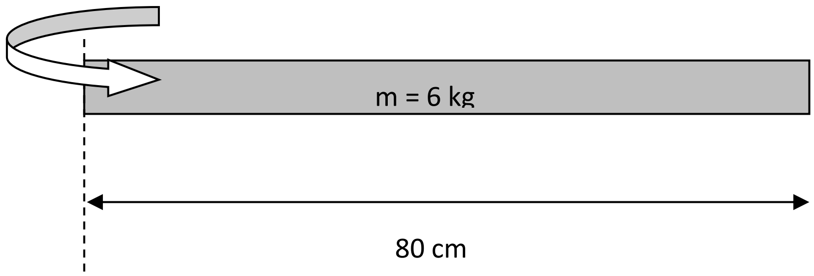
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

4. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: $0.5\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$



5. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: $1.28\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$

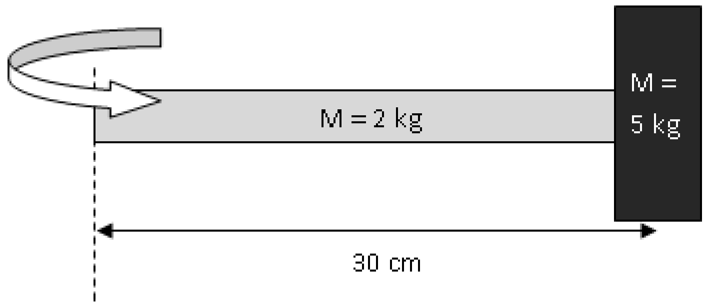


Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

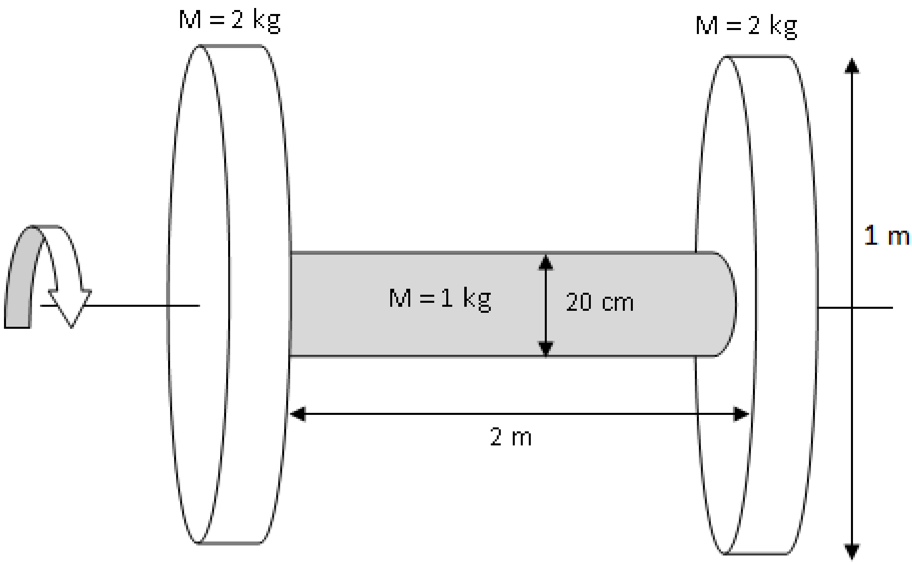
honors & AP®

Find the moment of inertia of each of the following compound objects. (Be careful to note when the diagram gives a diameter instead of a radius.)

6. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Sledge hammer: Answer: $0.51\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$



7. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Wheels and axle: Answer: $0.505\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$

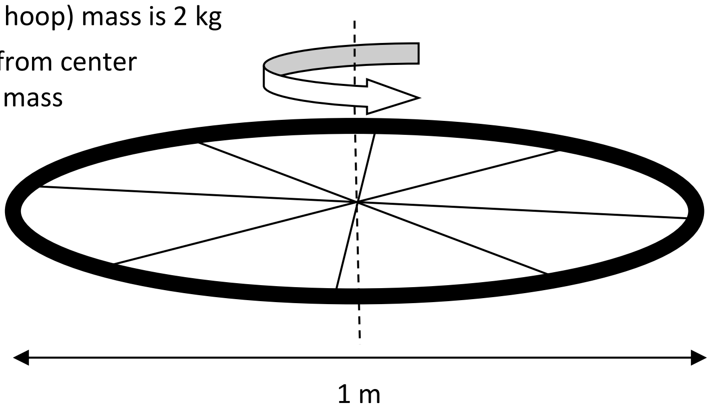


Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

8. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Wheel: Answer: $0.8\overline{3}\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$

- Rim (outside hoop) mass is 2 kg
- Each spoke (from center to rim) has a mass of 0.5 kg



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Torque

Unit: Rotational Statics & Dynamics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 5.3.A, 5.3.A.1, 5.3.A.2, 5.3.B.1, 5.3.B.1.i, 5.3.B.1.ii, 5.3.B.2

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the torque on an object.
- Calculate the location of the fulcrum of a system using balanced torques.
- Calculate the amount and distance from the fulcrum of the mass needed to balance a system.

Success Criteria:

- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into equations.
- Equations for torques on different masses are combined correctly algebraically.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why a longer lever arm is more effective.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: balance, torque

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Balance an object on two fingers and slide both toward the center.
- Clever wine bottle stand.

Notes:

<u>torque</u> ($\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}$): a vector quantity that measures the effectiveness of a force in causing rotation. Take care to distinguish the Greek letter "τ" from the Roman letter "t". Torque is measured in units of newton-meters:

$$1\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m} = 1\,\tfrac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$$

Note that work and energy (which we will study later) are also measured in newton-meters. However, work and energy are different quantities from torque, and are not interchangeable. (Among other differences, work and energy are scalar quantities, and torque is a vector quantity.)

<u>axis of rotation</u>: the point around which an object rotates.

<u>fulcrum</u>: the point around which a lever pivots. Also called the pivot.

<u>lever arm</u>: the distance from the axis of rotation that a force is applied, causing a torque.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Just as force is the quantity that causes linear acceleration, torque is the quantity that causes a change in the speed of rotation (rotational acceleration).

Because inertia is a property of mass, Newton's second law is the relationship between force and inertia. Newton's second law in rotational systems looks similar to Newton's second law in linear systems:

linear	rotational
$\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = \frac{\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}}{m} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_{net}}{m}$	$\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}} = \frac{\Sigma \vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}}{I} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}_{net}}{I}$
$\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_{net} = m\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}$	$\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}_{net} = I\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}$ *

As you should remember, a net force of zero, that means all forces cancel in all directions and there is no acceleration. If there is no acceleration $(\vec{\mathbf{a}} = 0)$, the velocity remains constant (which may or may not equal zero).

Similarly, if the net torque is zero, then the torques cancel in all directions and there is no angular acceleration. If there is no angular acceleration $(\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}} = 0)$, then the angular velocity remains constant (which may or may not equal zero).

rotational equilibrium: when all of the torques on an object cancel each other's effects (resulting in a net force of zero) and the object either does not rotate or rotates with a constant angular velocity.

Torque is also the cross product of distance from the center of rotation ("lever arm") × force:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{r}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{F}} \quad \text{which gives:} \quad \|\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}\| = \tau = rF\sin\theta = rF_{\perp}$$

where θ is the angle between the lever arm and the applied force.

We use the variable *r* for the lever arm (which is a distance) because torque causes rotation, and *r* is the distance from the center of the circle (radius) at which the force is applied.

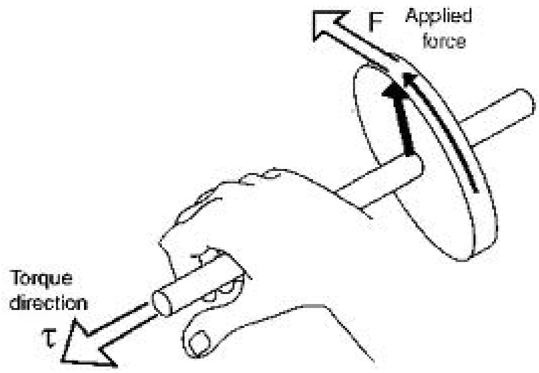
$F\sin\theta$ is sometimes written as $F_{\perp}$ (the component of the force that is perpendicular to the radius) and sometimes $F_{||}$ (the component of the force that is parallel to the direction of motion). These notes will use $F_{\perp}$, because in many cases the force is applied to a lever, and the component of the force that causes the torque is perpendicular to the lever itself, so it is easy to think of it as "the amount of force that is perpendicular to the lever". This gives the equation:

$$\tau = rF_{\perp}$$

* In this equation, $\vec{\alpha}$ is angular acceleration, which is studied in AP® Physics 1, but is beyond the scope of the CP1 and honors physics course. Qualitatively, angular acceleration is a change in how fast something is rotating.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Of course, because torque is the cross product of two vectors, it is a vector whose direction is perpendicular to both the lever arm and the force.



This is an application of the "right hand rule." If your fingers of your right hand curl from the first vector ($\vec{r}$) to the second ($\vec{F}$), then your thumb points in the direction of the resultant vector ($\vec{\tau}$). Note that the direction of the torque vector is parallel to the axis of rotation.

Note, however, that you can't "feel" torque; you can only "feel" force. Most people think of the "direction" of a torque as the direction of the rotation that the torque would produce (clockwise or counterclockwise). In fact, the College Board usually uses this convention.

Mathematically, the direction of the torque vector is needed only to give torques a positive or negative sign, so torques in the same direction add and torques in opposite directions subtract. In practice, most people find it easier to define the positive direction for rotation (clockwise ↻ or counterclockwise ↺) and use those for positive or negative torques in the problem, regardless of the direction of the torque vector.

Note that diagrams showing forces in rotating systems are *force diagrams*, but are not properly called "free-body diagrams", because a rotating system is constrained to rotate around its axis, and is not technically a "free body". However, for the purposes of this course, force diagrams and free-body diagrams work the same way and may be considered equivalent.

Sample Problem:

Q: If a perpendicular force of 20 N is applied to a wrench with a 25 cm handle, what is the torque applied to the bolt?

A: $\tau = r F_{\perp}$

$\tau = (0.25\,\text{m})(20\,\text{N})$

$\tau = 4\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Seesaw Problems

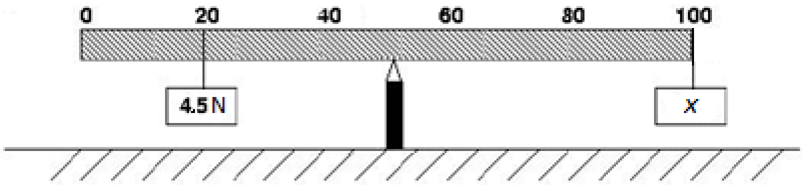
A seesaw problem is one in which objects on opposite sides of a lever (such as a seesaw) balance one another.

To solve seesaw problems, if the seesaw is not moving, then the torques must balance and the net torque must be zero.

The total torque on each side is the sum of the separate torques caused by the separate masses. Each of these masses can be considered as a point mass (infinitely small object) placed at the object's *center of mass*.

Sample Problems:

Q: A 100 cm meter stick is balanced at its center (the 50-cm mark) with two objects hanging from it, as shown below:



One of the objects weighs 4.5 N and is hung from the 20-cm mark (30 cm = 0.3 m from the fulcrum). A second object is hung at the opposite end (50 cm = 0.5 m from the fulcrum). What is the weight of the second object?

A: In order for the ruler to balance, the torque on the left side (which is trying to rotate the ruler counter-clockwise) must be equal to the torque on the right side (which is trying to rotate the ruler clockwise). The torques from the two halves of the ruler are the same (because the ruler is balanced in the middle), so this means the torques applied by the objects also must be equal.

The torque applied by the object on the left is:

$$\tau = rF = (0.30)(4.5) = 1.35\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$$

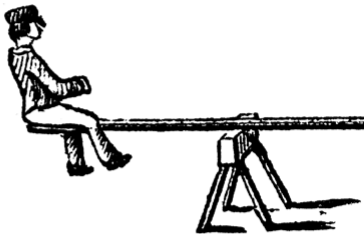
The torque applied by the object on the right must also be 1.35 N·m, so we can calculate the force:

$$\tau = rF$$
$$1.35 = 0.50F$$
$$F = \frac{1.35}{0.50} = 2.7\,\text{N}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Q: In the following diagram, the mass of the person on the left is 90. kg and the mass of the person on the right is 50. kg. The board is 6.0 m long and has a mass of 20. kg.



Where should the board be positioned in order to balance the seesaw?

A: When the seesaw is balanced, the torques on the left have to equal the torques on the right.

This problem is more challenging because the board has mass and is not balanced at its center. This means the two sides of the board apply different (unequal) torques, so we have to take into account the torque applied by each fraction of the board as well as the torque by each person.

Let's say that the person on the left is sitting at a distance of x meters from the fulcrum. The board is 6 m long, which means the person on the right must be $(6 - x)$ meters from the fulcrum.

Our strategy is:

1. Calculate and add up the counter-clockwise (CCW = ↺) torques. These are the torques that would turn the seesaw in a counter-clockwise direction, which are on the left side. They are caused by the force of gravity acting on the person, at distance x, and the left side of the board, centered at distance $\frac{x}{2}$.
2. Calculate and add up the clockwise (CW = ↻) torques. These are caused by the force of gravity acting on the person, at distance $(6 - x)$, and the left side of the board, centered at distance $\frac{6-x}{2}$.
3. Set the two torques equal to each other and solve for x.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

Left Side (CCW = ↺)

Person

The person has a mass of 90 kg and is sitting at a distance *x* from the fulcrum:

$$\tau_{LP} = rF$$
$$\tau_{LP} = x(mg) = x(90\,\text{kg})(10\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2})$$
$$\tau_{LP} = 900x$$

Board

The center of mass of the left part of the board is at a distance of $\frac{x}{2}$.

The weight (F_g) of the board to the left of the fulcrum is $\left(\frac{x}{6}\right)(20)(10)$

$$\tau_{LB} = rF$$
$$\tau_{LB} = r(mg) = \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\left(\frac{x}{6.0}\right)(20)(10)$$
$$\tau_{LB} = 16.\overline{6}\,x^2$$

Total

$$\tau_{ccw} = \tau_{LB} + \tau_{LP}$$
$$\tau_{ccw} = 16.\overline{6}x^2 + 900x$$

Right Side (CW = ↻)

Person

The person on the right has a mass of 50 kg and is sitting at a distance of 6 − x from the fulcrum:

$$\tau_{RP} = rF$$
$$\tau_{RP} = r(mg) = (6-x)(50\,\text{kg})(10\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2})$$
$$\tau_{RP} = 500\,(6-x)$$
$$\tau_{RP} = 3000 - 500x$$

Board

The center of mass of the right part of the board is at a distance of $\frac{6-x}{2}$.

The weight (F_g) of the board to the right of the fulcrum is $\left(\frac{6-x}{6}\right)(20)(10)$

$$\tau_{RB} = rF$$
$$\tau_{RB} = r(mg) = \left(\frac{6-x}{2}\right)\left(\frac{6-x}{6}\right)(20)(10)$$
$$\tau_{RB} = 16.\overline{6}\,(36 - 12x + x^2)$$
$$\tau_{RB} = 600 - 200x + 16.\overline{6}x^2$$

Total

$$\tau_{cw} = \tau_{RB} + \tau_{RP}$$
$$\tau_{cw} = 16.\overline{6}x^2 - 200x + 600 + 3000 - 500x$$
$$\tau_{cw} = 16.\overline{6}x^2 - 700x + 3600$$

Because the seesaw is not rotating, the net torque must be zero. So, we need to define the positive and negative directions. A common convention is to define counter-clockwise as the positive direction. (Most math classes already do this—a positive angle means counter-clockwise starting from zero at the *x*-axis.)

This gives:

$$\tau_{ccw} = 16.\overline{6}x^2 + 900x \qquad \tau_{cw} = -(16.\overline{6}x^2 - 700x + 3600) = -16.\overline{6}x^2 + 700x - 3600$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

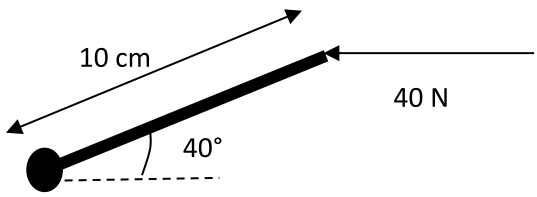
honors & AP®

Because the seesaw is not rotating we set $\tau_{CCW} + \tau_{CW} = 0$ and solve:

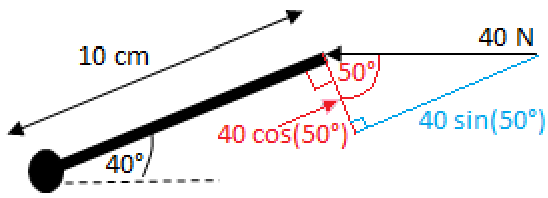
$$0 = \tau_{net} = \sum \tau = \tau_{ccw} + \tau_{cw} = 16.\bar{6}x^2 + 900x - 16.\bar{6}x^2 + 700x - 3600$$
$$0 = 900x + 700x - 3600$$
$$0 = 1600x - 3600$$
$$1600x = 3600$$
$$x = \frac{3600}{1600} = 2.25\,\text{m}$$

The board should therefore be placed with the fulcrum 2.25 m away from the person on the left.

Q: Calculate the torque on the following 10 cm lever. The lever is angled 40° up from horizontal, and a force of 40 N force is applied parallel to the ground.



A: This is an exercise in geometry. We need the component of the 40 N force that is perpendicular to the lever $(F_\perp)$. To find this, we draw a right triangle in which the hypotenuse is the applied force. (R*emember that the hypotenuse is the longest side, and the total force must be greater than or equal to any of its components.*)



Now, we simply use our calculators (or trigonometry tables):

$$40\cos(50°) = (40)(0.643) = 25.7\,\text{N}$$

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Extension

Just as yank is the rate of change of force with respect to time, the rate of change of torque with respect to time is called rotatum: $\vec{\boldsymbol{P}} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}}{\Delta t} = \vec{\boldsymbol{r}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{Y}}$. Rotatum is also sometimes called the "moment of a yank," because it is the rotational analogue to yank.

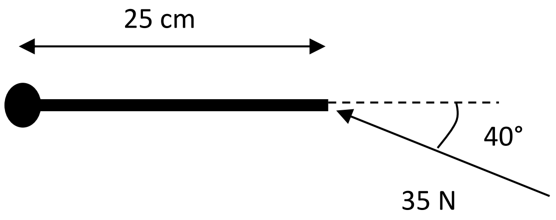
Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

honors & AP®

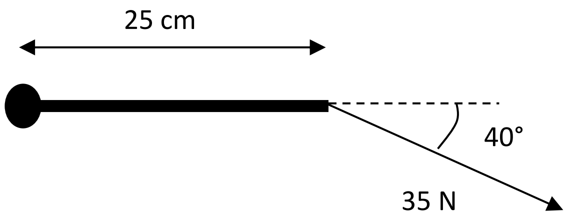
Homework Problems

For each of the following diagrams, find the torque about the axis indicated by the black dot. Assume that the lever itself has negligible mass.

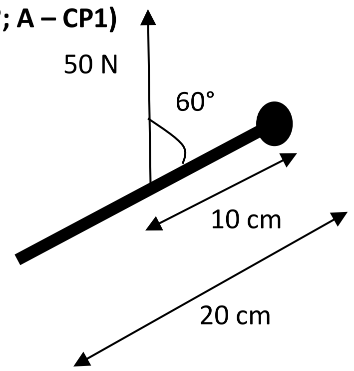
1. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: 5.62 N·m CCW (↺)



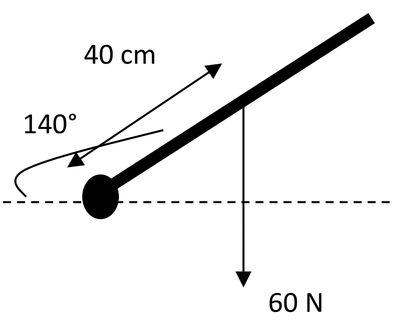
2. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: 5.62 N·m CW (↻)



3. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: 4.33 N·m CW (↻)

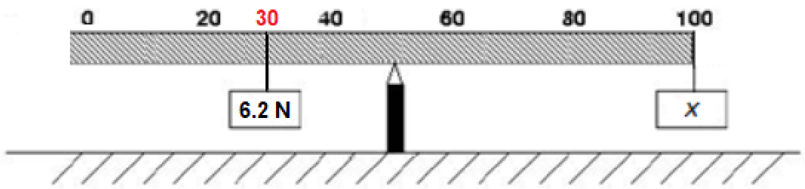


4. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Answer: 18.4 N·m CW (↻)



Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

5. **(M)** In the following diagram, a meter stick is balanced in the center (at the 50 cm mark). A 6.2 N weight is hung from the meter stick at the 30 cm mark. How much weight must be hung at the 100 cm mark in order to balance the meter stick?



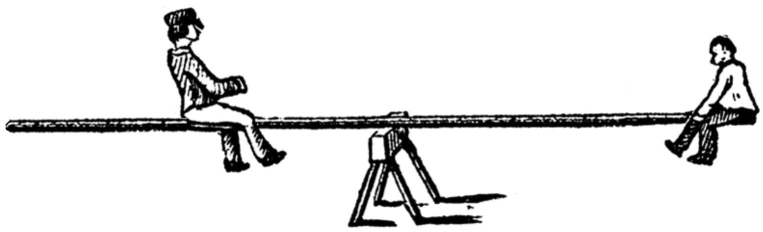
Hints:

- *The meter stick has the same amount of mass on both sides of the fulcrum. This means it applies the same amount of torque in both directions and you don't need to include it in your calculations.*
- *The 30 cm mark is 20 cm = 0.2 m from the fulcrum; the 100 cm mark is 50 cm = 0.5 m from the fulcrum.*

Answer: 0.25 kg

honors & AP®

6. **(M – AP®; S – honors; A – CP1)** The seesaw shown in the following diagram balances when no one is sitting on it. The child on the right has a mass of 35 kg and is sitting 2.0 m from the fulcrum. If the adult on the left has a mass of 85 kg, how far should the adult sit from the fulcrum in order for the seesaw to be balanced?



Answer: 0.82 m

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Solving Linear & Rotational Force/Torque Problems

Unit: Rotational Statics & Dynamics

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-1, HS-PS2-10(MA)

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 5.3.A, 5.3.A.1, 5.3.A.2, 5.3.B.1, 5.3.B.1.i, 5.3.B.1.ii, 5.3.B.2

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Set up and solve problems involving combinations of linear and rotational dynamics.

Success Criteria:

- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into equations.
- Equations are combined correctly algebraically.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Identify which parts of a problem are linear and which parts are rotational.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: force, rotation, balance, torque

Notes:

Newton's second law—that forces produce acceleration—applies in both linear and rotational contexts. In fact, you can think of the equations as exactly the same, except that one set uses Cartesian coördinates, and the other uses polar or spherical coördinates.

You can substitute rotational variables for linear variables in all of Newton's equations (motion and forces), and the equations are still valid.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

The following is a summary of the variables used for dynamics problems:

Linear			Angular		
Var.	**Unit**	**Description**	**Var.**	**Unit**	**Description**
$\vec{x}$	m	position	$\vec{\theta}$	— (rad)	angle; angular position
$\vec{d}, \Delta\vec{x}$	m	displacement	$\Delta\vec{\theta}$	— (rad)	angular displacement
$\vec{v}$	$\frac{m}{s}$	velocity	$\vec{\omega}$	$\frac{1}{s}\left(\frac{rad}{s}\right)$	angular velocity
$\vec{a}$	$\frac{m}{s^2}$	acceleration	$\vec{\alpha}$	$\frac{1}{s^2}\left(\frac{rad}{s^2}\right)$	angular acceleration
t	s	time	t	s	time
m	kg	mass	I	$kg \cdot m^2$	moment of inertia
$\vec{F}$	N	force	$\vec{\tau}$	N·m	torque

Notice that each of the linear variables has an angular counterpart.

Keep in mind that "radian" is not a unit. A radian is a ratio that describes an angle as the ratio of the arc length to the radius. This ratio is dimensionless (has no unit), because the units cancel. This means that an angle described in radians has no unit, and therefore never needs to be converted from one unit to another. However, we often write "rad" after an angle measured in radians to remind ourselves that the quantity describes an angle.

We have learned the following equations for solving motion problems:

Linear Equation	Angular Equation	Relation	Comments
$\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$	$\vec{\tau} = I\vec{\alpha}$	$\vec{\tau} = \vec{r} \times \vec{F} = rF_{\perp}$	Quantity that produces acceleration
$\vec{F}_c = m\vec{a}_c = \dfrac{m\vec{v}^2}{r}$	$\vec{F}_c = m\vec{a}_c = mr\vec{\omega}^2$		Centripetal force (which causes centripetal acceleration)

Note that vector quantities (shown in bold) can be positive or negative, depending on direction.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Problems Involving Linear and Rotational Dynamics

The main points of the linear Dynamics (Forces) & Gravitation chapter were:

a. A net force produces acceleration. $\vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$

b. If there is no acceleration, then there is no net force, which means all forces must cancel in all directions. No acceleration may mean a static situation (nothing is moving) or constant velocity.

c. Forces are vectors. Perpendicular vectors do not affect each other, which means perpendicular forces do not affect each other.

The analogous points hold true for torques:

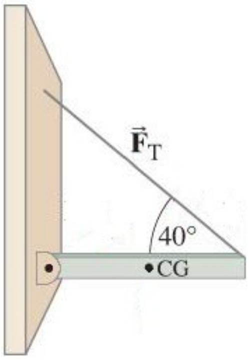
1. A net torque produces angular acceleration. $\vec{\tau}_{net} = I\vec{\alpha}$
2. If there is no angular acceleration, then there is no net torque, which means all torques must cancel. No angular acceleration may mean a static situation (nothing is rotating) or it may mean that there is rotation with constant angular velocity.
3. Torques are vectors. Perpendicular torques do not affect each other.
4. Torques and linear forces act independently.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

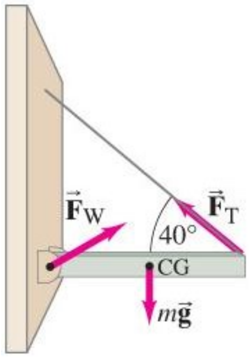
AP®

One of the most common types of problem involves a stationary object that has both linear forces and torques, both of which are in balance.

In the diagrams at the right, a beam with a center of gravity (center of mass) in the middle (labeled "CG") is attached to a wall with a hinge. The end of the beam is held up with a rope at an angle of 40° above the horizontal.



The rope applies a torque to the beam at the end at an angle of rotation with a radius equal to the length of the beam. Gravity applies a force straight down on the beam.



1. Because the beam is not rotating, we know that $\vec{\tau}_{net}$ must be zero, which means the wall must apply a torque that counteracts the torque applied by the rope. (Note that the axis of rotation for the torque from the wall is the opposite end of the beam.)

2. Because the beam is not moving (translationally), we know that $\vec{F}_{net}$ must be zero in both the vertical and horizontal directions. This means that the wall must apply a force $\vec{F}_W$ to balance the vertical and horizontal components of $\vec{F}_T$ and $m\vec{g}$. Therefore, the vertical component of $\vec{F}_W$ plus the vertical component of $\vec{F}_T$ must add up to $m\vec{g}$, and the horizontal components of $\vec{F}_T$ and $\vec{F}_W$ must cancel.

AP questions often combine pulleys with torque. (See the section on Tension starting on page 301.) These questions usually require you to combine the following concepts/equations:

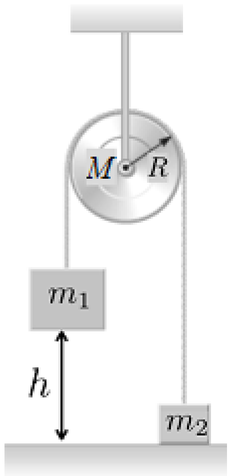
1. A torque is the action of a force acting perpendicular to the radius at some distance from the axis of rotation: $\tau = rF_{\perp}$
2. Net torque produces angular acceleration according to the formula: $\tau_{net} = I\alpha$
3. The relationships between tangential and angular velocity and acceleration are: $v_T = r\omega$ and $a_T = r\alpha$

AP free-response problems are always scaffolded, meaning that each part leads to the next.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Sample AP-Style Problem



Q: Two masses, $m_1 = 23.0\,\text{kg}$ and $m_2 = 14.0\,\text{kg}$ are suspended by a rope that goes over a pulley that has a radius of *R* = 0.350 m and a mass of *M* = 40 kg, as shown in the diagram to the right. (You may assume that the pulley is a solid cylinder.) Initially, mass m_2 is on the ground, and mass m_1 is suspended at a height of *h* = 0.5 m above the ground.

a. What is the net torque on the pulley?

CCW: *the torque is caused by mass m_1 at a distance of R, which is given by:*

$$\tau_1 = m_1 gR = (23.0)(10)(0.350) = 80.5\,\text{N·m}$$

(Note that we are using positive numbers for counter-clockwise torques and negative numbers for clockwise torques.)

CW: *the torque is caused by mass m_2 at a distance of R, so:*

$$\tau_2 = m_2 gR = -(14.0)(10)(0.350) = -49.0\,\text{N·m}$$

Net: *The net torque is just the sum of all of the torques:*

$$\tau_{net} = 80.5 + (-49.0) = +31.5\,\text{N·m}\,\text{(CCW)}$$

b. What is the angular acceleration of the pulley?

Now that we know the net torque, we can use the equation $\tau_{\text{net}} = I\alpha$ to calculate α (but we have to calculate I first).

$$I = \tfrac{1}{2}MR^2 = (\tfrac{1}{2})(40)(0.35)^2 = 2.45\,\text{N·m}^2$$

$$\tau_{\text{net}} = I\alpha$$
$$31.5 = 2.45\alpha$$
$$\alpha = 12.9\,\tfrac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}^2}$$

c. What is the linear acceleration of the blocks?

The linear acceleration of the blocks is the same as the acceleration of the rope, which is the same as the tangential acceleration of the pulley:

$$a_T = r\alpha = (0.35)(12.9) = 4.5\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

d. How much time does it take for mass m_1 to hit the floor?

We never truly get away from kinematics problems!

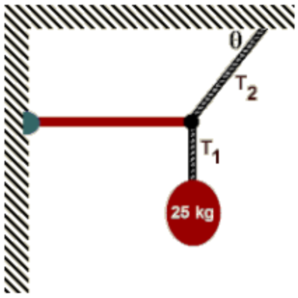
$$d = v_o t + \tfrac{1}{2}at^2 \qquad t^2 = 0.222$$
$$0.5 = (\tfrac{1}{2})(4.5)t^2 \qquad t = \sqrt{0.222} = 0.47\,\text{s}$$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A 25 kg bag is suspended from the end of a uniform 100 N beam of length *L*, which is attached to the wall by an ideal (freely-swinging, frictionless) hinge, as shown in the figure to the right. The angle of rope hanging from the ceiling is $\theta = 30°$.



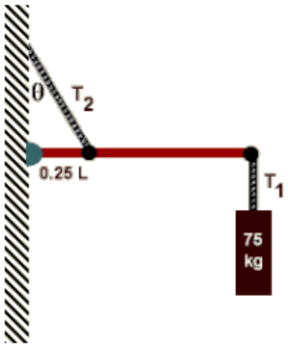
What is the tension, T_2, in the rope that hangs from the ceiling?

Answer: 600 N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

2. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A 75 kg block is suspended from the end of a uniform 100 N beam of length *L*, which is attached to the wall by an ideal hinge. A support rope is attached ¼ of the way to the end of the beam at an angle from the wall of $\theta = 30°$.



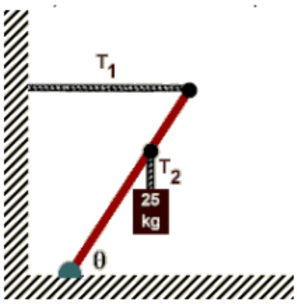
What is the tension in the support rope (T_2)?

Answer: 3 695 N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

3. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A 25 kg box is suspended $^2/_3$ of the way up a uniform 100 N beam of length *L*, which is attached to the floor by an ideal hinge, as shown in the picture to the right. The angle of the beam above the horizontal is θ = 37°.



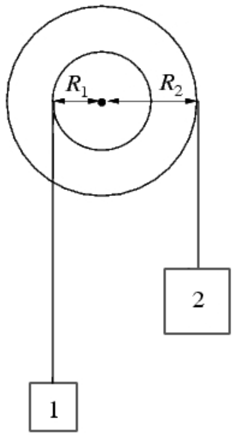
What is the tension, T_1, in the horizontal support rope?

Answer: 288 N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

4. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** Two blocks are suspended from a double pulley as shown in the picture to the right. Block #1 has a mass of 2 kg and is attached to a pulley with radius R_1 = 0.25 m. Block #2 has a mass of 3.5 kg and is attached to a pulley with radius R_2 = 0.40 m. The pulley has a moment of inertia of 1.5 kg·m².



When the weights are released and are allowed to fall,

a. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** What will be the net torque on the system?

Answer: 9 N·m CW (↻)

b. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** What will be the angular acceleration of the pulley?

Answer: $6 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}^2}$

c. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** What will be the linear accelerations of blocks #1 and #2?

Answer: block #1: $1.5 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$; block #2: $2.4 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Gravitation

Unit: Gravitation

Topics covered in this chapter:

Early Theories of the Universe 394
Kepler's Laws of Planetary Motion 397
Universal Gravitation 400

In this chapter you will learn about different kinds of forces and how they relate.

- *Early Theories of the Universe* describes the geocentric (Earth-centered) model of the universe, and the theories of Ptolemy and Copernicus.
- *Kepler's Laws of Planetary Motion* describes the motion of planets and other celestial bodies and the time period that it takes for planets to revolve around stars throughout the universe.
- *Universal Gravitation* describes how to calculate the force of mutual gravitational attraction between massive objects such as planets and stars.

This unit is part of *Unit 2: Force and Translational Dynamics* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

AP®

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS2-4: Use mathematical representations of Newton's Law of Gravitation ~~and Coulomb's Law~~ to describe and predict the gravitational ~~and electrostatic~~ forces between objects.

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

AP®

2.6.A: Describe the gravitational interaction between two objects or systems with mass.

2.6.A.1: Newton's law of universal gravitation describes the gravitational force between two objects or systems as directly proportional to each of their masses and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between the systems' centers of mass.

2.6.A.1.i: The gravitational force is attractive.

2.6.A.1.ii: The gravitational force is always exerted along the line connecting the centers of mass of the two interacting systems.

2.6.A.1.iii: The gravitational force on a system can be considered to be exerted on the system's center of mass.

2.6.A.2: A field models the effects of a noncontact force exerted on an object at various positions in space.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

AP®

2.6.A.2.i: The magnitude of the gravitational field created by a system of mass *M* at a point in space is equal to the ratio of the gravitational force exerted by the system on a test object of mass *m* to the mass of the test object.

2.6.A.2.ii: If the gravitational force is the only force exerted on an object, the observed acceleration of the object (in m/s^2) is numerically equal to the magnitude of the gravitational field strength (in N/kg) at that location.

2.6.A.3: The gravitational force exerted by an astronomical body on a relatively small nearby object is called weight.

2.6.B: Describe situations in which the gravitational force can be considered constant.

2.6.B.1: If the gravitational force between two systems' centers of mass has a negligible change as the relative position of the two systems changes, the gravitational force can be considered constant at all points between the initial and final positions of the systems.

2.6.B.2: Near the surface of Earth, the strength of the gravitational field is $\vec{g} \approx 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$.

2.6.C: Describe the conditions under which the magnitude of a system's apparent weight is different from the magnitude of the gravitational force exerted on that system.

2.6.C.1: The magnitude of the apparent weight of a system is the magnitude of the normal force exerted on the system.

2.6.C.2: If the system is accelerating, the apparent weight of the system is not equal to the magnitude of the gravitational force exerted on the system.

2.6.C.3: A system appears weightless when there are no forces exerted on the system or when the force of gravity is the only force exerted on the system.

2.6.C.4: The equivalence principle states that an observer in a noninertial reference frame is unable to distinguish between an object's apparent weight and the gravitational force exerted on the object by a gravitational field.

2.6.D: Describe inertial and gravitational mass.

2.6.D.1: Objects have inertial mass, or inertia, a property that determines how much an object's motion resists changes when interacting with another object.

2.6.D.2: Gravitational mass is related to the force of attraction between two systems with mass.

2.6.D.3: Inertial mass and gravitational mass have been experimentally verified to be equivalent.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

2.9.B: Describe circular orbits using Kepler's third law.

2.9.B.1: For a satellite in circular orbit around a central body, the satellite's centripetal acceleration is caused only by gravitational attraction. The period and radius of the circular orbit are related to the mass of the central body.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Estimating the effect of changing one variable on other variables in the same equation.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Early Theories of the Universe

Unit: Gravitation

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Describe early models of the planets and stars, including Copernicus's heliocentric model

Success Criteria:

- Description accounts for observations of the time.

Language Objectives:

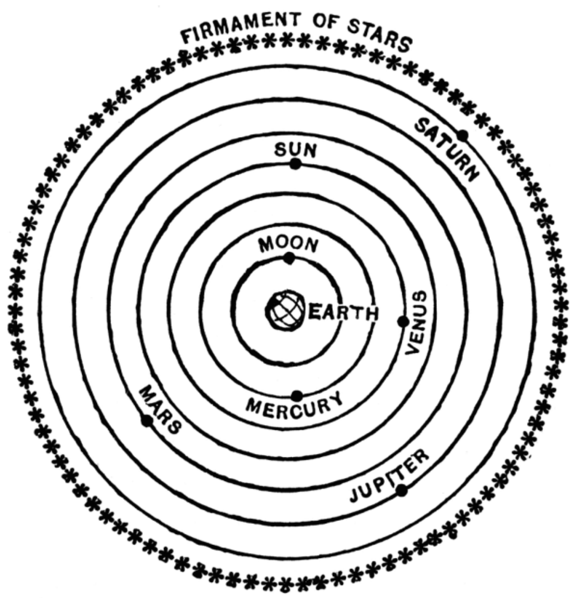
- Explain the primary differences between the geocentric (Earth-in-the-center) and heliocentric (sun-in-the-center) model.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: sphere, cycle, revolve

Notes:

Early Observations

Prior to the renaissance in Europe, most people believed that the Earth was the center of the universe. Early astronomers observed objects moving across the night sky, so they theorized that these objects must be orbiting around the Earth. Objects that moved more quickly across the sky must be closer, and objects that moved more slowly must be farther away.



© 2024 by the University of South Florida. Used with permission.

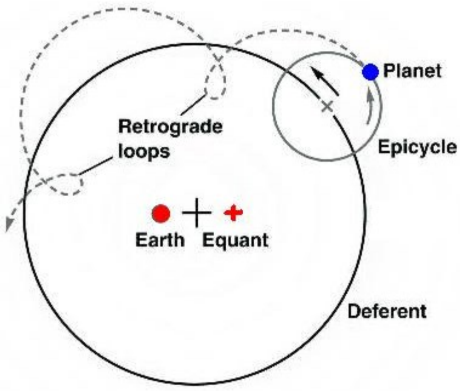
Stars, whose positions did not change from one night to the next were considered part of the "firmament", which did not move.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Retrograde Motion and Epicycles

Early astronomers observed that planets sometimes moved "backwards" as they moved across the sky.



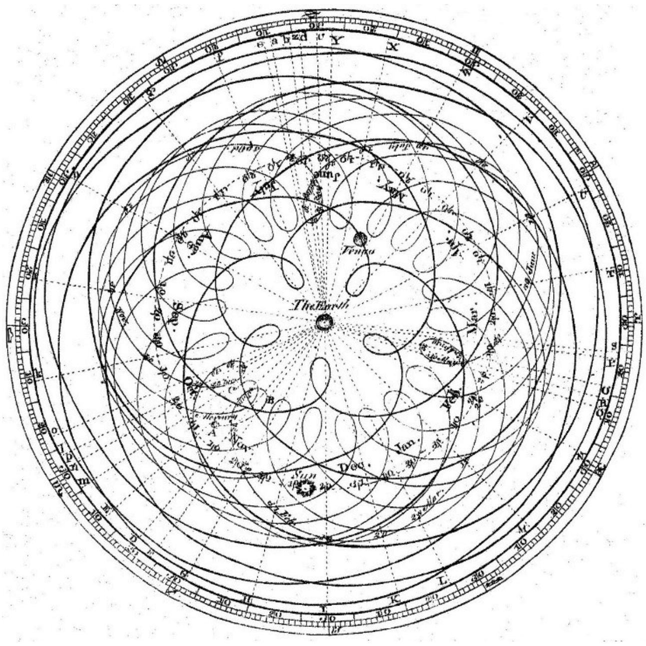
retrograde: apparent "backwards" motion of a planet as it appears to move across the sky.

The ancient astronomer Claudius Ptolemy theorized that this retrograde motion must be caused by the planets moving in small circles, called *epicycles*, as they moved in their large circular path around the Earth, called the *deferent*.

deferent: the circular path around which the retrograde loops travel.

equant: a point in space such that the center of the deferent is midway between the Earth and the equant.

As more observations were made and more data collected, Ptolemy's theory became unwieldy.



© 2000 by ML Watts. Used with permission.

Eventually, epicycle data was insufficient to describe the motion of the planets, so Ptolemy suggested that the epicycles themselves had smaller epicycles. The relationship between these additional epicycles was different for each planet.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Heliocentric Theory

In 1532, Polish mathematician and astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus formulated a new heliocentric theory of the universe that placed the sun at the center and designated the Earth as one of the planets that revolve around the sun.

heliocentric theory: the theory that the sun (not the Earth) is the center of the universe.

The assumptions of Copernicus's theory were:

1. There is no one center of all the celestial circles or *spheres*.*
2. The center of the Earth is the center towards which heavy objects move†, and the center of the lunar sphere (the moon's orbit). However, the center of the Earth is not the center of the universe.
3. All the spheres surround the sun as if it were in the middle of them, and therefore the center of the universe is near the sun.
4. The spheres containing the stars are much farther from the sun than the sphere in which the Earth moves. This far-away sphere that contained the stars was called the *firmament*.
5. The firmament does not move. The stars appear to move because the Earth is rotating.
6. The sun appears to move because of a combination of the Earth rotating and revolving around the sun. This means the Earth is just a planet, and nothing special (as far as the universe is concerned).
7. The apparent motion of the planets (both direct and retrograde) is explained by the Earth's motion.

Copernicus was afraid of criticism and resisted publishing his work. It was ultimately published in a book entitled *On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Spheres* in 1543, around the time of his death. (It is unclear whether or not Copernicus ever saw a printed copy.)

The book went against the religious doctrines of the time, and in 1560 it was included in the newly-created *Index of Forbidden Books*. (Catholics were forbidden from printing or reading any book listed in the *Index*.) The book remained in the *Index* until 1758, when it was removed by Pope Benedict XIV. The *Index of Forbidden Books* was active until 1966.

* At the time, it was thought that planets and stars were somehow attached to the surface of a hollow sphere, and that they moved along that sphere.

† Remember that Copernicus published this theory more than 150 years before Isaac Newton published his theory of gravity.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Kepler's Laws of Planetary Motion

Unit: Gravitation

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.9.B, 2.9.B.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Set up and solve problems involving Kepler's Laws.

Success Criteria:

- All variables are identified and substituted correctly.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how the speed that a planet is moving changes as it revolves around the sun.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: focus

Notes:

Danish astronomer Tyco Brahe had become interested in astronomy when as a child, he observed a solar eclipse that occurred exactly at the time it was predicted. He built an observatory on an island off the coast of Denmark in 1571, from which he recorded accurate data for the positions of celestial bodies, including the planets and stars.

German mathematician and astronomer Johannes Kepler was appointed to be Brahe's assistant in 1600, just one year before Brahe died. From Brahe's data, Kepler derived three laws and equations that govern planetary motion, which were published in three volumes between 1617 and 1621.

Kepler's First Law

The orbit of a planet is an ***ellipse***, with the sun at one focus.

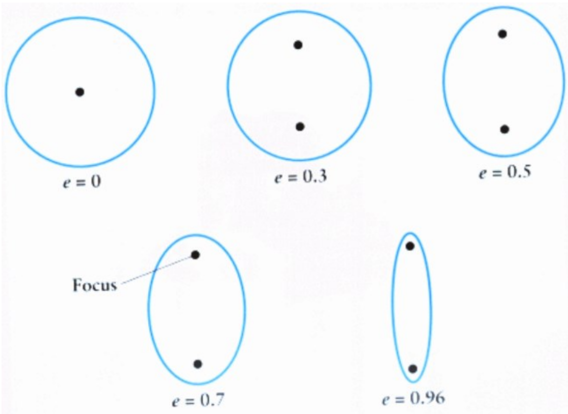
ellipse: a regular oval shape, traced by a point moving in a plane so that the sum of its distances from two other points (the foci*) is constant.

eccentricity: the extent to which an ellipse approaches a straight line. An ellipse with an eccentricity of 0 is a circle; an ellipse with an eccentricity of 1 is a straight line. Notice that as an ellipse becomes more and more eccentric, the foci move farther and farther apart.

* Foci is the plural of focus.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

The following diagram shows ellipses with different eccentricities. The table to the right lists the eccentricities of the orbits of the planets in the Solar System:

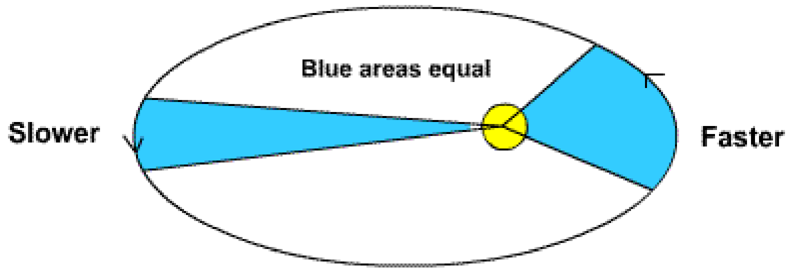


Planet	Orbital Eccentricity
Mercury	0.206
Venus	0.007
Earth	0.017
Mars	0.055
Jupiter	0.049
Saturn	0.052
Uranus	0.047
Neptune	0.010

Pluto, which is not a planet because it was captured by the Solar System rather than having formed with it, has an orbital eccentricity of 0.244. While that may not look like much in the above diagram, its eccentricity is enough to take its orbit inside that of Neptune for more than 10 % of its journey around the Sun.

Kepler's Second Law

A line that joins the sun with a planet* will sweep out equal areas in equal amounts of time.



I.e., the planet moves faster as it moves closer to the sun and slows down as it gets farther away. If the planet takes exactly 30 days to sweep out one of the blue areas above, then it will take exactly 30 days to sweep out the other blue area, and any other such area in its orbit.

While we now know that the planet's change in speed is caused by the force of gravity, Kepler's Laws were published fifty years before Isaac Newton published his theory of gravity.

* Or any other entity that is orbiting the sun, such as a comet.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Kepler's Third Law

If T is the period of time that a planet takes to revolve around a sun and $r_{ave.}$ is the average radius of the planet from the sun (the length of the semi-major axis of its elliptical orbit) then:

$$\frac{T^2}{r_{ave.}^3} = \text{constant} \text{ for every planet in that solar system}$$

We now know that, $\frac{T^2}{r_{ave.}^3} = \frac{4\pi^2}{GM}$, where G is the universal gravitational constant and M is the mass of the star in question, which means this ratio is different for every planetary system. For our solar system, the value of $\frac{T^2}{r_{ave.}^3}$ is approximately $9.5\times10^{-27}\ \frac{\text{s}^2}{\text{m}^3}$ or $3\times10^{-34}\ \frac{\text{years}^2}{\text{m}^3}$.

Kepler's third law allows us to estimate the mass of a planet in some distant solar system, based on the mass of its sun and the time it takes for the planet to make one revolution.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Universal Gravitation

Unit: Gravitation

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-4

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 2.6.A, 2.6.A.1, 2.6.A.1.i, 2.6.A.1.ii, 2.6.A.1.iii, 2.6.A.2, 2.6.A.2.i, 2.6.A.2.ii, 2.6.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Set up and solve problems involving Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation.
- Assess the effect on the force of gravity of changing one of the parameters in Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation.

Success Criteria:

- All variables are identified and substituted correctly.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how changing each of the parameters in Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation affects the result.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: gravity

Notes:

Approximately 150 years after Copernicus published *On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Spheres*, and approximately 70 years after Kepler published his laws, the English polymath* Sir Isaac Newton realized that a planet is orbiting the sun is an example of circular motion. Due to its inertia, a planet should move in a straight line at a constant velocity. He concluded that there must therefore be a centripetal force that is constantly pulling planets toward the sun and pulling the moon toward the Earth.

It takes the moon 27.3 days to orbit the Earth. (The time from one full moon to the next—the "synodic month"—is 29.5 days, because the moon must also "catch up" with the distance that Earth rotates in that time.) From that plus Kepler's third law, $\frac{T^2}{r^3_{ave.}}$, Newton was able to determine the radius of the moon's orbit, which turns out to be about 60 times the radius of the Earth. From the radius, Newton could calculate the circumference of the moon's orbit $(C = 2\pi r)$ and therefore the average velocity of the moon as it orbits the Earth $\left(v_{ave.} = \frac{d}{t}\right)$.

* A polymath is a person whose knowledge spans many different subjects, known to draw on complex bodies of knowledge to solve specific problems. Newton was a mathematician, theoretical physicist, astronomer, alchemist, theologian, and author, and one of the inventors of calculus. Newton and Benjamin Franklin are two famous polymaths.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

From this velocity and the equation for centripetal acceleration, $a_c = \frac{v^2}{r}$, Newton could calculate the centripetal acceleration of the moon. The mass of the moon must be constant, so based on his own second law, $F_{net} = ma$, Newton concluded that the force attracting the moon to the Earth must therefore be inversely proportional to the square of the distance between the Earth and the moon:

$$F_g \propto \frac{1}{r^2}$$

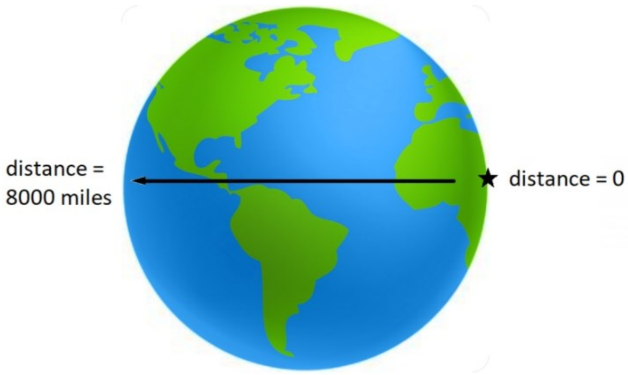
Newton further reasoned (also from his second law) that this attraction must be proportional to the mass. This would therefore mean that *every object that has mass* must attract *every other object that has mass*, and that the more mass an object has, the more attractive it must therefore be.

Therefore, if two planets (or any other two objects with mass) attract each other, the force would be directly proportional to the product of the masses. Therefore:

$$F_g \propto \frac{m_1 \cdot m_2}{r^2}$$

Sir Isaac Newton first published this equation in *Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica* in 1687.

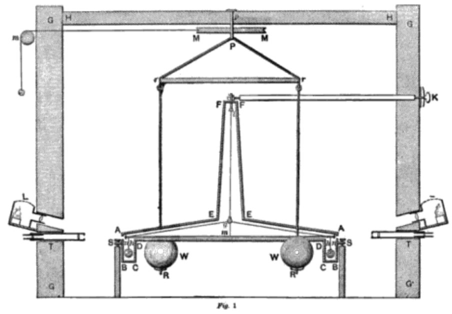
The gravitational force at every point on the surface of the Earth is approximately the same. (There are slight differences because the Earth is not a perfect sphere and because its density is not completely uniform.) If we are on the surface of the Earth, our distance from the part of the Earth that we are standing on is zero, but our distance from a point on the opposite side of the Earth would be the diameter of the Earth, which is about 8 000 miles.



This means that our average distance from any point on Earth must be the distance to the *center of mass of the Earth* (which is approximately at the center of the Earth), and therefore, the force of gravity on the surface of the Earth must be proportional to the square of the Earth's average radius, which is 6.37×10^6 m (a little less than 4 000 miles).

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

In 1797–1798, English scientist Henry Cavendish concluded that if all masses attract one another, it should be possible to measure this attraction with very sensitive equipment. Cavendish built a large torsional balance, which contained two small lead spheres (about 2 inches in diameter and a mass of 0.73 kg ≈ 1.6 lbs.). When he placed two much larger lead spheres (12 inches in diameter and a mass of 158 kg ≈ 348 lbs.) near them, he was able to measure the torsional force applied to the wire, which turned out to be quite small: 1.74×10^{-7} N. From Cavendish's experiment, it was possible to determine the value of the constant, *G*, that would turn Newton's proportion into an equation. Cavendish calculated the value of G to be $6.74\times10^{-11}\,\frac{\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{kg}^2}$ *, which is very close to the currently-accepted value of $6.67\times10^{-11}\,\frac{\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{kg}^2}$. Thus, the universal gravitation equation becomes:



$$F_g = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2} = \frac{(6.67\times10^{-11})m_1m_2}{r^2}$$

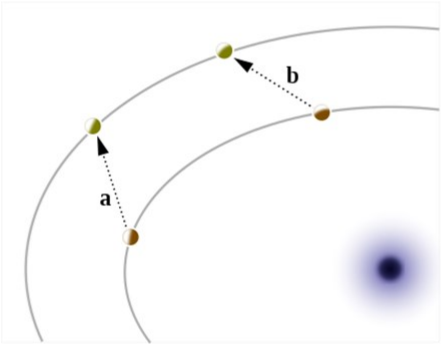
This relationship is the universal gravitation equation, which we saw earlier in the section on the *Gravitational Force*, starting on page 278.

Discovery of Neptune

In the 1820s, irregularities were discovered in the orbit of Uranus. In 1845, the French mathematician and astronomer Urbain Le Verrier theorized that the gravitational force from another undiscovered planet must be causing Uranus' unusual behavior. Based on calculations using Kepler's and Newton's laws, Le Verrier predicted the existence and location of this new planet and sent his calculations to astronomer Johann Galle at the Berlin Observatory. Based on Le Verrier's work, Galle found the new planet on the night that he received Le Verrier's letter—September 23–24, 1846—within one hour of starting to look, and within 1° of its predicted position. Le Verrier's feat—predicting the existence and location of Neptune using only mathematics, was one of the most remarkable scientific achievements of the 19th century and a dramatic validation of celestial mechanics.

* The units are simply the ones needed to cancel the m^2 and kg^2 from the formula and give newtons, which is the desired unit.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:



This diagram shows the orbits of Uranus (inner arc) and Neptune (outer arc). The planets are both orbiting from the top right to the bottom left.

At position *b*, the gravitational force from Neptune pulls ahead of its predicted location. At position *a*, the gravitational force pulls back on Uranus, leaving it behind its predicted location.

Diagram by R.J. Hall. Used with permission.

Relationship between *G* and *g*

As we saw in the section on the *Gravitational Force, t*he strength of the gravitational field anyplace in the universe can be calculated from the universal gravitation equation.

If m_1 is the mass of the planet (moon, star, *etc.*) that we happen to be standing on and m_2 is the object that is being attracted by it, we can divide the universal gravitation equation by m_2, which gives us:

$$\frac{F_g}{m_2} = \frac{Gm_1 \cancel{m_2}}{r^2 \cancel{m_2}} = \frac{Gm_1}{r^2}$$

as we saw previously.

Therefore, $g = \frac{Gm_1}{r^2}$ where m_1 is the mass of the planet in question and r is its radius.

If we wanted to calculate the value of g on Earth, m_1 would be the mass of the Earth $(5.97 \times 10^{24}\text{ kg})$ and r would be the radius of the Earth $(6.38 \times 10^{6}\text{ m})$. Substituting these numbers into the equation gives:

$$g = \frac{Gm_1}{r^2} = \frac{(6.67 \times 10^{-11})(5.97 \times 10^{24})}{(6.38 \times 10^{6})^2} = 9.81\,\tfrac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}\ {}^{*}$$

* In most places in this book, we round g to $10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ to simplify calculations. However, if we are using 3 significant figures for the terms in this equation, we should express g to 3 significant figures as well. Note, however, that the value of g varies because the Earth does not have a uniform density, and because the distance from any given point on Earth's surface to the center (of mass) of the Earth varies. The reason for the latter is that the Earth is a heterogeneous mixture, not a single solid object; the inertia of the particles as the Earth spins causes its equator to bulge ("equatorial bulge"), which takes mass from the poles ("polar flattening"). For example, the value of g in Boston, Massachusetts is approximately $9.80\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Sample Problems:

Q: Find the force of gravitational attraction between the Earth and a person with a mass of 75 kg. The mass of the Earth is 5.97×10^{24} kg, and its radius is 6.37×10^6 m.

A: $$F_g = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2}$$

$$F_g = \frac{(6.67\times10^{-11})(5.97\times10^{24})(75)}{(6.38\times10^6)^2}$$

$$F_g = 736\text{ N}$$

This is the same number that we would get using $F_g = mg$, with $g = 9.81\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$.

Note that if we use the approximation $g = 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ (which is about 2 % higher), we get $F_g = 750\text{ N}$.

Q: Find the acceleration due to gravity on the moon.

A: $$g_{moon} = \frac{Gm_{moon}}{r_{moon}^2}$$

$$g_{moon} = \frac{(6.67\times10^{-11})(7.35\times10^{22})}{(1.74\times10^6)^2} = 1.62\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}} \equiv 1.62\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$$

Q: If the distance between an object and the center of mass of a planet is tripled, what happens to the force of gravity between the planet and the object?

A: There are two ways to solve this problem.

Starting with $F_g = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2}$, if we replace r with $3r$, we would get:

$$F_g' = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{(3r)^2} = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{9r^2} = \frac{1}{9}\cdot\frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2}$$

A useful shortcut for these kinds of problems is to set them up as "before and after" problems, using the number 1 for every quantity on the "before" side, and replacing the ones that change with their new values on the "after" side. This shortcut is often called "the rule of 1s":

Before	**After**
$F_g = \frac{1\cdot1\cdot1}{1^2} = 1$	$F_g' = \frac{1\cdot1\cdot1}{3^2} = \frac{1}{9}$

Thus F_g' is $\frac{1}{9}$ of the original F_g.

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Homework Problems

You will need to use data from *Table T. Planetary Data* and *Table U. Sun & Moon Data* on page 580 of your Physics Reference Tables.

1. **(M)** Find the force of gravity between the earth and the sun.

   Answer: 3.52×10^{22} N

2. **(M)** Find the acceleration due to gravity (the value of *g*) on the planet Mars.

   Answer: $3.70\,\frac{m}{s^2}$

3. **(S)** A mystery planet in another part of the galaxy has an acceleration due to gravity of $5.0\,\frac{m}{s^2}$. If the radius of this planet is 2.0×10^{6} m, what is its mass?

   Answer: 3.0×10^{23} kg

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

4. A person has a mass of 80. kg.

   a. **(S)** What is the weight of this person on the surface of the Earth?

      You may use $\vec{F}_g = m\vec{g}$ *for this problem, but use* $\vec{g} = 9.81\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ *instead of* $\vec{g} = 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ *so you will get the same answer as you would get with the universal gravitation equation.)*

      Answer: 785 N

   b. **(M – honors & AP®; S – CP1)** What is the weight of the same person when orbiting the Earth at a height of 4.0×10^{6} m above its surface?

      (*Hint: Remember that Earth's gravity is calculated from the center of mass of the Earth. Therefore, the "radius" in this problem is the distance from the center of the Earth to the spaceship, which includes* <u>*both*</u> *the radius of the Earth* <u>*and*</u> *the distance from the Earth's surface to the spaceship. It may be helpful to draw a sketch.*)

      Answer: 296N

Use this space for summary and/or additional notes:

Introduction: Energy, Work & Power

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

Topics covered in this chapter:

Energy 413
Work 419
Conservation of Energy 430
Rotational Work 443
Rotational Kinetic Energy 445
Escape Velocity 453
Power 456

This chapter deals with the ability of a moving object (or potential for an object to move) to affect other objects.

- *Energy* describes different types of energy, particularly potential and kinetic energy.
- *Work* describes changes in energy through the application of a force over a distance.
- *Conservation of Energy* explains and gives examples of the principle that "energy cannot be created or destroyed, only changed in form".
- *Rotational Work* and *Rotational Kinetic Energy* describe how these principles apply in rotating systems.
- *Escape Velocity* describes the application of the conservation of energy to calculate the velocity need to launch an object into orbit.
- *Power* describes the rate at which energy is applied

New challenges in this chapter involve keeping track of the same quantity applied to the same object, but at different times.

AP®

This unit is part of *Unit 3: Work, Energy, and Power* and *Unit 6: Energy and Momentum of Rotating Systems* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS3-1. Use algebraic expressions and the principle of energy conservation to calculate the change in energy of one component of a system when the change in energy of the other component(s) of the system, as well as the total energy of the system including any energy entering or leaving the system, is known. Identify any transformations from one form of energy to another, including thermal, kinetic, gravitational, magnetic, or electrical energy, in the system.

HS-PS3-2. Develop and use models to illustrate that energy at the macroscopic scale can be accounted for as either motions of particles or energy stored in fields.

HS-PS3-3. Design, build, and refine a device that works within given constraints to convert one form of energy into another form of energy.

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

3.1.A: Describe the translational kinetic energy of an object in terms of the object's mass and velocity.

3.1.A.1: An object's translational kinetic energy is given by the equation $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$.

3.1.A.2: Translational kinetic energy is a scalar quantity.

3.1.A.3: Different observers may measure different values of the translational kinetic energy of an object, depending on the observer's frame of reference.

3.2.A: Describe the work done on an object or system by a given force or collection of forces.

3.2.A.1: Work is the amount of energy transferred into or out of a system by a force exerted on that system over a distance.

3.2.A.1.i: The work done by a conservative force exerted on a system is path-independent and only depends on the initial and final configurations of that system.

3.2.A.1.ii: The work done by a conservative force on a system—or the change in the potential energy of the system—will be zero if the system returns to its initial configuration.

3.2.A.1.iii: Potential energies are associated only with conservative forces.

3.2.A.1.iv: The work done by a nonconservative force is path-dependent.

3.2.A.1.v: Examples of nonconservative forces are friction and air resistance.

3.2.A.2: Work is a scalar quantity that may be positive, negative, or zero.

AP®

3.2.A.3: The amount of work done on a system by a constant force is related to the components of that force and the displacement of the point at which that force is exerted.

3.2.A.3.i: Only the component of the force exerted on a system that is parallel to the displacement of the point of application of the force will change the system's total energy.

3.2.A.3.ii: The component of the force exerted on a system perpendicular to the direction of the displacement of the system's center of mass can change the direction of the system's motion without changing the system's kinetic energy.

3.2.A.4: The work-energy theorem states that the change in an object's kinetic energy is equal to the sum of the work (net work) being done by all forces exerted on the object.

3.2.A.4.i: An external force may change the configuration of a system. The component of the external force parallel to the displacement times the displacement of the point of application of the force gives the change in kinetic energy of the system.

3.2.A.4.ii: If the system's center of mass and the point of application of the force move the same distance when a force is exerted on a system, then the system may be modeled as an object, and only the system's kinetic energy can change.

3.2.A.4.iii: The energy dissipated by friction is typically equated to the force of friction times the length of the path over which the force is exerted.

3.2.A.5: Work is equal to the area under the curve of a graph of $F_{||}$ as a function of displacement.

3.3.A: Describe the potential energy of a system.

3.3.A.1: A system composed of two or more objects has potential energy if the objects within that system only interact with each other through conservative forces.

3.3.A.2: Potential energy is a scalar quantity associated with the position of objects within a system.

3.3.A.3: The definition of zero potential energy for a given system is a decision made by the observer considering the situation to simplify or otherwise assist in analysis.

3.3.A.4: The potential energy of common physical systems can be described using the physical properties of that system.

3.3.A.4.ii: The general form for the gravitational potential energy of a system consisting of two approximately spherical distributions of mass (*e.g.,* moons, planets or stars) is given by the equation $U_g = -G\frac{m_1 m_2}{r}$.

AP®

3.3.A.4.iii: Because the gravitational field near the surface of a planet is nearly constant, the change in gravitational potential energy in a system consisting of an object with mass *m* and a planet with gravitational field of magnitude *g* when the object is near the surface of the planet may be approximated by the equation $\Delta U_g = mg\Delta y$.

3.3.A.5: The total potential energy of a system containing more than two objects is the sum of the potential energy of each pair of objects within the system.

3.4.A: Describe the energies present in a system.

3.4.A.1: A system composed of only a single object can only have kinetic energy.

3.4.A.2: A system that contains objects that interact via conservative forces or that can change its shape reversibly may have both kinetic and potential energies.

3.4.B: Describe the behavior of a system using conservation of mechanical energy principles.

3.4.B.1: Mechanical energy is the sum of a system's kinetic and potential energies.

3.4.B.2: Any change to a type of energy within a system must be balanced by an equivalent change of other types of energies within the system or by a transfer of energy between the system and its surroundings.

3.4.B.3: A system may be selected so that the total energy of that system is constant.

3.4.B.4: If the total energy of a system changes, that change will be equivalent to the energy transferred into or out of the system.

3.4.C: Describe how the selection of a system determines whether the energy of that system changes.

3.4.C.1: Energy is conserved in all interactions.

3.4.C.2: If the work done on a selected system is zero and there are no nonconservative interactions within the system, the total mechanical energy of the system is constant.

3.4.C.3: If the work done on a selected system is nonzero, energy is transferred between the system and the environment.

3.5.A: Describe the transfer of energy into, out of, or within a system in terms of power.

3.5.A.1: Power is the rate at which energy changes with respect to time, either by transfer into or out of a system or by conversion from one type to another within a system.

3.5.A.2: Average power is the amount of energy being transferred or converted, divided by the time it took for that transfer or conversion to occur.

AP®

3.5.A.3: Because work is the change in energy of an object or system due to a force, average power is the total work done, divided by the time during which that work was done.

3.5.A.4: The instantaneous power delivered to an object by the component of a constant force parallel to the object's velocity can be described with the derived equation.

6.1.A: Describe the rotational kinetic energy of a rigid system in terms of the rotational inertia and angular velocity of that rigid system.

6.1.A.1: The rotational kinetic energy of an object or rigid system is related to the rotational inertia and angular velocity of the rigid system and is given by the equation $K_r = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2$.

6.1.A.1.i: The rotational inertia of an object about a fixed axis can be used to show that the rotational kinetic energy of that object is equivalent to its translational kinetic energy, which is its total kinetic energy.

6.1.A.1.ii: The total kinetic energy of a rigid system is the sum of its rotational kinetic energy due to its rotation about its center of mass and the translational kinetic energy due to the linear motion of its center of mass.

6.1.A.2: A rigid system can have rotational kinetic energy while its center of mass is at rest due to the individual points within the rigid system having linear speed and, therefore, kinetic energy.

6.1.A.3: Rotational kinetic energy is a scalar quantity.

6.2.A: Describe the work done on a rigid system by a given torque or collection of torques.

6.2.A.1: A torque can transfer energy into or out of an object or rigid system if the torque is exerted over an angular displacement.

6.2.A.2: The amount of work done on a rigid system by a torque is related to the magnitude of that torque and the angular displacement through which the rigid system rotates during the interval in which that torque is exerted.

6.2.A.3: Work done on a rigid system by a given torque can be found from the area under the curve of a graph of torque as a function of angular position.

6.5.A: Describe the kinetic energy of a system that has translational and rotational motion.

6.5.A.1: The total kinetic energy of a system is the sum of the system's translational and rotational kinetic energies. $K_{tot} = K_{trans} + K_{rot}$

6.5.B: Describe the motion of a system that is rolling without slipping.

6.5.B.1: While rolling without slipping, the translational motion of a system's center of mass is related to the rotational motion of the system itself with the equations: $\Delta x_{cm} = r\Delta\theta$, $v_{cm} = r\omega$, and $a_{cm} = r\alpha$.

AP®

6.5.B.2: For ideal cases, rolling without slipping implies that the frictional force does not dissipate any energy from the rolling system.

6.5.C: Describe the motion of a system that is rolling while slipping.

6.5.C.1: When slipping, the motion of a system's center of mass and the system's rotational motion cannot be directly related.

6.5.C.2: When a rotating system is slipping relative to another surface, the point of application of the force of kinetic friction exerted on the system moves with respect to the surface, so the force of kinetic friction will dissipate energy from the system.

6.6.A: Describe the motions of a system consisting of two objects interacting only via gravitational forces.

6.6.A.1: In a system consisting only of a massive central object and an orbiting satellite with mass that is negligible in comparison to the central object's mass, the motion of the central object itself is negligible.

6.6.A.2: The motion of satellites in orbits is constrained by conservation laws.

6.6.A.2.i: In circular orbits, the system's total mechanical energy, the system's gravitational potential energy, and the satellite's angular momentum and kinetic energy are constant.

6.6.A.2.ii: In elliptical orbits, the system's total mechanical energy and the satellite's angular momentum are constant, but the system's gravitational potential energy and the satellite's kinetic energy can each change.

6.6.A.2.iii: The gravitational potential energy of a system consisting of a satellite and a massive central object is defined to be zero when the satellite is an infinite distance from the central object.

6.6.A.3: The escape velocity of a satellite is the satellite's velocity such that the mechanical energy of the satellite-central-object system is equal to zero.

6.6.A.3.i: When the only force exerted on a satellite is gravity from a central object, a satellite that reaches escape velocity will move away from the central body until its speed reaches zero at an infinite distance from the central body.

6.6.A.3.ii: The escape velocity of a satellite from a central body of mass M can be derived using conservation of energy laws.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Conservation laws (before/after problems).

Energy

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS3-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 3.1.A, 3.1.A.1, 3.1.A.2, 3.1.A.3, 3.3.A, 3.3.A.1, 3.3.A.2, 3.3.A.3, 3.3.A.4, 3.3.A.4.i, 3.3.A.4.ii, 3.3.A.4.iii, 3.3.A.5

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the gravitational potential energy of an object.
- Calculate the kinetic energy of an object.

Success Criteria:

- Correct equation(s) are chosen for the situation.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into equation(s).
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain when & why an object has potential energy.
- Explain when & why an object has kinetic energy.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: work, energy

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- "Happy" and "sad" balls.
- Popper.

Notes:

energy: the ability to cause macroscopic objects or microscopic particles to increase their velocity; or their ability to increase their velocity due to the effects of a force field.

If we apply mechanical energy to a physical object, the object will either move faster (think of pushing a cart), heat up, or have the ability to suddenly move when we let go of it (think of stretching a rubber band).

Energy is a scalar quantity, meaning that it does not have a direction. Energy can be transferred from one object (or collection of objects) to another.

Energy is a "conserved" quantity in physics, which means it cannot be created or destroyed, only changed in form.*

Energy is measured in joules (J):

$$1\,\text{J} \equiv 1\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m} \equiv 1\,\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$$

* More properly, the combination of mass and energy is conserved. Einstein's equation states the equivalence between mass and energy: $E = mc^2$.

Kinetic Energy

Because energy is a conserved quantity, if energy is used to cause a macroscopic object to increase its velocity, that energy is then contained within the moving object. We call this energy "kinetic energy", and the amount of kinetic energy that an object has is related to its mass and velocity. An object has translational kinetic energy (the kinetic energy of an object or system that is moving in the *xy* plane or *xyz* space) if its center of mass is moving. Translational kinetic energy is given by the equation:*

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2$$

Note that a single object can have kinetic energy. An entire system can also have kinetic energy if the center of mass of the system is moving (has nonzero mass and nonzero velocity).

The above equation is for translational kinetic energy only. Kinetic energy also exists in rotating systems; an object can have rotational kinetic energy whether or not its center of mass is moving. *Rotational Kinetic Energy* will be discussed in a later topic, starting on page 445.

Potential Energy

Potential energy is "stored" energy due to an object's position, properties, and/or forces acting on the object that have the ability to cause it to move. Potential energy is also energy that is available to be turned into some other form, such as kinetic energy, internal (thermal) energy, *etc.*

Potential Energy from Force Fields

Potential energy can be caused by the action of a force field. (Recall that a force field is a region in which an object experiences a force because of some property of that object.) Some fields that can cause an object to have potential energy include:

- gravitational field (or "gravity field"): a force field in which an object experiences a force because of (and proportional to) its mass. (See page 278 for more information.)
- electric field: a force field in which an object experiences a force because of (and proportional to) its electric charge.

* In these notes, *K* without a subscript is assumed to be translational kinetic energy. In problems involving both translational and rotational kinetic energy, translational kinetic energy will be denoted as K_t and rotational kinetic energy as K_r.

Potential Energy from Forces that are not Fields

Potential energy can also come from non-field-related sources. Some examples include:

- gravitational force: two (or more) objects that exert gravitational attraction on each other are separated. When the objects are released and allowed to come together, the potential energy due to the separation becomes kinetic energy of one or more of the objects.
- springs: an object that is attached to a spring that has been stretched or compressed has potential energy. When the spring is released and allowed to move, the potential energy stored in the spring becomes the kinetic energy of the object.
- chemical potential: chemicals have the potential to release energy by forming chemical bonds. When these bonds are formed, the chemical potential energy is released, usually in the form of heat.
- electric potential: the energy that causes electrons to move through an object that has electrical resistance.

As you have probably noticed, gravitational forces are listed above, both under Fields and Not Fields. That is because gravitational potential energy can be viewed as an interaction between an object and the Earth's gravitational field or an interaction between two objects with mass. Either of these ways of looking at the interaction is correct and yields the same results.

Gravitational Potential Energy (GPE) for Objects Close to the Earth

We can think of gravitational potential energy (GPE) as the action of the gravitational force in a way that can increase an object's kinetic energy. Because acceleration due to gravity on Earth is approximately $\vec{\boldsymbol{g}} = 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ near the surface of the Earth, this means that the acceleration caused by the gravitational force is:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}_g = m\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = m\vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$$

Because kinetic energy is $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$ and $v^2 - v_o^2 = 2ad$, if an object starts from rest $(v_o = 0)$, and is only accelerated by the gravitational force, then:

$$v^2 = 2ad \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta K = \tfrac{1}{2}m(2ad) = mad$$

Remember that $\vec{\boldsymbol{a}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{g}}$. If the distance is vertical, we usually call it height, and we use the variable *h* instead of *d*, which means $\Delta K = mgh$. Therefore, the GPE (U_g) is the amount of kinetic energy that could be added by the object falling from a height:

$$U_g = mgh$$

Deriving Potential Energy from the Gravitational Force as a Force Field

A discussed earlier, we think of the gravitational force as the force caused by a gravitational force field—a region (near a massive object like the Earth) in which a gravitational force acts on all objects that have mass (*m*). If the strength of the gravitational fied is $\vec{g}$ (approximately $10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ near the surface of the Earth), then the force is $\vec{F}_g = m\vec{g}$. Using the reasoning above, this gives the same equation, $U_g = mgh$.

GPE between Objects that are Far Apart Compared with Their Size

Considering the gravitational force as a force field of constant strength does not work when the objects are very far apart. In that case, we need to consider GPE as the result of a gravitational force between two objects.

As we saw in the section on *Universal Gravitation*, starting on page 400, when two objects with mass (m_1 and m_2) objects are separated, the gravitational force between them is given by:

$$F_g = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2}$$

If *r* is the distance between the objects' centers of mass, then we can apply the same reasoning as above, but using *r* instead of *h* as the distance between the objects. Thus, $U_g = mgh$ becomes $U_g = mgr$, which means:

$$U_g = F_g h = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2} \cdot r = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r}$$

Potential Energy of a Spring

As mentioned above, potential energy can be stored in a spring that is either stretched or compressed (and is therefore exerting a spring force).

The elastic potential energy of an ideal spring is given by the equation:

$$U_s = \tfrac{1}{2}k(\Delta x)^2$$

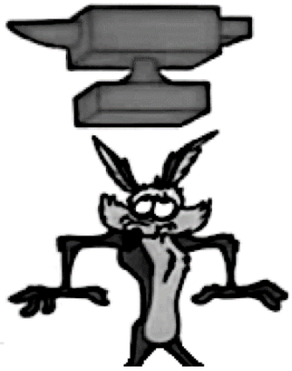
where:

- U_s = potential energy of the spring-object system (J)
- k = spring constant ($\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$)
- Δx = displacement of the object from the spring's equilibrium position (m)

Systems and Potential Energy

Recall that a *system* is a collection of objects for the purpose of describing the interaction of objects within *vs.* outside of that collection. The surroundings is all of the objects outside of the system ("everything else"). (Systems are explained in more detail on page 264.)

Potential energy is an energy relationship between two objects within a system. A single, isolated object cannot have potential energy.



For example, in the coyote-anvil system pictured to the right, both Wile E. Coyote and the anvil have negligible potential energy. (There is a tiny amount of gravitational attraction between them—assuming the anvil has a mass of 200 kg and the coyote has a mass of 20 kg, the gravitational attraction between them would be 3×10^{-7} N.) However, the Earth can attract the entire coyote-anvil system toward itself.

In the coyote-anvil-Earth system, the anvil and the coyote each have GPE with respect to the Earth. As the coyote and anvil both fall toward the Earth, that GPE changes to kinetic energy for both objects, causing both the coyote and the anvil to fall faster and faster…

Remember that potential energy requires:

- Two objects that exert some sort of attractive or repulsive force on each other. (In the case of GPE, this is the gravitational force, which is attractive.)
- A distance between the two objects over which at least one of the objects can move. (In the case of gravitational potential energy, this is the height above the ground.)

This means that a single, isolated object cannot have potential energy.

This also means that regardless of whether we consider gravitational potential energy to be caused by an object and the Earth attracting each other or by the Earth's gravitational field, ***gravitational potential energy can exist only in a system that contains the Earth*** (or other planet/star that has enough mass to exert a significant gravitational force).

Mechanical Energy

Mechanical energy is gravitational potential energy (GPE) plus kinetic energy. Because GPE and kinetic energy are easily interconverted, it is convenient to have a term that represents the combination of the two. There is no single variable for mechanical energy; in this text, we will sometimes use the abbreviation *TME*:

$$TME = U_g + K$$

Internal (Thermal) Energy

Kinetic energy is both a macroscopic property of a large object (*i.e.,* something that is at least large enough to see), and a microscopic property of the individual particles (atoms or molecules) that make up an object. Internal (thermal) energy is the aggregate microscopic energy that an object (often an enclosed sample of a gas) has due to the combined kinetic energies of its individual particles. (Heat is thermal energy added to or removed from a system.)

As we will see when we study thermal physics, temperature is the average of the microscopic kinetic energies of the individual particles that an object is made of. Kinetic energy can be converted to internal energy if the kinetic energy of a macroscopic object is turned into the individual kinetic energies of the particles of that object and/or some other object. Processes that can convert kinetic energy to internal energy include friction and collisions.

Chemical Potential Energy

Chemical potential energy comes from the ability of atoms to react by forming chemical bonds. This energy comes from the electromagnetic forces that attract the atoms in these bonds. When the bonds form, the energy that is released often causes an increase in the kinetic energy of the molecules, which we observe as a rise in temperature. When this happens, some of the thermal energy is released into the surroundings as heat. The chemical potential energy that is turned into heat is called the enthalpy of formation and is specific to each chemical compound.

However, chemical potential energy is more complicated than just thermal energy. Chemical potential energy can also be turned into thermal energy that is spread out into a very large number of separate microscopic energy states. Thermal energy that is spread in this manner is called entropy. The combination of enthalpy and entropy is called free energy, and the total amount of chemical potential energy that can be released when a compound is formed is called the free energy of formation.

The study of the energy released in chemical reactions is called chemical thermodynamics, which is beyond the scope of this course, and is studied in detail in AP® Chemistry.

Electric Potential Energy

Electric potential is the energy that causes electrically charged particles to move through an electric circuit. The energy for this ultimately comes from some other source, such as chemical potential energy (*i.e.,* a battery), mechanical energy (*i.e.,* a generator), *etc.* The difference in electric potential energy between two locations is called the electric potential difference, or more commonly the voltage. Electricity and electric potential energy are studied in detail in Physics 2.

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** Calculate the kinetic energy of a car with a mass of 1200 kg moving at a velocity of $15\,\frac{m}{s}$.

   Answer: 135 000 J

2. **(M)** Calculate the gravitational potential energy of a person with a mass of 60. kg at the top of a 10. m flight of stairs.

   Answer: 6 000 J

3. **(M)** Calculate the gravitational potential energy between the Earth and the moon. (You will need to use information from *Table T. Planetary Data* and *Table U. Sun & Moon Data* on page 580.)

   Answer: 7.62×10^{28} J

Work

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS3-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 3.2.A, 3.2.A.1, 3.2.A.1.i, 3.2.A.1.ii, 3.2.A.1.iii, 3.2.A.1.iv, 3.2.A.1.v, 3.2.A.2, 3.2.A.3, 3.2.A.3.i, 3.2.A.3.ii, 3.2.A.4, 3.2.A.4.i, 3.2.A.4.i, 3.2.A.4.ii, 3.2.A.4.iii, 3.2.A.5

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the work done when a force displaces an object .

Success Criteria:

- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into equation(s).
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why a longer lever arm is more effective.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: work, energy

Notes:

In high school physics, there are two ways that we will study of transferring energy into or out of a system:

work (*W*): mechanical *energy transferred* into or out of a system *by a net force acting over a distance*.

heat (*Q*): thermal energy transferred into or out of a system. Heat is covered in Physics 2.

If you lift a heavy object off the ground, you are giving the object gravitational potential energy (in the object-Earth system). The Earth's gravitational field can now cause the object to fall, turning the potential energy into kinetic energy. Therefore, we would say that you are doing work against the force of gravity.

Work is the amount of energy that was added to the object ($W = \Delta E$)*. (In this case, because the work was turned into *potential* energy, we would say that $W = \Delta U$.)

* Many texts start with work as the application of force over a distance, and then discuss energy. Those texts then derive the work-energy theorem, which states that the two quantities are equivalent. In these notes, we instead started with energy, and then defined work as the change in energy. This presentation makes the concept of work more intuitive, especially when studying other energy-related topics such as thermodynamics.

Mathematically, work is also the effect of a force applied over a distance:

$$\Delta E = W = Fd$$

Remember that if the force is not in the same direction as the (instantaneous) displacement, you will need to use trigonometry to find the component of the force that is in the same direction as the displacement:

$$F_{\parallel} = F\cos\theta \quad \text{and therefore} \quad W = F_{\parallel}\cos\theta = Fd\cos\theta$$

Work is measured in joules (J) or newton-meters (N·m), which are equivalent.

$$1\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m} \equiv 1\,\text{J} \equiv 1\,\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$$

Positive *vs.* Negative Work

Recall that in physics, we use positive and negative numbers to indicate direction. So far, we have used positive and negative numbers for one-dimensional vector quantities (*e.g.,* velocity, acceleration, force) to indicate the direction of the vector. We can also use positive and negative numbers to indicate the direction for energy (and other scalar quantities), to indicate whether the energy is being transferred into or out of a system.

- If the *energy* of an object or system *increases* because of work (energy is transferred ***into*** the object or system), then the *work* is *positive* with respect to that object or system.
- If the *energy* of an object or system *decreases* because of work (energy is transferred ***out of*** the object or system), then the *work* is *negative* with respect to that object or system.

However, we often discuss work using the prepositions ***on*** (into) and ***by*** (out of).

- If energy is transferred ***into*** an object or system, then we can say that work was done ***on*** (into) the object or system, or that work was done ***by*** (out of) the surroundings.
- If energy was transferred ***out of*** an object or system, we can say that work was done ***by*** (out of) the object, or we can say that work was done ***on*** (into) the surroundings.

Example:

A truck pushes a 1000 kg car up a 50 m hill. The car gained $U_g = mgh = (1000)(10)(50) = 500\,000\text{ J}$ of potential energy. We could say that:

- 500 000 J of work was done ***on*** the car (by the truck).
- 500 000 J of work was done ***by*** the truck (on the car).
- −500 000 J of work was done ***on*** the truck (by the car).

A simple way to tell if a force does positive or negative work on an object is to use the vector form of the equation, $W = \vec{F} \bullet \vec{d}$. If the force and the displacement are in the ***same*** direction, then the work done by the force is ***positive***. If the force and displacement are in ***opposite*** directions, then the work done by the force is ***negative***.

Example:

Suppose a force of 750 N is used to push a cart against 250 N of friction for a distance of 20 m. The work done **<u>by</u>** the force is $W = F_{||}d = (750)(20) = 15\,000\text{ J}$. The work done **<u>by</u>** friction is $W = F_{||}d = (-250)(20) = -5\,000\text{ J}$ (negative because friction is in the negative direction). The total (net) work done on the cart is $15\,000 + (-5\,000) = 10\,000\text{ J}$.

We could also figure out the net work done on the cart directly by using the net force: $W_{net} = F_{net,||}d = (750 - 250)(20) = (500)(20) = 10\,000\text{ J}$

Notes:

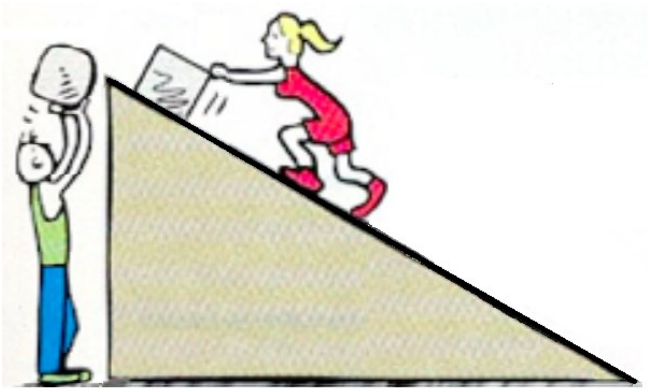
- If the displacement is zero, no work is done by the force. *E.g.,* if you hold a heavy box without moving it, you are exerting a force (counteracting the force of gravity) but you are not doing work.
- If the net force is zero, no work is done by the displacement (change in location) of the object. *E.g.,* if a cart is sliding across a frictionless air track at a constant velocity, the net force on the cart is zero, which means no work is being done.
- If the displacement is perpendicular to the direction of the applied force (θ = 90°, which means cos θ = 0), no work is done by the force. *E.g.,* you can slide a very heavy object along a roller conveyor, because the force of gravity is acting vertically and the object's displacement is horizontal, which means gravity and the normal force cancel, and you therefore do not have to do any work against gravity.

Work Done by Conservative *vs.* Nonconservative Forces

conservative force: a force for which the amount of work done does not depend on the path.

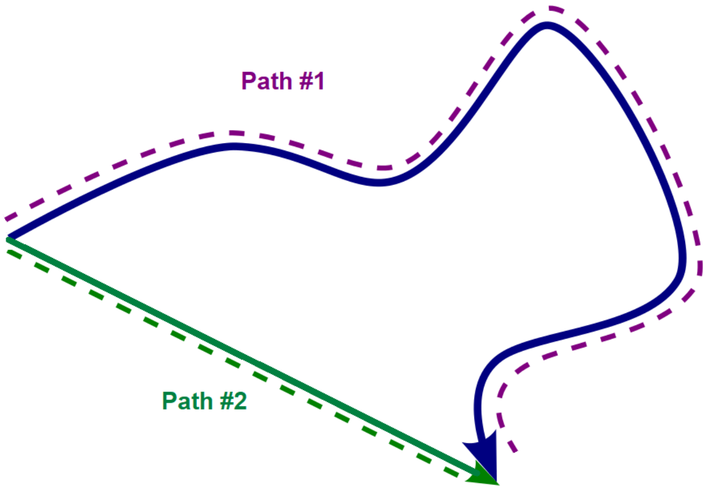
nonconservative force: a force for which the amount of work done depends on the path.

For example, consider a situation in which one person lifts a block, and another person slides a block of the same weight up a frictionless ramp.



Both blocks gained the same amount of gravitational potential energy, so the amount of work done on the blocks (against gravity) is the same. Work that is converted to potential energy is therefore done by a conservative force.

However, consider instead a block sliding on the ground, with friction:

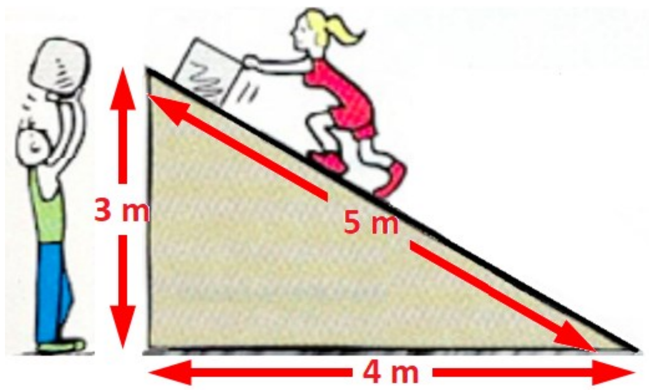


In this case, the amount of work done against friction depends on the distance traveled; Path #1 requires more work than Path #2. Friction is therefore a nonconservative force.

Work Done "Against" a Force

When an object is moved in the presence of an opposing force, questions often ask about the work done "against" that force. This means "calculate the work done as if the specified force were the only force acting on the object".

Consider the previous example. Suppose that both blocks have a mass of 2 kg.



The work that either person does ***against gravity*** is the change in gravitational potential energy. $W = \Delta U = mg\Delta h = (2)(10)(3) = 60\text{ J}$.

Now, suppose that the coëfficient of friction between the block and the ramp is $\mu_k = 0.4$. The normal force is $F_N = F_g \cos\theta = (20)\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) = 16\text{ N}$, which means the force of friction is $F_f = \mu_k F_N = (0.4)(16) = 6.4\text{ N}$. The work that the woman does ***against friction*** is therefore $W = Fd = (6.4)(5) = 32\text{ J}$.

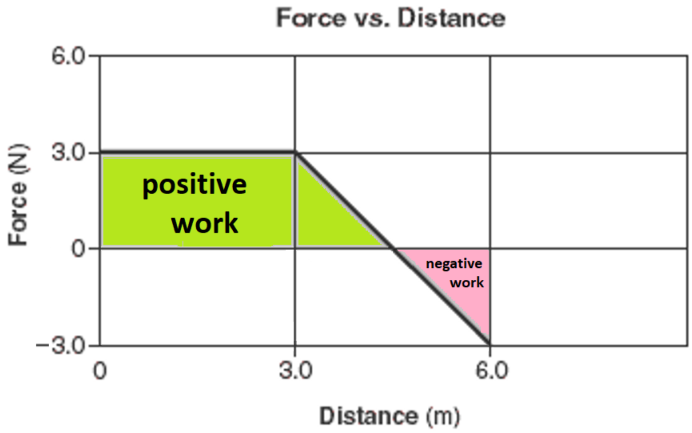
How Can You Tell If Work is Done?

1. Look for a change in mechanical energy.
   - **Kinetic energy**: $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$. Mass is almost certainly constant, so look for a change in velocity. If the change in velocity was caused by a force, then work was done.
   - **Potential energy**: $U_g = mgh$. Mass and the strength of the gravitational field are almost certainly constant, so look for a change in height. If the change in potential energy was caused by a force, then work was done.
2. Look for a force applied over a distance.
   - **Work**: $W = Fd$. If a force is applied over a distance, look for a resulting change in kinetic energy (velocity) or potential energy (height). If either of those is the case, then work was done.

Force *vs.* Distance Graphs

Recall that on a graph, the area "under the graph" (between the graph and the *x*-axis)* represents what you get when you multiply the quantities on the *x* and *y*-axes by each other.

Because $W = F_{||}d$, if we plot force *vs.* distance, the area "under the graph" is therefore the work:



In the above example, $(3\,\text{N})(3\,\text{m}) = 9\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m} = 9\,\text{J}$ of work was done on the object in the interval from 0–3 s, 2.25 J of work was done on the object in the interval from 3–4.5 s, and −2.25 J of work was done on the object in the interval from 4.5–6 s. (Note that the work from 4.5–6 s is negative, because the force was applied in the negative direction during that interval.) The total work is therefore $9 + 2.25 + (-2.25) = +9\,\text{J}$.

* In most physics and calculus textbooks, the term "area under the graph" is used. This term ***always*** means the ***area between the graph and the x-axis***.

Sample Problems:

Q: How much work does it take to lift a 60. kg box 1.5 m off the ground at a constant velocity over a period of 3.0 s?

A: The box is being lifted, which means the work is done against the force of gravity.

$$W = F_{||} \cdot d = F_g d$$
$$W = F_g d = [mg]d = [(60)(10)](1.5) = [600](1.5) = 900\text{ J}$$

Note that the amount of time it took to lift the box has nothing to do with the amount of work done.

It may be tempting to try to use the time to calculate velocity and acceleration in order to calculate the force. However, because the box is lifted at a constant velocity, the only force needed to lift the box is enough to overcome the weight of the box (F_g).

In general, if work is done to move an object vertically, the work is done against gravity, and you need to use $a = g = 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ for the acceleration when you calculate $F = ma$.

Similarly, if work is done to move an object horizontally, the work is *not* against gravity and either you need to know the force applied or you need to find it from the acceleration of the object using $F = ma$.

Q: In the picture to the right, the adult is pulling on the handle of the wagon with a force of 150. N at an angle of 60.0°.

If the adult pulls the wagon a distance of 500. m, how much work does he do?

A: $W = F_{||} d$
$$W = [F\cos\theta]d = [(150.)\cos 60.0°](500.) = [(150.)(0.500)](500.) = 37500\text{ J}$$

Homework Problems

1. **(S)** How much work is done against gravity by a weightlifter lifting a 30. kg barbell 1.5 m upwards at a constant speed?

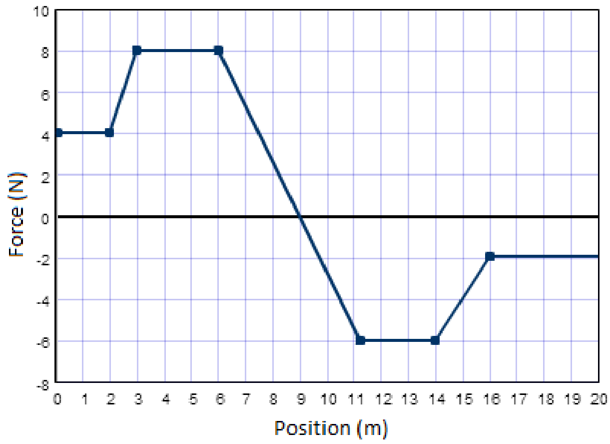
   Answer: 450 J

2. **(M)** A 3000. kg car is moving across level ground at $5.0\,\frac{m}{s}$ when it begins an acceleration that ends with the car moving at $15.0\,\frac{m}{s}$. Is work done in this situation? How do you know?

3. **(S)** A 60. kg man climbs a 3.0 m tall flight of stairs. How much work was done by the man against the force of gravity?

   Answer: 1 800 J

4. **(M)** The following graph shows the force on a 2.0 kg object *vs.* its position on a level surface.



The object has a velocity of $+4.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ at time $t = 0$.

a. **(M)** What is the kinetic energy of the object at time $t = 0$?

Answer: 16 J (*Note: this is the starting kinetic energy for parts (b) & (c).*)

b. **(M)** How much work was done on the object by the force during the interval from 0–2 m? What are the kinetic energy and velocity of the object at position $x = 2$ m?

Answer: $W = 8$ J; $K = 24$ J; $\vec{v} = +4.9\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

c. **(M)** How much work was done on the object by the force during the interval from 0–9 m? What are the kinetic energy and velocity of the object at position $x = 9$ m?

Answer: $W = 50$ J; $K = 66$ J; $\vec{v} = +8.1\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

(*Note: 66 J is the starting kinetic energy for part (d).*)

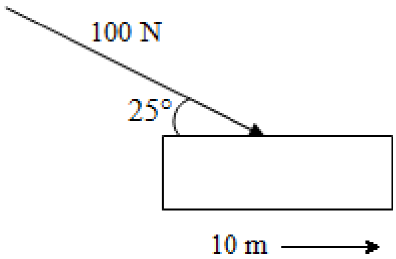
d. **(M)** How much work was done on the block during the interval from 9–20 m? What are the kinetic energy and velocity of the block at position x = 20 m?

Answer: W = −40 J; K = 26 J; $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}} = +5.1\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

5. **(M)** A dog pulls a sled using a 500. N force across a 10. m wide street. The force of friction on the 90. kg sled is 200. N. How much work is done by the dog? How much work is done by friction? How much work is done on the sled? How much work is done by gravity?

honors & AP®

6. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** Find the work done when a 100. N force at an angle of 25° pushes a cart 10. m to the right, as shown in the diagram to the right.



Answer: 906 J

Conservation of Energy

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS3-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 3.4.A, 3.4.A.1, 3.4.A.2, 3.4.B, 3.4.B.1, 3.4.B.2, 3.4.B.3, 3.4.B.4, 3.4.C, 3.4.C.1, 3.4.C.2, 3.4.C.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems that involve the conversion of energy from one form to another.

Success Criteria:

- Correct equations are chosen for the situation.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into equations.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Describe the type(s) of energy that an object has in different situations.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: work, energy, potential

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Golf ball loop-the-loop.
- Marble raceways.
- Bowling ball pendulum.

Notes:

In a *closed system* (meaning a system in which there is no exchange of matter or energy between the system and the surroundings), the total energy is constant. Energy can be converted from one form to another. When this happens, the increase in any one form of energy is the result of a corresponding decrease in another form of energy.

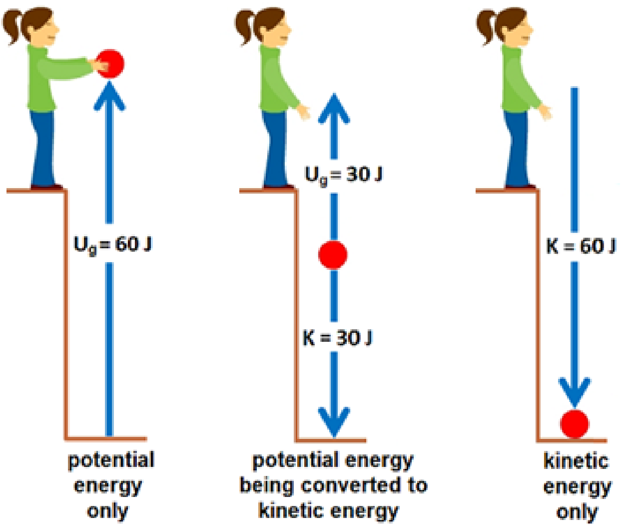
mechanical energy: kinetic energy plus gravitational potential energy.

In a system that has potential energy and kinetic energy, the total mechanical energy is given by:

$$TME = U + K$$

If there is no work done on a system and there are no nonconservative interactions, then the total mechanical energy of the system is constant.

In the following diagram, suppose that a student drops a ball with a mass of 2 kg from a height of 3 m.



Before the student lets go of the ball, it has 60 J of potential energy. As the ball falls to the ground, potential energy is gradually converted to kinetic energy. The potential energy continuously decreases, and the kinetic energy continuously increases, but the total energy is always 60 J. After the ball hits the ground, 60 J of work was done by gravity, and the 60 J of kinetic energy is converted to other forms. For example, if the ball bounces back up, some of the kinetic energy is converted back to potential energy. If the ball does not reach its original height, that means the rest of the energy was converted into other forms, such as thermal energy (the temperatures of the ball and the ground increase infinitesimally), sound, *etc.*

Work-Energy Theorem

We have already seen that work is the action of a force applied over a distance. A broader and more useful definition is that work is the change in the energy of an object or system. If we think of a system as having imaginary boundaries, then work is the flow of energy across those boundaries, either into or out of the system.

For a system that has only mechanical energy, work changes the amount of potential and/or kinetic energy in the system.

$$W = \Delta K + \Delta U$$

As mentioned earlier, although work is a scalar quantity, we ***use generally use a positive number for work coming into the system*** ("work is done on the system"), and ***a negative number for work going out of the system*** ("work is done by the system on the surroundings").

The units for work are sometimes shown as newton-meters (N·m). Because work is equivalent to energy, the units for work and energy—newton-meters and joules—are equivalent.

$$1\,\text{J} \equiv 1\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m} \equiv 1\,\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$$

Work-energy theorem problems will give you information related to the gravitational potential and/or kinetic energy of an object (such as its mass and a change in velocity) and ask you how much work was done.

A simple rule of thumb (meaning that it's helpful, though not always strictly true) is:

- Potential energy is energy in the *future* (energy that is available for use).
- Kinetic energy is energy in the *present* (the energy of an object that is currently in motion).
- Work is the result of energy in the *past* (energy that has already been added to or taken from an object).

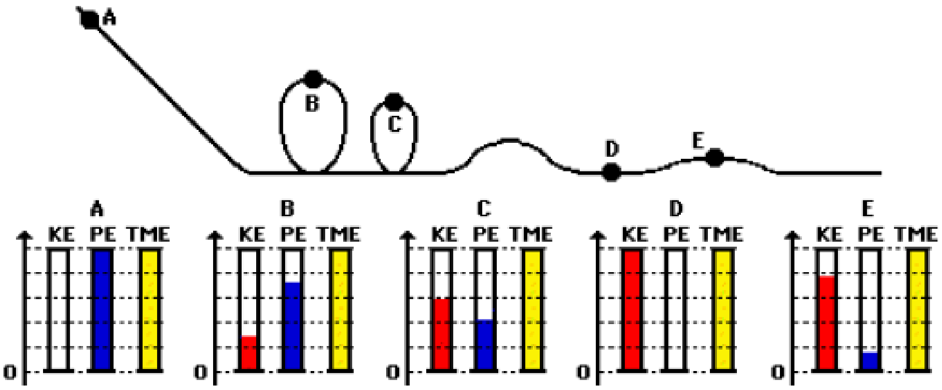
Conservation of Energy

In physics, if a quantity is "conserved", that means when some change happens to a system, there is the same amount of that quantity after the change as there was before.

Energy Bar Charts

A useful way to represent conservation of energy is through bar graphs that represent kinetic energy (*K* or "KE"), gravitational potential energy (U_g or "PE"), and total mechanical energy (TME). (We use the term "chart" rather than "graph" because the scale is usually arbitrary, and the chart is not meant to be used quantitatively.)

The following is an energy bar chart for a roller coaster, starting from point A and traveling through points B, C, D, and E.



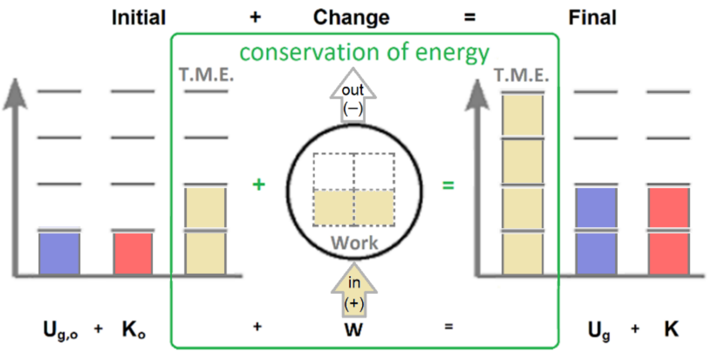
Notice, in this example, that:

3. The total mechanical energy always remains the same. (This is the case in conservation of energy problems if there is no work added to or removed from the system.)
4. KE is zero at point **A** because the roller coaster is not moving. All of the energy is PE, so PE = TME.
5. PE is zero at point **D** because the roller coaster is at its lowest point. All of the energy is KE, so KE = TME.
6. At all points (including points **A** and **D**), KE + PE = TME

It can be helpful to sketch energy bar charts representing the different points in complicated conservation of energy problems. If energy is being added to or removed from the system, add an Energy Flow diagram to show energy that is being added to or removed from the system.

Typically, energy bar charts represent the initial ("before") and final ("after") mechanical energy as a bar graph, and we represent the system in the center as a circle with work available to go in or out ("change").

For example, suppose a car started out moving (which means it started with kinetic energy or KE) and was at the top of a hill (which means it started with gravitational potential energy or GPE). The car ended up on top of a higher hill (which means it ended with more GPE), and was also going faster (which means it also ended with more KE). In order to make the car speed up while it was also going up a hill, the driver had to press the accelerator, causing the engine to do work. The energy bar chart diagram would look like this:



Notice that:

- The initial GPE and initial KE add up to the initial total mechanical energy (T.M.E.).
- The initial T.M.E. plus the work adds up to the final T.M.E.
- The final GPE and final K add up to the final T.M.E.
- The conservation equation is $U_{g,o} + K_o + W = U_g + K$

Charts like this are called "LOL charts" or "LOL diagrams," because the axes on the left and right side resemble the letter "L", and the circle for the system resembles the letter "O".

Once you have the types of energy, replace each type of energy with its equation:

- $W = F \bullet d = Fd\cos\theta$ ($= Fd$ if force & displacement are in the same direction)
- $U_g = mgh$
- $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$

For this problem, the equation would become:

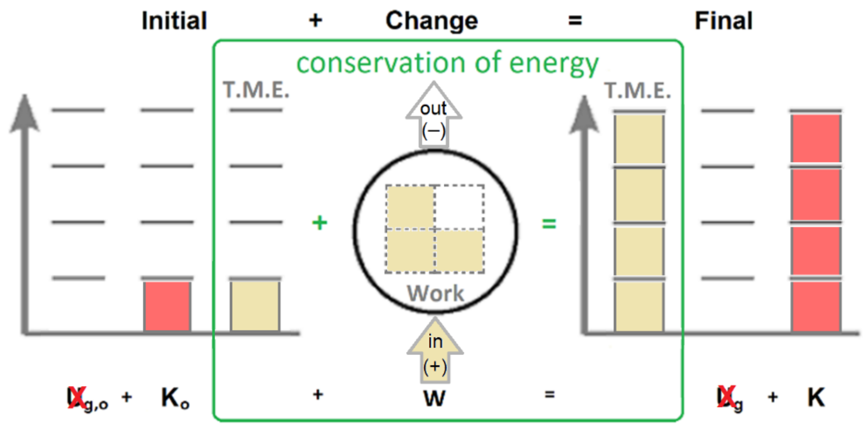
$$U_{g,o} \;+\; K_o \;+ W = \; U_g \;+\; K$$
$$mgh_o + \tfrac{1}{2}mv_o^2 + W = mgh + \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2$$

In most problems, one or more of these quantities will be zero, making the problem easier to solve.

Sample Problems:

Q: An 875 kg car accelerates from $22\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ to $44\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ on level ground.

a. Draw an LOL chart representing the initial and final energies and the flow of energy into or out of the system.



Notice that:

- *The height doesn't change, which means the gravitational potential energy is zero, both before and after, and the only type of energy the car has in this problem is kinetic.*
- *The car is moving, both before and after, so it has kinetic energy. The car is moving faster at the end, so it has more K.E. at the end than at the beginning, and therefore more T.M.E. at the end than at the beginning.*
- *Because the T.M.E. at the end was more than at the beginning, work must have gone into the system.*

b. What were the initial and final kinetic energies of the car? How much work did the engine do to accelerate it?

$$K_o + W = K$$

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mv_o^2 + W = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2$$

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(875)(22)^2 + W = \tfrac{1}{2}(875)(44)^2$$

$$211750 + W = 847000$$

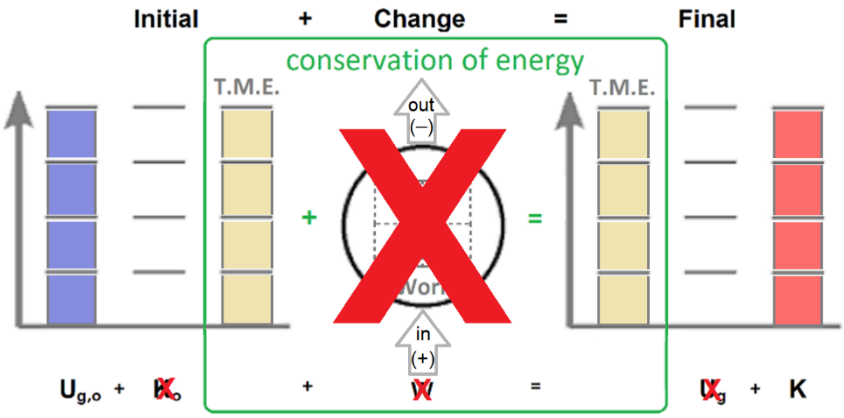
$$W = 847000 - 211750 = 635250\text{ J}$$

Answers: K_i = 211 750 J; K_f = 847 000 J; W = 635 250 J

Q: An 80 kg physics student falls off the roof of a 15 m high school building. How much kinetic energy does he have when he hits the ground? What is his final velocity?

A: There are two approaches to answer this question.

1. Recognize that the student's potential energy at the top of the building is entirely converted to kinetic energy when he hits the ground.



Notice that:

- *No work is done on the student.** *Total mechanical energy therefore is the same at the beginning and end.*
- *Initially, the student has only gravitational potential energy. At the end, the student has no potential energy and all of his energy has been converted to kinetic.*

$$U_{g,o} = K$$

$$mgh_o = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$$

$$(80)(10)(15) = \frac{1}{2}(80)v^2$$

$$12000 = 40v^2 \qquad \frac{12000}{40} = 300 = v^2 \qquad v = \sqrt{300} = 17.3\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$$

Answers: $K_f = 12\,000$ J; $v_f = 17.3\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

* Actually, we have two options. This solution assumes the Earth-student system, in which no outside energy is added or removed, which means there is no work, and gravitational potential energy is converted to kinetic energy. If we consider the student-only system, then there is no potential energy, and gravity does work on the student to increase their kinetic energy: $W = \vec{F}_g \bullet \vec{d} = mgh$. The two situations are equivalent and give the same answer.

2. You can also use equations of motion to find the student's velocity when he hits the ground, based on the height of the building and acceleration due to gravity. Then use the formula $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$.

$$d = \frac{1}{2}at^2$$
$$15 = \frac{1}{2}(10)t^2$$
$$t^2 = 3$$
$$t = \sqrt{3} = 1.732$$
$$v = at$$
$$v = (10)(1.732) = 17.32\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$$

$$K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$$
$$K = \frac{1}{2}(80)(17.32)^2$$
$$K = 12\,000\text{ J}$$

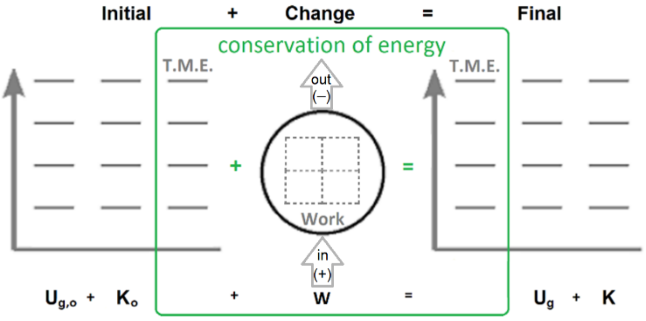
Answers: K_f = 12 000 J; v_f = 17.3 $\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ as before.

As is the case with this problem, it is often easier to solve motion problems involving free fall using conservation of energy than it is to use the equations of motion.

Homework Problems

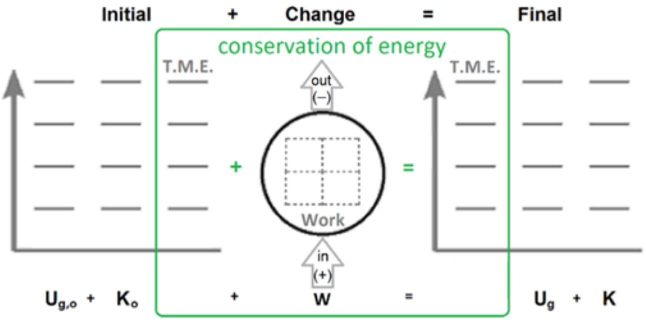
If a problem includes an energy bar chart, you must fill it out *in addition to* calculating the numerical answer.

1. **(S)** A 70. kg pole vaulter converts the kinetic energy of running at ground level into the potential energy needed to clear the crossbar at a height of 4.0 m above the ground. What is the minimum velocity that the pole vaulter must have when taking off from the ground in order to clear the bar?



Answer: $8.9\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

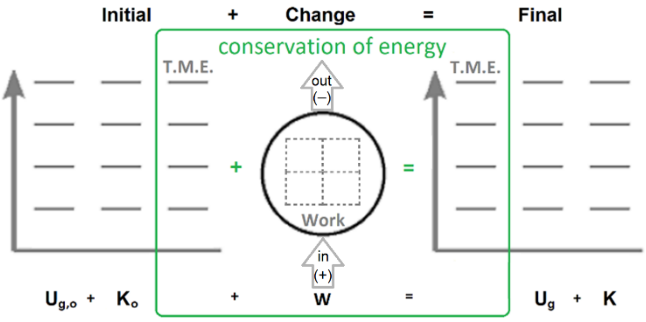
2. **(S)** A 10.0 kg lemur swings on a vine from a point which is 40.0 m above the jungle floor to a point which is 15.0 m above the floor. If the lemur was moving at $2.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ initially, what will be its velocity at the 15.0 m point?



Answer: $22.4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

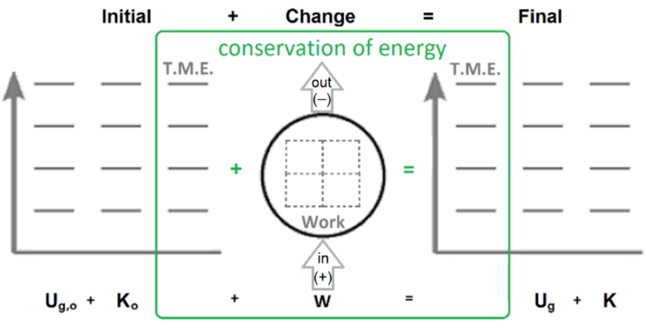
3. **(M)** A 7.25 kg bowling ball hanging from a chain is held against a student's chin, which is 1.45 m above the floor. The student releases the bowling ball, which swings across the room and back, stopping just before it hits the student.

   a. **(M)** What is the maximum velocity of the bowling ball?



   Answer: $5.39\,\frac{m}{s}$

   b. **(M)** What is the velocity of the bowling ball when it is 0.25 m below the person's chin (*i.e.,* 1.2 m above the floor)?

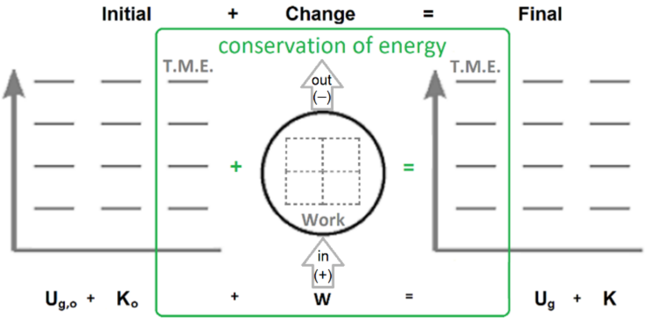


   Answer: $2.24\,\frac{m}{s}$

honors & AP®

4. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A roller coaster car with mass *m* is launched, from ground level with a velocity of v_o. Neglecting friction, how fast will it be moving when it reaches the top of a loop, which is a distance of *h* above the ground?

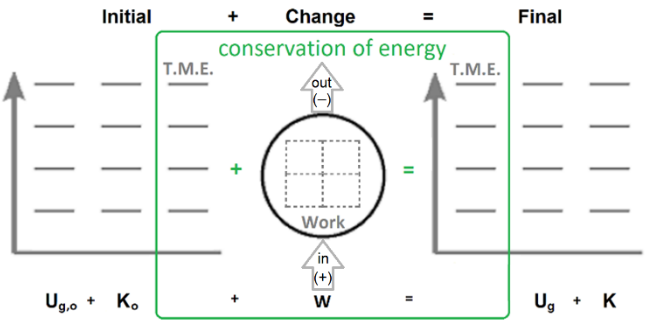
   (*If you are not sure how to solve this problem, do #5 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)



   Answer: $\sqrt{v_o^2 - 2gh}$

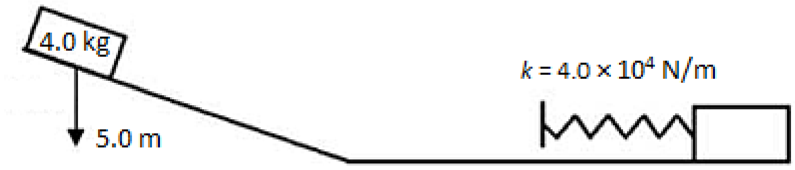
5. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** A 500. kg roller coaster car is launched, from ground level, at $20.\,\frac{m}{s}$. Neglecting friction, how fast will it be moving when it reaches the top of a loop, which is 15 m above the ground?

   (*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may only use the answer to question #3 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)



   Answer: $10\,\frac{m}{s}$

6. **(M – honors & AP®; S – CP1)** A 4.0 kg block is released from a height of 5.0 m on a frictionless ramp. When the block reaches the bottom of the ramp, it slides along a frictionless surface and hits an open spring with a spring constant of $4.0\times10^4\ \frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$ as shown in the diagram below:



What is the maximum distance that the spring is compressed after the impact?

Answer: 0.10 m

7. **(M – honors & AP®; S – CP1)** A 1.6 kg block is pressed against an open spring that has a spring constant of $1000\ \frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$. The spring is compressed a distance of 0.02 m, and the block is released from rest onto a frictionless surface. What is the speed of the block as it moves away from the spring? (*Hint: The block separates from the spring when the spring is at its equilibrium point, because the spring starts slowing down at that point.*)

Answer: $0.5\ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

8. **(S)** The engine of a 0.200 kg model rocket provides a constant thrust of 10. N for 1.0 s.

   a. **(S)** What is the net force that the engine applies to the rocket? (*Hint: This is a forces problem. Draw a free-body diagram.*)

      Answer: 8.0 N

   b. **(S)** What is the velocity of the rocket when the engine shuts off? What is its height at that time?

      (*Hint: Use* $F_{net} = ma$ *to find the acceleration. Then use motion equations to find the velocity and height.*)

      Answer: $v = 40.\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$; h = 20. m

   c. **(S)** What is the final height of the rocket?

      (*Hint: calculate the kinetic energy of the rocket when the engine shuts off. This will become additional potential energy when the rocket reaches its highest point. Add this to the work from part b above to get the total energy at the end, which is all potential. Finally, use* $U_g = mgh$ *to find the height.*)

      Answer: 100 m

   d. **(S)** How much work did the engine do on the rocket?

      Answer: 200 N·m

Rotational Work

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 6.2.A, 6.2.A.1, 6.2.A.2, 6.2.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems that involve work on a rotating object.

Success Criteria:

- Correct equations are chosen for the situation.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into equations.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Describe how an object can have both rotational and translational work.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: work, energy, translational

Notes:

Just as work is done when a force causes an object to translate (move in a straight line), work is also done when a torque causes an object to rotate.

As with other equations for rotational motion, the rotational equation for work looks just like the linear (translational) equation, with each variable from the linear equation replaced by its analogue from the rotational equation.

In the equation for work, force is replaced by torque, and (translational) distance is replaced by rotational distance (angle):

$W = F_{\parallel} d$	$W = \tau \Delta\theta$
translational	**rotational**

AP®

Sample Problem

Q: How much work is done on a bolt when it is turned 30° by applying a perpendicular force of 100 N to the end of a 36 cm long wrench?

A: The equation for work is:

$$W = \tau \Delta\theta$$

The torque is:

$$\tau = rF_{\perp}$$
$$\tau = (0.36)(100) = 36\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$$

The angle, in radians, is:

$$\theta = 30° \times \frac{2\pi\ \text{rad}}{360°} = \frac{\pi}{6}\text{rad}$$

The work done on the bolt is therefore:

$$W = \tau \Delta\theta$$
$$W = (36)\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$
$$W = 6\pi = (6)(3.14) = 18.8\ \text{J} = 18.8\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$$

Note that torque and work are different, unrelated quantities that both happen to use the same unit (N·m). (We typically use joules for work, but a joule is equivalent to a newton-meter.) However, *torque and work are not interchangeable*! Notice that 36 N·m of *torque* produced 18.8 N·m of *work* because of the angle through which the torque was applied. If the angle had been different, the amount of work would have been different.

This is an example of why you cannot rely exclusively on dimensional analysis to set up and solve problems!

AP®

Rotational Kinetic Energy

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 6.1.A, 6.1.A.1, 6.1.A.1.i, 6.1.A.1.ii, 6.1.A.2, 6.1.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems that involve kinetic energy of a rotating object.

Success Criteria:

- Correct equations for *both* translational *and* rotational kinetic energy are used in the problem.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the appropriate equations.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Describe how an object can have both rotational and translational kinetic energy.
- Explain the relationship between rotational and translational kinetic energy for a rolling object.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: energy, translational, rotational

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Calculate the exact landing spot of golf ball rolling down a ramp.

Notes:

Just as an object that is moving in a straight line has kinetic energy, a rotating object also has kinetic energy.

The angular velocity (rate of rotation) and the translational velocity are related, because distance that the object must travel (the arclength) is the object's circumference $(s = 2\pi r)$, and the object must make one complete revolution $(\Delta\theta = 2\pi \text{ radians})$ in order to travel this distance. This means that for a rolling object:

$$\Delta\theta = 2\pi r$$

Just as energy can be converted from one form to another and transferred from one object to another, rotational kinetic energy can be converted into any other form of energy, including translational kinetic energy.

AP®

This is the principle behind log rolling. The two contestants get the log rolling quite fast. When one contestant fails to keep up with the log, some of the log's rotational kinetic energy is converted to that contestant's translational kinetic energy, which catapults them into the water:

In a rotating system, the formula for kinetic energy looks similar to the equation for kinetic energy in linear systems, with mass (translational inertia) replaced by moment of inertia (rotational inertia), and linear (translational) velocity replaced by angular velocity:

$K_t = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$	$K_r = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2$
translational	**rotational**

In the rotational equation, *I* is the object's moment of inertia (see Rotational Inertia starting on page 365), and ω is the object's angular velocity.

Note: these problems make use of three relationships that you need to *memorize*:

$$s = r\Delta\theta \qquad v_t = r\omega \qquad a_t = r\alpha$$

AP®

Sample Problem:

Q: What is the rotational kinetic energy of a tenpin bowling ball that has a mass of 7.25 kg and a radius of 10.9 cm as it rolls down a bowling lane at $8.0\,\frac{m}{s}$?

A: The equation for rotational kinetic energy is:

$$K_r = \tfrac{1}{2} I\omega^2$$

We can find the angular velocity from the translational velocity:

$$v = r\omega$$
$$8.0 = (0.109)\omega$$
$$\omega = \frac{8.0}{0.109} = 73.3\,\tfrac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

The bowling ball is a solid sphere. The moment of inertia of a solid sphere is:

$$I = \tfrac{2}{5} mr^2$$
$$I = \left(\tfrac{2}{5}\right)(7.25)(0.109)^2$$
$$I = 0.0345\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

To find the rotational kinetic energy, we plug these numbers into the equation:

$$K_r = \tfrac{1}{2} I\omega^2$$
$$K_r = (\tfrac{1}{2})(0.0345)(73.3)^2$$
$$K_r = 185.6\ \text{J}$$

AP®

Total Kinetic Energy

If an object (such as a ball) is rolling, then it is rotating and also moving (translationally). Its total kinetic energy must therefore be the sum of its translational kinetic energy and its rotational kinetic energy:

$$K_{total} = K_t + K_r$$
$$K_{total} = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I\omega^2$$

Rolling Without Slipping

<u>rolling</u>: when a round object is in contact with a surface as it rotates and moves along the surface.

<u>rolling without slipping</u>: when the outside edge of a rolling object does not move (slide) relative to the surface at the point of contact.

When an object is rolling without slipping, its translational and rotational kinetic energies are related, because its translational and rotational velocities are related:

- The displacement of the wheel $(\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{x}}_{cm})$ must be equal to the arclength of the section of the wheel that is in contact with the ground as it rolls. $\Delta x_{cm} = r\Delta\theta$
- The translational velocity of the wheel $(\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{cm})$ must be the same as its tangential velocity. $v_{cm} = r\omega$
- The translational acceleration of the wheel $(\vec{\boldsymbol{a}}_{cm})$ must be the same as its tangential acceleration. $a_{cm} = r\alpha$

When a wheel rolls without slipping, friction does not dissipate any energy from the rolling system.

Rolling With Slipping

<u>rolling with slipping</u>: when the outside edge of a rolling object moves (slides) relative to the surface at the point of contact.

When a wheel rolls with slipping, the motion of the system's center of mass cannot be directly related to its rotational motion.

When a wheel rolls with slipping, there is kinetic friction between the edge of the wheel and the surface, which means energy will be dissipated in the form of heat.

AP®

Sample problem:

Q: A standard Type 2 (medium) tennis ball is hollow and has a mass of 58 g and a diameter of 6.75 cm. If the tennis ball rolls 5.0 m across a floor without slipping in 1.25 s, how much total energy does the ball have?

A: The translational velocity of the tennis ball is:

$$v = \frac{d}{t} = \frac{5.0}{1.25} = 4.0\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$$

The translational kinetic energy of the ball is therefore:

$$K_t = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 = (\tfrac{1}{2})(0.058)(4)^2 = 0.464\text{ J}$$

The angular velocity of the tennis ball can be calculated from:

$$v = r\omega$$
$$4 = (0.03375)\,\omega$$
$$\omega = \frac{4}{0.03375} = 118.5\,\tfrac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

The moment of inertia of a hollow sphere is:

$$I = \tfrac{2}{3}mr^2 = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)(0.058)(0.03375)^2 = 4.40\times10^{-5}\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

The rotational kinetic energy is therefore:

$$K_r = \tfrac{1}{2}I\omega^2 = (\tfrac{1}{2})(4.40\times10^{-5})(118.5)^2 = 0.309\text{ J}$$

Finally, the total kinetic energy is the sum of the translational and rotational kinetic energies:

$$K = K_t + K_r = 0.464 + 0.309 = 0.773\text{ J}$$

AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A solid ball with a mass of 100 g and a radius of 2.54 cm rolls with a rotational velocity of $1.0\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$.

   a. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** What is its rotational kinetic energy?

   Answer: 1.29×10^{-5} J

   b. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** What is its translational kinetic energy?

   Answer: 3.23×10^{-5} J

   c. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** What is its total kinetic energy?

   Answer: 4.52×10^{-5} J

AP®

2. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** How much work is needed to stop a 25 cm diameter solid cylindrical flywheel rotating at 3 600 RPM? The flywheel has a mass of 2 000 kg.

   (*Hint: Note that the problem gives the diameter, not the radius, and that the diameter is in centimeters, not meters.*)

   Answer: $1.11\times10^{6}\ \text{N}\cdot\text{m}$

3. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** An object is initially at rest. When $250\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$ of work is done on the object, it rotates through 20 revolutions in 4.0 s. What is its moment of inertia?

   Answer: $0.127\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$

AP®

4. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** How much work is required to slow a 20 cm diameter solid ball that has a mass of 2.0 kg from $5.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ to $1.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$?

   (*Hint: Again, note that the problem gives the diameter, not the radius, and that the diameter is in centimeters, not meters.*)

   Answer: 33.6 J

5. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A flat disc that has a mass of 1.5 kg and a diameter of 10 cm rolls down a 1 m long incline with an angle of 15°. What is its linear speed at the bottom?

   (*Hint: Again, note that the problem gives the diameter, not the radius, and that the diameter is in centimeters, not meters.*)

   Answer: $1.86\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

Escape Velocity & Orbits

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-4

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the velocity that a rocket or spaceship needs in order to escape the pull of gravity of a planet.

Success Criteria:

- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the appropriate equations.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why we can't simply use $\vec{g} = 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ to calculate escape velocity.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: escape

Notes:

If you want to send a rocket or space ship to explore the rest of the solar system or beyond, the rocket needs enough kinetic energy to escape from the force of Earth's gravity.

To explain the calculation, we measure height from Earth's surface and use $\vec{g} = 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ for the strength of the gravitational field. However, when we calculate the escape velocity of a rocket, the rocket has to go from the surface of the Earth to a point where $\vec{g}$ is small enough to be negligible.

We can still use the conservation of energy, but we need to calculate the potential energy that the rocket has based on its distance from the center of the Earth instead of the surface of the Earth. (When the distance from the Earth is great enough, the gravitational potential energy becomes zero, and the rocket has escaped.) Therefore, the spaceship needs to turn its kinetic energy into potential energy.

To solve this, we need to turn to Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation. Recall from Universal Gravitation starting on page 400 that:

$$F_g = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2}$$

The potential energy equals the work that gravity could theoretically do on the rocket, based on the force of gravity and the distance to the center of the Earth:

$$W = \vec{\boldsymbol{F}} \bullet \vec{\boldsymbol{d}} = F_g h = \left(\frac{Gm_1m_2}{r^2}\right)h$$

Because h is the distance to the center of the Earth, $h = r$ and we can cancel, giving the equation:

$$U_g = -\frac{Gm_1m_2}{r}$$

Now, we can use the law of conservation of energy. The kinetic energy that the rocket needs to have at launch equals the potential energy that the rocket has due to gravity. Using m_1 for the mass of the Earth and m_2 for the mass of the spaceship:

$$\begin{aligned}
\textbf{Before} &= \textbf{After} \\
TME_i &= TME_f \\
K_i &= U_f \\
\tfrac{1}{2}\cancel{m_2}v_e^2 &= \frac{Gm_1\cancel{m_2}}{r} \\
v_e^2 &= \frac{2Gm_E}{r} \\
v_e &= \sqrt{\frac{2Gm_E}{r}}
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, at the surface of the Earth, where $m_E = 5.97\times10^{24}$ kg and $r = 6.37\times10^6$ m, this gives $v_e = 1.12\times10^4\ \frac{m}{s} = 11200\ \frac{m}{s}$. (If you're curious, this equals just over 25 000 miles per hour.)

Sample Problem:

Q: When Apollo 11 went to the moon, the space ship needed to achieve the Earth's escape velocity of $11200\,\frac{m}{s}$ to escape Earth's gravity. What velocity did the spaceship need to achieve in order to escape the moon's gravity and return to Earth? (*I.e.,* what is the escape velocity on the surface of the moon?)

A: $$v_e = \sqrt{\frac{2Gm_{moon}}{d_{moon}}}$$

$$v_e = \sqrt{\frac{(2)(6.67\times10^{-11})(7.35\times10^{22})}{1.74\times10^{6}}}$$

$$v_e = 2370\,\frac{m}{s}$$

Orbits

When a satellite is orbiting a planet ("massive central object"), its motion can usually be approximated as a circle. For a satellite in a circular orbit, the following are all constant:

- total mechanical energy
- gravitational potential energy
- rotational kinetic energy
- angular momentum

(*Angular Momentum* is covered later, starting on page 490.)

For a satellite in an elliptical orbit, its total mechanical energy and its angular momentum are constant, but potential and kinetic energy change as distance between the satellite and planet change.

Power

Unit: Energy, Work & Power

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 3.5.A, 3.5.A.1, 3.5.A.2, 3.5.A.3, 3.5.A.4

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate power as a rate of energy consumption.

Success Criteria:

- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the appropriate equations.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the difference between total energy and power.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: power

Notes:

power: a measure of the rate at which energy is applied or work is done. The average power is calculated by dividing work (or energy) by time.

$$P_{avg} = \frac{\Delta E}{t} = \frac{W}{t} = \frac{\Delta K + \Delta U}{t}$$

Power is a scalar quantity and is measured in Watts (W).

$$1\,\text{W} = 1\,\tfrac{\text{J}}{\text{s}} = 1\,\tfrac{\text{N·m}}{\text{s}} = 1\,\tfrac{\text{kg·m}^2}{\text{s}^3}$$

Note that utility companies measure energy in kilowatt-hours. This is because $P = \frac{W}{t}$, which means energy = $W = Pt$.

Because 1 kW = 1000 W and 1 h = 3600 s, this means
1 kWh = (1000 W)(3600 s) = 3 600 000 J

Because $W = F_{\parallel}d$, this means $P_{avg} = \frac{F_{\parallel}d}{t} = F_{\parallel}\left(\frac{d}{t}\right) = F_{\parallel}v_{avg}$

However, if we use the instantaneous velocity instead of the average velocity, this equation gives us the instantaneous power:

$$P_{inst} = F_{\parallel}v = Fv\cos\theta$$

AP®

Power in Rotational Systems

In a rotational system, the formula for power looks similar to the equation for power in linear systems, with force replaced by torque and linear velocity replaced by angular velocity:

$P = Fv$	$P = \tau\omega$
linear	**rotational**

Solving Power Problems

Many power problems require you to calculate the amount of work done or the change in energy, which you should recall is:

$W = F_{\parallel} d$	if the force is caused by linear displacement
$\Delta K_t = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_o^2$ * $= \frac{1}{2}m(v^2 - v_o^2)$	if the change in energy was caused by a change in velocity
$\Delta U_g = mgh - mgh_o$ $= mg\Delta h$	if the change in energy was caused by a change in height

Solving Rotational Power Problems

AP®

Power is also applicable to rotating systems:

$W = \tau\Delta\theta$	if the work is produced by a torque
$\Delta K_r = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2 - \frac{1}{2}I\omega_o^2$ $= \frac{1}{2}I(\omega^2 - \omega_o^2)$	if the change in energy was caused by a change in angular velocity

Once you have the work or energy, you can plug it in for either W, ΔK or ΔU, use the appropriate parts of the formula:

$$P = \frac{W}{t} = \frac{\Delta K + \Delta U}{t} = Fv = \tau\omega$$

and solve for the missing variable.

* K_t is translational kinetic energy. This is the only form of kinetic energy used in CP1 and honors physics. The subscript *t* is used here to distinguish translational kinetic energy from rotational kinetic energy (K_r), because both are used in AP® Physics.

Sample Problems:

Q: What is the power output of an engine that pulls with a force of 500. N over a distance of 100. m in 25 s?

A: $W = Fd = (500)(100) = 50000\text{ J}$

$$P = \frac{W}{t} = \frac{50000}{25} = 2000\text{ W}$$

Q: A 60. W incandescent light bulb is powered by a generator that is powered by a falling 1.0 kg mass on a rope. Assuming the generator is 100 % efficient (*i.e.,* no energy is lost when the generator converts its motion to electricity), how far must the mass fall in order to power the bulb at full brightness for 1.0 minute?

A:
$$P = \frac{\Delta U_g}{t} = \frac{mg\,\Delta h}{t}$$

$$60 = \frac{(1)(10)\,\Delta h}{60}$$

$$3600 = 10\,\Delta h$$

$$\Delta h = \frac{3600}{10} = 360\text{ m}$$

Note that 360 m is approximately the height of the Empire State Building. This is why changing from incandescent light bulbs to more efficient compact fluorescent or LED bulbs can make a significant difference in energy consumption!

Homework Problems

1. **(S)** A small snowmobile has a 9 000 W (12 hp) engine. It takes a force of 300. N to move a sled load of wood along a pond. How much time will it take to tow the wood across the pond if the distance is measured to be 850 m?

   Answer: 28.3 s

2. **(M)** A winch, which is rated at 720 W, is used to pull an all-terrain vehicle (ATV) out of a mud bog for a distance of 2.3 m. If the average force applied by the winch is 1 500 N, how long will the job take?

   Answer: 4.8 s

3. **(S)** What is your power output if you have a mass of 65 kg and you climb a 5.2 m vertical ladder in 10.4 s?

   Answer: 325 W

4. **(M)** Jack and Jill went up the hill. (The hill was 23m high.) Jack was carrying a 21 kg pail of water.

   a. **(M)** Jack has a mass of 75 kg and he carried the pail up the hill in 45 s. How much power did he apply?

      Answer: 490.7 W

   b. **(M)** Jill has a mass of 55 kg, and she carried the pail up the hill in 35 s. How much power did she apply?

      Answer: 499.4 W

honors & AP®

5. **(M – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** The maximum power output of a particular crane is *P*. What is the fastest time, *t*, in which this crane could lift a crate with mass *m* to a height *h*?

   (*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #6 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

   Answer: $t = \frac{mgh}{P}$

6. **(S – honors & AP®; M – CP1)** The maximum power output of a particular crane is 12 kW. What is the fastest time in which this crane could lift a 3 500 kg crate to a height of 6.0 m?

   (*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may only use the answer to question #5 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

   Hint: Remember to convert kilowatts to watts.

   Answer: 17.5 s

AP®

7. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A 30 cm diameter solid cylindrical flywheel with a mass of 2 500 kg was accelerated from rest to an angular velocity of 1 800 RPM in 60 s.

   a. How much work was done on the flywheel?

      Answer: $5.0 \times 10^5\ \text{N} \cdot \text{m}$

   b. How much power was exerted?

      Answer: $8.3 \times 10^3\ \text{W}$

Introduction: Momentum

Unit: Momentum

Topics covered in this chapter:

Linear Momentum 466
Impulse 473
Conservation of Linear Momentum 480
Angular Momentum 490

This chapter deals with the ability of a moving object (or potential for an object to move) to affect other objects.

- *Linear Momentum* describes a way to represent the movement of an object and what happens when objects collide, and the equations that relate to it.
- *Impulse* describes changes in momentum.
- *Conservation of Linear Momentum* explains and gives examples of the law that total momentum before a collision must equal total momentum after a collision.
- *Angular Momentum* describes momentum and conservation of momentum in rotating systems, and the transfer between linear and angular momentum.

New challenges in this chapter involve keeping track of the same quantity applied to the same object, but at different times.

AP® This unit is part of *Unit 4: Linear Momentum* and *Unit 6: Energy and Momentum of Rotating Systems* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS2-2. Use mathematical representations to support the claim that the total momentum of a system of objects is conserved when there is no net force on the system.

HS-PS2-3. Apply scientific principles of motion and momentum to design, evaluate, and refine a device that minimizes the force on a macroscopic object during a collision.

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

4.1.A: Describe the linear momentum of an object or system.

4.1.A.1: Linear momentum is defined by the equation $\vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = m\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$.

4.1.A.2: Momentum is a vector quantity and has the same direction as the velocity.

AP®

4.1.A.3: Momentum can be used to analyze collisions and explosions.

4.1.A.3.i: A collision is a model for an interaction where the forces exerted between the involved objects in the system are much larger than the net external force exerted on those objects during the interaction.

4.1.A.3.ii: As only the initial and final states of a collision are analyzed, the object model may be used to analyze collisions.

4.1.A.3.iii: An explosion is a model for an interaction in which forces internal to the system move objects within that system apart.

4.2.A: Describe the impulse delivered to an object or system.

4.2.A.1: The rate of change of momentum is equal to the net external force exerted on an object or system.

4.2.A.2: Impulse is defined as the product of the average force exerted on a system and the time interval during which that force is exerted on the system.

4.2.A.3: Impulse is a vector quantity and has the same direction as the net force exerted on the system.

4.2.A.4: The impulse delivered to a system by a net external force is equal to the area under the curve of a graph of the net external force exerted on the system as a function of time.

4.2.A.5: The net external force exerted on a system is equal to the slope of a graph of the momentum of the system as a function of time.

4.2.B: Describe the relationship between the impulse exerted on an object or a system and the change in momentum of the object or system.

4.2.B.1: Change in momentum is the difference between a system's final momentum and its initial momentum.

4.2.B.2: The impulse-momentum theorem relates the impulse exerted on a system and the system's change in momentum.

4.2.B.3: Newton's second law of motion is a direct result of the impulse-momentum theorem applied to systems with constant mass.

4.3.A: Describe the behavior of a system using conservation of linear momentum.

4.3.A.1: A collection of objects with individual momenta can be described as one system with one center-of-mass velocity.

4.3.A.1.i: For a collection of objects, the velocity of a system's center of mass can be calculated using the equation $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{cm} = \frac{\Sigma\, \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_i}{\Sigma\, m_i} = \frac{\Sigma\, m_i \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_i}{\Sigma\, m_i}$.

4.3.A.1.ii: The velocity of a system's center of mass is constant in the absence of a net external force.

4.3.A.2: The total momentum of a system is the vector sum of the momenta of the system's constituent parts.

AP®

4.3.A.3: In the absence of net external forces, any change to the momentum of an object within a system must be balanced by an equivalent and opposite change of momentum elsewhere within the system. Any change to the momentum of a system is due to a transfer of momentum between the system and its surroundings.

4.3.A.3.i: The impulse exerted by one object on a second object is equal and opposite to the impulse exerted by the second object on the first. This is a direct result of Newton's third law.

4.3.A.3.ii: A system may be selected so that the total momentum of that system is constant.

4.3.A.3.iii: If the total momentum of a system changes, that change will be equivalent to the impulse exerted on the system.

4.3.A.4: Correct application of conservation of momentum can be used to determine the velocity of a system immediately before and immediately after collisions or explosions.

4.3.B: Describe how the selection of a system determines whether the momentum of that system changes.

4.3.B.1: Momentum is conserved in all interactions.

4.3.B.2: If the net external force on the selected system is zero, the total momentum of the system is constant.

4.3.B.3: If the net external force on the selected system is nonzero, momentum is transferred between the system and the environment.

4.4.A: Describe whether an interaction between objects is elastic or inelastic.

4.4.A.1: An elastic collision between objects is one in which the initial kinetic energy of the system is equal to the final kinetic energy of the system.

4.4.A.2: In an elastic collision, the final kinetic energies of each of the objects within the system may be different from their initial kinetic energies.

4.4.A.3: An inelastic collision between objects is one in which the total kinetic energy of the system decreases.

4.4.A.4: In an inelastic collision, some of the initial kinetic energy is not restored to kinetic energy, but is transformed by nonconservative forces into other forms of energy.

4.4.A.5: In a perfectly inelastic collision, the objects "stick" (remain) together and move with the same velocity after the collision.

6.3.A: Describe the angular momentum of an object or rigid system.

6.3.A.1: The magnitude of the angular momentum of a rigid system about a specific axis can be described with the equation $L = I\omega$.

6.3.A.1.i: The magnitude of the angular momentum of an object about a given point is $\vec{\boldsymbol{L}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{r}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = rmv\sin\theta$.

AP®

6.3.A.1.ii: The measured angular momentum of an object traveling in a straight line depends on the distance between the reference point and the object, the mass of the object, the speed of the object, and the angle between the radial distance and the velocity of the object.

6.3.B: Describe the angular impulse delivered to an object or rigid system by a torque.

6.3.B.1: Angular impulse is defined as the product of the torque exerted on an object or rigid system and the time interval during which the torque is exerted.

6.3.B.2: Angular impulse has the same direction as the torque exerted on the object or system.

6.3.B.3: The angular impulse delivered to an object or rigid system by a torque can be found from the area under the curve of a graph of the torque as a function of time.

6.3.C: Relate the change in angular momentum of an object or rigid system to the angular impulse given to that object or rigid system.

6.3.C.1: The magnitude of the change in angular momentum can be described by comparing the magnitudes of the final and initial angular momenta of the object or rigid system: $\Delta L = L - L_o$.

6.3.C.2: A rotational form of the impulse-momentum theorem relates the angular impulse delivered to an object or rigid system and the change in angular momentum of that object or rigid system.

6.3.C.2.i: The angular impulse exerted on an object or rigid system is equal to the change in angular momentum of that object or rigid system.

6.3.C.2.ii: The rotational form of the impulse-momentum theorem is a direct result of the rotational form of Newton's second law of motion for cases in which rotational inertia is constant: $\tau_{net} = \frac{\Delta L}{\Delta t} = I\frac{\Delta \omega}{\Delta t} = I\alpha$.

6.3.C.3: The net torque exerted on an object is equal to the slope of the graph of the angular momentum of an object as a function of time.

6.3.C.4: The angular impulse delivered to an object is equal to the area under the curve of a graph of the net external torque exerted on an object as a function of time.

6.4.A: Describe the behavior of a system using conservation of angular momentum.

6.4.A.1: The total angular momentum of a system about a rotational axis is the sum of the angular momenta of the system's constituent parts about that axis.

6.4.A.2: Any change to a system's angular momentum must be due to an interaction between the system and its surroundings.

6.4.A.2.i: The angular impulse exerted by one object or system on a second object or system is equal and opposite to the angular impulse exerted by the second object or system on the first. This is a direct result of Newton's third law.

6.4.A.2.ii: A system may be selected so that the total angular momentum of that system is constant.

6.4.A.2.iii: The angular speed of a nonrigid system may change without the angular momentum of the system changing if the system changes shape by moving mass closer to or further from the rotational axis.

6.4.A.2.iv: If the total angular momentum of a system changes, that change will be equivalent to the angular impulse exerted on the system.

6.4.B: Describe how the selection of a system determines whether the angular momentum of that system changes.

6.4.B.1: Angular momentum is conserved in all interactions.

6.4.B.2: If the net external torque exerted on a selected object or rigid system is zero, the total angular momentum of that system is constant.

6.4.B.3: If the net external torque exerted on a selected object or rigid system is nonzero, angular momentum is transferred between the system and the environment.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Working with more than one instance of the same quantity in a problem.
- Conservation laws (before/after problems).

Linear Momentum

Unit: Momentum

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-2

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 4.1.A, 4.1.A.1, 4.1.A.2, 4.1.A.3, 4.1.A.3.i, 4.1.A.3.ii, 4.1.A.3.iii, 4.4.A, 4.4.A.1, 4.4.A.2, 4.4.A.3, 4.4.A.4, 4.4.A.5

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the momentum of an object.
- Solve problems involving collisions in which momentum is conserved.

Success Criteria:

- Masses and velocities are correctly identified as before and after the collision.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the correct part of the equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the difference between momentum and kinetic energy.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: momentum

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Collisions on air track.
- Newton's Cradle.
- Ballistic pendulum.

Notes:

In the 17th century, the German mathematician Gottfried Leibnitz recognized the fact that in some cases, the mass and velocity of objects before and after a collision were related by kinetic energy ($\frac{1}{2}mv^2$, which he called the "quantity of motion"); in other cases, however, the "quantity of motion" was not preserved but another quantity (mv, which he called the "motive force") was the same before and after. Debate about whether "quantity of motion" or "motive force" was the correct quantity to use for these types of problems continued through the 17th and 18th centuries.

We now realize that both quantities are relevant. "Quantity of motion" is what we now call kinetic energy, and "motive force" is what we now call momentum. The two quantities are different but related.

Momentum is the quantity that is transferred in a ***collision***.

collision: when two or more objects come together, at least one of which is moving, make contact with each other. Momentum is always transferred in a collision.

elastic collision: when two or more objects collide and then separate, with no loss of total kinetic energy. In the real world, elastic collisions are an idealization; only collisions between the particles (molecules) of a gas are perfectly elastic.

inelastic collision: when two or more objects collide, but the total kinetic energy of the objects after the collision is less than it was before it. All real-world collisions are inelastic to some extent. Note that in an inelastic collision, the objects may remain separate or may stick together.

A perfectly inelastic collision is one in which the objects stick together after the collision.

coefficient of restitution (COR) (*e*): a measure of how close a collision is to being perfectly elastic. Sometimes called the "coefficient of elasticity". The restitution equation was developed by Isaac Newton in 1687:

$$e = \frac{|\text{relative velocity of separation after collision}|}{|\text{relative velocity of separation before collision}|} = \frac{|\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f} - \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f}|}{|\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i} - \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,i}|}$$

where:

- e = coefficient of restitution
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,i}$ & $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i}$ = initial velocities of objects #1 & #2 (before the collision)
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f}$ & $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f}$ = final velocities of objects #1 & #2 (after the collision)

A COR of $e = 1$ represents a (perfectly) elastic collision.

A COR of $e = 0$ represents a perfectly inelastic collision, in which the objects stick together.

A COR between 0 and 1 represents a real-world (inelastic) collision, in which the objects separate after the collision, but with a decrease in total kinetic energy.

Note that in the case of a single object colliding with an immovable object, such as a rubber ball bouncing off the floor, $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i}$ & $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f}$ would both be zero (because object #2 does not exist), and the COR would be simply $e = \frac{|\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_f|}{|\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_i|}$

momentum ($\vec{p}$): the amount of force that a moving object could transfer in a given amount of time in a collision. (Formerly called "motive force".)

Momentum is a vector quantity given by the formula:

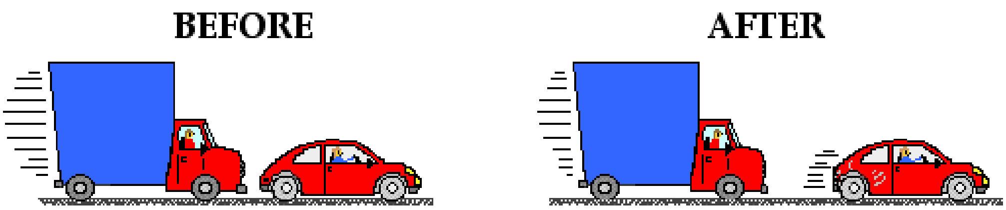
$$\vec{p} = m\vec{v}$$

and is measured in units of $N \cdot s$, or $\frac{kg \cdot m}{s}$.

Because momentum is a vector quantity, its sign (positive or negative)* indicates its direction. An object's momentum is in the same direction as (and therefore has the same sign as) its velocity.

An object at rest has a momentum of zero because $\vec{v} = 0$.

As stated above, ***momentum*** is the quantity that is transferred between objects in a collision. For example, consider a collision between a moving truck and a stopped car:



Before the above collision, the truck was moving, so it had momentum; the car was not moving, so it did not have any momentum. After the collision, some of the truck's momentum was transferred to the car. After the collision, both vehicles were moving, which means both vehicles had momentum.

Of course, *total energy* is also conserved in a collision. However, the form of energy can change. Before the above collision, all of the energy in the system was the initial kinetic energy of the truck. Afterwards, some of the energy is the final kinetic energy of the truck, some of the energy is the kinetic energy of the car, and some of the energy is converted to heat, sound, *etc.* during the collision.

* Remember that the use of positive and negative numbers to indicate direction applies only to vectors in one dimension.

inertia: an object's ability to resist the action of a force.

Recall that a net force causes acceleration, which means the inertia of an object is its ability to resist a change in velocity. This means that in linear (translational) systems, inertia is simply mass. In rotating systems, inertia is the moment of inertia, which depends on the mass and the distance from the center of rotation. (See Rotational Inertia on page 365.)

Inertia and momentum are related but are not the same thing; an object has inertia even at rest, when its momentum is zero. An object's momentum changes if either its mass or its velocity changes, but the inertia of an object can change only if its mass changes, or, in the case of rotation, its distribution of mass changes.

Momentum and Kinetic Energy

We have the following equations, both of which relate mass and velocity:

momentum: $\vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = m\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$

kinetic energy: $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$

We can combine these equations to eliminate *v*, giving the equation:

$$K = \frac{p^2}{2m}$$

Momentum & Kinetic Energy in Elastic Collisions

Because kinetic energy and momentum must *both* be conserved in an elastic collision, the two final velocities are actually determined by the masses and the initial velocities. The masses and initial velocities are determined before the collision. The only variables are the two velocities after the collision. This means there are two equations (conservation of momentum and conservation of kinetic energy) and two unknowns ($\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f}$).

For a perfectly elastic collision, conservation of momentum states:

$$m_1\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,i} + m_2\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i} = m_1\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f} + m_2\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f}$$

and conservation of kinetic energy states:

$$\tfrac{1}{2}m_1v_{1,i}^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}m_2v_{2,i}^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}m_1v_{1,f}^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}m_2v_{2,f}^2$$

If we use these two equations to solve for $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f}$ in terms of the other variables, the result is the following:

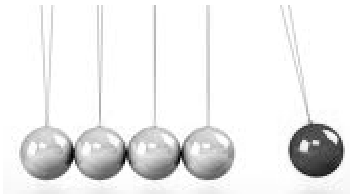
$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,i}(m_1 - m_2) + 2m_2\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i}}{m_1 + m_2}$$

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i}(m_2 - m_1) + 2m_1\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,i}}{m_1 + m_2}$$

Momentum & Kinetic Energy in Inelastic Collisions

For an inelastic collision, there is no pair of final velocities that can satisfy both the conservation of momentum and the conservation of kinetic energy, because some of the kinetic energy is "lost" (converted to other forms) and the total kinetic energy after the collision is therefore less than the total kinetic energy before. This matches what we observe, which is that momentum is conserved, but some of the kinetic energy is converted to heat during the collision.

Newton's Cradle

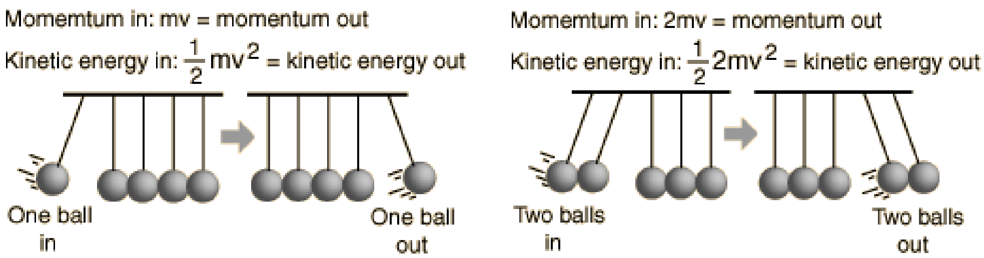


Newton's Cradle is the name given to a set of identical balls that are able to swing suspended from wires, as shown at the right.

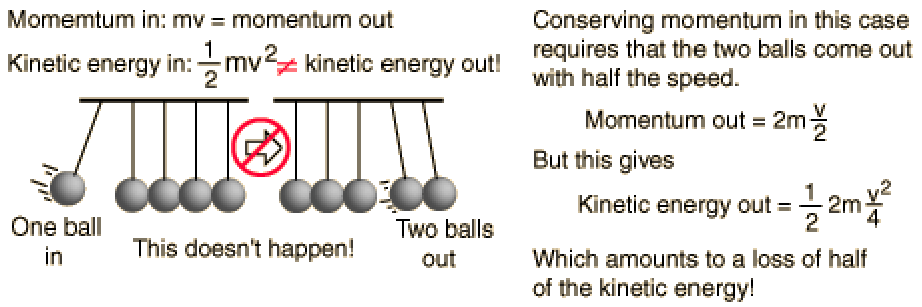
When one ball is swung and allowed to collide with the rest of the balls, the momentum transfers through the balls and one ball is knocked out from the opposite end. When two balls are swung, two balls are knocked out from the opposite end, and so on.

This apparatus demonstrates the relationship between the conservation of momentum and conservation of kinetic energy. When the balls collide, the collision is nearly elastic (has a high coëfficient of restitution), meaning that all of the momentum and most of the kinetic energy are conserved.

Before the collision, the moving ball(s) have momentum (*mv*) and kinetic energy ($\frac{1}{2}mv^2$). There are no external forces, which means *momentum* must be conserved. The collision is nearly elastic, which means *kinetic energy* is nearly conserved. The only way for the same amount of momentum and almost the same amount of kinetic energy to be present after the collision is for the same number of balls to swing away from the opposite end with the same velocity.



If kinetic energy were not nearly conserved, it would be possible to pull back one ball but for two balls to come out the other side at ½ of the original velocity. However, this doesn't actually happen (unless you attach two of the balls together, *e.g.,* by taping them).



Note also that if there were no losses (friction, drag, *etc.*), the collisions would be perfectly elastic and the balls would continue to swing forever. However, because of friction (between the balls and air molecules, within the strings as they stretch, *etc.*) and conversion of some of the kinetic energy to other forms (such as heat), the balls in a real Newton's Cradle will, of course, slow down and eventually stop. As mentioned earlier in this unit, perfectly elastic collisions do not exist at a macroscopic scale.

Impulse

Unit: Momentum

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-2

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 4.2.A, 4.2.A.1, 4.2.A.2, 4.2.A.3, 4.2.A.4, 4.2.A.5, 4.2.B, 4.2.B.1, 4.2.B.2, 4.2.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the change in momentum of (impulse applied to) an object.
- Calculate impulse as a force applied over a period of time.
- Calculate impulse as the area under a force-time graph.

Success Criteria:

- Masses and velocities are correctly identified as before and after the collision.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the correct part of the equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain the similarities and differences between impulse and work.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: momentum, impulse

Notes:

impulse ($\vec{\boldsymbol{J}}$): the effect of a force applied over a period of time; the accumulation of momentum.

Mathematically, impulse is a change in momentum, and is also equal to force times time:

$$\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{J}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}t \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{\boldsymbol{F}} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{J}}}{t} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}}{t} = \frac{d\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}}{dt}$$

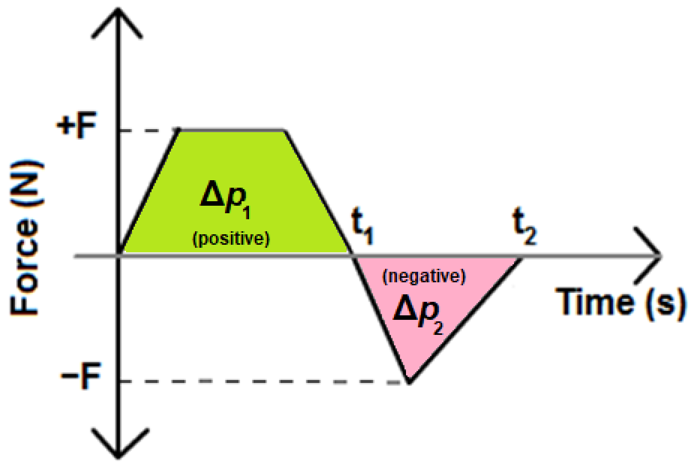
Where $\vec{\boldsymbol{F}}$ is the force vector and, t is time.

Impulse is measured in newton-seconds (N·s), just like momentum.

Impulse is analogous to work:

- Work is a change in energy;
  Impulse is a change in momentum.
- Work is the accumulation of force over a distance ($W = \vec{\boldsymbol{F}} \bullet \vec{\boldsymbol{d}}$);
  Impulse is the accumulation of force over a time ($\vec{\boldsymbol{J}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{F}}t$)

Just as work is the area under a graph of force *vs.* distance, impulse is the area under a graph of force *vs.* time:



In the above graph, the impulse from time zero to t_1 would be Δp_1. The impulse from t_1 to t_2 would be Δp_2, and the total impulse would be $\Delta p_1 + \Delta p_2$ (keeping in mind that Δp_2 is negative).

Sample Problem:

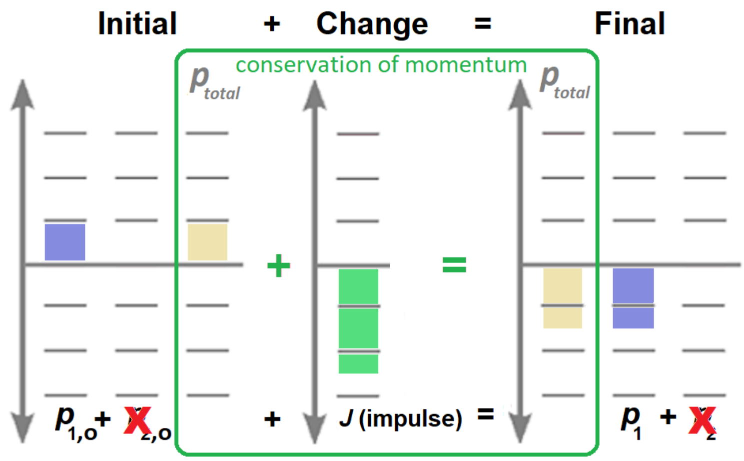
Q: A baseball has a mass of 0.145 kg and is pitched with a velocity of $38\,\frac{m}{s}$ toward home plate. After the ball is hit, its velocity is $52\,\frac{m}{s}$ in the opposite direction, toward the center field fence. If the impact between the ball and bat takes place over an interval of 3.0 ms (0.0030 s), find the impulse given to the ball by the bat, and the force applied to the ball by the bat.

A: The ball is initially moving toward home plate. The bat applies an impulse in the ***opposite*** direction. As with any one-dimensional vector quantity, opposite directions means we will have opposite signs. If we choose the initial direction of the ball (toward home plate) as the positive direction, then the initial velocity is $+38\,\frac{m}{s}$, and the final velocity is $-52\,\frac{m}{s}$. Because mass is scalar and always positive, this means the initial momentum is positive and the final momentum is negative.

Furthermore, because the final velocity is about 1½ times as much as the initial velocity (in the opposite direction) and the mass doesn't change, this means the impulse needs to be enough to negate the ball's initial momentum plus enough in addition to give the ball about 1½ times as much momentum in the opposite direction.

Just like the energy bar charts (LOL charts) that we used for conservation of energy problems, we can create a momentum bar chart. However, because momentum is a vector, we use positive and negative numbers to indicate direction for collisions in one dimension, just like we used positive and negative numbers to indicate direction for velocity, acceleration and force. This means that our momentum bar chart needs to be able to accommodate positive and negative values.

In our problem, the pitcher initially threw the ball in the positive direction. When the batter hit the ball, the impulse on the ball caused it to change direction. The momentum bar chart would look like the following:



The chart shows us the equation so we can solve the problem mathematically:

$$\vec{p}_{1,o} + \vec{J} = \vec{p}_1$$
$$m\vec{v}_o + \vec{J} = m\vec{v}$$
$$(0.145)(38) + \vec{J} = (0.145)(-52)$$
$$5.51 + \vec{J} = -7.54$$
$$\vec{J} = -13.05\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$$

The negative value for impulse means that it was in the opposite direction from the baseball's original direction, which makes sense.

Now that we know the impulse, we can use $\vec{J} = \vec{F}t$ to find the force from the bat.

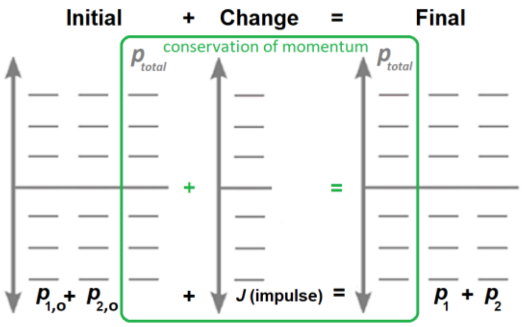
$$\vec{J} = \vec{F}t$$
$$-13.05 = \vec{F}(0.003)$$
$$\vec{F} = \frac{-13.05}{0.003} = -4350\,\text{N}$$

Therefore, the force was 4 350 N toward center field.

Homework Problems

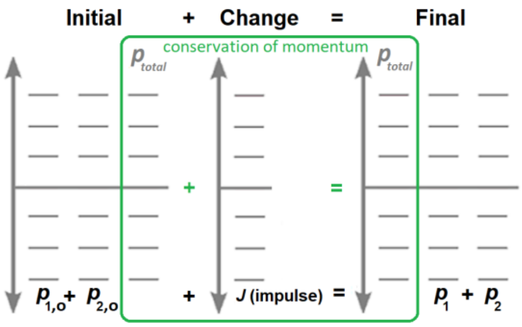
If a problem includes a momentum bar chart, you must fill it out *in addition to* calculating the numerical answer.

1. **(S)** A teacher who was standing still in a corridor was run into by a student rushing to class. The teacher has a mass of 100. kg and the collision lasted for 0.020 s. After the collision, the teacher's velocity was $0.67\,\frac{m}{s}$. What were the impulse and force applied to the teacher?



Answer: impulse: $67\,\text{N·s}$; force: $3\,350\ \text{N}$

2. **(M)** An 800 kg car travelling at $10\,\frac{m}{s}$ comes to a stop in 0.50 s in an accident.



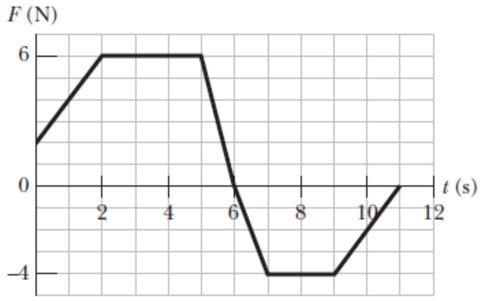
   a. **(M)** What was the impulse applied to the car?

   Answer: $-8000\,\text{N·s}$

   b. **(M)** What was the average net force on the car as it came to a stop?

   Answer: $-16000\,\text{N}$

3. Force is applied to a 2.0 kg block on a frictionless surface, as shown on the graph below.



At time $t = 0$, the block has a velocity of $+3.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.

a. **(M)** What is the momentum of the block at time $t = 0$?

Answer: $6\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$ (*Note: this is the starting momentum for parts (b) & (c).*)

b. **(S)** What is the impulse applied to the block during the interval from 0–2 s? What are the momentum and velocity of the block at time $t = 2$ s?

Answer: $\vec{J} = +8.0\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$; $\vec{p} = +14.0\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$; $\vec{v} = +7.0\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

c. **(M)** What is the impulse applied to the block during the interval from
0–6 s? What are the momentum and velocity of the block at time $t = 6$ s?

Answer: $\vec{J} = +29.0\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$; $\vec{p} = +35.0\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$; $\vec{v} = +17.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

(*Note:* $+35.0\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$ *will be the starting momentum for part (d).*)

d. **(S)** What is the impulse applied to the block during the interval from 6–11 s? What are the momentum and velocity of the block at time $t = 11$ s?

Answer: $\vec{J} = -14.0\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$; $\vec{p} = +21\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$; $\vec{v} = +10.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

4. **(M)** Two balls, each with a mass of 0.1 kg, are dropped from a height of 1.25 m and bounce off a table.

   a. **(M)** Calculate the velocity of each ball just before it collides the table. (*Hint: This is a conservation of energy problem.*)

   Answer: $-5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ (*i.e.*, $5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ downwards)

   b. **(M)** Calculate the momentum of each ball just before it collides with the table.

   Answer: $-0.5\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$ (*i.e.*, $0.5\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$ downwards)

   c. **(M)** Ball #1 (the "happy" ball) bounces back to a height of 0.8 m. Calculate the velocity of ball #1 immediately after the collision. (*Hint: This is a conservation of energy problem.*)

   Answer: $+4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ (*i.e.*, $4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ upwards)

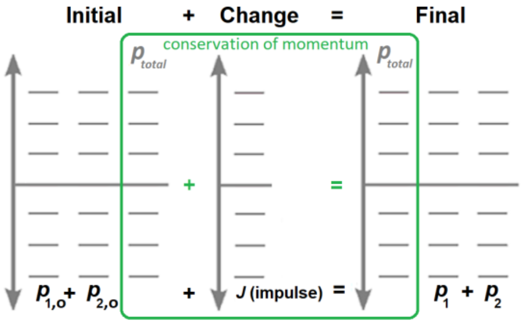
   d. **(M)** What is the coëfficient of restitution (COR) of ball #1? Was total kinetic energy conserved?

   Answer: 0.8; no

   e. **(M)** Calculate the momentum of ball #1 after the collision.

   Answer: $+0.4\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$ (*i.e.*, $0.4\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$ upwards)

f. **(M)** Calculate the impulse delivered to ball #1 by the table.

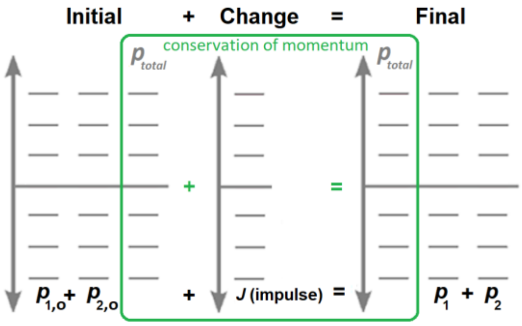


Answer: $+0.9\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$

g. **(M)** Ball #2 (the "sad" ball) does not bounce when it hits the table. What is the momentum of ball #2 after the collision?

Answer: zero

h. **(M)** Calculate the impulse delivered to ball #2 by the table.



Answer: $+0.5\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$
(*i.e.*, $0.5\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$ upwards)

i. **(M)** Which ball experienced the greater impulse, the ball that bounced back (ball #1) or the ball that stopped upon impact (ball #2)?

j. **(M)** Older cars had bumpers that would recoil, which caused the car to bounce when it crashed into something. Modern cars are designed to crumple (while keeping the passenger compartment intact). This change in design reduces the force in two ways. Explain *both*, based on your answer to part (i) above and the equation relating force and impulse.

Conservation of Linear Momentum

Unit: Momentum

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-2

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 4.3.A, 4.3.A.1, 4.3.A.1.i, 4.3.A.1.ii, 4.3.A.2, 4.3.A.3, 4.3.A.3.i, 4.3.A.3.ii, 4.3.A.3.iii, 4.3.A.4, 4.3.B, 4.3.B.1, 4.3.B.2, 4.3.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems involving collisions in which momentum is conserved, with or without an external impulse.

Success Criteria:

- Masses and velocities are correctly identified for each object, both before and after the collision.
- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the correct part of the equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain what happens before, during, and after a collision from the point of view of one of the objects participating in the collision.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: momentum, collision

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Collisions on air track.
- "Happy" and "sad" balls knocking over a board.
- Students riding momentum cart.

Notes:

collision: when two or more objects come together and hit each other.

elastic collision: a collision in which the objects collide without any loss of kinetic energy. In an elastic collision, the objects must remain separate both before and after the collision.

inelastic collision: a collision in which the objects have less kinetic energy after the collision than before it. In an inelastic collision, the objects may remain separate before and after the collision, or they may be joined together before or after the collision. Any collision in which the objects remain together before or after the collision must be inelastic.

Any macroscopic collision (meaning a collision between objects that are larger than individual atoms or molecules) will convert some of the kinetic energy into internal energy and other forms of energy. This means that no large-scale impacts are ever perfectly elastic.

explosion: the reverse of a collision, in which objects start out together (often with no velocity) and then separate. In an explosion, there is an increase of total kinetic energy (because work is done by the force that caused the explosion).

Conservation of Momentum

Recall that in physics, if a quantity is "conserved", that means when some change happens to a system, there is the same amount of that quantity after the change as there was before.

In a closed system in which objects are free to move before and after a collision, momentum is ***conserved***. This means that unless there is an outside force, *the combined momentum of all of the objects after they collide is equal to the combined momentum of all of the objects before the collision*.

Solving Conservation of Momentum Problems

In plain English, the conservation of momentum law means that the total momentum before a collision, plus any momentum that we add (positive or negative impulse), must add up to the total momentum after.

In equation form, the conservation of momentum looks like this:

$$\textbf{Before} + \textbf{Impulse} = \textbf{After}$$
$$\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_i + \vec{\boldsymbol{J}} = \sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_f$$
$$\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_i + \Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = \sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_f$$
$$\sum m\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_i + \Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = \sum m\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_f$$

The symbol $\sum$ is the Greek capital letter "sigma". In mathematics, the symbol $\sum$ means "summation". $\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}$ means the sum of the momentums. The subscript "*i*" means initial (before the collision), and the subscript "*f*" means final (after the collision). In plain English, $\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}$ means find each individual value of $\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}$ (positive or negative, depending on the direction) and then add them all up to find the total.

In the last step, we replaced each $\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}$ with $m\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$, because we are usually given the masses and velocities in collision problems.

(Note that most momentum problems do not mention the word "momentum." The problems usually give information about masses and velocities before and after some sort of collision, and it is up to you to realize that any problem involving collisions is almost always a conservation of momentum problem.)

The problems that we will see in this course involve two objects. These objects will either bounce off each other and remain separate, or they will either start out or end up together.

Collisions in which the Objects Remain Separate

It should be obvious that in a collision in which the object remains separate, there are the same number of separate objects before and after the collision.

The equation for the conservation of momentum in such a collision is:

Before = After

$$\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_i + \vec{\boldsymbol{J}} = \sum \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_f$$

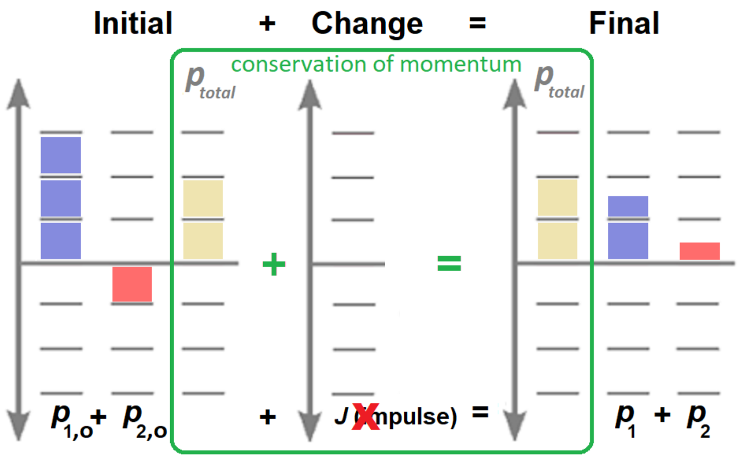
$$\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{1,i} + \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{2,i} + \vec{\boldsymbol{J}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{1,f} + \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{2,f}$$

$$m_1\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,i} + m_2\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i} + \vec{\boldsymbol{J}} = m_1\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f} + m_2\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f}$$

Notice that we have two subscripts after each "$\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}$" and each "$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$", because we have two separate things to keep track of. The "1" and "2" mean object #1 and object #2, and the "*i*" and "*f*" mean "initial" and "final".

Notice also that there are six variables: the two masses $(m_1$ and $m_2)$, and the four velocities $(\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,i}, \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,i}, \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{1,f}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{2,f})$. In a typical problem, you will be given five of these six values and use algebra to solve for the remaining one.

The following momentum bar chart is for a collision in which the objects start and remain separate. Imagine that two objects are moving in opposite directions and then collide. There is no external force on the objects, so there is no impulse.



Before the collision, the first object has a momentum of +3 N·s, and the second has a momentum of −1 N·s. The total momentum is therefore +3 + (−1) = +2 N·s.

Because there are no forces changing the momentum of the system, the final momentum must also be +2 N·s. If we are told that the first object has a momentum of +1.5 N·s after the collision, we can subtract the +1.5 N·s from the total, which means the second object must have a momentum of +0.5 N·s.

Collisions in which the Objects are Joined

Collisions in which the objects are joined may occur when objects collide and stick together, or when one object separates into two or more objects with different velocities (*i.e.,* moving with different speeds and/or directions).

The law of conservation of momentum for such a collision is either:

Before = After

$$\sum \vec{p}_i + \vec{J} = \sum \vec{p}_f$$
$$\sum m\vec{v}_i + \vec{J} = \sum m\vec{v}_f$$
$$m_1\vec{v}_{1,i} + m_2\vec{v}_{2,i} + \vec{J} = m_T\vec{v}_f$$

or

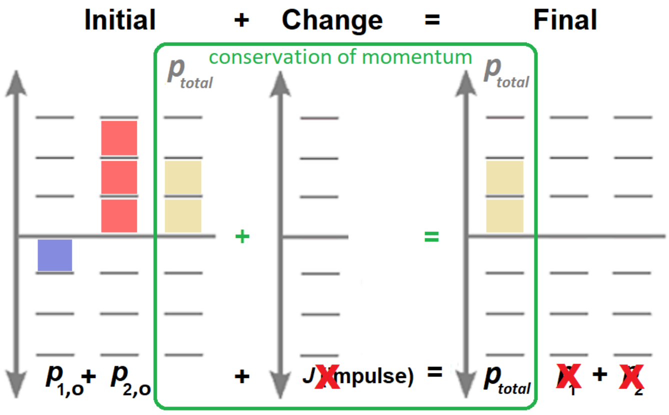
Before = After

$$\sum \vec{p}_i + \vec{J} = \sum \vec{p}_f$$
$$\sum m\vec{v}_i + \vec{J} = \sum m\vec{v}_f$$
$$m_T\vec{v}_i + \vec{J} = m_1\vec{v}_{1,f} + m_2\vec{v}_{2,f}$$

Again we have two subscripts after each "$\vec{p}$" and each "$\vec{v}$", because we have two separate things to keep track of. The "1" and "2" mean object #1 and object #2, and "T" means total (when they are combined). The "*i*" and "*f*" mean "initial" and "final" as before

This time there are five variables: the two masses (m_1 and m_2), and the three velocities (either $\vec{v}_{1,i}$ & $\vec{v}_{2,i}$ and $\vec{v}_f$ or $\vec{v}_i$ and $\vec{v}_{1,f}$ & $\vec{v}_{2,f}$). In a typical problem, you will be given four of these five values and use algebra to solve for the remaining one. (Remember that $m_1 + m_2 = m_T$).

The following momentum bar chart shows a collision in which the objects remain together after the collision. Two objects are moving in the opposite directions, and then collide.

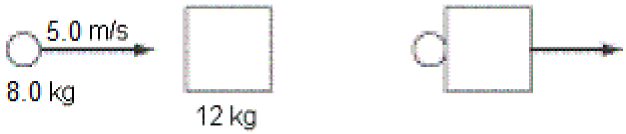


Before the collision, the first object has a momentum of −1 N·s, and the second has a momentum of +3 N·s. The total momentum before the collision is therefore −1 + (+3) = +2 N·s.

There is no external force (*i.e.,* no impulse), so the total final momentum must still be +2 N·s. Because the objects remain together after the collision, the total momentum is the momentum of the combined objects.

Sample Problems:

Q: An object with a mass of 8.0 kg moving with a velocity of $+5.0\,\frac{m}{s}$ collides with a stationary object with a mass of 12 kg. If the two objects stick together after the collision, what is their velocity?



A: The momentum of the moving object before the collision is:

$$\vec{p} = m\vec{v} = (8.0)(+5.0) = +40\,\text{N}\cdot\text{s}$$

The stationary object has a momentum of zero, so the total momentum of the two objects combined is +40 N·s.

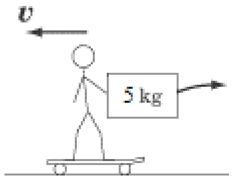
After the collision, the total mass is 8.0 kg + 12 kg = 20 kg. The momentum after the collision must still be +40 N·s, which means the velocity is:

$$\vec{p} = m\vec{v} \qquad 40 = 20\vec{v} \qquad \vec{v} = +2\,\tfrac{m}{s}$$

Using the equation, we would solve this as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \textbf{Before} \quad &= \textbf{After} \\ \vec{p}_{1,i} + \vec{p}_{2,i} &= \vec{p}_f \\ m_1\vec{v}_{1,i} + m_2\vec{v}_{2,i} &= m_T\vec{v}_f \\ (8)(5) + (12)(0) &= (8+12)\,\vec{v}_f \\ 40 &= 20\,\vec{v}_f \\ \vec{v}_f = \frac{40}{20} &= +2\,\tfrac{m}{s} \end{aligned}$$

Q: Stretch* has a mass of 60. kg and is holding a 5.0 kg box as they ride on a skateboard toward the west at a speed of $3.0\,\frac{m}{s}$. (Assume the 60. kg is the mass of Stretch and the skateboard combined.) Stretch throws the box behind them, giving the box a velocity of $2.0\,\frac{m}{s}$ to the east. What is Stretch's velocity after throwing the box?



A: This problem is an "explosion": Stretch and the box are together before the "collision" and apart afterwards. The equation would therefore look like this:

$$m_T\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_i = m_s\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} + m_b\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{b,f}$$

Where the subscript "*s*" is for Stretch, and the subscript "*b*" is for the box. Note that after Stretch throws the box, they are moving one direction and the box is moving the other, which means we need to be careful about our signs. Let's choose the direction Stretch is moving (west) to be positive. Because the box is thrown to the east, this means the final velocity of the box will be:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{b,f} = -2.0\,\tfrac{m}{s}$$

Plugging values from the problem into the equation for the law of conservation of momentum, we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
\textbf{BEFORE} &= \textbf{AFTER} \\
\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_i &= \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{s,f} + \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{b,f} \\
m_T\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_i &= m_s\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} + m_b\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{b,f} \\
(60+5)(+3) &= 60\,\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} + (5)(-2) \\
+195 &= 60\,\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} + (-10) \\
+205 &= 60\,\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} \\
\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} &= \frac{+205}{60} = +3.4\,\tfrac{m}{s}
\end{aligned}$$

* The stick figure is called "Stretch" because the author is terrible at drawing, and most of his stick figures have a body part that is stretched out.

Q: A soccer ball that has a mass of 0.43 kg is rolling *east* with a velocity of $5.0\,\frac{m}{s}$. It collides with a volleyball that has a mass of 0.27 kg that is rolling *west* with a velocity of $6.5\,\frac{m}{s}$. After the collision, the soccer ball is rolling to the *west* with a velocity of $3.87\,\frac{m}{s}$. What is the velocity (magnitude and direction) of the volleyball immediately after the collision?

A: The soccer ball and the volleyball are separate both before and after the collision, so the equation is:

$$m_s\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,i} + m_v\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,i} = m_s\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} + m_v\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,f}$$

Where the subscript "*s*" is for the soccer ball and the subscript "*v*" is for the volleyball. In all collisions, assume we need to keep track of the directions, which means we need to be careful about our signs. We don't know which direction the volleyball will be moving after the collision (though a good guess would be that it will probably bounce off the soccer ball and move to the east). So let us arbitrarily choose east to be positive and west to be negative. This means:

quantity	**direction**	**value**
initial velocity of soccer ball	east	$+5.0\,\frac{m}{s}$
initial velocity of volleyball	west	$-6.5\,\frac{m}{s}$
final velocity of soccer ball	west	$-3.87\,\frac{m}{s}$

Plugging values from the problem into the equation for the law of conservation of momentum, we get:

$$\textbf{Before} = \textbf{After}$$

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{s,i} + \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{v,i} = \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{s,f} + \vec{\boldsymbol{p}}_{v,f}$$

$$m_s\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,i} + m_v\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,i} = m_s\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} + m_v\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,f}$$

$$(0.43)(5.0) + (0.27)(-6.5) = (0.43)(-3.87) + (0.27)\,\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,f}$$

$$2.15 + (-1.755) = -1.664 + 0.27\,\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,f}$$

$$0.395 = -1.664 + 0.27\,\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,f}$$

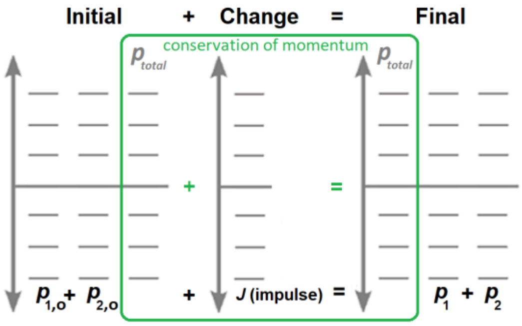
$$2.059 = 0.27\,\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{v,f}$$

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{s,f} = \frac{+2.059}{0.27} = +7.63\,\tfrac{m}{s} \text{ or } 7.63\,\tfrac{m}{s} \text{ to the east.}$$

Homework Problems

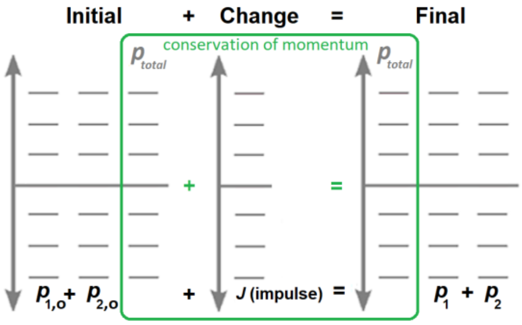
If a problem includes a momentum bar chart, you must fill it out *in addition to* calculating the numerical answer.

1. **(M)** A turkey toss is a bizarre "sport" in which a person tries to catch a frozen turkey that is thrown through the air. A frozen turkey has a mass of 10. kg, and a 70. kg person jumps into the air to catch it. If the turkey was moving at $4.0\,\frac{m}{s}$ and the person's velocity was zero just before catching it, how fast will the person be moving after catching the frozen turkey?



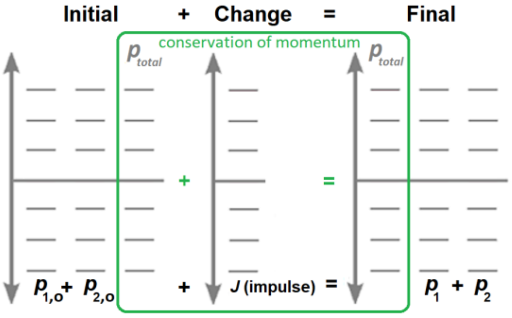
Answer: $0.5\,\frac{m}{s}$

2. **(M)** A 6.0 kg bowling ball moving at $3.5\,\frac{m}{s}$ toward the back of the alley makes a collision, head-on, with a stationary 0.70 kg bowling pin. If the bowling ball is moving $2.77\,\frac{m}{s}$ toward the back of the alley after the collision, what will be the velocity (magnitude and direction) of the pin?



Answer: $6.25\,\frac{m}{s}$ toward the back of the alley

3. **(S)** An 80 kg student is standing on a stationary cart on wheels that has a mass of 40 kg. If the student jumps off with a velocity of $+3\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$, what will the velocity of the cart be?



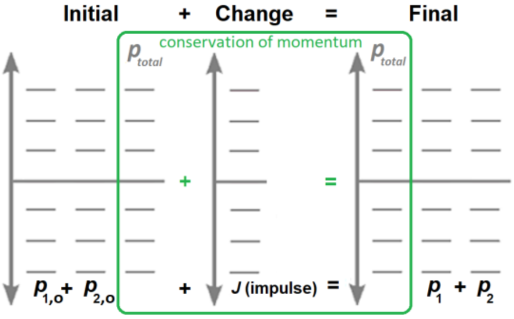
Answer: $-6\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

honors & AP®

4. **(S – honors & AP®; A – CP1)** A billiard ball with mass m_b collides with a cue ball with mass m_c. Before the collision, the billiard ball was moving with a velocity of $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{b,i}$, and the cue ball was moving with a velocity of $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{c,i}$. After the collision, the cue ball is now moving with a velocity of $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{c,f}$. What is the velocity of the billiard ball after the collision?
(*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #6.a below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

Answer: $\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{b,f} = \dfrac{m_b\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{b,i} + m_c\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{c,i} - m_c\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{c,f}}{m_b}$

5. **(S)** A 730 kg Mini (small car) runs into a stationary 2 500 kg sport utility vehicle (large car). If the Mini was moving at $10.\ \frac{m}{s}$ initially, how fast will it be moving after making a perfectly inelastic collision with the SUV?



Answer: $2.3\ \frac{m}{s}$

6. **(M)** A billiard ball with a mass of 0.16 kg is moving with a velocity of $0.50\ \frac{m}{s}$ to the east when collides with a cue ball with a mass of 0.17 kg that is moving with a velocity of $1.0\ \frac{m}{s}$ to the west. After the collision, the cue ball is now moving with a velocity of $0.40\ \frac{m}{s}$ to the east.
Hint: Remember that east and west are opposite directions; one of them will be negative.
   a. **(M)** What is the velocity (magnitude and direction) of the billiard ball after the collision?
   (*You must start with the equations in your* Physics Reference Tables *and show all of the steps of GUESS. You may **NOT** use the answer to question #4 above as a starting point **UNLESS** you have already solved that problem.*)

   Answer: $0.9875\ \frac{m}{s}$ to the west

   b. **(M)** What is the coefficient of restitution (COR) for this collision? Was total kinetic energy conserved?

   Answer: 0.925; no

Angular Momentum

Unit: Momentum

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 6.4.A, 6.4.A.1, 6.4.A.2, 6.4.A.2.i, 6.4.A.2.ii, 6.4.A.2.iii, 6.4.A.2.iv, 6.4.B, 6.4.B.1, 6.4.B.2, 6.4.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Explain and apply the principle of conservation of angular momentum.

Success Criteria:

- Explanation takes into account the factors affecting the angular momentum of an object before and after some change.

Language Objectives:

- Explain what happens when linear momentum is converted to angular momentum or *vice versa*.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: momentum

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Try to change the direction of rotation of a bicycle wheel.
- Spin on a turntable with weights at arm's length.
- Sit on a turntable with a spinning bicycle wheel and invert the wheel.

Notes:

angular momentum ($\vec{L}$) : the momentum of a rotating object in the direction of rotation. Angular momentum is the property of an object that resists changes in the speed or direction of rotation. Angular momentum is measured in units of $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{s}}$.

Just as linear momentum is the product of mass (linear inertia) and (linear) velocity, angular momentum is also the product of the moment of inertia (rotational inertia) and angular (rotational) velocity:

$\vec{p} = m\vec{v}$	$\vec{L} = I\vec{\omega}$ *
linear	**rotational**

* CP1 and honors physics students are responsible only for a qualitative understanding of angular momentum. AP® Physics students need to solve quantitative problems.

AP®

Angular momentum can also be converted to linear momentum, and *vice versa*. Angular momentum is the cross-product of radius and linear momentum:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{L}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{r}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = rp\sin\theta = rmv\sin\theta$$

E.g., if you shoot a bullet into a door:

1. As soon as the bullet embeds itself in the door, it is constrained to move in an arc, so the linear momentum of the bullet becomes angular momentum.
2. The total angular momentum of the bullet just before impact equals the total angular momentum of the bullet and door after impact.

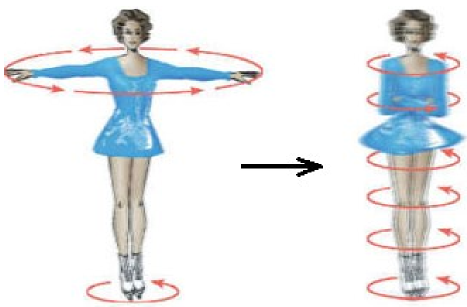
Just as a force produces a change in linear momentum, a torque produces a change in angular momentum. The net external torque on an object is its change in angular momentum with respect to time:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}_{net} = \frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{L}}}{t} = \frac{d\vec{\boldsymbol{L}}}{dt} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{L}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}_{net}\,t$$

Conservation of Angular Momentum

Just as linear momentum is conserved unless an external force is applied, angular momentum is conserved unless an external torque is applied. This means that the total angular momentum before some change (that occurs entirely within the system) must equal the total angular momentum after the change.

An example of this occurs when a person spinning (*e.g.,* an ice skater) begins the spin with arms extended, then pulls the arms closer to the body. This causes the person to spin faster. (In physics terms, it increases the angular velocity, which means it causes angular acceleration.)

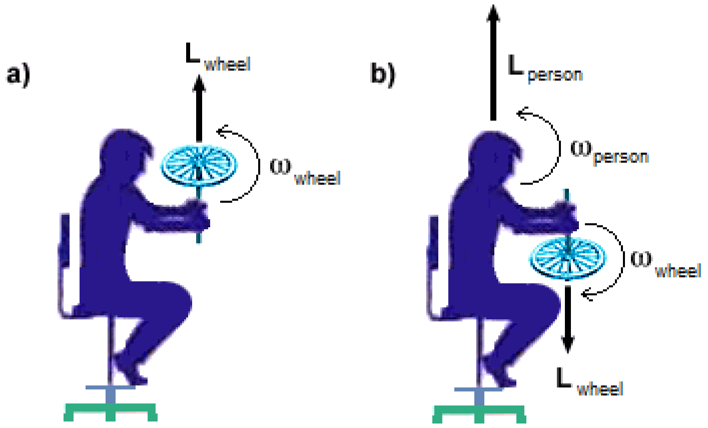


When the skater's arms are extended, the moment of inertia of the skater is greater (because there is more mass farther out) than when the arms are close to the body. Conservation of angular momentum tells us that:

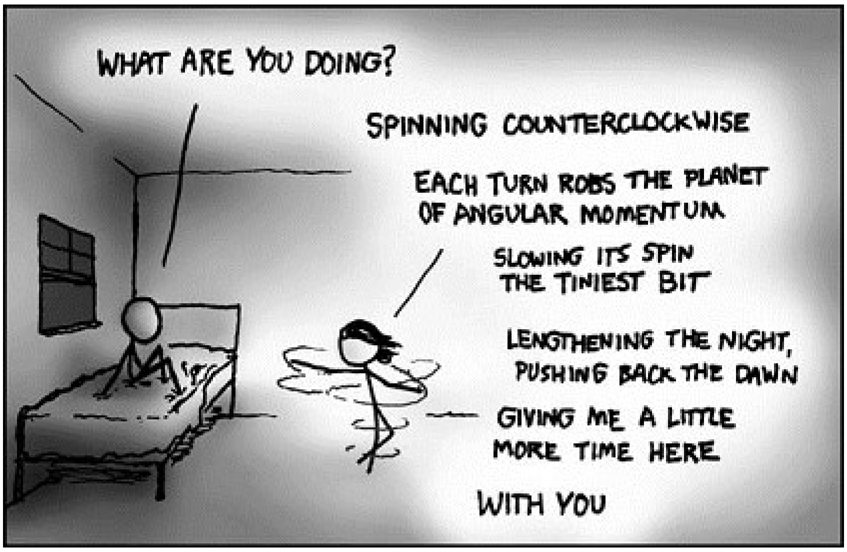
$$L_i = L_f$$
$$I_i\omega_i = I_f\omega_f$$

I.e., if I decreases, then ω must increase.

Another popular example, which shows the vector nature of angular momentum, is the demonstration of a person holding a spinning bicycle wheel on a rotating chair. The person then turns over the bicycle wheel, causing it to rotate in the opposite direction:



Initially, the direction of the angular momentum vector of the wheel is upwards. When the person turns over the wheel, the angular momentum of the wheel reverses direction. Because the person-wheel-chair system is an isolated system, the total angular momentum must be conserved. This means the person must rotate in the opposite direction as the wheel, so that the total angular momentum (magnitude and direction) of the person-wheel-chair system remains the same as before.



xkcd.com. Used with permission.

AP®

Sample Problem:

Q: A "Long-Playing" (LP) phonograph record has a radius of 15 cm and a mass of 150 g. A typical phonograph can accelerate an LP from rest to its final speed in 0.35 s.

a. Calculate the angular momentum of a phonograph record (LP) rotating at $33\frac{1}{3}$ RPM.

b. What average torque would be exerted on the LP?

A: The angular momentum of a rotating body is $L = I\omega$. This means we need to find I (the moment of inertia) and ω (the angular velocity).

An LP is a solid disk, which means the formula for its moment of inertia is:

$$I = \tfrac{1}{2}mr^2$$

$$I = (\tfrac{1}{2})(0.15\,\text{kg})(0.15\,\text{m})^2 = 1.69 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

$$\omega = \frac{33\frac{1}{3}\,\text{rev}}{1\,\text{min}} \times \frac{1\,\text{min}}{60\,\text{s}} \times \frac{2\pi\,\text{rad}}{1\,\text{rev}} = 3.49\ \tfrac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

$$L = I\omega$$

$$L = (1.69 \times 10^{-3}\,\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)(3.49\ \tfrac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}})$$

$$L = 5.89 \times 10^{-3}\ \tfrac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{s}}$$

$$\tau = \frac{\Delta L}{\Delta t} = \frac{L - L_o}{\Delta t} = \frac{5.89 \times 10^{-3} - 0}{0.35} = 1.68 \times 10^{-2}\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$$

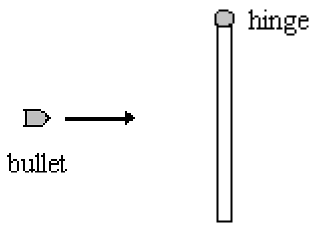
AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A cylinder of mass 250 kg and radius 2.60 m is rotating at $4.00\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$ on a frictionless surface. A 500 kg cylinder of the same diameter is then placed on top of the cylinder. What is the new angular velocity?

   Answer: $1.33\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$

2. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A solid oak door with a width of 0.75 m and mass of 50 kg is hinged on one side so that it can rotate freely. A bullet with a mass of 30 g is fired into the exact center of the door with a velocity of $400\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$, as shown in the diagram at the right.

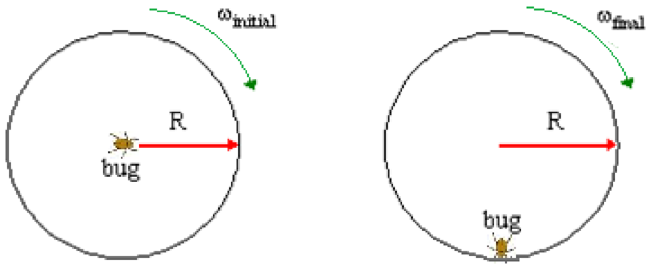


   What is the angular velocity of the door with respect to the hinge just after the bullet embeds itself in the door?
   (*Hint: Treat the bullet as a point mass. Consider the door to be a rod rotating about its end.*)

   Answer: $0.45\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$

AP®

Use the following diagram for questions #3 & 3 below



3. **(M – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A bug with mass *m* crawls from the center to the outside edge of a disc of mass *M* and radius *r*, rotating with angular velocity ω, as shown in the diagram above.

   Write an expression for the angular velocity of the disc when the bug reaches the edge. You may use your work from problem #3 to guide your algebra. (*Hint: Treat the bug as a point mass.*)

   (*If you are not sure how to do this problem, do #4 below and use the steps to guide your algebra.*)

   Answer: $\omega_f = \dfrac{M\omega_i}{M+2m}$

4. **(S – AP®; A – honors & CP1)** A 12.5 g bug crawls from the center to the outside edge of a 130. g disc of radius 15.0 cm that is rotating at $11.0\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$, as shown in the diagram above.

   What will be the angular velocity of the disc when the bug reaches the edge? (*Hint: Treat the bug as a point mass.*)

   (*<u>You must start with the equations in your</u>* <u>Physics Reference Tables</u> *<u>and show all of the steps of GUESS.</u> You may only use the answer to question #3 above as a starting point if you have already solved that problem.*)

   Answer: $9.23\,\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$

Introduction: Simple Harmonic Motion

Unit: Simple Harmonic Motion

Topics covered in this chapter:

Simple Harmonic Motion 500
Springs 506
Pendulums 511

This chapter discusses the physics of simple harmonic (repetitive) motion.

- *Simple Harmonic Motion* (SHM) describes the concept of repetitive back-and-forth motion and situations that apply to it.
- *Springs* and *Pendulums* describe specific examples of SHM and the specific equations relating to each.

AP® This unit is part of *Unit 7: Oscillations* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

No MA Curriculum Frameworks are addressed in this chapter.

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

2.8.A: Describe the force exerted on an object by an ideal spring.

2.8.A.1: An ideal spring has negligible mass and exerts a force that is proportional to the change in its length as measured from its relaxed length.

2.8.A.2: The magnitude of the force exerted by an ideal spring on an object is given by Hooke's law: $\vec{F}_s = -k\Delta\vec{x}$.

2.8.A.3: The force exerted on an object by a spring is always directed toward the equilibrium position of the object–spring system.

3.3.A.4.i: The elastic potential energy of an ideal spring is given by the following equation, where x is the distance the spring has been stretched or compressed from its equilibrium length.

7.1.A: Describe simple harmonic motion.

7.1.A.1: Simple harmonic motion is a special case of periodic motion.

7.1.A.2: SHM results when the magnitude of the restoring force exerted on an object is proportional to that object's displacement from its equilibrium position.

AP®

7.1.A.2.i: A restoring force is a force that is exerted in a direction opposite to the object's displacement from an equilibrium position.

7.1.A.2.ii: An equilibrium position is a location at which the net force exerted on an object or system is zero.

7.1.A.2.iii: The motion of a pendulum with a small angular displacement can be modeled as simple harmonic motion because the restoring torque is proportional to the angular displacement.

7.2.A: Describe the frequency and period of an object exhibiting SHM.

7.2.A.1: The period of SHM is related to the frequency *f* of the object's motion by the following equation: $T = \frac{1}{f}$.

7.2.A.1.i: The period of an object–ideal-spring oscillator is given by the equation: $T_s = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{k}}$.

7.2.A.1.ii: The period of a simple pendulum displaced by a small angle is given by the equation: $T_p = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{\ell}{g}}$.

7.3.A: Describe the displacement, velocity, and acceleration of an object exhibiting SHM.

7.3.A.1: For an object exhibiting SHM, the displacement of that object measured from its equilibrium position can be represented by the equations: $x = A\cos(2\pi ft)$ or $x = A\sin(2\pi ft)$.

7.3.A.1.i: Minima, maxima, and zeros of displacement, velocity, and acceleration are features of harmonic motion.

7.3.A.1.ii: Recognizing the positions or times at which the displacement, velocity, and acceleration for SHM have extrema or zeros can help in qualitatively describing the behavior of the motion.

7.3.A.2: Changing the amplitude of a system exhibiting SHM will not change the period of that system.

7.3.A.3: Properties of SHM can be determined and analyzed using graphical representations.

7.4.A: Describe the mechanical energy of a system exhibiting SHM.

7.4.A.1: The total energy of a system exhibiting SHM is the sum of the system's kinetic and potential energies.

7.4.A.2: Conservation of energy indicates that the total energy of a system exhibiting SHM is constant.

7.4.A.3: The kinetic energy of a system exhibiting SHM is at a maximum when the system's potential energy is at a minimum.

7.4.A.4: The potential energy of a system exhibiting SHM is at a maximum when the system's kinetic energy is at a minimum.

7.4.A.4.i: The minimum kinetic energy of a system exhibiting SHM is zero.

AP®

7.4.A.4.ii: Changing the amplitude of a system exhibiting SHM will change the maximum potential energy of the system and, therefore, the total energy of the system.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Understanding and representing repetitive motion.

Simple Harmonic Motion

Unit: Simple Harmonic Motion

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 7.1.A, 7.1.A.1, 7.1.A.2, 7.1.A.2.i, 7.1.A.2.ii, 7.1.A.2.iii, 7.2.A, 7.2.A.1, 7.2.A.1.i, 7.2.A.1.ii, 7.3.A, 7.3.A.1, 7.3.A.1.i, 7.3.A.1.ii, 7.3.A.2, 7.3.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Describe simple harmonic motion and explain the behaviors of oscillating systems such as springs & pendulums.

Success Criteria:

- Explanations are sufficient to predict the observed behavior.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why oscillating systems move back and forth by themselves.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: simple, harmonic

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Show & tell with springs & pendulums.

Notes:

simple harmonic motion: motion consisting of regular, periodic back-and-forth oscillation.

restoring force: a force that pushes or pulls an object in SHM toward its equilibrium position.

equilibrium position: a point in the center of an object's oscillation where the net force on the object is zero. If an object is placed at the equilibrium position with a velocity of zero, the object will remain there.

Because the restoring force is in the opposite direction from the displacement, acceleration is also in the opposite direction from displacement. This means the acceleration always slows down the motion and reverses the direction.

Applying Newton's Second Law gives $m\vec{a}_x = -k\Delta\vec{x}$. In this equation, *k* is an arbitrary constant that makes the units work. The units of this constant are $\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$.

In an ideal system with no friction, simple harmonic motion would continue forever.

In a real system with nonzero friction, the oscillation will slow down and the system will eventually come to rest. This process is called *damped oscillation*.

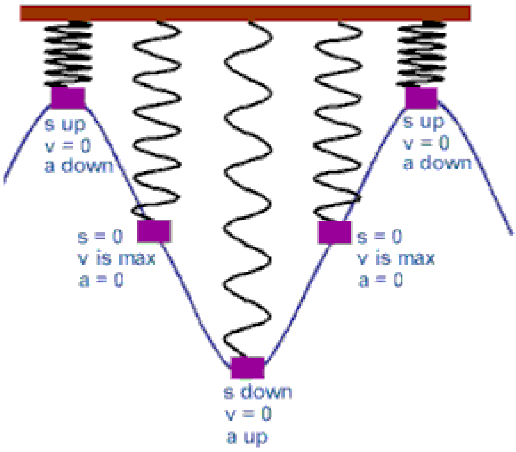
(time) period (T, unit = s): The amount of time that it takes for an object to complete one complete cycle of periodic (repetitive) motion.

frequency (f, unit = Hz = $^1/_s$): The number of cycles of repetitive motion per unit of time. Frequency and period are reciprocals of each other, *i.e.*, $f = \frac{1}{T}$ and $T = \frac{1}{f}$

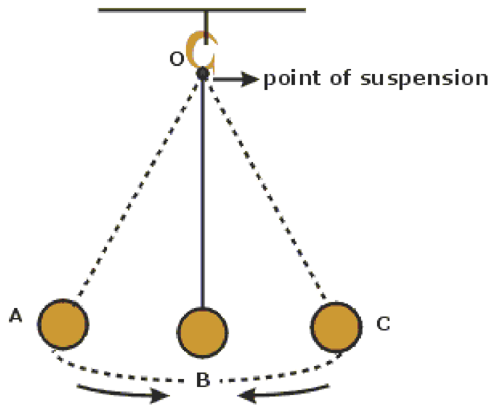
amplitude: the maximum displacement of the object from its equilibrium position.

Examples of Simple Harmonic Motion

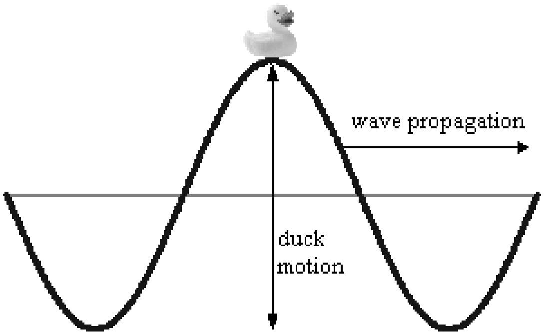
- **Springs**; as the spring compresses or stretches, the spring force accelerates it back toward its equilibrium position.



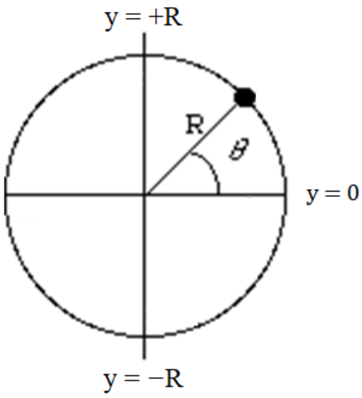
- **Pendulums**: as the pendulum swings, gravity accelerates it back toward its equilibrium position.



- **Waves**: waves passing through some medium (such as water or air) cause the medium to oscillate up and down, like a duck sitting on the water as waves pass by.

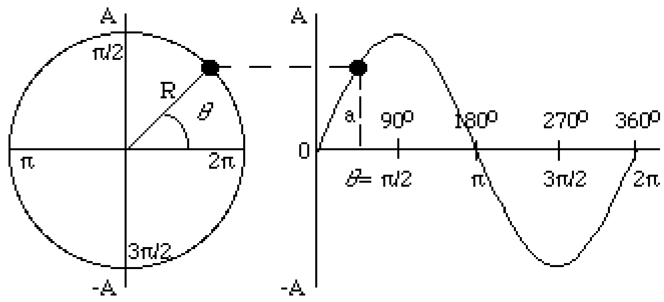


- **Uniform circular motion**: as an object moves around a circle, its vertical position (y-position) is continuously oscillating between $+r$ and $-r$.

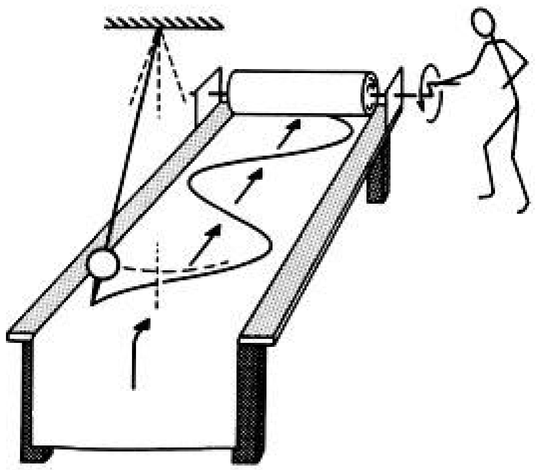


Graphs of Simple Harmonic Motion

If an object is in SHM, a graph representing the displacement of the object from its equilibrium position will be either $y = A\sin x$ or $y = A\cos x$, where A is the amplitude.



If you trace the displacement of a pendulum onto a moving paper, the resulting graph will be $y = A\sin x$ or $y = A\cos x$.



AP®

Kinematics of Simple Harmonic Motion

As described above, the *y*-position of an object in simple harmonic motion as a function of time is the sine or cosine of an angle around the unit circle.

From the rotational kinematics equations (in the *Solving Linear & Rotational Motion Problems* topic starting on page 252), the object's change in position is given by the equation $\Delta\theta = \omega t$. Because the object's angular starting position is arbitrary, we can describe this starting position by an offset angle, ϕ. This angle is called the *phase*.

We can therefore describe the object's position using the equation:

position: $x = A\cos(\omega t + \phi)$

From calculus, because velocity is the first derivative of position with respect to time and acceleration is the second derivative, the general equations for periodic motion are therefore:

velocity: $v = -A\omega\sin(\omega t + \phi) = \frac{dx}{dt}$ *

acceleration: $a = -A\omega^2\cos(\omega t + \phi) = \frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}$

Because many simple harmonic motion problems (including AP® problems) are given in terms of the frequency of oscillation (number of oscillations per second), we can multiply the angular frequency by 2π (because one complete oscillation represents the distance around the unit circle) to use *f* instead of ω, *i.e.*, $\omega = 2\pi f$.

On the AP® formula sheet, ϕ is assumed to be zero, which results in the following versions of the position equation:

$$x = A\cos(2\pi f t) \quad \text{or} \quad x = A\sin(2\pi f t)$$

On the AP® exam, you are expected to understand and use the position equation above, but simple harmonic problems that involve the velocity and acceleration equations are beyond the scope of this course.

* The derivatives $\frac{dx}{dt}$, $\frac{dv}{dt}$, and $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}$ are from calculus. The velocity and acceleration equations of SHM are beyond the scope of the AP® Physics course.

Energy in SHM

As in other situations, the total mechanical energy of a system is its potential plus kinetic energy:

$$E_{total} = U + K$$

In an oscillating system:

- As the restoring force moves the object toward the equilibrium position, potential energy decreases and kinetic energy increases.
- The system's potential energy is at a minimum when its kinetic energy is at a maximum.
- As the restoring force moves the object away from the equilibrium position, potential energy increases and kinetic energy decreases.
- The system's kinetic energy is at a minimum when its potential energy is at a maximum.

Springs

Unit: Simple Harmonic Motion

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 7.2.A, 7.2.A.1, 7.2.A.1.i

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the period of oscillation of a spring.
- Calculate the force from and potential energy stored in a spring.

Success Criteria:

- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the correct part of the correct equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain what a spring constant measures.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: spring

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Spring mounted to lab stands with paper taped somewhere in the middle as an indicator.

Notes:

spring: a coiled object that resists motion parallel with the direction of propagation of the coil.

Spring Force

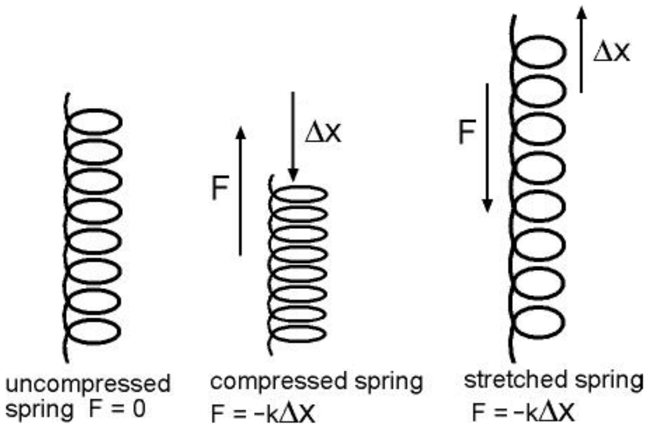
The equation for the force (vector) from a spring is given by Hooke's Law, named for the British physicist Robert Hooke:

$$\vec{F}_s = -k\vec{x}$$

Where $\vec{F}_s$ is the spring force (vector quantity representing the force exerted by the spring), $\vec{x}$ is the displacement of the end of the spring (also a vector quantity), and k is the spring constant, an intrinsic property of the spring based on its mass, thickness, and the elasticity of the material that it is made of.

The negative sign in the equation is because the force is always in the opposite (negative) direction from the displacement.

A Slinky has a spring constant of $0.5\,\frac{N}{m}$, while a heavy garage door spring might have a spring constant of $500\,\frac{N}{m}$.



Potential Energy

The potential energy stored in a spring is given by the equation:

$$U = \tfrac{1}{2}kx^2$$

Where U is the potential energy (measured in joules), k is the spring constant, and x is the displacement. Note that the potential energy is always positive (or zero); this is because energy is a scalar quantity. A stretched spring and a compressed spring both have potential energy.

The total mechanical energy in a spring-object system is given by the equation:

$$E_{total} = \tfrac{1}{2}kA^2$$

where A is the amplitude (maximum displacement). This makes sense, because when $x = A$, all of the energy is potential, and the equation becomes the same as above.

Period

period or period of oscillation: the time it takes a spring to move from its maximum displacement in one direction to its maximum displacement in the opposite direction and back again. The variable for the period is T, and the unit is usually seconds.

The period of a spring-object system depends on the mass of the object and the spring constant of the spring, and is given by the equation:

$$T_s = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{k}}$$

Frequency

frequency: the number of times something occurs in a given amount of time. Frequency is usually given by the variable f, and is measured in units of hertz (Hz). One hertz is the inverse of one second:

$$1\,\text{Hz} \equiv \frac{1}{1\,\text{s}} \equiv 1\,\text{s}^{-1}$$

Note that the period and frequency are reciprocals of each other:

$$T = \frac{1}{f} \quad \text{and} \quad f = \frac{1}{T}$$

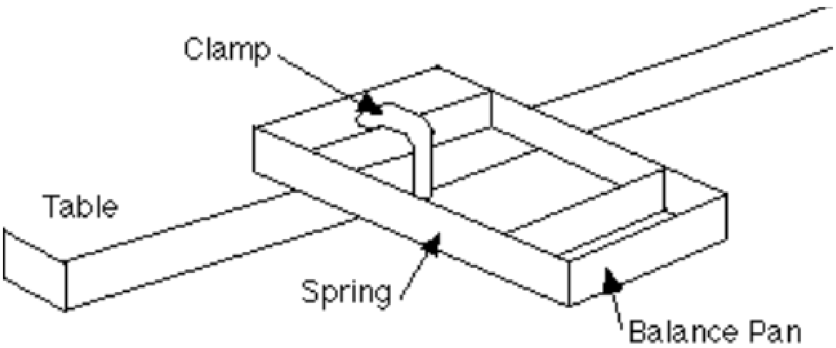
Measuring Inertial Mass

As described in *Newton's Laws of Motion*, starting on page 260, inertia is the property of an object that resists forces that attempt to change its motion. An object's translational inertia is the same as its mass:

gravitational mass: the property of an object that is attracted by a gravitational field. Measured in kg.

inertial mass: the ability of an object to resist changes to its motion. Also measured in kg, and equal to the object's gravitational mass.

Inertial mass is measured using an inertial balance, which is just an apparatus that consists of a pair of springs and a pan to hold the object whose mass is being measured:



The balance pan is pulled to one side, causing it to oscillate. The balance is calibrated with objects of known mass, and the period of oscillation is then used to determine the mass of the unknown object.

Inertial mass is useful because it does not depend on the gravitational force, and can be measured in space.

Sample Problem:

Q: A spring with a mass of 0.1 kg and a spring constant of $2.7\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$ is compressed 0.3 m. Find the force needed to compress the spring, the potential energy stored in the spring when it is compressed, and the period of oscillation.

A: The force is given by Hooke's Law.

Substituting these values gives:

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{F}} = -k\vec{\boldsymbol{x}}$$

$$\vec{\boldsymbol{F}} = -(2.7\,\tfrac{\text{N}}{\text{m}})(+0.3\,\text{m}) = -0.81\,\text{N}$$

The potential energy is:

$$U_s = \tfrac{1}{2}kx^2$$

$$U_s = (0.5)(2.7\,\tfrac{\text{N}}{\text{m}})(0.3\,\text{m})^2 = 0.12\text{ J}$$

The period is:

$$T_s = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{k}}$$

$$T_s = (2)(3.14)\sqrt{\frac{0.1}{2.7}}$$

$$T_s = 6.28\sqrt{0.037} = (6.28)(0.19) = 1.2\,\text{s}$$

Homework Problems

9. **(M)** A 100.0 g mass is suspended from a spring whose constant is $50.0\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$. The mass is then pulled down 1.0 cm and then released.

   a. **(M)** How much force was applied in order to pull the spring down the 1.0 cm?

      Answer: 0.5 N

   b. **(M)** What is the frequency of the resulting oscillation?

      Answer: 3.56 Hz

10. **(M)** A 1000. kg car bounces up and down on its springs once every 2.0 s. What is the spring constant of its springs?

    Answer: $9870\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$

Pendulums

Unit: Simple Harmonic Motion

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 7.2.A, 7.2.A.1, 7.2.A.1.ii

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the period of oscillation of a pendulum.

Success Criteria:

- Variables are correctly identified and substituted correctly into the correct part of the correct equation.
- Algebra is correct and rounding to appropriate number of significant figures is reasonable.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why the mass of the pendulum does not affect its period.

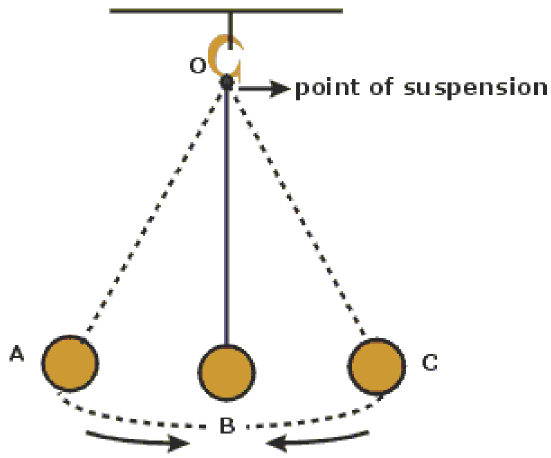
Tier 2 Vocabulary: pendulum

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Pendulum made from a mass hanging from a lab stand.

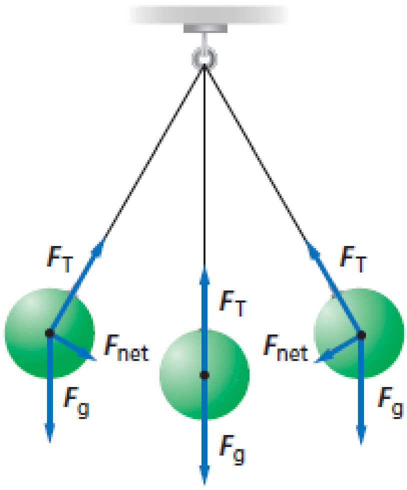
Notes:

pendulum: a lever that is suspended from a point such that it can swing back and forth.



The Forces on a Pendulum

As the pendulum swings, its mass remains constant, which means the force of gravity pulling it down remains constant. The tension on the pendulum (which we can think of as a rope or string, though the pendulum can also be solid) also remains constant as it swings.



However, as the pendulum swings, the angle of the tension force changes. When the pendulum is not in the center (bottom), the vertical component of the tension is $F_T \cos\theta$, and the horizontal component is $F_T \sin\theta$. Because the angle is between 0° and 90°, $\cos\theta < 1$, which means F_g is greater than the upward component of F_T. This causes the pendulum to eventually stop. Also because the angle is between 0° and 90°, $\sin\theta > 0$, This causes the pendulum to start swinging in the opposite direction.

The Period of a Pendulum

period or period of oscillation: the time it takes a pendulum to travel from its maximum displacement in one direction to its maximum displacement in the opposite direction and back again. The variable for the period is *T*, and the unit is usually seconds.

Note that the time between pendulum "beats" (such as the tick-tock of a pendulum clock) are ½ of the period of the pendulum. Thus a "grandfather" clock with a pendulum that beats seconds has a period $T = 2$ s.

The period of a pendulum depends on the force of gravity, the length of the pendulum, and the maximum angle of displacement. For small angles $(\theta \le 15°)$, the period is given by the equation:

$$T = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{\ell}{g}}$$

where T is the period of oscillation, ℓ is the length of the pendulum in meters, and g is the acceleration due to gravity (approximately $10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ on Earth).

Note that the potential energy of a pendulum is simply the gravitational potential energy of the pendulum's center of mass.

The velocity of the pendulum at its lowest point (where the potential energy is zero and all of the energy is kinetic) can be calculated using conservation of energy.

Sample Problem:

Q: An antique clock has a pendulum that is 0.20 m long. What is its period?

A: The period is given by the equation:

$$T = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{\ell}{g}}$$

$$T = 2(3.14)\sqrt{\frac{0.20}{10}}$$

$$T = 6.28\sqrt{0.02}$$

$$T = (6.28)(0.141)$$

$$T = 0.889\ \text{s}$$

Homework Problems

1. **(S)** A 20.0 kg chandelier is suspended from a high ceiling with a cable 6.0 m long. What is its period of oscillation as it swings?

   Answer: 4.87 s

2. **(M)** What is the length of a pendulum that oscillates 24.0 times per minute?

   Answer: 1.58 m

3. **(M)** The ceiling in a physics classroom is approximately 3.6 m high. If a bowling ball pendulum reaches from the ceiling to the floor, how long does it take the bowling ball pendulum to swing across the room and back?

   Answer: 3.77 s

AP®

Introduction: Fluids & Pressure

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

Topics covered in this chapter:

Fluids 518
Pressure 519
Hydraulic Pressure 523
Hydrostatic Pressure...526
Buoyancy...531
Fluid Flow 541
Fluid Motion & Bernoulli's Law...544

In this chapter you will learn about pressure and behaviors of fluids.

- *Pressure* explains pressure as a force spread over an area. Pressure is the property that is central to the topic of fluid mechanics.
- *Hydraulic Pressure and Hydrostatic Pressure* describe how pressure acts in two common situations.
- *Buoyancy* describes the upward pressure exerted by a fluid that causes objects to float.
- *Fluid Motion & Bernoulli's Law* describes the relationship between pressure and fluid motion.

This chapter focuses on real-world applications of fluids and pressure, including more demonstrations than most other topics. One of the challenges in this chapter is relating the equations to the behaviors seen in the demonstrations.

This unit is *Unit 8: Fluids* from the 2024 AP® Physics 1 Course and Exam Description.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016):

HS-PS2-1. Analyze data to support the claim that Newton's second law of motion is a mathematical model describing change in motion (the acceleration) of objects when acted on by a net force.

HS-PS2-10(MA). Use free-body force diagrams, algebraic expressions, and Newton's laws of motion to predict changes to velocity and acceleration for an object moving in one dimension in various situations.

AP®

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

8.1.A: Describe the properties of a fluid.

8.1.A.1: Distinguishing properties of solids, liquids, and gases stem from the varying interactions between atoms and molecules.

8.1.A.2: A fluid is a substance that has no fixed shape.

8.1.A.3: Fluids can be characterized by their density. Density is defined as a ratio of mass to volume.

8.1.A.4: An ideal fluid is incompressible and has no viscosity.

8.2.A: Describe the pressure exerted on a surface by a given force.

8.2.A.1: Pressure is defined as the magnitude of the perpendicular force component exerted per unit area over a given surface area, as described by the equation $P = \frac{F_{\perp}}{A}$.

8.2.A.2: Pressure is a scalar quantity.

8.2.A.3: The volume and density of a given amount of an incompressible fluid is constant regardless of the pressure exerted on that fluid.

8.2.B: Describe the pressure exerted by a fluid.

8.2.B.1: The pressure exerted by a fluid is the result of the entirety of the interactions between the fluid's constituent particles and the surface with which those particles interact.

8.2.B.2: The absolute pressure of a fluid at a given point is equal to the sum of a reference pressure P_o, such as the atmospheric pressure P_{atm}, and the gauge pressure P_{gauge}.

8.2.B.3: The gauge pressure of a vertical column of fluid is described by the equation $P_{gauge} = \rho g h$.

8.3.A: Describe the conditions under which a fluid's velocity changes.

8.3.A.1: Newton's laws can be used to describe the motion of particles within a fluid.

8.3.A.2: The macroscopic behavior of a fluid is a result of the internal interactions between the fluid's constituent particles and external forces exerted on the fluid.

8.3.B: Describe the buoyant force exerted on an object interacting with a fluid.

8.3.B.1: The buoyant force is a net upward force exerted on an object by a fluid.

8.3.B.2: The buoyant force exerted on an object by a fluid is a result of the collective forces exerted on the object by the particles making up the fluid.

AP®

8.3.B.3: The magnitude of the buoyant force exerted on an object by a fluid is equivalent to the weight of the fluid displaced by the object.

8.4.A: Describe the flow of an incompressible fluid through a cross-sectional area by using mass conservation.

8.4.A.1: A difference in pressure between two locations causes a fluid to flow.

8.4.A.1.i: The rate at which matter enters a fluid-filled tube open at both ends must equal the rate at which matter exits the tube.

8.4.A.1.ii: The rate at which matter flows into a location is proportional to the cross-sectional area of the flow and the speed at which the fluid flows.

8.4.A.2: The continuity equation for fluid flow describes conservation of mass flow rate in incompressible fluids.

8.4.B: Describe the flow of a fluid as a result of a difference in energy between two locations within the fluid-Earth system.

8.4.B.1: A difference in gravitational potential energies between two locations in a fluid will result in a difference in kinetic energy and pressure between those two locations that is described by conservation laws.

8.4.B.2: Bernoulli's equation describes the conservation of mechanical energy in fluid flow.

8.4.B.3: Torricelli's theorem relates the speed of a fluid exiting an opening to the difference in height between the opening and the top surface of the fluid and can be derived from conservation of energy principles.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- Before & after problems.

AP®

Fluids

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 8.1A, 8.1.A.1, 8.1.A.2, 8.1.A.3, 8.1.A.4

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Describe the characteristics of a fluid

Success Criteria:

- Fluids are described in terms of properties of the particles and density.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and correctly use the terms "fluid" and "density" as they apply in physics.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: fluid

Notes:

fluid: a substance that has no fixed (definite) shape; a substance that can flow

flow: the process of the individual particles of a fluid moving from one place to another.

When a fluid is flowing, particles of the fluid are in every location that is occupied by the fluid.

density (ρ) : the mass of a given volume of a substance.

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V}$$

The density of water varies with temperature (see *Table W. Properties of Water and Air* on page 581). Unless otherwise stated, we will assume that the density of fresh water is $1000\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$ (which equals $1\frac{\text{g}}{\text{cm}^3}$). This approximation is within 1 %, up to a temperature of 50 °C.

specific gravity: the ratio of the density of a fluid to the density of water. Water has a specific gravity of 1.

viscosity: a fluid's resistance to flow. A low-viscosity fluid, such as water, flows easily. A high-viscosity fluid, such as honey, does not flow readily.

ideal fluid: an imaginary fluid that is incompressible and has no viscosity.

In this course we will consider fluids to be ideal unless stated otherwise, in order to simplify the calculations.

AP®

Pressure

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 8.2.A, 8.2.A.1, 8.2.A.2, 8.2.A.3, 8.2.B, 8.2.B.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate pressure as a force applied over an area.

Success Criteria:

- Pressures are calculated correctly and have correct units.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and correctly use the terms "force", "pressure" and "area" as they apply in physics.
- Explain the difference between how "pressure" is used in the vernacular *vs.* in physics.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: fluid, pressure

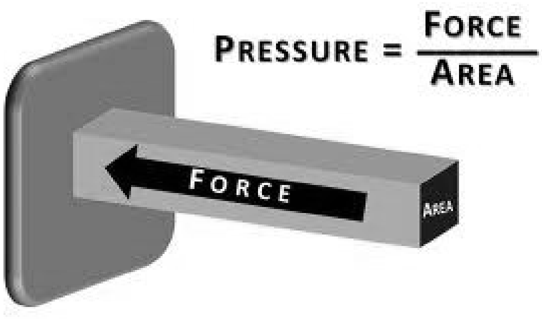
Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Balloon.
- Pinscreen (pin art) toy.
- Balloon & weights on small bed of nails.
- Full-size bed of nails.

Notes:

<u>pressure</u>: the exertion of force upon a surface by an object, fluid, *etc.* that is in contact with it.

Mathematically, pressure is defined as force that is perpendicular to a surface divided by area of contact:

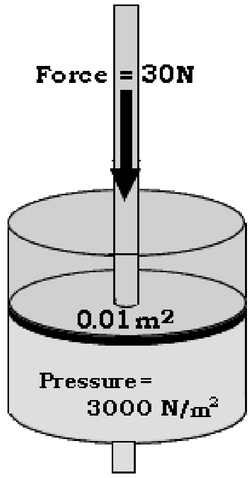


$$P = \frac{F_{\perp}}{A}$$

AP®

The S.I. unit for pressure is the pascal (Pa).

$$1\,\text{Pa} \equiv 1\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}^2} \equiv 1\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{ms}^2}$$



(Note that Pa is a two-letter symbol.)

Some other common pressure units are:

- bar: 1 bar ≡ 100 000 Pa
- pound per square inch (psi or $\frac{\text{lb.}}{\text{in.}^3}$)
- atmosphere (atm): the average atmospheric pressure on Earth at sea level.

  1 atm ≡ 101 325 Pa ≡ 1.01325 bar = 14.696 psi

  In this course, we will use the approximation that 1 atm ≈ 1 bar, meaning that standard atmospheric pressure is 1 bar ≡ 100 000 Pa.

Air pressure can be described relative to a total vacuum (absolute pressure), but is more commonly described relative to atmospheric pressure (gauge pressure):

- absolute pressure: the total pressure on a surface. An absolute pressure of zero means there is zero force on the surface.
- gauge pressure: the difference between the pressure exerted by a fluid and atmospheric pressure. A gauge pressure of zero means the same as atmospheric pressure. The pressure in car tires is measured as gauge pressure. For example, a tire pressure of 30 psi (30 pounds per square inch, or $30\,\frac{\text{lb.}}{\text{in.}^2}$) would mean that the air inside the tires is pushing against the air outside the tires with a pressure of 30 psi.

A flat tire would have a gauge pressure of zero and an absolute pressure of about 1 bar.

Sample Problem

Q: What is the pressure caused by a force of 25 N acting on a piston with an area of 0.05 m^2?

A: $P = \frac{F_\perp}{A} = \frac{25\,\text{N}}{0.05\,\text{m}^2} = 500\,\text{Pa}$

AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** A person wearing snowshoes does not sink into the snow, whereas the same person without snowshoes sinks into the snow. Explain.

2. **(S)** A balloon is inflated to a pressure of 0.2 bar. A 5.0 kg book is balanced on top of the balloon. With what surface area does the balloon contact the book? (*Hint: Remember that* 1 bar = 100 000 Pa.)

   Answer: 0.002 5 m^2

3. **(S)** A carton of paper has a mass of 22.7 kg. The area of the bottom is 0.119 m^2. What is the pressure between the carton and the floor?

   Answer: 1 908 Pa

4. **(S)** A 1000 kg car rests on four tires, each inflated to 2.2 bar. What surface area does *each* tire have in contact with the ground? (Assume the weight is evenly distributed on each wheel.)

   Answer: 0.011 4 m^2

AP®

5. **(A)*** A student with a mass of 75.0 kg is sitting on 4-legged lab stool that has a mass of 3.0 kg. Each leg of the stool is circular and has a diameter of 2.50 cm. Find the pressure under each leg of the stool.
(*Hints: (1) Remember to convert* cm^2 *to* m^2 *for the area of the legs of the stool. (2) Remember that the stool has four legs. (3) Note that the problem gives the diameter of the legs of the stool, not the radius.*)

Answer: 397 250 Pa

6. **(M)** A student has a mass of 75 kg.

   a. **(M)** The student is lying on the floor of the classroom. The area of the student that is in contact with the floor is 0.6 m^2. What is the pressure between the student and the floor? Express your answer both in pascals and in bar.

   Answer: 1 250 Pa or 0.0125 bar

   b. **(M)** The same student is lying on a single nail, which has a cross-sectional area of $0.1\,\text{mm}^2 = 1\times10^{-7}\,\text{m}^2$. What is the pressure (in bar) that the student exerts on the head of the nail?

   Answer: 7.5×10^{9} Pa = 75 000 bar

   c. **(M)** The same student is lying on a bed of nails. If the student is in contact with 1 500 nails, what is the pressure (in bar) between the student and each nail?

   Answer: 5×10^{6} Pa = 50 bar

* This is a nuisance problem, not a difficult problem.

AP®

Hydraulic Pressure

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 8.2.A, 8.2.A.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the force applied by a piston given the force on another piston and areas of both in a hydraulic system.

Success Criteria:

- Pressures are calculated correctly and have correct units.

Language Objectives:

- Understand and correctly use the term "hydraulic pressure."
- Accurately describe and apply the concepts described in this section using appropriate academic language.
- Set up and solve word problems relating to hydraulic pressure.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: fluid, pressure

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Syringe (squirter)
- Hovercraft

Notes:

Pascal's Principle, which was discovered by the French mathematician Blaise Pascal, states that any pressure applied to a fluid is transmitted uniformly throughout the fluid.

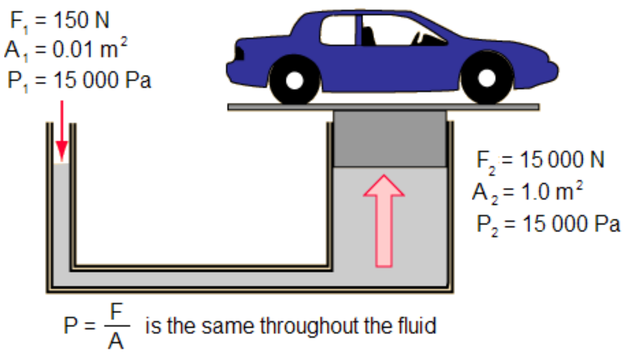
Because $P=\frac{F}{A}$, if the pressure is the same everywhere in the fluid, then $\frac{F}{A}$ must be the same everywhere in the fluid.

AP®

If you have two pistons whose cylinders are connected, the pressure is the same throughout the fluid, which means the force on each piston is proportional to its own area. Thus:

$$P_1 = P_2 \quad \text{which means} \quad \frac{F_1}{A_1} = \frac{F_2}{A_2}$$

This principle is called "hydraulics." If you have a lift that has two pistons, one that is 100 times larger than the other, the larger one can supply 100 times as much force.



This seems like we're getting something for nothing—we're lifting a car by applying only 150 N of force (approximately 35 lbs.). However, conservation of energy tells us that the work done by F_1 must equal the work done by F_2, which means F_1 must act over a considerably larger distance than F_2. In order to lift the car on the right 10 cm (about 4 in.), you would have to press the plunger on the left 10 m.

You could also figure this out by realizing that the volume of fluid transferred on both sides must be the same and multiplying the area by the distance.

This is how hydraulic brakes work in cars. When you step on the brake pedal, the hydraulic pressure is transmitted to the master cylinder and then to the slave cylinders. The master cylinder is much smaller in diameter than the slave cylinders, which means the force applied to the brake pads is considerably greater than the force from your foot.

Sample Problem

Q: In a hydraulic system, a force of 25 N will be applied to a piston with an area of 0.50 m². If the force needs to lift a weight of 500. N, what must be the area of the piston supporting the 500. N weight?

A: $\frac{F_1}{A_1} = \frac{F_2}{A_2}$ $\qquad \frac{25}{0.50} = \frac{500}{A_2}$

$$25\,A_2 = (500)(0.50)$$
$$25\,A_2 = 250$$
$$A_2 = 10\,\text{m}^2$$

AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** A student who weighs 700. N stands on a hydraulic lift. The lift has a lever, which you push down in order to lift the student. The cross-sectional area of the piston pressing on the fluid under the student is 1 m^2, and the cross-sectional area of the piston pressing on the fluid under the lever is 0.1 m^2. How much force is needed to lift the student?

   Answer: 70 N

2. **(M)** A hovercraft is made from a circle of plywood and a wet/dry vacuum cleaner. The vacuum cleaner motor blows air with a force of 10 N through a hose that has a radius of 1.5 cm (0.015 m). The base of the hovercraft has a radius of 0.6 m. How much weight (in newtons) can the hovercraft lift?

   Answer: 16 000 N (which is approximately 3 600 lbs.)

AP®

Hydrostatic Pressure

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 8.2.B, 8.2.B.1, 8.2.B.2, 8.2.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Calculate the hydrostatic pressure exerted by a column of fluid of a given depth and density.

Success Criteria:

- Pressures are calculated correctly with correct units.

Language Objectives:

- Explain how gravity causes a column of fluid to exert a pressure.

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Bottle with hole (feel suction, pressure at exit)
- Burette & funnel manometer
- Syphon hose
- Cup of water & index card
- Magdeburg hemispheres
- Shrink-wrap students

Notes:

<u>hydrostatic pressure</u>: the pressure caused by the weight of a column of fluid

The force of gravity pulling down on the particles in a fluid creates pressure. The more fluid there is above a point, the higher the pressure at that point.

The atmospheric pressure that we measure at the surface of the Earth is caused by the air above us, all the way to the highest point in the atmosphere, as shown in the picture at right.

AP®

Assuming the density of the fluid is constant, the pressure in a column of fluid is caused by the weight (force of gravity) acting on an area. Because the force of gravity is *mg* (where $g = 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$), this means:

$$P_H = \frac{F_g}{A} = \frac{mg}{A}$$

where:

P_H = hydrostatic pressure

g = strength of gravitational field ($10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ on Earth)

A = area of the surface the fluid is pushing on

We can cleverly multiply and divide our equation by volume:

$$P_H = \frac{mg}{A} = \frac{mg \cdot V}{A \cdot V} = \frac{m}{V} \cdot \frac{gV}{A}$$

Then, we need to recognize that (1) density (ρ*) is mass divided by volume, and (2) the volume of a region is the area of its base times the height (*h*). Thus, the equation becomes:

$$P_H = \rho \cdot \frac{gV}{A} = \rho \cdot \frac{g\cancel{A}h}{\cancel{A}}$$

$$P_H = \rho g h$$

Finally, if there is an external pressure, P_o, above the fluid, we have to add it to the hydrostatic pressure from the fluid itself, which gives us the familiar form of the equation:

$$P = P_o + P_H = P_o + \rho g h$$

where:

P_H = hydrostatic pressure

P_o = pressure above the fluid (if relevant)

ρ = density of the fluid (this is the Greek letter "rho")

g = strength of gravity ($10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ on Earth)

h = height of the fluid ***above*** the point of interest

Although the depth of the fluid is called the "height," the term is misleading. The pressure is caused by gravity pulling down on the fluid ***above*** it.

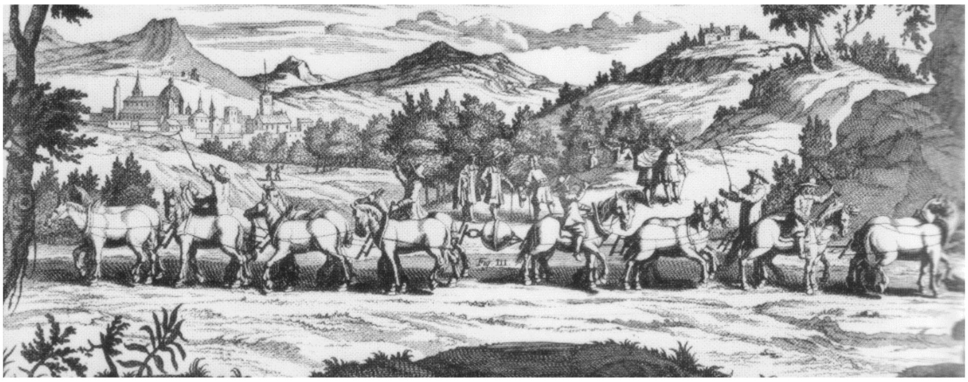
* Note that physicists use the Greek letter ρ ("rho") for density. You need to pay careful attention to the difference between the Greek letter ρ and the Roman letter "p".

AP®

In 1654, Otto von Guericke, a German scientist and the mayor of the town of Magdeburg, invented an apparatus that demonstrates atmospheric pressure.

In 1650, Guericke had invented the vacuum pump. To demonstrate his invention, Guericke built an apparatus consisting of a fitted pair of hemispheres. Guericke pumped (most of) the air out from inside the hemispheres. Because of the pressure from the atmosphere on the outside of the hemispheres, it was difficult if not impossible to pull them apart.

In 1654, Guericke built a large vacuum pump and a large pair of hemispheres. In a famous demonstration, two teams of horses were unable to pull the hemispheres apart.



The hemispheres are called Magdeburg hemispheres, after the town that Guericke was mayor of.

Sample Problem

Q: What is the water pressure in the ocean at a depth of 25 m? The density of sea water is $1025\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$.

A: $P_H = \rho g h = (1025)(10)(25) = 256\,250\ \text{Pa} = 2.56\ \text{bar}$

AP®

Homework Problems

For all problems, assume that the density of fresh water is $1000\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$.

1. **(S)** A diver dives into a swimming pool and descends to a maximum depth of 3.0 m. What is the pressure on the diver due to the water at this depth? Give your answer in both pascals (Pa) and in bar.

   Answer: 30 000 Pa or 0.3 bar

2. **(M)** A wet/dry vacuum cleaner is capable of creating enough of a pressure difference to lift a column of water to a height of 1.5 m at 20 °C. How much pressure can the vacuum cleaner apply?

   Answer: 15 000 Pa

3. **(S)** A standard water tower is 40 m above the ground. What is the resulting water pressure at ground level? Express your answer in pascals, bar, and pounds per square inch. (1 bar = 14.5 psi)

   Answer: 400 000 Pa or 4 bar or 58 psi

AP®

4. **(M)** A set of Magdeburg hemispheres has a radius of 6 cm (0.06 m). Atmospheric pressure is 1 bar and all of the air inside is pumped out (*i.e.,* the pressure inside is zero).

   a. Calculate the force needed to pull the hemispheres apart. (The formula for the surface area of a sphere is $S = 4\pi r^2$).

   Answer: 4 500 N (which is almost 1 000 lbs.)

   b. Assume that the density of air is $1\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$. If the density of the atmosphere were uniform, how high above the Earth would the top of the atmosphere be?

   Answer: 10 000 m

   c. The actual height of the atmosphere is approximately 10^7 m (10 000 km), which means the atmosphere cannot have a uniform density. Why is it reasonable to assume that water has a uniform density, but not air?

AP®

Buoyancy

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 8.3.B, 8.3.B.1, 8.3.B.2, 8.3.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems involving the buoyant force on an object.
- Use a free-body diagram to represent the forces on an object surrounded by a fluid.

Success Criteria:

- Problems are set up & solved correctly with the correct units.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why a fluid exerts an upward force on an object surrounded by it.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: float, displace

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Upside-down beaker with tissue
- Ping-pong ball or balloon under water
- beaker floating in water
  - right-side-up with weights
  - upside-down with trapped air
- Spring scale with mass in & out of water on a balance
- Cartesian diver
- Aluminum foil & weights
- Cardboard & duct tape canoes

Notes:

<u>displace</u>: to push out of the way

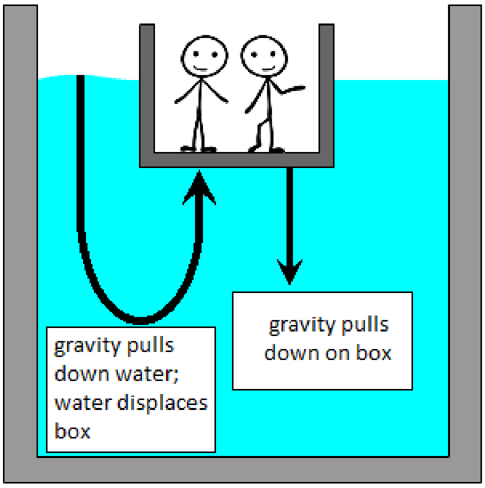
AP®

<u>buoyancy</u>: a net upward force caused by the differences in hydrostatic pressure at different levels within a fluid.

Buoyancy is ultimately caused by gravity:

1. Gravity pulls down on an object.
2. The object displaces water (or whatever fluid it's in).
3. Gravity pulls down on the water.
4. The water attempts to displace the object.

The force of the water attempting to displace the object is the buoyant force $(\vec{F}_B)$.

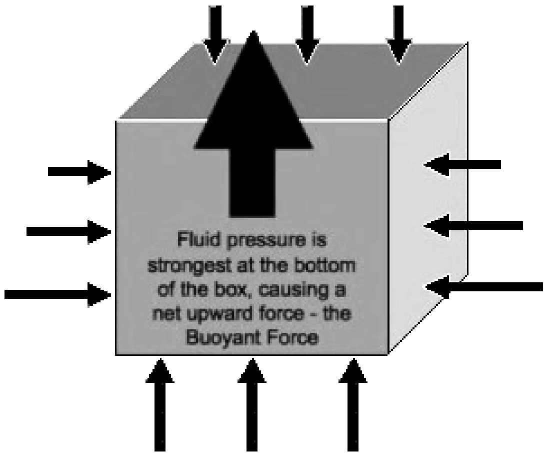


If the object floats, it reaches its equilibrium when the weight of the object and the weight of the water that was displaced (and is trying to displace the object) are equal.

If the object sinks, it is because the object can only displace its own volume. If an equal volume of water would weigh less than the object, the weight of the water is unable to apply enough force to lift the object.

AP®

The reason the object moves upwards is because the hydrostatic pressure is stronger at the bottom of the object than at the top. This slight difference causes a net upward force on the object.



When an object displaces a fluid:

1. The volume of the fluid displaced equals the volume of the submerged part of the object: $V_{\text{fluid displaced}} = V_{\text{submerged part of object}}$
2. The weight of the fluid displaced equals the buoyant force (F_B).
3. The net force on the object, if any, is the difference between its weight and the buoyant force: $F_{net} = F_g - F_B$

The equation for the buoyant force is:

$$F_B = \rho V_d g$$

Where:

F_B = buoyant force (N)
ρ = density of fluid $\left(\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\right)$; fresh water = $1000\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$
V_d = volume of fluid displaced (m^3)
g = strength of gravitational field $\left(g = 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}\right)$

AP®

Maximum Buoyant Force

The maximum buoyant force on an object is conceptually similar to the maximum force of static friction.

Friction	Buoyancy
Static friction is a reaction force that is equal to the force that caused it.	Buoyancy is a reaction force that is equal to the force that caused it (the weight of the object).
When static friction reaches its maximum value, the object starts moving.	When the buoyant force reaches its maximum value (*i.e.,* when the volume of water displaced equals the volume of the object), the object sinks.
When the object is moving, there is still friction, but the force is not strong enough to stop the object from moving.	When an object sinks, there is still buoyancy, but the force is not strong enough to cause the object to float.

Detailed Explanation

If the object floats, there is no net force, which means the weight of the object is equal to the buoyant force. This means:

$$F_g = F_B$$
$$mg = \rho V_d g$$

Cancelling *g* from both sides gives $m = \rho V_d$, which can be rearranged to give the equation for density:

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V_d}$$

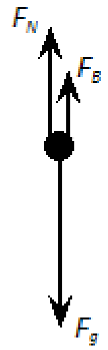
Therefore, if the object floats:

- The mass of the object equals the mass of the fluid displaced.
- The volume of the fluid displaced equals the volume of the object that is submerged.
- The density of the object (including any air inside of it that is below the fluid level) is less than the density of the fluid. (This is why a ship made of steel can float.)

AP®

If the object sinks, the weight of the object is greater than the buoyant force. This means:

$$F_B = \rho V_d g$$
$$F_g = mg$$



Therefore:

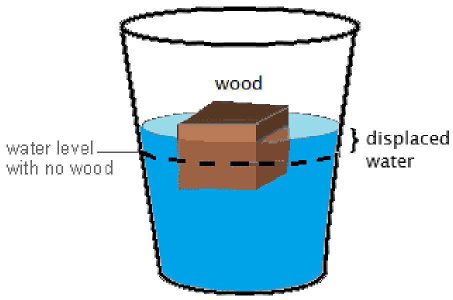
- The apparent weight of the submerged object is $F_{net} = F_g - F_B$

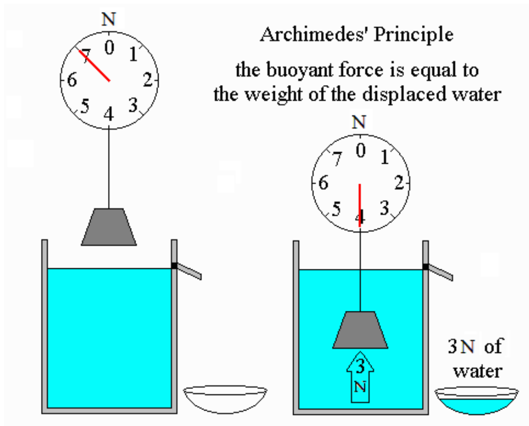
Note that if the object is resting on the bottom of the container, the net force must be zero, which means the normal force and the buoyant force combine to supply the total upward force. *I.e.,* for an object resting on the bottom:

$$F_{net} = 0 = F_g - (F_B + F_N)$$

which means:

$$F_g = F_B + F_N$$





This concept is known as Archimedes' Principle, named for the ancient Greek scientist who discovered it.

The buoyant force can be calculated from the following equation:

$$F_B = m_d g = \rho V_d g$$

where:

F_B	=	buoyant force
m_d	=	mass of fluid displaced by the object
g	=	strength of gravitational field ($10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ on Earth)
ρ	=	density of the fluid applying the buoyant force (*e.g.,* water, air)
V_d	=	volume of fluid displaced by the object

AP®

Sample Problems:

Q: A cruise ship displaces 35 000 tonnes of water when it is floating. (1 tonne = 1 000 kg) If sea water has a density of $1025\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$, what volume of water does the ship displace? What is the buoyant force on the ship?

A:

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V_d}$$

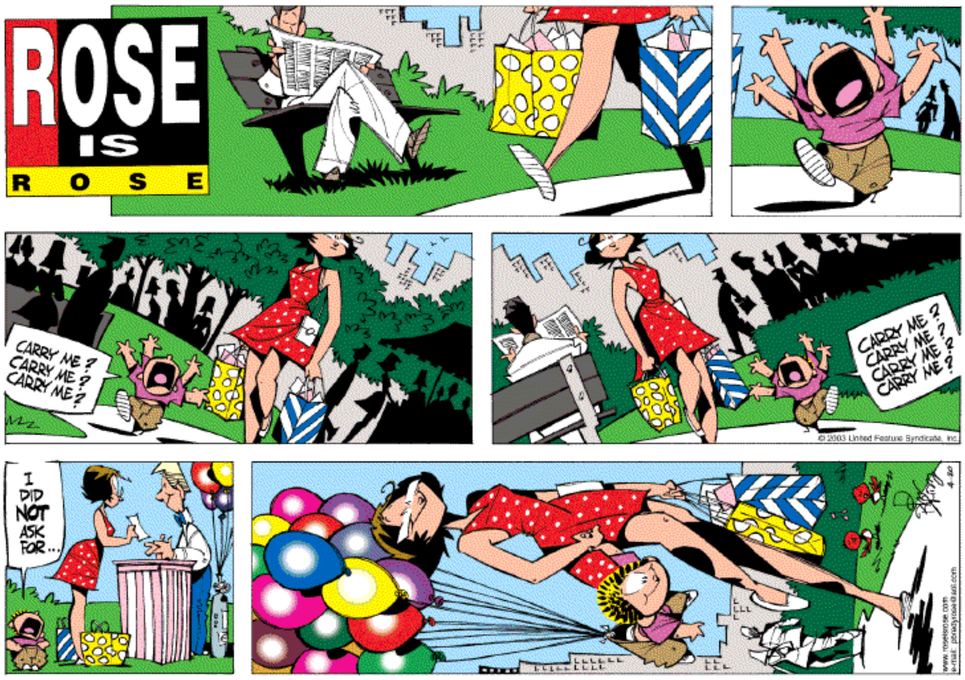
$$1025 = \frac{(35\,000)(1000)}{V_d}$$

$$V_d = 34\,146\,\text{m}^3$$

$$F_B = \rho V_d = (1025)(34\,146)(10) = 3.5\times10^8\ \text{N}$$

AP®

Q: Consider the following cartoon:



Given the following assumptions:

- The balloons are standard 11″ balloons, meaning that they have a diameter of 11 inches (28 cm), which equals a radius of 14 cm = 0.14 m.
- The temperature is 20°C. At this temperature, air has a density of $1.200\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$, and helium has a density of $0.166\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$.
- Pasquale (the child) is probably about four years old. The average mass of a four-year-old boy is about 16 kg.
- The mass of an empty balloon plus string is 2.37 g = 0.00237 kg

How many balloons would it actually take to lift Pasquale?

AP®

A: In order to lift Pasquale, $F_B = F_g$.

$F_g = mg = (16)(10) = 160\,\text{N}$

$F_B = \rho_{air} V_d g = (1.2)\, V_d\ (10)$

Because $F_B = F_g$, this means:

$$160 = 12\, V_d$$
$$V_d = 13.\overline{3}\,\text{m}^3$$

Assuming spherical balloons, the volume of one balloon is:

$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 = (\frac{4}{3})(3.14)(0.14)^3 = 0.0115\,\text{m}^3$$

Therefore, we need $\dfrac{13.\overline{3}}{0.0115}$ = 1 160 balloons to lift Pasquale.

However, the problem with this answer is that it doesn't account for the mass of the helium, the balloons and the strings.

Each balloon contains $0.0115\,\text{m}^3 \times 0.166\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3} = 0.00191\,\text{kg}$ of helium.

Each empty balloon (including the string) has a mass of 2.37 g = 0.00237 kg.

The total mass of each balloon full of helium is
1.91 g + 2.37 g = 4.28 g = 0.00428 kg.

This means if we have *n* balloons, the total mass of Pasquale plus the balloons is 16 + 0.00428*n* kilograms. The total weight (in newtons) of Pasquale plus the balloons is therefore this number times 10, which equals 160 + 0.0428*n.*

The buoyant force of one balloon is:

$$F_B = \rho_{air} V_d g = (1.2)(0.0115)(10) = 0.138\,\text{N}$$

Therefore, the buoyant force of *n* balloons is 0.138*n* newtons.

For Pasquale to be able to float, $F_B = F_g$, which means

$$0.138n = 0.0428n + 160$$
$$0.0952n = 160$$
$$n = \boxed{1\,680 \text{ balloons}}$$

AP®

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** A block is 0.12 m wide, 0.07 m long and 0.09 m tall and has a mass of 0.50 kg. The block is floating in water with a density of $1000\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$.

   a. What volume of the block is below the surface of the water?

   Answer: $5\times10^{-4}\ \text{m}^3$

   b. If the entire block were pushed under water, what volume of water would it displace?

   Answer: $7.56\times10^{-4}\ \text{m}^3$

   c. How much *additional* mass could be piled on top of the block before it sinks?

   Answer: 0.256 kg

2. **(S)** The SS United Victory was a cargo ship launched in 1944. The ship had a mass of 15 200 tonnes fully loaded. (1 tonne = 1 000 kg). The density of sea water is $1025\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$. What volume of sea water did the SS United Victory displace when fully loaded?

   Answer: 14 829 m^3

AP®

3. **(S)** An empty box is 0.11 m per side. It will slowly be filled with sand that has a density of $3500\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$. What volume of sand will cause the box to sink in water? Assume water has a density of $1000\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$. Assume the box is neutrally buoyant, which means you may neglect the weight of the box.

   Strategy:

   a. Find the volume of the box.

   b. Find the mass of the water displaced.

   c. Find the volume of that same mass of sand.

   Answer: $3.80 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{m}^3$

AP®

Fluid Flow

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 8.3.A, 8.3.A.1, 8.3.A.2, 8.3.A.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems involving fluid flow using the continuity equation.

Success Criteria:

- Problems are set up & solved correctly with the correct units.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why reducing the cross-sectional area causes a fluid's velocity to increase.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: fluid, velocity

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Two syringes connected by tubing

Notes:

flow: the net movement of a fluid

velocity of a fluid: the average velocity of a particle of fluid as the fluid flows past a reference point. (unit = $\frac{m}{s}$)

mass flow rate: the mass of fluid that passes through a section of pipe in a given amount of time. (unit = $\frac{kg}{s}$)

volumetric flow rate: the volume of a fluid that passes through a section of pipe in a given amount of time. (unit = $\frac{m^3}{s}$)

In the United States (where we use Imperial units), the actual volumetric flow rate is measured in cubic feet per minute ($\frac{ft.^3}{min.}$ or CFM). CFM is measured using actual conditions, so it is the flow rate observed when using the equipment.

However, in order to compare the output of one air compressor to another, flow rates are given in "Standard Cubic Feet per Minute" or SCFM. SCFM is measured based on "standard" conditions of temperature and pressure. Unfortunately, those "standard" conditions vary. Depending on the manufacturer, standard pressure varies from 14.5 to 14.7 psi, and standard temperature varies from 60 – 68 °F.

AP®

Continuity

If a pipe has only one inlet and one outlet, all of the fluid that flows in must also flow out, which means the volumetric flow rate through the pipe $\frac{V}{t}$ must be constant everywhere inside the pipe.

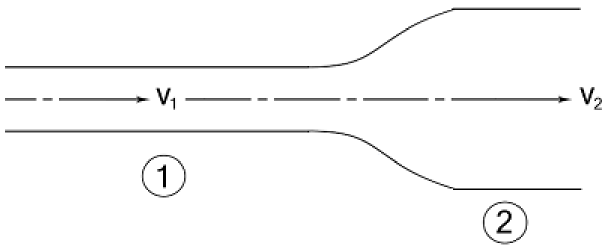
Because volume is area times length (distance), we can write the volumetric flow rate as:

$$\frac{V}{t} = \frac{Ad}{t}$$

Assuming the velocity is constant through a section of the pipe and the size and elevation are not changing, we can substitute $v = \frac{d}{t}$, giving:

$$\frac{V}{t} = \frac{Ad}{t} = A \cdot \frac{d}{t} = Av = \text{constant}$$

If the volumetric flow rate remains constant but the diameter of the pipe changes:



In order to squeeze the same volume of fluid through a narrower opening, the fluid needs to flow faster. Because *Av* must be constant, the cross-sectional area times the velocity in one section of the pipe must be the same as the cross-sectional velocity in the other section.

$$Av = \text{volumetric flow rate} = \text{constant}$$
$$A_1 v_1 = A_2 v_2$$

This equation is called the ***continuity equation***, and it is one of the important tools that you will use to solve these problems.

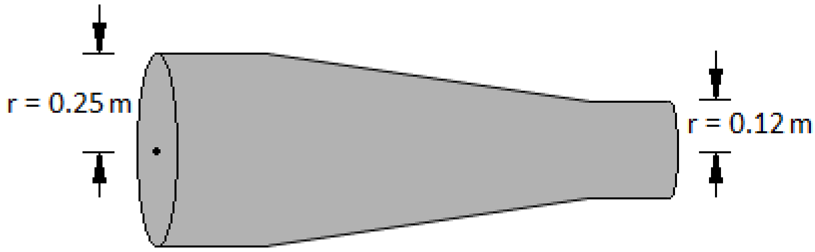
Note that ***the continuity equation applies only in situations in which the flow rate is constant***, such as inside of a pipe.

For example, if you have a container with a hole in the side, changing the size of the hole will result in an increased flow rate, but will not affect the fluid velocity. (This is a common "gotcha" on the AP® exam.)

AP®

Homework Problem

1. **(M)** A pipe has a radius of 0.25 m at the entrance and a radius of 0.12 m at the exit, as shown in the figure below:



If the fluid in the pipe is flowing at $5.2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ at the inlet, then how fast is it flowing at the outlet?

(*Hint: the* *<u>radius</u>* *of the pipe is given at each end. You will need to use* $A = \pi r^2$ *to calculate the cross-sectional area.*)

Answer: $22.6\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

AP®

Fluid Motion & Bernoulli's Law

Unit: Fluids & Pressure

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): HS-PS2-10(MA), HS-PS2-1

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 8.4.B, 8.4.B.1, 8.4.B.2, 8.4.B.3

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Solve problems involving fluid flow using Bernoulli's Equation.

Success Criteria:

- Problems are set up & solved correctly with the correct units.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why a fluid has less pressure when the flow rate is faster.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: fluid, velocity

Labs, Activities & Demonstrations:

- Blow across paper (unfolded & folded)
- Blow between two empty cans.
- Ping-pong ball and air blower (without & with funnel)
- Venturi tube
- Leaf blower & large ball

Notes:

dynamic pressure (P_D): the pressure caused when particles of a moving fluid entrain adjacent fluid particles and push them along.

When a fluid is flowing, the fluid must have kinetic energy, which equals the work that it takes to move that fluid.

The following are the equations for work and kinetic energy:

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2$$
$$W = \Delta K = F_{\parallel}d$$

(These equations were studied in detail in the *Introduction: Energy, Work* & Power unit, starting on page 407.)

Combining these equations (the work-energy theorem) gives $\tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 = F_{\parallel}d$.

Solving $P_D = \dfrac{F}{A}$ for force gives $F = P_DA$. Substituting this into the above equation gives:

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 = F_{\parallel}d = P_DAd$$

AP®

Rearranging the above equation to solve for dynamic pressure gives the following. Because volume is area times distance ($V = Ad$), we can then substitute V for Ad:

$$P_D = \frac{\frac{1}{2}mv^2}{Ad} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}mv^2}{V}$$

Finally, rearranging $\rho = \frac{m}{V}$ to solve for mass gives $m = \rho V$. This means our equation becomes:

$$P_D = \frac{\frac{1}{2}mv^2}{V} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}\rho \cancel{V} v^2}{\cancel{V}} = \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$$

$$P_D = \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$$

Bernoulli's Principle

Bernoulli's Principle, named for Dutch-Swiss mathematician Daniel Bernoulli states that the pressures in a moving fluid are caused by a combination of:

- The hydrostatic pressure: $P_H = \rho g h$
- The dynamic pressure: $P_D = \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$
- The "external" pressure, which is the pressure that the fluid exerts on its surroundings. (This is the pressure we would measure with a pressure gauge.)

A change in any of these pressures affects the others, which means:

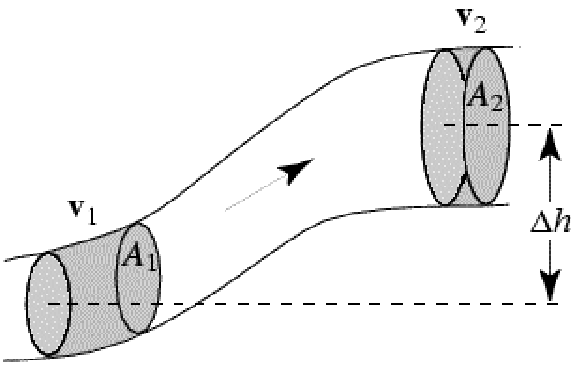
$$P_{ext.} + P_H + P_D = \text{constant}$$

$$P_{ext.} + \rho g h + \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2 = \text{constant}$$

The above equation is Bernoulli's equation.

AP®

For example, consider the following situation:



- The velocity of the fluid is changing (because the cross-sectional area is changing—remember the continuity equation $A_1 v_1 = A_2 v_2$). This means the dynamic pressure, $P_D = \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$ is changing.
- The height is changing, which means the hydrostatic pressure, $P_H = \rho g h$ is changing.
- The external pressures will also be different, in order to satisfy Bernoulli's Law.

This means Bernoulli's equation becomes:

$$P_1 + \rho g h_1 + \tfrac{1}{2}\rho v_1^2 = P_2 + \rho g h_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}\rho v_2^2$$

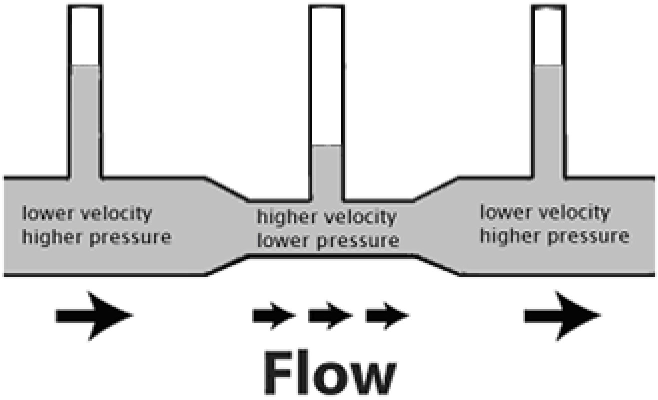
where variables with the subscript "1" are the initial conditions, and variables with the subscript "2" are the final conditions.

AP®

Note particularly that Bernoulli's equation tells us that increasing the fluid velocity (v) increases the dynamic pressure. (If v increases, then $P_D = \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$ increases.)

This means if more of the total pressure is in the form of dynamic pressure, that means the hydrostatic and/or external pressures will be less.

Consider the following example:



This pipe is horizontal, which means h is constant; therefore ρgh is constant. This means that if $\frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$ increases, then pressure (P) must decrease so that $P_{ext.} + \rho gh + \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2 = \text{constant}$.

Although Bernoulli published his principle in 1738, the application to fluids in constricted channels was not published until 1797 by Italian physicist Giovanni Venturi. The above apparatus is named after Venturi and is called a Venturi tube.

AP®

Bernoulli's Equation and Conservation of Energy

Although we have not yet covered the Energy unit, Bernoulli's equation is essentially the conservation of energy per unit volume.

Briefly:

kinetic energy (*K* or *KE*): energy that an object or system has due to its motion

potential energy (*U* or *PE*): energy due to a force of attraction between two objects within a system. In the case of potential energy due to gravity, one of the objects is the Earth.

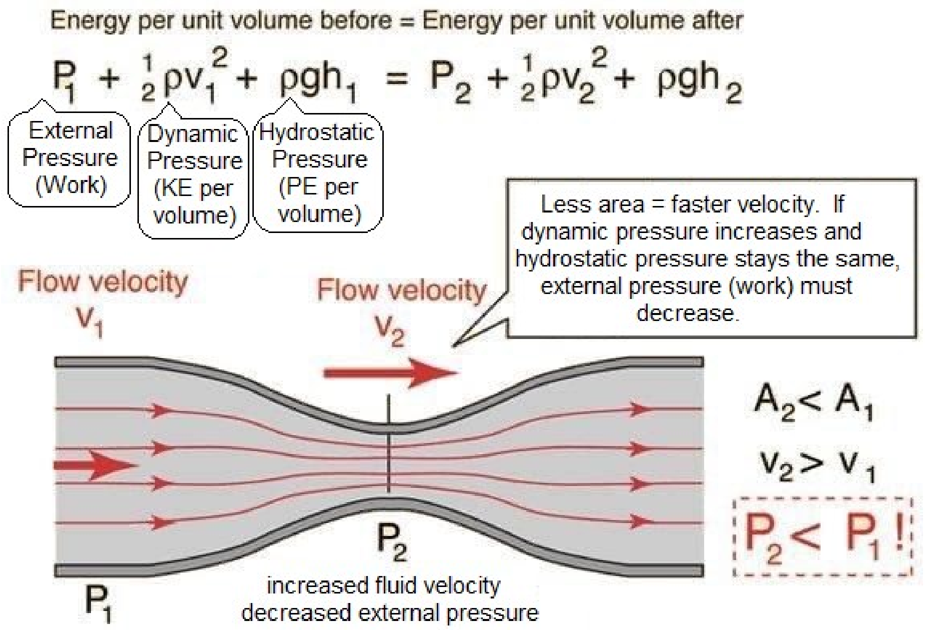
work (*W*): energy transferred into or out of a system

The three terms in Bernoulli's equation are:

P = external pressure = work that the fluid can do per unit volume

$P_D = \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$ = kinetic energy of the fluid per unit volume

$P_H = \rho g h$ = gravitational potential energy of the fluid per unit volume



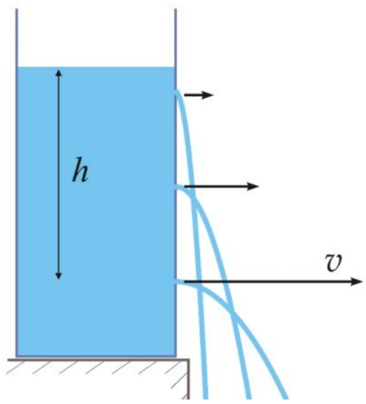
Energy is discussed in detail in the *Introduction: Energy, Work* & Power unit, starting on page 407.

AP®

Torricelli's Theorem

A special case of Bernoulli's Principle was discovered almost 100 years earlier, in 1643 by Italian physicist and mathematician Evangelista Torricelli. Torricelli observed that in a container with fluid effusing (flowing out) through a hole, the more fluid there is above the opening, the faster the fluid comes out.

Torricelli found that the velocity of the fluid was the same as the velocity would have been if the fluid were falling straight down, which can be calculated from the change of gravitational potential energy to kinetic energy:



$$\tfrac{1}{2}\cancel{m}v^2 = \cancel{m}gh \rightarrow v^2 = 2gh \rightarrow v = \sqrt{2gh}$$

Torricelli's theorem can also be derived from Bernoulli's equation*:

$$P_1 + \rho g h_1 + \tfrac{1}{2}\rho v_1^2 = P_2 + \rho g h_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}\rho v_2^2$$

- The external pressures (P_1 and P_2) are both equal—atmospheric pressure—so they cancel.
- The fluid level is going down slowly enough that the velocity of the fluid inside the container (v_1) is essentially zero.
- Once the fluid exits the container, the hydrostatic pressure is zero $(\rho g h_2 = 0)$.

This leaves us with:

$$\cancel{\rho} g h_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}\cancel{\rho} v_2{}^2 \rightarrow 2gh_1 = v_2{}^2 \rightarrow \sqrt{2gh_1} = v_2$$

We could do a similar proof from the kinematic equation: $v^2 - v_o^2 = 2ad$

Substituting $a = g, d = h, \text{and}\, v_o = 0$ gives $v^2 = 2gh$ and therefore $v = \sqrt{2gh}$

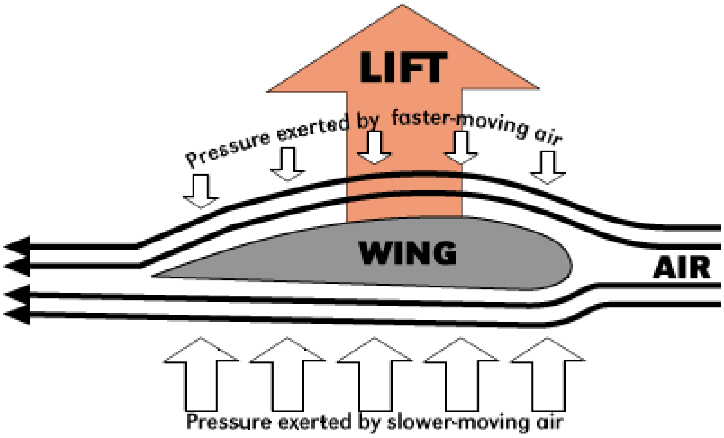
Note: as described in Hydrostatic Pressure, starting on page 526, hydrostatic pressure is caused by the fluid ***above*** the point of interest, meaning that height is measured *upward*, not downward. In the above situation, the two points of interest for the application of Bernoulli's law are actually:

- inside the container next to the opening, where there is fluid above, but essentially no movement of fluid (v = 0, but h ≠ 0)
- outside the opening where there is no fluid above, but the jet of fluid is flowing out of the container (h = 0, but v ≠ 0)

* On the AP® Physics exam, you must start problems from equations that are on the formula sheet. This means you may not use Torricelli's Theorem on the exam unless you first derive it from Bernoulli's Equation.

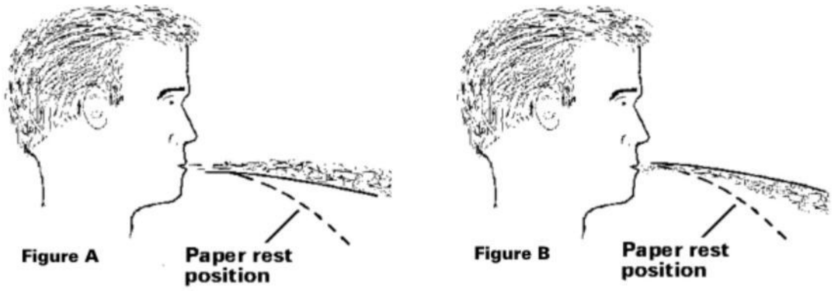
AP®

The decrease in pressure caused by an increase in fluid velocity explains one of the ways in which an airplane wing provides lift:



(Of course, most of an airplane's lift comes from the fact that the wing is inclined with an angle of attack relative to its direction of motion, an application of Newton's third law.)

A common demonstration of Bernoulli's Law is to blow across a piece of paper:



The air moving across the top of the paper causes a decrease in pressure, which causes the paper to lift.

AP®

Sample Problems:

Q: A fluid in a pipe with a *diameter* of 0.40 m is moving with a velocity of $0.30\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. If the fluid moves into a second pipe with half the diameter, what will the new fluid velocity be?

A: Note that the diameter of the pipe was given, not the radius. The cross-sectional area of the first pipe is:

$A_1 = \pi r^2 = (3.14)(0.20)^2 = 0.126\text{ m}^2$

The cross-sectional area of the second pipe is:

$A_2 = \pi r^2 = (3.14)(0.10)^2 = 0.0314\text{ m}^2$

Using the continuity equation:

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 v_1 &= A_2 v_2 \\ (0.126)(0.30) &= (0.0314)v_2 \\ v_2 &= 1.2\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

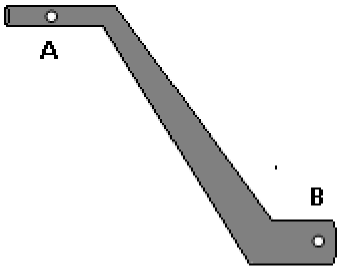
Q: A fluid with a density of $1250\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$ has a pressure of 45 000 Pa as it flows at $1.5\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ through a pipe. The pipe rises to a height of 2.5 m, where it connects to a second, smaller pipe. What is the pressure in the smaller pipe if the fluid flows at a rate of $3.4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ through it?

A:

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 + \rho g h_1 + \tfrac{1}{2}\rho v_1^2 &= P_2 + \rho g h_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}\rho v_2^2 \\ 45\,000 + (1250)(10)(0) + \left(\tfrac{1}{2}\right)(1250)(1.5)^2 &= P_2 + (1250)(10)(2.5) + \left(\tfrac{1}{2}\right)(1250)(3.4)^2 \\ 45\,000 + 1406 &= P_2 + 31\,250 + 7225 \\ P_2 &= 7931\text{ Pa} \end{aligned}$$

AP®

Homework Problem



1. **(M)** At point A on the pipe to the right, the water's speed is $4.8\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ and the external pressure (the pressure on the walls of the pipe) is 52.0 kPa. The water drops 14.8 m to point B, where the pipe's cross-sectional area is twice that at point A.

   a. Calculate the velocity of the water at point B.

   Answer: $2.4\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

   b. Calculate the external pressure (the pressure on the walls of the pipe) at point B.

   Answer: 208 600 Pa or 208.6 kPa

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Introduction: Special Relativity

Unit: Special Relativity

Topics covered in this chapter:

Speed of Light 554
Length Contraction & Time Dilation 558
Energy-Momentum Relation 564

This chapter describes changes to the properties of objects when they are moving at speeds near the speed of light.

- *Relative Motion* and *Relative Velocities* describes relationships between objects that are moving with different velocities.
- *Speed of Light* describes some familiar assumptions we have about our universe that do not apply at speeds near the speed of light.
- *Length Contraction & Time Dilation* and the *Energy-Momentum Relation* describe calculations involving changes in the length, time, mass, and momentum of objects as their speeds approach the speed of light.

New challenges in this chapter involve determining and understanding the changing relationships between two objects, both of which are moving in different directions and at different speeds.

Standards addressed in this chapter:

Massachusetts Curriculum Frameworks/Science Practices (2016):

No MA curriculum frameworks are addressed in this chapter.

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024):

No AP® Physics 1 learning objectives are addressed in this chapter.

Skills learned & applied in this chapter:

- keeping track of the changing relationships between two objects

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Speed of Light

Unit: Special Relativity

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.D.3.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Understand that the speed of light is constant in all reference frames.

Success Criteria:

- Explanations account for observed behavior.

Language Objectives:

- Explain why scientists hesitated to accept the idea that the speed of light does not depend on the reference frame.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: reference frame

Notes:

Prior to the late 17th century, it was thought that light traveled instantaneously. In 1676, Danish astronomer Ole Rømer was the first to demonstrate that light traveled at a measurable speed.

The context for Rømer's discovery begins with the invention of the telescope in in the Netherlands in 1608. Two years later, in 1610, Italian astronomer Galileo Galilei discovered the four largest moons of Jupiter. In 1616–1617, Galileo proposed that the timing of the eclipses of Jupiter's moons (by Jupiter) could be used as a cosmic clock to calculate longitude. (Mechanical clocks of the time were not precise enough to do this.) These measurements were first made successfully about 50 years later by Italian-French astronomer Giovanni Cassini. Rømer met Cassini at the Royal Observatory in Paris where the two worked together.

Rømer observed that the time between the eclipses of Jupiter's moons varied slightly over the course of a year. Through Kepler's laws, Rømer knew the orbital paths of the Earth and Jupiter, and was able to calculate the distance between them at different times of the year. Rømer discovered that the time interval between eclipses decreased when the Earth and Jupiter were moving toward each other, and increased when they were moving away from each other. He reasoned that the time discrepancies could be explained by the assumption that light moves at a constant, measurable speed.

Rømer's calculated valued of the speed of light was about 24% slower than the currently accepted value of $2.998\times10^{8}\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. Rømer's theory was controversial, but was accepted by Isaac Newton and by Dutch mathematician, physicist, engineer, astronomer, and inventor Christiaan Huygens, and was finally confirmed by English astronomer James Bradley in 1729, about 20 years after Rømer's death.

Principle of Relativity

The principle of relativity was first explicitly stated by Galileo Galilei in 1632 in his *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*. The principle of relativity states that ***the equations that describe the laws of physics are the same in all frames of reference***.

If this principle is true, it must be true for measurements and reference frames involving light.

In 1864, based on the principle of relativity, physicist James Clerk Maxwell united four calculus equations involving magnetic and electric fields into one unified theory of light. The four equations are:

1. Gauss's Law (which describes the relationship between an electric field and the electric charges that cause it).
2. Gauss's Law for Magnetism (which states that there are no discrete North and South magnetic charges).
3. Faraday's Law (which describes how a changing magnetic field creates an electric field).
4. Ampère's Law (which describes how an electric current can create a magnetic field), including Maxwell's own correction (which describes how a changing electric field can also create a magnetic field).

According to Maxwell's theory, light travels as an electromagnetic wave, *i.e.,* a wave of both electrical and magnetic energy. The moving electric field produces a magnetic field, and the moving magnetic field produces an electric field. Thus, the electric and magnetic fields of the electromagnetic wave reinforce each other and propagate each other through space.

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

From Maxwell's equations, starting from the measured values for two physical constants: the electric permittivity of free space (ε_o) and the magnetic permeability of a vacuum (μ_o), Maxwell determined that the speed of light in a vacuum must be:

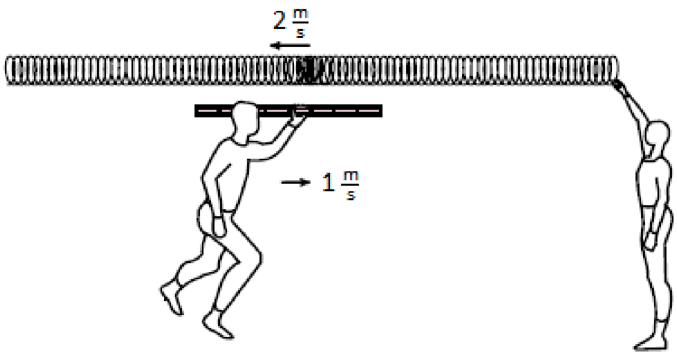
$$c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu_o \varepsilon_o}} = 2.997\,924\,58 \times 10^8\ \tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\ ^*$$

Both μ_o and ε_0 are physical constants, which do not depend on the reference frame. Maxwell theorized that the speed of light in a vacuum must therefore also be a physical constant, and it therefore cannot depend on the reference frame that is used to measure it.

This means:

1. Light travels at a constant velocity, regardless of whether the light is produced by something that is moving or stationary.
2. The velocity of light is the same in all reference frames. This means a photon of light moves at the same velocity, regardless of whether that velocity is measured by an observer who is stationary or by an observer who is moving.

Recall from *Relative Motion* starting on page 213, that the relative velocity of two objects is the vector sum of their individual velocities:

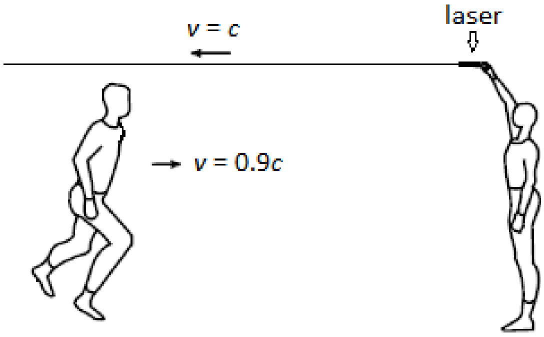


In this case, in the reference frame of the runner, the wave is approaching at a velocity of $3\,\tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$.

* This is an exact value as defined by the International Committee for Weights and Measures in 2019 and is one of the seven Defining Constants used to determine exact values of other constants in the International System of Units (SI).

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

However, if the wave in the above relative velocity examples were a beam of laser light instead of a Slinky, and the observer had been running at a relativistic speed (meaning a speed close to the speed of light), the velocity of the light, both students would measure exactly the same velocity for the light!



In other words, the velocity of the beam of light observed by each student would be *c*.

Because the speed of light (in a vacuum) is a constant, we use the variable *c* (which stands for "constant") to represent it in equations.

This idea seemed just as strange to 19th century physicists as it does today, and most physicists did not believe Maxwell for more than 45 years, until Albert Einstein published his theory of special relativity in 1905. However, several experiments have confirmed Maxwell's conclusion, and no experiment has ever successfully refuted it.

Light travels through a vacuum (empty space) with a velocity of exactly $2.997\,924\,58 \times 10^{8}\ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$. However, while the speed of light does not depend on the reference frame, it does depend on the medium it is traveling through. When light travels through matter, (*e.g.,* air, glass, plastic, *etc.*), the electric permittivity and magnetic permeability of the medium are higher, which makes the velocity slower.

The degree to which light bends as it passes from one medium to another is the medium's *index of refraction*, which is equal to the ratio of the speed of light in the medium to the speed of light in a vacuum. Refraction and index of refraction are covered in Physics 2.

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Length Contraction & Time Dilation

Unit: Special Relativity

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): 1.D.3.1

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Explain how and why distance and time change at relativistic speeds.

Success Criteria:

- Explanations account for observed behavior.

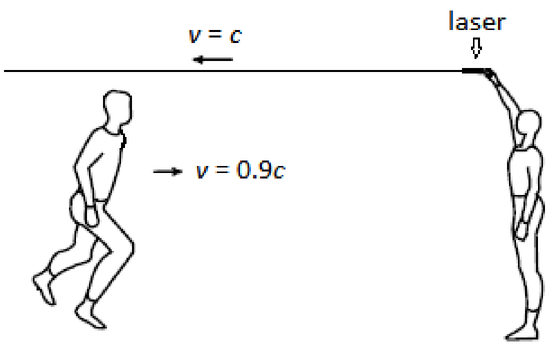
Language Objectives:

- Discuss how length contraction and/or time dilation can lead to a paradox.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: reference frame, contraction, dilation

Notes:

Based on Maxwell's conclusions, if an observer were somehow running with a relativistic speed of light toward an oncoming beam of light, the student should measure the same velocity of light as a stationary observer:



However, the amount of time it takes for a photon of light to pass the moving observer must be significantly less than the amount of time it would take a photon to pass a stationary observer.

Because velocity depends on distance and time, if the velocity of light cannot change, then as the observer approaches the speed of light, this means the distance and/or time must change!

For most people, the idea that distance and time depend on the reference frame is just as strange and uncomfortable as the idea that the speed of light cannot depend on the reference frame.

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Length Contraction

If an object is moving at relativistic speeds and the velocity of light must be constant, then distances must become shorter as velocity increases. This means that as the velocity of an object approaches the speed of light, distances in its reference frame approach zero.

The Dutch physicist Hendrick Lorentz determined that the apparent change in length should vary according to the formula:

$$L = L_o\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}$$

where:

- L = length of moving object
- L_o = "proper length" of object (length of object at rest)
- v = velocity of object
- c = velocity of light

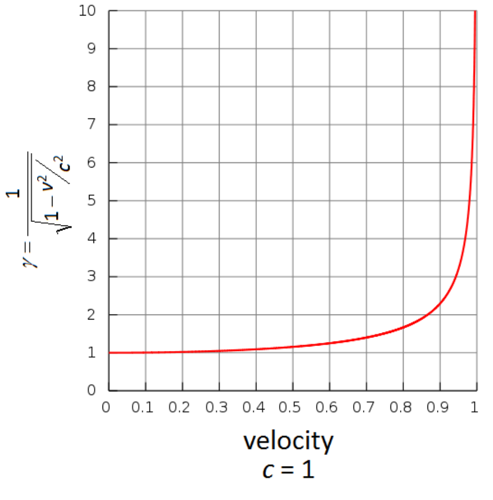
The ratio of L_o to L is named after Lorentz and is called the Lorentz factor (γ):

$$\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$$

The contracted length is therefore given by the equations:

$$L = \frac{L_o}{\gamma} \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{L_o}{L} = \gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$$

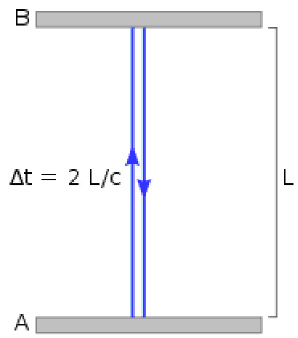
The Lorentz factor, γ, is 1 at rest and approaches infinity as the velocity approaches the speed of light:



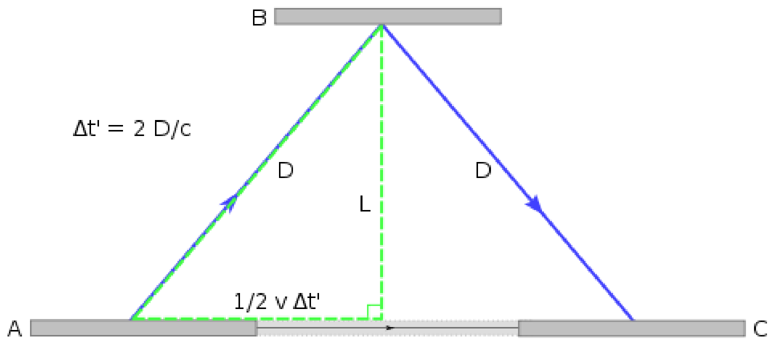
CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Time Dilation

In order to imagine how time is affected at relativistic speeds, imagine a clock that keeps time by sending a pulse of light from point (A), bouncing it off a mirror at point (B) and then measuring the time it takes to reach a detector back at point (A). The distance between the two surfaces is L, and the time for a pulse of light to travel to the mirror and back is therefore $\Delta t = \frac{2L}{c}$.



However, suppose the clock is moving at a relativistic speed. In the moving reference frame, the situation looks exactly like the situation above. However, from an inertial (stationary) reference frame, the situation would look like the following:



Notice that in the stationary reference frame, the pulses of light must travel farther because of the motion of the mirror and detector. Because the speed of light is constant, the longer distance takes a longer time.

In other words, time is longer in the inertial (stationary) reference frame than it is in the moving reference frame!

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

This conclusion has significant consequences. For example, events that happen in two different locations could be simultaneous in one reference frame, but could occur at different times in another reference frame!

Using arguments similar to those for length contraction, the equation for time dilation turns out to be:

$$\Delta t' = \gamma\,\Delta t \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{\Delta t'}{\Delta t} = \gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{v^2}{c^2}}}$$

where:

$\Delta t'$ = time difference between two events in stationary reference frame

Δt = time difference between two events in moving reference frame

v = velocity of moving reference frame

c = velocity of light

Effect of Gravity on Time

Albert Einstein first postulated the idea that gravity slows down time in his paper on special relativity. This was confirmed experimentally in 1959.

As with relativistic time dilation, gravitational time dilation relates a duration of time in the absence of gravity ("proper time") to a duration in a gravitational field. The equation for gravitational time dilation is:

$$\Delta t' = \Delta t\sqrt{1-\frac{2GM}{rc^2}}$$

where:

$\Delta t'$ = time difference between two events in stationary reference frame

Δt = time difference between two events in moving reference frame

G = universal gravitational constant $(6.67\times 10^{-11}\ \frac{\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{kg}^2})$

M = mass of the object creating the gravitational field

r = observer's distance (radius) from the center of the massive object

c = velocity of light

In 2014, a new atomic clock was built at the University of Colorado at Boulder, based on the vibration of a lattice of strontium atoms in a network of crisscrossing laser beams. The clock has been improved even since its invention, and is now accurate to better than one second per fifteen billion years (the approximate age of the universe). This clock is precise enough to measure differences in time caused by differences in the gravitational pull of the Earth near Earth's surface. This clock would run measurably faster on a shelf than on the floor, because of the differences in time itself due to the Earth's gravitational field.

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Black Holes

A black hole is an object that is so dense that its escape velocity (See *Escape Velocity* starting on page 453) is faster than the speed of light, which means even light cannot escape.

For this to happen, the radius of the black hole needs to be smaller than $\frac{2GM}{c^2}$. This results in a negative value for $\sqrt{1-\frac{2GM}{rc^2}}$, which makes $\Delta t'$ imaginary.

The consequence of this is that time is imaginary (does not pass) on a black hole, and therefore light cannot escape. This critical value for the radius is called the Schwarzschild radius, named for the German astronomer Karl Schwarzschild who first solved Einstein's field equations exactly in 1916 and postulated the existence of black holes.

The Sun is too small to be able to form a black hole, but if it were collapsed to the density of a black hole, its Schwarzschild radius would be approximately 3.0 km. If the Earth were collapsed to the density of a black hole, its radius would be approximately 9.0 mm.

Sample problem:

Q: In the science fiction TV show *Star Trek*, in order to avoid detection by the Borg, the starship Enterprise must make itself appear to be less than 25 m long. If the rest length of the Enterprise is 420 m, how fast must it be traveling? What fraction of the speed of light is this?

A: L = 25 m

L_o = 420 m

$c = 2.998\times10^8\ \frac{m}{s}$

$$\gamma = \frac{L_o}{L} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{v^2}{c^2}}}$$

$$\frac{420}{25} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{v^2}{(2.998\times10^8)^2}}}$$

$$\frac{25}{420} = 0.0595 = \sqrt{1-\frac{v^2}{(2.998\times10^8)^2}}$$

$$(0.0595)^2 = 0.00354 = 1-\frac{v^2}{8.988\times10^{16}}$$

$$\frac{v^2}{8.988\times10^{16}} = 1-0.00354 = 0.99646$$

$$v^2 = (0.99646)(8.988\times10^{16})$$

$$v^2 = 8.956\times10^{16}$$

$$v = \sqrt{8.956\times10^{16}} = 2.993\times10^8\ \tfrac{m}{s}$$

$$\frac{2.993\times10^8}{2.998\times10^8} = 0.998\,c$$

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Homework Problems

1. **(M)** A spaceship is travelling at 0.7c on a trip to the Andromeda galaxy and returns to Earth 25 years later (from the reference frame of the people who remain on Earth). How many years have passed for the people on the ship?

   Answer: 17.85 years

2. **(S)** A 16-year-old girl sends her 48-year-old parents on a vacation trip to the center of the universe. When they return, the parents have aged 10 years, and the girl is the same age as her parents. How fast was the ship going? (*Give your answer in terms of a fraction of the speed of light.*)

   Answer: 0.971c

3. **(M)** The starship Voyager has a length of 120 m and a mass of 1.30×10^6 kg at rest. When it is travelling at $2.88 \times 10^8 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$, what is its apparent length according to a stationary observer?

   Answer: 33.6 m

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Energy-Momentum Relation

Unit: Special Relativity

NGSS Standards/MA Curriculum Frameworks (2016): N/A

AP® Physics 1 Learning Objectives/Essential Knowledge (2024): N/A

Mastery Objective(s): (Students will be able to…)

- Explain how and why mass and momentum change at relativistic speeds.

Success Criteria:

- Explanations account for observed behavior.

Language Objectives:

- Discuss how length contraction and/or time dilation can lead to a paradox.

Tier 2 Vocabulary: reference frame, contraction, dilation

Notes:

The momentum of an object also changes according to the Lorentz factor as it approaches the speed of light:

$$p = \gamma\, p_o \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{p}{p_o} = \gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}}$$

where:

p = momentum of object in moving reference frame

p_o = momentum of object in stationary reference frame

v = velocity of moving reference frame

c = velocity of light

Because momentum is conserved, an object's momentum in its own reference frame must remain constant. Therefore, at relativistic speeds the object's mass must change!

The equation for relativistic mass is:

$$m = \gamma\, m_o \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{m}{m_o} = \gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}}$$

where:

m = mass of object in moving reference frame

m_o = mass of object at rest

Therefore, we can write the momentum equation as:

$$p = \gamma\, m_o v$$

CP1 & honors (not AP®)

Note that as the velocity of the object approaches the speed of light, the denominator of the Lorentz factor, $\sqrt{1-\frac{v^2}{c^2}}$ approaches zero, which means that the Lorentz factor approaches infinity.

Therefore, the momentum of an object must also approach infinity as the velocity of the object approaches the speed of light.

This relationship creates a potential problem. An object with infinite momentum must have infinite kinetic energy, but Einstein's equation $E = mc^2$ is finite. While it is true that the relativistic mass becomes infinite as velocity approaches the speed of light, there is still a discrepancy. Recall from mechanics that:

$$E_k = \frac{p^2}{2m}$$

According to this formula, the energy predicted using relativistic momentum should increase faster than the energy predicted by using $E = mc^2$ with relativistic mass. Obviously the amount of energy cannot depend on how the calculation is performed; the problem must therefore be that Einstein's equation needs a correction for relativistic speeds.

The solution is to modify Einstein's equation by adding a momentum term. The resulting energy-momentum relation is:

$$E^2 = (pc)^2 + (mc^2)^2$$

This equation gives results that are consistent with length contraction, time dilation and relativistic mass.

For an object at rest, its momentum is zero, and the equation reduces to the familiar form:

$$E^2 = 0 + (mc^2)^2$$
$$E = mc^2$$

Appendix: AP® Physics 1 Equation Tables

ADVANCED PLACEMENT PHYSICS 1 TABLE OF INFORMATION (2024)

CONSTANTS AND CONVERSION FACTORS	
Universal gravitational constant, $G = 6.67\times10^{-11}\,\text{m}^3/(\text{kg}\cdot\text{s}^2) = 6.67\times10^{-11}\,\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$	Acceleration due to gravity at Earth's surface, $g = 9.8\ \text{m/s}^2$
1 atmosphere of pressure, $1\ \text{atm} = 1.0\times10^5\ \text{N/m}^2 = 1.0\times10^5\ \text{Pa}$	Magnitude of the gravitational field strength at the Earth's surface, $g = 9.8\ \text{N/kg}$

PREFIXES		
Factor	Prefix	Symbol
10^{12}	tera	T
10^{9}	giga	G
10^{6}	mega	M
10^{3}	kilo	k
10^{-2}	centi	c
10^{-3}	milli	m
10^{-6}	micro	μ
10^{-9}	nano	n
10^{-12}	pico	p

UNIT SYMBOLS				
	hertz,	Hz	newton,	N
	joule,	J	pascal,	Pa
	kilogram,	kg	second,	s
	meter,	m	watt,	W

VALUES OF TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS FOR COMMON ANGLES							
θ	0°	30°	37°	45°	53°	60°	90°
$\sin\theta$	0	1/2	3/5	$\sqrt{2}/2$	4/5	$\sqrt{3}/2$	1
$\cos\theta$	1	$\sqrt{3}/2$	4/5	$\sqrt{2}/2$	3/5	½	0
$\tan\theta$	0	$\sqrt{3}/3$	3/4	1	4/3	$\sqrt{3}$	∞

The following conventions are used in this exam.

- The frame of reference of any problem is assumed to be inertial unless otherwise stated.
- Air resistance is assumed to be negligible unless otherwise stated.
- Springs and strings are assumed to be ideal unless otherwise stated.
- Fluids are assumed to be ideal, and pipes are assumed to be completely filled by fluid, unless otherwise stated.

GEOMETRY AND TRIGONOMETRY

Rectangle
$A = bh$

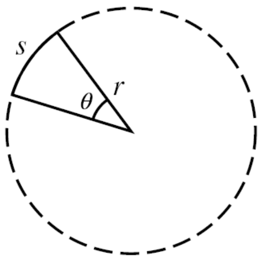
Rectangular Solid
$V = \ell wh$

Triangle
$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$

Cylinder
$V = \pi r^2 \ell$
$S = 2\pi r\ell + 2\pi r^2$

Circle
$A = \pi r^2$
$C = 2\pi r$
$s = r\theta$

Sphere
$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$
$S = 4\pi r^2$



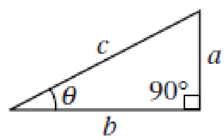
A = area
b = base
C = circumference
h = height
ℓ = length
r = radius
s = arc length
S = surface area
V = volume
w = width
θ = angle

Right Triangle
$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$

$\sin\theta = \frac{a}{c}$

$\cos\theta = \frac{b}{c}$

$\tan\theta = \frac{a}{b}$



MECHANICS AND FLUIDS

Equations	Variables	Equations	Variables
$v_x = v_{xo} + a_x t$	a = acceleration	$\omega = \omega_o + \alpha t$	a = acceleration
$x = x_o + v_{xo}t + \frac{1}{2}a_x t^2$	d = distance	$\theta = \theta_o + \omega_o t + \frac{1}{2}\alpha t^2$	A = amplitude or area
$v_x^2 = v_{xo}^2 + 2a_x(x - x_o)$	E = energy	$\omega^2 = \omega_o^2 + 2\alpha(\theta - \theta_o)$	d = distance
$\vec{x}_{cm} = \frac{\Sigma m_i \vec{x}_i}{\Sigma m_i}$	F = force	$v = r\omega$	f = frequency
$\vec{a}_{sys} = \frac{\Sigma \vec{F}}{m_{sys}}$	J = impulse	$a_T = r\alpha$	F = force
$\lvert F_g \rvert = G\frac{m_1 m_2}{r^2}$	k = spring constant	$\tau = r_\perp F = rF\sin\theta$	h = height
$\lvert \vec{F}_f \rvert \le \lvert \mu \vec{F}_n \rvert$	K = kinetic energy	$I = \sum m_i r_i^2$	I = rotational inertia
$\vec{F}_s = -k\Delta\vec{x}$	m = mass	$I' = I_{cm} + Md^2$	k = spring constant
$a_c = \frac{v^2}{r}$	p = momentum	$\alpha_{sys} = \frac{\sum \tau}{I_{sys}} = \frac{\tau_{net}}{I_{sys}}$	K = kinetic energy
$K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$	P = power	$K = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2$	ℓ = length
$W = F_{\parallel}d = Fd\cos\theta$	r = radius, distance, or position	$W = \tau\Delta\theta$	L = angular momentum
$\Delta K = \sum W_i = \sum F_{\parallel,i} d_i$	t = time	$L = I\omega = rmv\sin\theta$	m = mass
$U_G = -\frac{Gm_1 m_2}{r}$	U = potential energy	$\Delta L = \tau\Delta t$	M = mass
$\Delta U_g = mg\Delta y$	v = velocity or speed	$\Delta x_{cm} = r\Delta\theta$	P = pressure
$P_{avg} = \frac{W}{\Delta t} = \frac{\Delta E}{\Delta t}$	W = work	$T = \frac{1}{f}$	r = radius, distance, or position
$P_{inst} = F_{\parallel}v = Fv\cos\theta$	x = position	$T_s = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{k}}$	t = time
$\vec{p} = m\vec{v}$	y = height	$T_p = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{\ell}{g}}$	T = period
$\vec{F}_{net} = \frac{\Delta\vec{p}}{\Delta t} = m\frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{\Delta t} = m\vec{a}$	θ = angle	$x = A\cos(2\pi ft)$	v = velocity or speed
$\vec{J} = \vec{F}_{avg}\Delta t = \Delta\vec{p}$	μ = coefficient of friction	$x = A\sin(2\pi ft)$	V = volume
$\vec{v}_{cm} = \frac{\sum \vec{p}_i}{\sum m_i} = \frac{\sum m_i \vec{v}_i}{\sum m_i}$		$\rho = \frac{m}{V}$	W = work
		$P = \frac{F_\perp}{A}$	x = position
		$P = P_o + \rho gh$	y = vertical position
		$P_{gauge} = \rho gh$	α = angular acceleration
		$F_b = \rho Vg$	θ = angle
		$A_1 v_1 = A_2 v_2$	ρ = density
		$P_1 + \rho g y_1 + \frac{1}{2}\rho v_1^2 = P_2 + \rho g y_2 + \frac{1}{2}\rho v_2^2$	τ = torque
			ω = angular speed

Appendix: Physics Reference Tables*

Contents:

Table A. Metric Prefixes ... 569
Table B. Physical Constants ... 570
Table C. Quantities, Variables and Units ... 571
Table D. Mechanics Formulas and Equations ... 572
Table E. Approximate Coëfficients of Friction ... 572
Table F. Angular/Rotational Mechanics Formulas and Equations ... 574
Table G. Moments of Inertia ... 574
Table H. Heat and Thermal Physics Formulas and Equations ... 575
Table I. Thermodynamics Equation Map ... 575
Table J. Pressure-Volume Curves and Equations ... 576
Table K. Thermal Properties of Selected Materials ... 576
Table L. Electricity Formulas & Equations ... 577
Table M. Electricity & Magnetism Formulas & Equations ... 578
Table N. Resistor Color Code ... 578
Table O. Symbols Used in Electrical Circuit Diagrams ... 578
Table P. Resistivities at 20°C ... 578
Table Q. Waves & Optics Formulas & Equations ... 579
Table R. Absolute Indices of Refraction ... 579
Figure S. The Electromagnetic Spectrum ... 580
Table T. Planetary Data ... 580
Table U. Sun & Moon Data ... 580
Table V. Fluids Formulas and Equations ... 581
Table W. Properties of Water and Air ... 581
Table X. Atomic & Particle Physics (Modern Physics) ... 582
Figure Y. Quantum Energy Levels ... 582
Figure Z. Particle Sizes ... 583
Figure AA. Classification of Matter ... 583
Table BB. The Standard Model of Elementary Particles ... 583
Figure CC. Periodic Table of the Elements ... 584
Table DD. Symbols Used in Nuclear Physics ... 585
Table EE. Selected Radioisotopes ... 585
Table FF. Constants Used in Nuclear Physics ... 585
Figure GG. Neutron/Proton Stability Band ... 585
Table HH. Mathematics Formulas ... 586
Table II. Values of Trigonometric Functions ... 587
Table JJ. Some Exact and Approximate Conversions ... 588
Table KK. Greek Alphabet ... 588
Table LL. Decimal Equivalents ... 588

Table A. Metric Prefixes

Factor		Prefix	Symbol
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{30}	quetta	Q
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{27}	ronna	R
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{24}	yotta	Y
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{21}	zeta	Z
1 000 000 000 000 000 000	10^{18}	exa	E
1 000 000 000 000 000	10^{15}	peta	P
1 000 000 000 000	10^{12}	tera	T
1 000 000 000	10^{9}	giga	G
1 000 000	10^{6}	mega	M
1 000	10^{3}	kilo	k
100	10^{2}	hecto	h
10	10^{1}	deca	da
1	10^{0}	—	—
0.1	10^{-1}	deci	d
0.01	10^{-2}	centi	c
0.001	10^{-3}	milli	m
0.000 001	10^{-6}	micro	μ
0.000 000 001	10^{-9}	nano	n
0.000 000 000 001	10^{-12}	pico	p
0.000 000 000 000 001	10^{-15}	femto	f
0.000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-18}	atto	a
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-21}	zepto	z
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-24}	yocto	y
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-27}	ronto	r
0.000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 001	10^{-30}	quecto	q

↓ Move Decimal Point to the Right ↓

↑ Move Decimal Point to the Left ↑

* Data from various sources, including: The University of the State of New York, The State Education Department. Albany, NY, *Reference Tables for Physical Setting/Physics, 2006 Edition*. http://www.p12.nysed.gov/apda/reftable/physics-rt/physics06tbl.pdf,
SparkNotes: SAT Physics website. http://www.sparknotes.com/testprep/books/sat2/physics/,
The Engineering Toolbox: https://www.engineeringtoolbox.com,
and The College Board: *Equations and Constants for AP® Physics 1 and AP® Physics 2.*

Table B. Physical Constants

Description	Symbol	Precise Value	Common Approximation
acceleration due to gravity on Earth strength of gravity field on Earth	g	$9.7639\ \frac{m}{s^2}$ to $9.8337\ \frac{m}{s^2}$ average value at sea level is $9.806\,65\ \frac{m}{s^2}$	$9.8\ \frac{m}{s^2} \equiv 9.8\ \frac{N}{kg}$ or $10\ \frac{m}{s^2} \equiv 10\ \frac{N}{kg}$
universal gravitational constant	G	$6.673\,84(80)\times10^{-11}\ \frac{N\cdot m^2}{kg^2}$	$6.67\times10^{-11}\ \frac{N\cdot m^2}{kg^2}$
speed of light in a vacuum	c	$299\,792\,458\ \frac{m}{s}$ *	$3.00\times10^{8}\ \frac{m}{s}$
elementary charge (proton or electron)	e	$\pm1.602\,176\,634\times10^{-19}$ C*	$\pm1.60\times10^{-19}$ C
1 coulomb (C)		$6.241\,509\,074\times10^{18}$ elementary charges	6.24×10^{18} elementary charges
(electric) permittivity of a vacuum	ε_o	$8.854\,187\,82\times10^{-12}\ \frac{A^2\cdot s^4}{kg\cdot m^3}$	$8.85\times10^{-12}\ \frac{A^2\cdot s^4}{kg\cdot m^3}$
(magnetic) permeability of a vacuum	μ_o	$4\pi\times10^{-7} = 1.256\,637\,06\times10^{-6}\ \frac{T\cdot m}{A}$	$1.26\times10^{-6}\ \frac{T\cdot m}{A}$
electrostatic constant	k	$\frac{1}{4\pi\varepsilon_o} = 8.987\,551\,787\,368\,176\,4\times10^{9}\ \frac{N\cdot m^2}{C^2}$ *	$8.99\times10^{9}\ \frac{N\cdot m^2}{C^2}$
1 electron volt (eV)		$1.602\,176\,565(35)\times10^{-19}$ J	1.60×10^{-19} J
Planck's constant	h	$6.626\,070\,15\times10^{-34}$ J·s*	6.63×10^{-34} J·s
1 universal (atomic) mass unit (u)		$931.494\,061(21)$ MeV/ c^2 $1.660\,538\,921(73)\times10^{-27}$ kg	931 MeV/c^2 1.66×10^{-27} kg
Avogadro's constant	N_A	$6.022\,140\,76\times10^{23}$ mol^{-1} *	6.02×10^{23} mol^{-1}
Boltzmann constant	k_B	$1.380\,649\times10^{-23}\ \frac{J}{K}$ *	$1.38\times10^{-23}\ \frac{J}{K}$
universal gas constant	R	$8.314\,4621(75)\ \frac{J}{mol\cdot K}$	$8.31\ \frac{J}{mol\cdot K}$
Rydberg constant	R_H	$\frac{m_e e^4}{8\varepsilon_o^2 h^3 c} = 10\,973\,731.6\ \frac{1}{m}$	1.10×10^{7} m^{-1}
Stefan-Boltzmann constant	σ	$\frac{2\pi^5 R^4}{15h^3c^2} = 5.670\,374\,419\times10^{-8}\ \frac{J}{m^2\cdot s\cdot K^4}$	$5.67\times10^{-8}\ \frac{J}{m^2\cdot s\cdot K^4}$
standard atmospheric pressure at sea level		101 325 Pa ≡ 1.01325 bar*	100 000 Pa ≡ 1.0 bar
rest mass of an electron	m_e	$9.109\,382\,15(45)\times10^{-31}$ kg	9.11×10^{-31} kg
mass of a proton	m_p	$1.672\,621\,777(74)\times10^{-27}$ kg	1.67×10^{-27} kg
mass of a neutron	m_n	$1.674\,927\,351(74)\times10^{-27}$ kg	1.67×10^{-27} kg

*denotes an exact value (by definition)

Table C. Quantities, Variables and Units

Quantity	Variable	MKS Unit Name	MKS Unit Symbol	S.I. Base Unit
position	$\vec{x}$	meter*	m	m
distance/displacement, (length, height)	$d, \vec{d}, (L, h)$	meter*	m	m
angle	θ	radian, degree	—, °	—
area	A	square meter	m^2	m^2
volume	V	cubic meter, liter	m^3	m^3
time	t	second*	s	s
velocity	$\vec{v}$	meter/second	$\frac{m}{s}$	$\frac{m}{s}$
speed of light	c			
angular velocity	$\vec{\omega}$	radians/second	$\frac{1}{s^2}$, s^{-1}	$\frac{1}{s^2}$, s^{-1}
acceleration	$\vec{a}$	meter/second²	$\frac{m}{s^2}$	$\frac{m}{s^2}$
acceleration due to gravity	$\vec{g}$			
angular acceleration	$\vec{\alpha}$	radians/second²	$\frac{1}{s^2}$, s^{-2}	$\frac{1}{s^2}$, s^{-2}
mass	m	kilogram*	kg	kg
force	$\vec{F}$	newton	N	$\frac{kg \cdot m}{s^2}$
gravitational field	$\vec{g}$	newton/kilogram	$\frac{N}{kg}$	$\frac{m}{s^2}$
pressure	P	pascal	Pa	$\frac{kg}{m \cdot s^2}$
energy (generic)	E	joule	J	$\frac{kg \cdot m^2}{s^2}$
potential energy	U			
kinetic energy	K, E_k			
heat	Q			
work	W	joule , newton-meter	J , N·m	$\frac{kg \cdot m^2}{s^2}$
torque	$\vec{\tau}$	newton-meter	N·m	$\frac{kg \cdot m^2}{s^2}$
power	P	watt	W	$\frac{kg \cdot m^2}{s^3}$
momentum	$\vec{p}$	newton-second	N·s	$\frac{kg \cdot m}{s}$
impulse	$\vec{J}$			
moment of inertia	I	kilogram-meter²	$kg \cdot m^2$	$kg \cdot m^2$
angular momentum	$\vec{L}$	newton-meter-second	N·m·s	$\frac{kg \cdot m^2}{s}$
frequency	f	hertz	Hz	s^{-1}
wavelength	λ	meter	m	m
period	T	second	s	s
index of refraction	n	—	—	—
electric current	$\vec{I}$	ampere*	A	A
electric charge	q	coulomb	C	A·s
electric potential potential difference (voltage) electromotive force (emf)	V ΔV ε	volt	V	$\frac{kg \cdot m^2}{A \cdot s^3}$
electrical resistance	R	ohm	Ω	$\frac{kg \cdot m^2}{A^2 \cdot s^3}$
capacitance	C	farad	F	$\frac{A^2 \cdot s^4}{m^2 \cdot kg}$
electric field	$\vec{E}$	newton/coulomb volt/meter	$\frac{N}{C}$, $\frac{V}{m}$	$\frac{kg \cdot m}{A \cdot s^3}$
magnetic field	$\vec{B}$	tesla	T	$\frac{kg}{A \cdot s^2}$
temperature	T	kelvin*	K	K
amount of substance	n	mole*	mol	mol
luminous intensity	I_v	candela*	cd	cd

Variables representing vector quantities are typeset in ***bold italics*** with ***arrows***. * = S.I. base unit

Table D. Mechanics Formulas and Equations

Kinematics (Distance, Velocity & Acceleration)	$\vec{d} = \Delta\vec{x} = \vec{x} - \vec{x}_o$ $\frac{\vec{d}}{t} = \frac{\vec{v}_o + \vec{v}}{2} (= \vec{v}_{ave.})$ $\vec{v} - \vec{v}_o = \vec{a}t$ $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{a}t^2$ $\vec{v}^2 - \vec{v}_o^2 = 2\vec{a}\vec{d}$
Forces & Dynamics	$\sum \vec{F} = \vec{F}_{net} = m\vec{a}$ $F_f \le \mu_s F_N \quad F_f = \mu_k F_N$ $\vec{F}_g = m\vec{g} = \frac{Gm_1 m_2}{r^2}$
Circular/ Centripetal Motion & Force	$a_c = \frac{v^2}{r}$ $F_c = ma_c$
Simple Harmonic Motion	$T = \frac{1}{f}$ $T_s = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{k}} \quad T_p = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{L}{g}}$ $\vec{F}_s = -k\vec{x}$ $U_s = \frac{1}{2}kx^2$
Energy, Work & Power	$U_g = mgh = \frac{Gm_1 m_2}{r}$ $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{p^2}{2m}$ $W = \Delta E = \Delta(U_g + K)$ $W = F_{\parallel}d = \vec{F}_{net} \bullet \vec{d} = Fd\cos\theta$ $TME = U_g + K$ $TME_i + W = TME_f$ $P = \frac{W}{t} = \vec{F} \bullet \vec{v} = Fv\cos\theta$
Momentum	$\vec{p} = \sum m\vec{v}$ $\Sigma m_i \vec{v}_i + \vec{J} = \Sigma m_f \vec{v}_f$ $\vec{J} = \Delta\vec{p} = \vec{F}_{net}t$

$var.$ = name of quantity (unit)

- Δ = change in something (*E.g.,* Δx means change in x)
- Σ = sum
- d = distance (m)
- $\vec{d}$ = displacement (m)
- $\vec{x}$ = position (m)
- t = time (s)
- $\vec{v}$ = velocity $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right)$
- $\vec{v}_{ave.}$ = average velocity $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right)$
- $\vec{a}$ = acceleration $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}\right)$
- f = frequency $\left(\text{Hz} = \frac{1}{\text{s}}\right)$
- $\vec{F}$ = force (N)
- $\vec{F}_{net}$ = net force (N)
- F_f = force due to friction (N)
- $\vec{F}_g$ = force due to gravity (N)
- $\vec{F}_N$ = normal force (N)
- m = mass (kg)
- $\vec{g}$ = strength of gravity field = aceleration due to gravity $= 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}} = 10\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$ on Earth
- G = gravitational constant $= 6.67 \times 10^{-11}\,\frac{\text{N}\bullet\text{m}^2}{\text{kg}^2}$
- r = radius (m)
- μ = coëfficient of friction* (*dimensionless*)
- θ = angle (°, radians)
- k = spring constant $\left(\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}\right)$
- $\vec{x}$ = displacement of spring (m)
- L = length of pendulum (m)
- E = energy (J)
- $K = E_k$ = kinetic energy (J)
- U = potential energy (J)
- TME = total mechanical energy (J)
- h = height (m)
- Q = heat (J)
- P = power (W)
- W = work (J, N·m)
- T = (time) period (Hz)
- $\vec{p}$ = momentum (N·s)
- $\vec{J}$ = impulse (N·s)
- π = pi (mathematical constant) = 3.14159 26535 89793...

*characteristic property of a substance (to be looked up)

Table E. Approximate Coëfficients of Friction

Substance	Static (μ_s)	Kinetic (μ_k)	Substance	Static (μ_s)	Kinetic (μ_k)
rubber on concrete (dry)	0.90	0.68	wood on wood (dry)	0.42	0.30
rubber on concrete (wet)		0.58	wood on wood (wet)	0.2	
rubber on asphalt (dry)	0.85	0.67	wood on metal	0.3	
rubber on asphalt (wet)		0.53	wood on brick	0.6	
rubber on ice		0.15	wood on concrete	0.62	
steel on ice	0.03	0.01	Teflon on Teflon	0.04	0.04
waxed ski on snow	0.14	0.05	Teflon on steel	0.04	0.04
aluminum on aluminum	1.2	1.4	graphite on steel	0.1	
cast iron on cast iron	1.1	0.15	leather on wood	0.3–0.4	
steel on steel	0.74	0.57	leather on metal (dry)	0.6	
copper on steel	0.53	0.36	leather on metal (wet)	0.4	
diamond on diamond	0.1		glass on glass	0.9–1.0	0.4
diamond on metal	0.1–0.15		metal on glass	0.5–0.7	

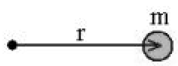
Table F. Angular/Rotational Mechanics Formulas and Equations

Angular Kinematics (Distance, Velocity & Acceleration)	$\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}} - \vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_o$ $\frac{\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}}}{t} = \frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_o + \vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}}{2} (= \vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_{ave.})$ $\vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}} - \vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_o = \vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}t$ $\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_o t + \frac{1}{2}\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}t^2$ $\vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}^2 - \vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_o^2 = 2\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}(\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{\theta}})$
Circular/ Centripetal Motion	$s = r\Delta\theta \quad v_T = r\omega \quad a_T = r\alpha$ $a_c = \frac{v^2}{r} = \omega^2 r$
Rotational Dynamics	$x_{cm} = \frac{\sum m_i x_i}{\sum m_i}$ $I = \_\_ mr^2 = \int_0^m r^2 dm$ $F_c = ma_c = mr\omega^2$ $\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{r}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{F}} \quad \tau = rF\sin\theta = r_\perp F$ $\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}_{net} = I\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}$
Simple Harmonic Motion	$T = \frac{1}{f} = \frac{2\pi}{\omega}$ $x = A\cos(2\pi ft) + \phi$
Angular Momentum	$\vec{\boldsymbol{L}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{r}} \times \vec{\boldsymbol{p}} = I\vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}} \quad L = rp\sin\theta = I\omega$ $\Delta\vec{\boldsymbol{L}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}\Delta t$
Angular/ Rotational Energy, Work & Power	$K_r = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2$ $K = K_t + K_r = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 + \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2$ $W_r = \tau\Delta\theta$ $P = \frac{W}{t} = \tau\omega$

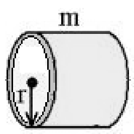
var. = name of quantity (unit)

- Δ = change in something (*E.g.,* Δx = change in x)
- Σ = sum
- s = arc length (m)
- t = time (s)
- a_c = centripetal acceleration $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}\right)$
- F_c = centripetal force (N)
- m = mass (kg)
- r = radius (m)
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{r}}$ = radius (vector)
- θ = angle (°, radians)
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{\omega}}$ = angular velocity $\left(\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}\right)$
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}$ = angular velocity $\left(\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}^2}\right)$
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}}$ = torque (N·m)
- x = position (m)
- f = frequency (Hz)
- A = amplitude (m)
- ϕ = phase offset (°, rad)
- E = energy (J)
- $K = E_k$ = kinetic energy (J)
- K_t = translational kinetic energy (J)
- K_r = rotational kinetic energy (J)
- P = power (W)
- W = work (J, N·m)
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{p}}$ = momentum (N·s)
- $\vec{\boldsymbol{L}}$ = angular momentum (N·m·s)

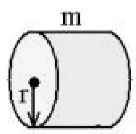
Table G. Moments of Inertia



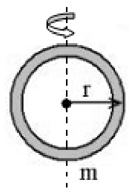
Point Mass:
$I = mr^2$



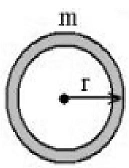
Hollow Cylinder: $I = mr^2$



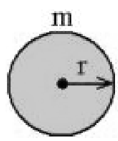
Solid Cylinder:
$I = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$



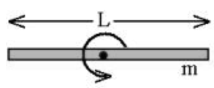
Hoop About Diameter:
$I = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$



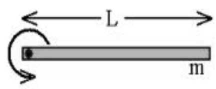
Hollow Sphere:
$I = \frac{2}{3}mr^2$



Solid Sphere:
$I = \frac{2}{5}mr^2$



Rod About the Middle:
$I = \frac{1}{12}mL^2$



Rod About the End:
$I = \frac{1}{3}mL^2$

Table H. Heat and Thermal Physics Formulas and Equations

Temperature	$T_{°F} = 1.8(T_{°C}) + 32$ $T_K = T_{°C} + 273.15$
Heat	$Q = mC\Delta T$ $Q_{melt} = m\Delta H_{fus}$ $Q_{boil} = m\Delta H_{vap}$ $C_p - C_v = R$ $\Delta L = \alpha L_i \Delta T$ $\Delta V = \beta V_i \Delta T$ $P = \frac{Q}{t} = (\pm)\, kA\frac{\Delta T}{L}$ $P = \frac{Q}{t} = \varepsilon\sigma A T^4$ (*in this section, P = power*)
Thermo-dynamics	$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$ $PV = nRT = Nk_BT$ $P\Delta V = nR\Delta T = Nk_B\Delta T$ $\Delta U = Q + W$ $U = \frac{3}{2}nRT \quad \Delta U = \frac{3}{2}nR\Delta T$ $W = -P\Delta V = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} P\,dV$ $K_{(molecular)} = \frac{3}{2}RT$ $U = \frac{3}{2}nRT = \frac{3}{2}Nk_BT$ $\Delta U = \frac{3}{2}nR\Delta T = \frac{3}{2}Nk_B\Delta T$ $v_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{3k_BT}{\mu}}$ $\Delta S = \frac{Q_{rev}}{T} \geq \frac{Q}{T}$ $A = U - TS$ $\Delta A = \Delta U - T\Delta S$ (*in this section, P = pressure*)

var = name of quantity (unit)

Δ = change in something (*E.g.,* Δx = change in x)

$T = T_K$ = Kelvin temperature (K)

$T_{°F}$ = Fahrenheit temperature (°F)

$T_{°C}$ = Celsius temperature (°C)

Q = heat (J, kJ)

m = mass (kg)

C = specific heat capacity* $\left(\frac{kJ}{kg\cdot°C}, \frac{J}{g\cdot°C}\right)$

t = time (s)

L = length (m)

k = coëfficient of thermal conductivity* $\left(\frac{J}{m\cdot s\cdot°C}, \frac{W}{m\cdot°C}\right)$

ε = emissivity* (*dimensionless*)

H_{fus} = latent heat of fusion $\left(\frac{kJ}{kg}, \frac{J}{g}\right)$

H_{vap} = heat of vaporization $\left(\frac{kJ}{kg}, \frac{J}{g}\right)$

σ = Stefan-Boltzmann constant $= 5.67\times10^{-8}\ \frac{J}{m^2\cdot s\cdot K^4}$

V = volume (m^3)

α = linear coëfficient of thermal expansion* (°C^{-1})

β = volumetric coëfficient of thermal expansion* (°C^{-1})

P = power (W)

P = pressure (Pa)

n = number of moles (mol)

N = number of molecules

R = gas constant $= 8.31\ \frac{J}{mol\cdot K}$

k_B = Boltzmann constant $= 1.38\times10^{-23}\ \frac{J}{K}$

U = internal energy (J)

W = work (J, N·m)

v_{rms} = root mean square speed $\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)$

μ = molecular mass* (kg)

M = molar mass* $\left(\frac{kg}{mol}\right)$

K = kinetic energy (J)

Q_{rev} = "reversible" heat (J)

S = entropy $\left(\frac{J}{K}\right)$

A = Helmholtz free energy (J)

*characteristic property of a substance (to be looked up)

Table I. Thermodynamics Equation Map

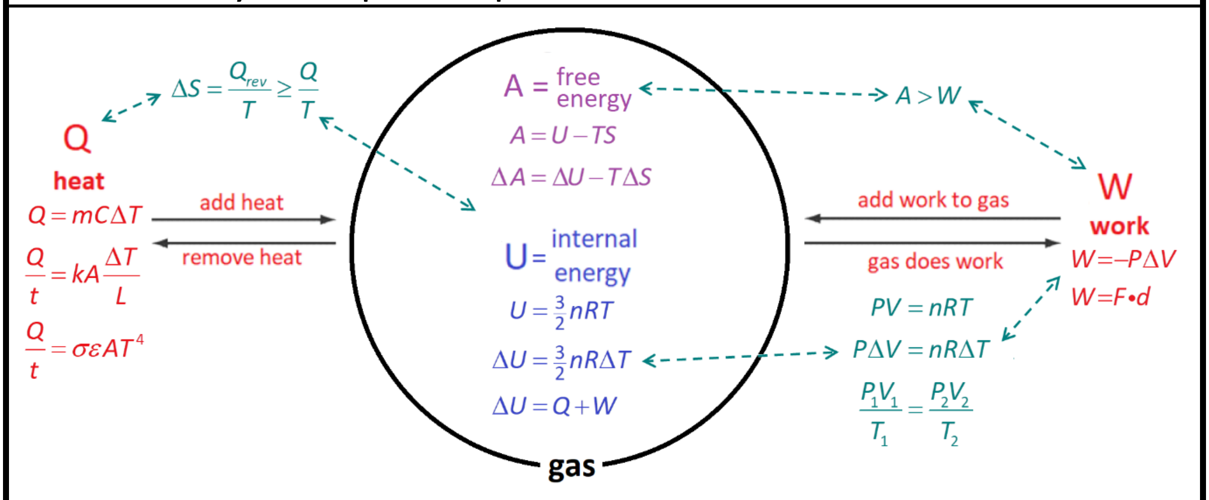


Table J. Pressure-Volume Curves and Equations

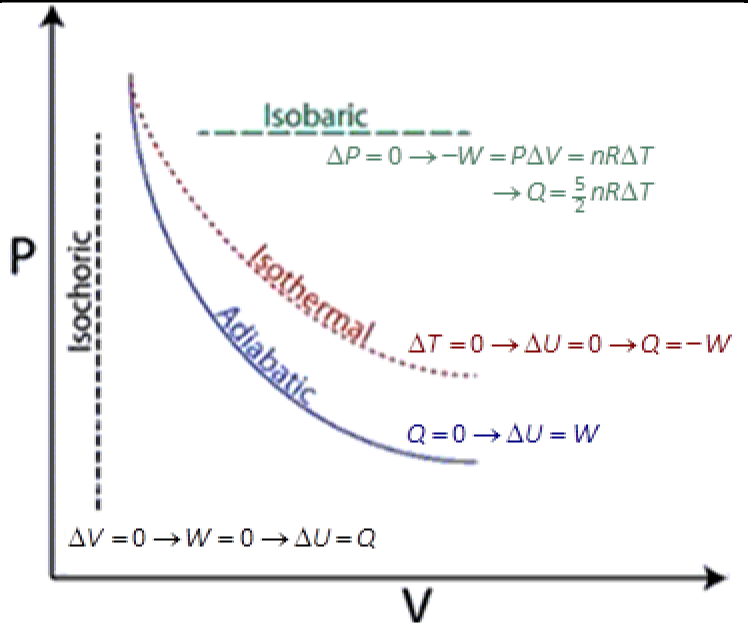


Table K. Thermal Properties of Selected Materials

Substance	Melting Point (°C)	Boiling Point (°C)	Heat of Fusion ΔH_{fus} $\left(\frac{kJ}{kg}, \frac{J}{g}\right)$	Heat of Vaporization ΔH_{vap} $\left(\frac{kJ}{kg}, \frac{J}{g}\right)$	Specific Heat Capacity C $\left(\frac{kJ}{kg \cdot {}^\circ C}\right)$ at 25°C	Thermal Conductivity k $\left(\frac{J}{m \cdot s \cdot {}^\circ C}\right)$ at 25°C	Emissivity ε black body = 1	Coefficients of Expansion at 20°C: Linear α (°C^{-1})	Volumetric β (°C^{-1})
air (gas)	—	—	—	—	1.012	0.024	—	—	—
aluminum (solid)	659	2467	395	10460	0.897	250	0.09*	2.3×10^{-5}	6.9×10^{-5}
ammonia (gas)	−75	−33.3	339	1369	4.7	0.024	—	—	—
argon (gas)	−189	−186	29.5	161	0.520	0.016	—	—	—
carbon dioxide (gas)	−78		574		0.839	0.0146	—	—	—
copper (solid)	1086	1187	134	5063	0.385	401	0.03*	1.7×10^{-5}	5.1×10^{-5}
brass (solid)	—	—	—	—	0.380	120	0.03*	1.9×10^{-5}	5.6×10^{-5}
diamond (solid)	3550	4827	10 000	30 000	0.509	2200	—	1×10^{-6}	3×10^{-6}
ethanol (liquid)	−117	78	104	858	2.44	0.171	—	2.5×10^{-4}	7.5×10^{-4}
glass (solid)	—	—	—	—	0.84	0.96–1.05	0.92	8.5×10^{-6}	2.55×10^{-5}
gold (solid)	1063	2660	64.4	1577	0.129	310	0.025*	1.4×10^{-5}	4.2×10^{-5}
granite (solid)	1240	—	—	—	0.790	1.7–4.0	0.96	—	—
helium (gas)	—	−269	—	21	5.193	0.142	—	—	—
hydrogen (gas)	−259	−253	58.6	452	14.30	0.168	—	—	—
iron (solid)	1535	2750	289	6360	0.450	80	0.31	1.18×10^{-5}	3.33×10^{-5}
lead (solid)	327	1750	24.7	870	0.160	35	0.06	2.9×10^{-5}	8.7×10^{-5}
mercury (liquid)	−39	357	11.3	293	0.140	8	—	6.1×10^{-5}	1.82×10^{-4}
paraffin wax (solid)	46–68	~300	~210	—	2.5	0.25	—	—	—
silver (solid)	962	2212	111	2360	0.233	429	0.025*	1.8×10^{-5}	5.4×10^{-5}
zinc (solid)	420	906	112	1760	0.387	120	0.05*	$\sim3\times10^{-5}$	8.9×10^{-5}
steam (gas) @ 100°C			—	2260	2.080	0.016	—	—	—
water (liq.) @ 25°C	0	100			4.181	0.58	0.95	6.9×10^{-5}	2.07×10^{-4}
ice (solid) @ −10°C			334	—	2.11	2.18	0.97	—	—

*polished surface

Table L. Electricity Formulas & Equations

		var. = name of quantity (unit)
Electrostatic Charges & Electric Fields	$\vec{F}_e = \frac{kq_1q_2}{r^2} = \frac{1}{4\pi\varepsilon_o}\frac{q_1q_2}{r^2}$ $\vec{E} = \frac{\vec{F}_e}{q} = \frac{Q}{\varepsilon_o A}$ $\vec{E} = \frac{kq}{r^2} = \frac{1}{4\pi\varepsilon_o}\cdot\frac{q}{r^2} = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta r}$ $W = q\vec{E}\bullet\vec{d} = qEd_{\parallel} = qEd\cos\theta$ $\Delta V = \frac{W}{q} = \vec{E}\bullet\vec{d} = Ed_{\parallel} = \frac{1}{4\pi\varepsilon_o}\frac{q}{r}$ $\Delta U_E = q\Delta V$ $U_E = \frac{kq_1q_2}{r}$	Δ = change in something. (*E.g.,* Δx = change in *x*) $\vec{F}_e$ = force due to electric field (N) ε_o = electric permittivity of a vacuum $= 8.85\times10^{-12}\ \frac{\text{A}^2\cdot\text{s}^4}{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^3}$ k = electrostatic constant $= \frac{1}{4\pi\varepsilon_o} = 9.0\times10^9\ \frac{\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{C}^2}$ q = point charge (C) Q = charge (C) $\vec{E}$ = electric field $\left(\frac{\text{N}}{\text{C}},\frac{\text{V}}{\text{m}}\right)$ V = electric potential (V) ΔV = voltage = electric potential difference (V) $\mathcal{E}$ = emf = electromotive force (V) W = work (J, N·m) $\kappa = \varepsilon_r$ = relative permittivity* (*dimensionless*) d = distance (m) r = radius (m) $\vec{I}$ = current (A) t = time (s) R = resistance (Ω) P = power (W) ρ = resistivity ($\Omega\cdot$m) L = length (m) A = cross-sectional area (m^2) C = capacitance (F) U = potential energy (J) π = pi (mathematical constant) = 3.14159 26535 89793... e = Euler's number (mathematical constant) = 2.78182 81812 84590... *characteristic property of a substance (to be looked up)
Circuits and Electrical Components	$\Delta V = IR$ $I = \frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta t} = \frac{\Delta V}{R}$ $\mathcal{E} = IR$ $P = I\Delta V = I^2R = \frac{(\Delta V)^2}{R}$ $W = Pt = I\Delta Vt$ $R = \frac{\rho L}{A}$ $C = \kappa\varepsilon_o\frac{A}{d}$ $Q = C\Delta V$ $U_{capacitor} = \frac{1}{2}Q\Delta V = \frac{1}{2}C(\Delta V)^2$ $P_{total} = P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \ldots = \sum P_i$ $U_{total} = U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + \ldots = \sum U_i$	
Series Circuits (or Series Sections of Circuits)	$I_{total} = I_1 = I_2 = I_3 = \ldots$ $\Delta V_{total} = \Delta V_1 + \Delta V_2 + \Delta V_3 + \ldots = \sum \Delta V_i$ $R_{equiv.} = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 + \ldots = \sum R_i$ $Q_{total} = Q_1 = Q_2 = Q_3 = \ldots$ $\frac{1}{C_{total}} = \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} + \frac{1}{C_3} + \ldots = \sum \frac{1}{C_i}$	
Parallel Circuits (or Parallel Sections of Circuits)	$I_{total} = I_1 + I_2 + I_3 + \ldots = \sum I_i$ $\Delta V_{total} = \Delta V_1 = \Delta V_2 = \Delta V_3 = \ldots$ $\frac{1}{R_{equiv.}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} + \ldots = \sum \frac{1}{R_i}$ $Q_{total} = Q_1 + Q_2 + Q_3 + \ldots = \sum Q_i$ $C_{total} = C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + \ldots = \sum C_i$	
Resistor-Capacitor (RC) Circuits	charging: $\frac{I}{I_o} = e^{-t/RC}$ charging: $\frac{Q}{Q_{max}} = 1 - e^{-t/RC}$ discharging: $\frac{I}{I_o} = \frac{V}{V_o} = \frac{Q}{Q_{max}} = e^{-t/RC}$	

Table M. Electricity & Magnetism Formulas & Equations

Magnetism and Electro-magnetism	$\vec{F}_M = q(\vec{v} \times \vec{B})$ $F_M = qvB\sin\theta$ $\vec{F}_M = \ell(\vec{I} \times \vec{B})$ $F_M = \ell\, I\, B\sin\theta$ $\Delta V = \ell(\vec{v} \times \vec{B})$ $\Delta V = \ell vB\sin\theta$ $B = \frac{\mu_o}{2\pi}\frac{I}{r}$ $\Phi_B = \vec{B} \bullet \vec{A} = BA\cos\theta$ $\mathcal{E} = \frac{\Delta\Phi_B}{\Delta t} = BLv$	*var.* = name of quantity (unit) Δ = change in something. (*E.g.,* Δx = change in x) $\vec{F}_e$ = force due to electric field (N) $\vec{v}$ = velocity (of moving charge or wire) $\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)$ q = point charge (C) ΔV = voltage = electric potential difference (V) $\mathcal{E}$ = emf = electromotive force (V) r = radius (m) = distance from wire $\vec{I}$ = current (A) L = length (m) t = time (s) A = cross-sectional area (m^2) $\vec{B}$ = magnetic field (T) μ_o = magnetic permeability of a vacuum $= 4\pi \times 10^{-7}\ \frac{T\cdot m}{A}$ Φ_B = magnetic flux ($T\cdot m^2$)
Electro-magnetic Induction	$\frac{\#turns_{in}}{\#turns_{out}} = \frac{V_{in}}{V_{out}} = \frac{I_{out}}{I_{in}}$ $P_{in} = P_{out}$	

Table N. Resistor Color Code

Color	Digit	Multiplier
black	0	$\times 10^0$
brown	1	$\times 10^1$
red	2	$\times 10^2$
orange	3	$\times 10^3$
yellow	4	$\times 10^4$
green	5	$\times 10^5$
blue	6	$\times 10^6$
violet	7	$\times 10^7$
gray	8	$\times 10^8$
white	9	$\times 10^9$
gold		± 5%
silver		± 10%

Table O. Symbols Used in Electrical Circuit Diagrams

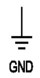
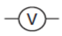
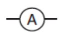
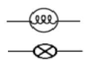
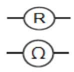
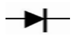
Component	Symbol	Component	Symbol
wire		battery	
switch		ground	
fuse		resistor	
voltmeter		variable resistor (rheostat, potentiometer, dimmer)	
ammeter		lamp (light bulb)	
ohmmeter		capacitor	
		diode	

Table P. Resistivities at 20°C

Conductors		Semiconductors		Insulators	
Substance	**Resistivity** $(\Omega\cdot m)$	**Substance**	**Resistivity** $(\Omega\cdot m)$	**Substance**	**Resistivity** $(\Omega\cdot m)$
silver	1.59×10^{-8}	germanium	0.001 to 0.5	deionized water	1.8×10^{5}
copper	1.72×10^{-8}	silicon	0.1 to 60	glass	1×10^{9} to 1×10^{13}
gold	2.44×10^{-8}	sea water	0.2	rubber, hard	1×10^{13} to 1×10^{13}
aluminum	2.82×10^{-8}	drinking water	20 to 2 000	paraffin (wax)	1×10^{13} to 1×10^{17}
tungsten	5.60×10^{-8}			air	1.3×10^{16} to 3.3×10^{16}
iron	9.71×10^{-8}				
nichrome	1.50×10^{-6}			quartz, fused	7.5×10^{17}
graphite	3×10^{-5} to 6×10^{-4}				

Table Q. Waves & Optics Formulas & Equations

Waves	$v = \lambda f$ $f = \frac{1}{T}$ $v_{\text{wave on a string}} = \sqrt{\frac{F_T}{\mu}}$ $f_{\text{doppler shifted}} = f\left(\frac{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{\text{wave}} + \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{\text{detector}}}{\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{\text{wave}} + \vec{\boldsymbol{v}}_{\text{source}}}\right)$ $x = A\cos(2\pi ft + \phi)$	
Reflection, Refraction & Diffraction	$\theta_i = \theta_r$ $n = \frac{c}{v}$ $n_1 \sin\theta_1 = n_2 \sin\theta_2$ $\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)$ $\frac{n_2}{n_1} = \frac{v_1}{v_2} = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2}$ $\Delta L = m\lambda = d\sin\theta$	
Mirrors & Lenses	$f = \frac{r_c}{2}$ $\frac{1}{s_i} + \frac{1}{s_o} = \frac{1}{f}$ $M = \frac{h_i}{h_o} = -\frac{s_i}{s_o}$	

var. = name of quantity (unit)

Δ = change in something (*E.g.,* Δx = change in x)
v = velocity of wave $\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)$
$\vec{\boldsymbol{v}}$ = velocity of source or detector $\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)$
f = frequency (Hz)
λ = wavelength (m)
A = amplitude (m)
x = position (m)
T = period (of time) (s)
F_T = tension (force) on string (N)
μ = elastic modulus of string $\left(\frac{kg}{m}\right)$
θ = angle (°, rad)
ϕ = phase offset (°, rad)
θ_i = angle of incidence (°, rad)
θ_r = angle of reflection (°, rad)
θ_c = critical angle (°, rad)
n = index of refraction* (*dimensionless*)
c = speed of light in a vacuum $= 3.00\times10^8\ \frac{m}{s}$
$f = s_f = d_f$ = distance to focus of mirror/lens (m)
r_c = radius of curvature of spherical mirror (m)
$s_i = d_i$ = distance from mirror/lens to image (m)
$s_o = d_o$ = distance from mirror/lens to object (m)
h_i = height of image (m)
h_o = height of object (m)
M = magnification (*dimensionless*)
d = separation (m)
L = distance from the opening (m)
m = an integer

*characteristic property of a substance (to be looked up)

Table R. Absolute Indices of Refraction

Measured using $f = 5.89\times10^{14}$ Hz (yellow light) at 20 °C unless otherwise specified

Substance	Index of Refraction	Substance	Index of Refraction
air (0 °C and 1 atm)	1.000293	silica (quartz), fused	1.459
ice (0 °C)	1.309	Plexiglas	1.488
water	1.3330	Lucite	1.495
ethyl alcohol	1.36	glass, borosilicate (Pyrex)	1.474
human eye, cornea	1.38	glass, crown	1.50–1.54
human eye, lens	1.41	glass, flint	1.569–1.805
safflower oil	1.466	sodium chloride, solid	1.516
corn oil	1.47	PET (#1 plastic)	1.575
glycerol	1.473	zircon	1.777–1.987
honey	1.484–1.504	cubic zirconia	2.173–2.21
silicone oil	1.52	diamond	2.417
carbon disulfide	1.628	silicon	3.96

Figure S. The Electromagnetic Spectrum

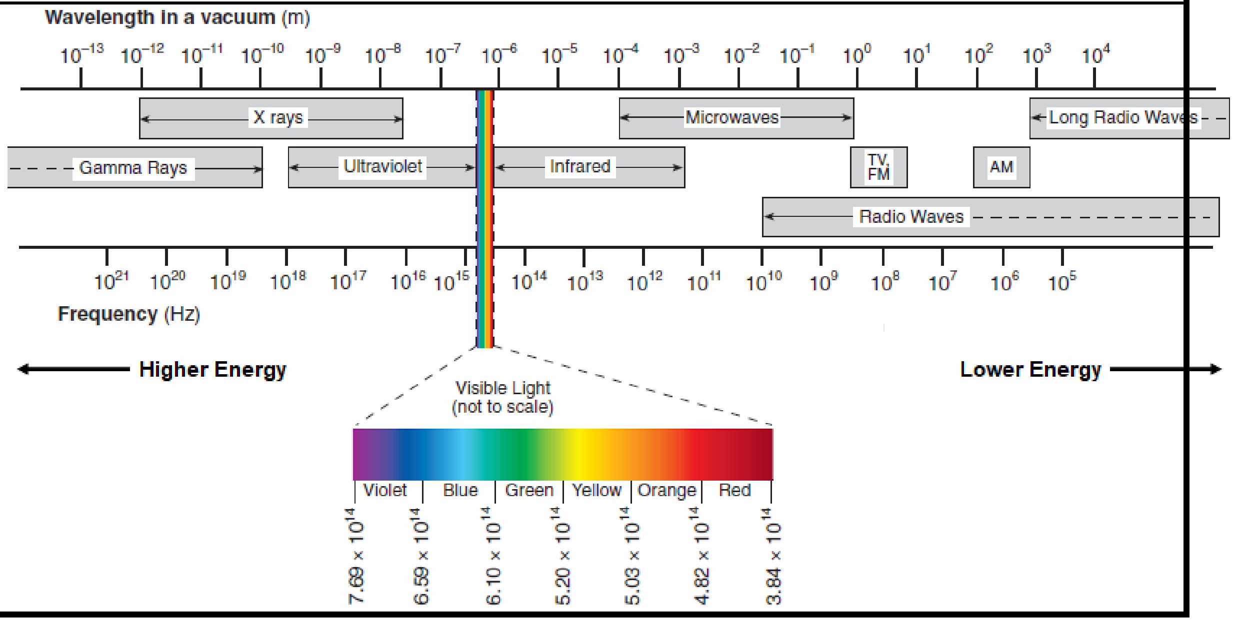


Table T. Planetary Data

	Mercury	Venus	Earth	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Uranus	Neptune	Pluto
Distance from Sun (m)	5.79×10^{10}	1.08×10^{11}	1.50×10^{11}	2.28×10^{11}	7.79×10^{11}	1.43×10^{12}	2.87×10^{12}	4.52×10^{12}	5.91×10^{12}
Radius (m)	2.44×10^{6}	6.05×10^{6}	6.38×10^{6}	3.40×10^{6}	7.15×10^{7}	6.03×10^{7}	2.56×10^{7}	2.48×10^{7}	1.19×10^{6}
Mass (kg)	3.30×10^{23}	4.87×10^{24}	5.97×10^{24}	6.42×10^{23}	1.90×10^{27}	5.68×10^{26}	8.68×10^{25}	1.02×10^{26}	1.30×10^{22}
Density $\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)$	5429	5243	5514	3934	1326	687	1270	1638	1850
Orbit (years)	0.24	0.61	1.00	1.88	11.8	29	84	164	248
Rotation Period (hours)	1408	−5833	23.9	24.6	9.9	10.7	−17.2	16.1	−153.3
Tilt of axis	0.034°	177.4°	23.4°	25.2°	3.1°	26.7°	97.8°	28.3°	122.5°
# of observed satellites	0	0	1	2	92	83	27	14	5
Mean temp. (°C)	167	464	15	−65	−110	−140	−195	−200	−225
Global magnetic field	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Data from NASA Planetary Fact Sheet, https://nssdc.gsfc.nasa.gov/planetary/factsheet/ last updated 11 February 2023.

Table U. Sun & Moon Data

Radius of the sun (m)	6.96×10^{8}
Mass of the sun (kg)	1.99×10^{30}
Radius of the moon (m)	1.74×10^{6}
Mass of the moon (kg)	7.35×10^{22}
Distance of moon from Earth (m)	3.84×10^{8}

Table V. Fluids Formulas and Equations

Fluids	$\rho = \frac{m}{V}$ $P = \frac{F}{A}$ $\frac{F_1}{A_1} = \frac{F_2}{A_2}$ $P_{\text{hydrostatic}} = P_H = \rho g h$ $F_B = \rho V_d g$ $P_{\text{dynamic}} = P_D = \frac{1}{2}\rho v^2$ $A_1 v_1 = A_2 v_2$ $P_{total} = P_{ext.} + P_H + P_D$ $P_1 + P_{H,1} + P_{D,1} = P_2 + P_{H,2} + P_{D,2}$ $P_1 + \rho g h_1 + \frac{1}{2}\rho v_1^2 = P_2 + \rho g h_2 + \frac{1}{2}\rho v_2^2$	*var.* = name of quantity (unit) Δ = change in something. (*E.g.,* Δx = change in x) ρ = density $\left(\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\right)$ m = mass (kg) V = volume (m^3) P = presure (Pa) g = gravitational field = $9.8\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}} \approx 10\,\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg}}$ h = height or depth (m) A = area (m^2) v = velocity (of fluid) $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right)$ F = force (N) ________________ *characteristic property of a substance (to be looked up)

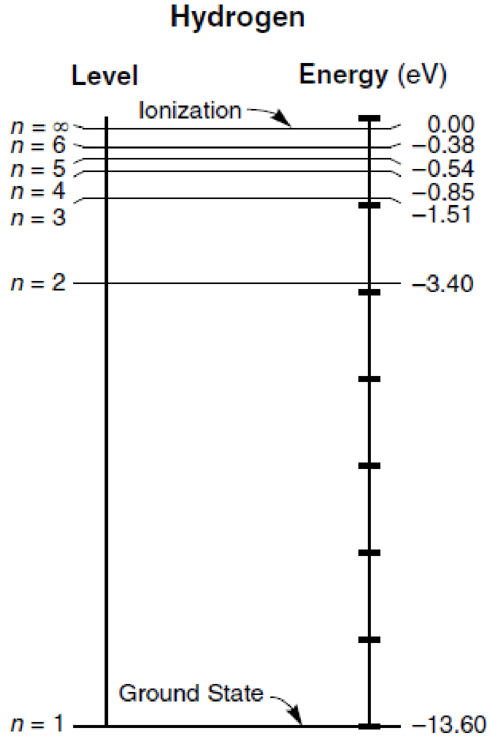
Table W. Properties of Water and Air

Temp. (°C)	Water			Air	
	Density $\left(\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\right)$	Speed of Sound $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right)$	Vapor Pressure (Pa)	Density $\left(\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\right)$	Speed of Sound $\left(\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right)$
0	999.78	1 403	611.73	1.288	331.30
5	999.94	1 427	872.60	1.265	334.32
10	999.69	1 447	1 228.1	1.243	337.31
20	998.19	1 481	2 338.8	1.200	343.22
25	997.02	1 496	3 169.1	1.180	346.13
30	995.61	1 507	4 245.5	1.161	349.02
40	992.17	1 526	7 381.4	1.124	354.73
50	990.17	1 541	9 589.8	1.089	360.35
60	983.16	1 552	19 932	1.056	365.88
70	980.53	1 555	25 022	1.025	371.33
80	971.79	1 555	47 373	0.996	376.71
90	965.33	1 550	70 117	0.969	382.00
100	954.75	1 543	101 325	0.943	387.23

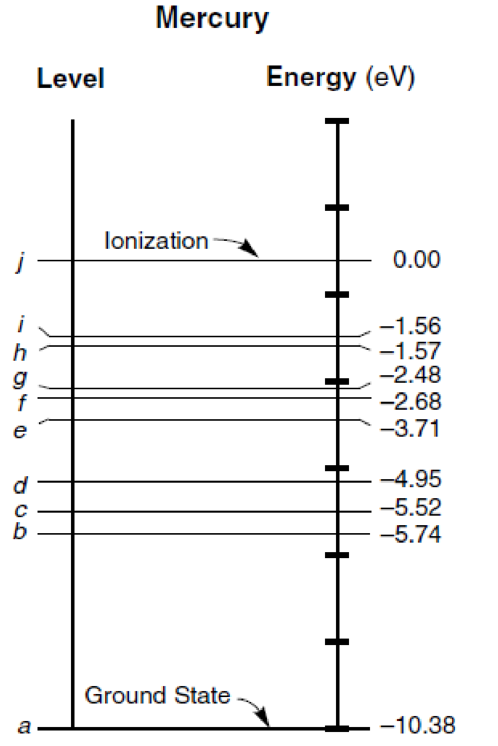
Table X. Atomic & Particle Physics (Modern Physics)

Energy	$E_{photon} = hf = \frac{hc}{\lambda} = pc = \hbar\omega$ $E_{k,\max} = hf - \phi$ $\lambda = \frac{h}{p}$ $E_{photon} = E_i - E_f$ $E^2 = (pc)^2 + (mc^2)^2$ $\frac{1}{\lambda} = R_H\left(\frac{1}{n_1^2} - \frac{1}{n_2^2}\right)$	*var.* = name of quantity (unit) Δ = change in something. (*E.g.,* Δx = change in *x*) E = energy (J) h = Planck's constant = 6.63×10^{-34} J·s $\hbar$ = reduced Planck's constant = $\frac{h}{2\pi} = 1.05\times10^{-34}$ J·s f = frequency (Hz) v = velocity $\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)$ c = speed of light = $3.00\times10^{8}\ \frac{m}{s}$ λ = wavelength (m) p = momentum (N·s) m = mass (kg) K = kinetic energy (J) ϕ = work function* (J) R_H = Rydberg constant = $1.10\times10^{7}\ m^{-1}$
Special Relativity	$\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$ $\gamma = \frac{L_o}{L} = \frac{\Delta t'}{\Delta t} = \frac{m_{rel}}{m_o}$	γ = Lorentz factor (dimensionless) L = length in moving reference frame (m) L_o = length in stationary reference frame (m) $\Delta t'$ = time in stationary reference frame (s) Δt = time in moving reference frame (s) m_o = mass in stationary reference frame (kg) m_{rel} = apparent mass in moving reference frame (kg) *characteristic property of a substance (to be looked up)

Figure Y. Quantum Energy Levels



Energy Levels for the Hydrogen Atom



A Few Energy Levels for the Mercury Atom

Figure Z. Particle Sizes

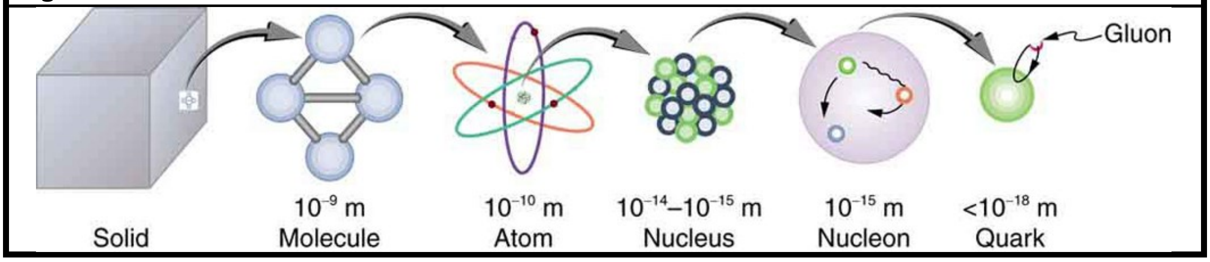


Figure AA. Classification of Matter

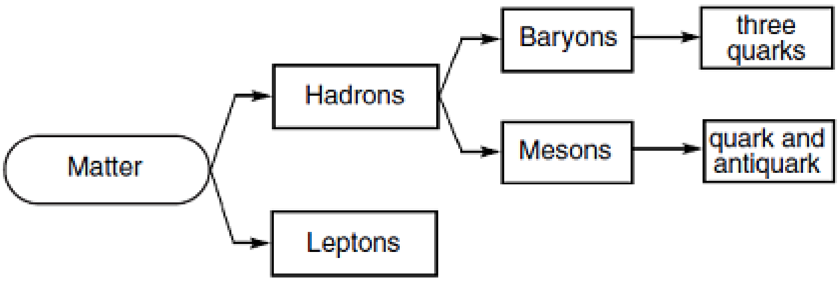


Table BB. The Standard Model of Elementary Particles

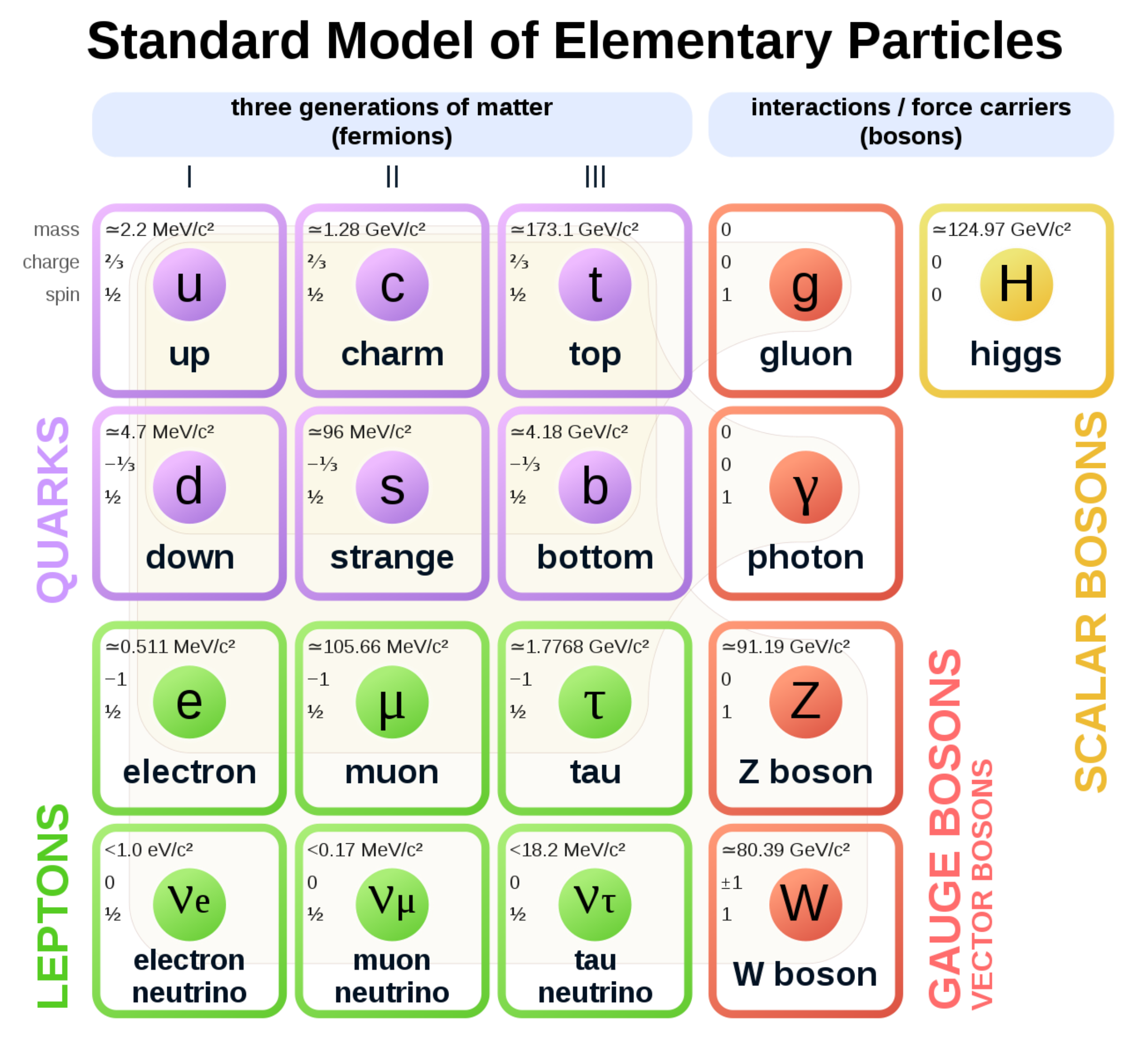


Figure CC. Periodic Table of the Elements

Period	1 IA	2 IIA	3 IIIB	4 IVB	5 VB	6 VIB	7 VIIB	8 VIIIB	9 VIIIB
1	1 H hydrogen 1.008								
2	3 Li lithium 6.968	4 Be beryllium 9.012							
3	11 Na sodium 22.99	12 Mg magnesium 24.31							
4	19 K potassium 39.10	20 Ca calcium 40.08	21 Sc scandium 44.96	22 Ti titanium 47.87	23 V vanadium 50.94	24 Cr chromium 52.00	25 Mn manganese 54.94	26 Fe iron 55.85	27 Co cobalt 58.93
5	37 Rb rubidium 85.47	38 Sr strontium 87.62	39 Y yttrium 88.91	40 Zr zirconium 91.22	41 Nb niobium 92.91	42 Mo molybdenum 95.95	43 Tc technetium 98	44 Ru ruthenium 101.1	45 Rh rhodium 102.9
6	55 Cs cesium 132.9	56 Ba barium 137.3	71 Lu lutetium 175.0	72 Hf hafnium 178.5	73 Ta tantalum 180.9	74 W tungsten 183.8	75 Re rhenium 186.2	76 Os osmium 190.2	77 Ir iridium 192.2
7	87 Fr francium 223	88 Ra radium 226	103 Lr lawrencium 262	104 Rf rutherfordium 267	105 Db dubnium 268	106 Sg seaborgium 271	107 Bh bohrium 272	108 Hs hassium 270	109 Mt meitnerium 276

Period	10 VIIIB	11 IB	12 IIB	13 IIIA	14 IVA	15 VA	16 VIA	17 VIIA	18 VIIIA
1									2 He helium 4.003
2				5 B boron 10.81	6 C carbon 12.01	7 N nitrogen 14.01	8 O oxygen 16.00	9 F fluorine 19.00	10 Ne neon 20.18
3				13 Al aluminum 26.98	14 Si silicon 28.09	15 P phosphorus 30.97	16 S sulfur 32.07	17 Cl chlorine 35.45	18 Ar argon 39.95
4	28 Ni nickel 58.69	29 Cu copper 63.55	30 Zn zinc 65.38	31 Ga gallium 69.72	32 Ge germanium 72.63	33 As arsenic 74.92	34 Se selenium 78.97	35 Br bromine 79.90	36 Kr krypton 83.80
5	46 Pd palladium 106.4	47 Ag silver 107.9	48 Cd cadmium 112.4	49 In indium 114.8	50 Sn tin 118.7	51 Sb antimony 121.8	52 Te tellurium 127.6	53 I iodine 126.9	54 Xe xenon 131.3
6	78 Pt platinum 195.1	79 Au gold 197.0	80 Hg mercury 200.6	81 Tl thallium 204.4	82 Pb lead 207.2	83 Bi bismuth 209.0	84 Po polonium 209	85 At astatine 210	86 Rn radon 222
7	110 Ds darmstadtium 281	111 Rg roentgenium 280	112 Cn copernicium 285	113 Nh nihonium 284	114 Fl flerovium 289	115 Mc moscovium 288	116 Lv livermorium 293	117 Ts tennessine 292	118 Og oganesson 294

lanthanides (rare earth metals)	57 La lanthanum 138.9	58 Ce cerium 140.1	59 Pr praseodymium 140.9	60 Nd neodymium 144.2	61 Pm promethium 145	62 Sm samarium 150.4	63 Eu europium 152.0
actinides	89 Ac actinium 227	90 Th thorium 232.0	91 Pa protactinium 231.0	92 U uranium 238.0	93 Np neptunium 237	94 Pu plutonium 244	95 Am americium 243

lanthanides (rare earth metals)	64 Gd gadolinium 157.3	65 Tb terbium 158.9	66 Dy dysprosium 162.5	67 Ho holmium 164.9	68 Er erbium 167.3	69 Tm thulium 168.9	70 Yb ytterbium 173.1
actinides	96 Cm curium 247	97 Bk berkelium 247	98 Cf californium 251	99 Es einsteinium 252	100 Fm fermium 257	101 Md mendelevium 258	102 No nobelium 259

Table DD. Symbols Used in Nuclear Physics

Name	Notation	Symbol
alpha particle	${}^{4}_{2}\text{He}$ or ${}^{4}_{2}\alpha$	α
beta particle (electron)	${}^{0}_{-1}e$ or ${}^{0}_{-1}\beta$	β^-
gamma radiation	${}^{0}_{0}\gamma$	γ
neutron	${}^{1}_{0}n$	n
proton	${}^{1}_{1}\text{H}$ or ${}^{1}_{1}p$	p
positron	${}^{0}_{+1}e$ or ${}^{0}_{+1}\beta$	β^+

Table FF. Constants Used in Nuclear Physics

Constant	Value
mass of an electron (m_e)	0.00055 amu
mass of a proton (m_p)	1.00728 amu
mass of a neutron (m_n)	1.00867 amu
Becquerel (Bq)	1 disintegration/second
Curie (Ci)	3.7×10^{10} Bq

Figure GG. Neutron/Proton Stability Band

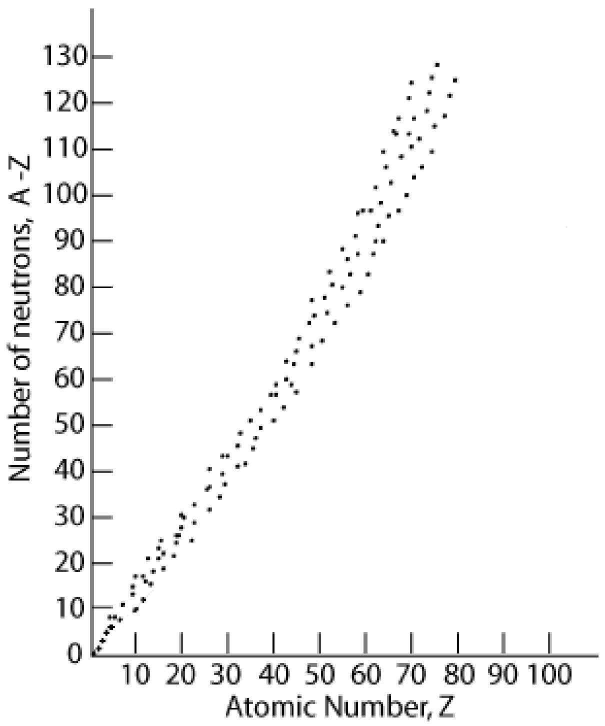


Table EE. Selected Radioisotopes

Nuclide	Half-Life	Decay Mode
^{3}H	12.26 y	β^-
^{14}C	5730 y	β^-
^{16}N	7.2 s	β^-
^{19}Ne	17.2 s	β^+
^{24}Na	15 h	β^-
^{27}Mg	9.5 min	β^-
^{32}P	14.3 d	β^-
^{36}Cl	3.01×10^5 y	β^-
^{37}K	1.23 s	β^+
^{40}K	1.26×10^9 y	β^+
^{42}K	12.4 h	β^-
^{37}Ca	0.175 s	β^-
^{51}Cr	27.7 d	α
^{53}Fe	8.51 min	β^-
^{59}Fe	46.3 d	β^-
^{60}Co	5.26 y	β^-
^{85}Kr	10.76 y	β^-
^{87}Rb	4.8×10^{10} y	β^-
^{90}Sr	28.1 y	β^-
^{99}Tc	2.13×10^5 y	β^-
^{131}I	8.07 d	β^-
^{137}Cs	30.23 y	β^-
^{153}Sm	1.93 d	β^-
^{198}Au	2.69 d	β^-
^{222}Rn	3.82 d	α
^{220}Fr	27.5 s	α
^{226}Ra	1600 y	α
^{232}Th	1.4×10^{10} y	α
^{233}U	1.62×10^5 y	α
^{235}U	7.1×10^8 y	α
^{238}U	4.51×10^9 y	α
^{239}Pu	2.44×10^4 y	α
^{241}Am	432 y	α

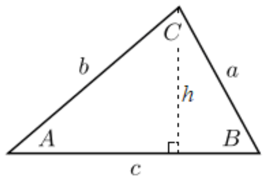
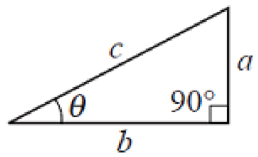
Table HH. Mathematics Formulas		
Scientific Notation	$3\times10^4 = 3\times10\,000 = 30\,000$ $2\times10^{-3} = 2\times0.001 = 0.002$ $(3\times10^4)(2\times10^{-3}) = (3\cdot2)(10^4\cdot10^{-3}) = 6\times10^{4+(-3)} = 6\times10^1 = 60$	
Rounding (to underlined place)	$15\,\underline{3}54 \rightarrow 15\,\underline{4}00$ $27\,\underline{2}49.99 \rightarrow 27\,\underline{2}00$ $0.037\,\underline{5}00 \rightarrow 0.037\underline{5}$	
Algebra with Fractions	$\frac{a}{b}+\frac{c}{d} = \frac{a}{b}\cdot\frac{d}{d}+\frac{c}{d}\cdot\frac{b}{b} = \frac{ad+cb}{bd}$ $\frac{a}{b}\cdot\frac{c}{d} = \frac{ac}{bd}$ $\frac{a}{b/c} = a\cdot\frac{c}{b}$ $\frac{a}{x} = b \rightarrow x\cdot\frac{a}{x} = b\cdot x \rightarrow a = bx \rightarrow \frac{a}{b} = \frac{bx}{b} \rightarrow \frac{a}{b} = x$	
Quadratic Equation	$ax^2+bx+c=0 \rightarrow x = \frac{-b\pm\sqrt{b^2-4ac}}{2a}$	
All Triangles	$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$ $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$ $c^2 = a^2+b^2-2ab\cos C$	
Right Triangles	$c^2 = a^2+b^2$ $\sin\theta = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$ $\cos\theta = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{\text{adjacent}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$ $\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}}$ $b = c\cos\theta$ $a = c\sin\theta$	
Rectangles, Parallelograms and Trapezoids	$A = \bar{b}h$	a,b,c = length of a side of a triangle θ = angle A = area C = circumference S = surface area V = volume b = base $\bar{b}$ = average base $= \frac{b_1+b_2}{2}$ h = height L = length w = width r = radius
Rectangular Solids	$V = Lwh$	
Circles	$C = 2\pi r$ $A = \pi r^2$	
Cylinders	$S = 2\pi rL + 2\pi r^2 = 2\pi r(L+r)$ $V = \pi r^2 L$	
Spheres	$S = 4\pi r^2$ $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$	

Table II. Values of Trigonometric Functions

degree	radian	sine	cosine	tangent	degree	radian	sine	cosine	tangent
0°	0.000	0.000	1.000	0.000					
1°	0.017	0.017	1.000	0.017	46°	0.803	0.719	0.695	1.036
2°	0.035	0.035	0.999	0.035	47°	0.820	0.731	0.682	1.072
3°	0.052	0.052	0.999	0.052	48°	0.838	0.743	0.669	1.111
4°	0.070	0.070	0.998	0.070	49°	0.855	0.755	0.656	1.150
5°	0.087	0.087	0.996	0.087	50°	0.873	0.766	0.643	1.192
6°	0.105	0.105	0.995	0.105	51°	0.890	0.777	0.629	1.235
7°	0.122	0.122	0.993	0.123	52°	0.908	0.788	0.616	1.280
8°	0.140	0.139	0.990	0.141	53°	0.925	0.799	0.602	1.327
9°	0.157	0.156	0.988	0.158	54°	0.942	0.809	0.588	1.376
10°	0.175	0.174	0.985	0.176	55°	0.960	0.819	0.574	1.428
11°	0.192	0.191	0.982	0.194	56°	0.977	0.829	0.559	1.483
12°	0.209	0.208	0.978	0.213	57°	0.995	0.839	0.545	1.540
13°	0.227	0.225	0.974	0.231	58°	1.012	0.848	0.530	1.600
14°	0.244	0.242	0.970	0.249	59°	1.030	0.857	0.515	1.664
15°	0.262	0.259	0.966	0.268	60°	1.047	0.866	0.500	1.732
16°	0.279	0.276	0.961	0.287	61°	1.065	0.875	0.485	1.804
17°	0.297	0.292	0.956	0.306	62°	1.082	0.883	0.469	1.881
18°	0.314	0.309	0.951	0.325	63°	1.100	0.891	0.454	1.963
19°	0.332	0.326	0.946	0.344	64°	1.117	0.899	0.438	2.050
20°	0.349	0.342	0.940	0.364	65°	1.134	0.906	0.423	2.145
21°	0.367	0.358	0.934	0.384	66°	1.152	0.914	0.407	2.246
22°	0.384	0.375	0.927	0.404	67°	1.169	0.921	0.391	2.356
23°	0.401	0.391	0.921	0.424	68°	1.187	0.927	0.375	2.475
24°	0.419	0.407	0.914	0.445	69°	1.204	0.934	0.358	2.605
25°	0.436	0.423	0.906	0.466	70°	1.222	0.940	0.342	2.747
26°	0.454	0.438	0.899	0.488	71°	1.239	0.946	0.326	2.904
27°	0.471	0.454	0.891	0.510	72°	1.257	0.951	0.309	3.078
28°	0.489	0.469	0.883	0.532	73°	1.274	0.956	0.292	3.271
29°	0.506	0.485	0.875	0.554	74°	1.292	0.961	0.276	3.487
30°	0.524	0.500	0.866	0.577	75°	1.309	0.966	0.259	3.732
31°	0.541	0.515	0.857	0.601	76°	1.326	0.970	0.242	4.011
32°	0.559	0.530	0.848	0.625	77°	1.344	0.974	0.225	4.331
33°	0.576	0.545	0.839	0.649	78°	1.361	0.978	0.208	4.705
34°	0.593	0.559	0.829	0.675	79°	1.379	0.982	0.191	5.145
35°	0.611	0.574	0.819	0.700	80°	1.396	0.985	0.174	5.671
36°	0.628	0.588	0.809	0.727	81°	1.414	0.988	0.156	6.314
37°	0.646	0.602	0.799	0.754	82°	1.431	0.990	0.139	7.115
38°	0.663	0.616	0.788	0.781	83°	1.449	0.993	0.122	8.144
39°	0.681	0.629	0.777	0.810	84°	1.466	0.995	0.105	9.514
40°	0.698	0.643	0.766	0.839	85°	1.484	0.996	0.087	11.430
41°	0.716	0.656	0.755	0.869	86°	1.501	0.998	0.070	14.301
42°	0.733	0.669	0.743	0.900	87°	1.518	0.999	0.052	19.081
43°	0.750	0.682	0.731	0.933	88°	1.536	0.999	0.035	28.636
44°	0.768	0.695	0.719	0.966	89°	1.553	1.000	0.017	57.290
45°	0.785	0.707	0.707	1.000	90°	1.571	1.000	0.000	∞

Table JJ. Some Exact and Approximate Conversions

Length	1 cm	≈	width of a small paper clip		
	1 inch (in.)	≡	2.54 cm		
	length of a US dollar bill	=	6.14 in.	=	15.6 cm
	12 in.	≡	1 foot (ft.)	≈	30 cm
	3 ft.	≡	1 yard (yd.)	≈	1 m
	1 m	≡	0.3048 ft.	=	39.37 in.
	1 km	≈	0.6 mi.		
	5,280 ft.	≡	1 mile (mi.)	≈	1.6 km
Mass / Weight	1 small paper clip	≈	0.5 g		
	US 1¢ coin (1983–present)	=	2.5 g		
	US 5¢ coin	=	5 g		
	1 oz.	≈	30 g		
	one medium-sized apple	≈	1 N	≈	3.6 oz.
	1 pound (lb.)	≡	16 oz.	≈	454 g
	1 pound (lb.)	≈	4.45 N		
	1 ton	≡	2000 lb.	≈	0.9 tonne
	1 tonne	≡	1000 kg	≈	1.1 ton
Volume	1 pinch	≈	$^{1}/_{16}$ teaspoon (tsp.)		
	1 dash	≈	$^{1}/_{8}$ teaspoon (tsp.)		
	1 mL	≈	10 drops		
	1 tsp.	≈	5 mL	≈	60 drops
	3 tsp.	≡	1 tablespoon (Tbsp.)	≈	15 mL
	2 Tbsp.	≡	1 fluid ounce (fl. oz.)	≈	30 mL
	8 fl. oz.	≡	1 cup (C)	≈	250 mL
	16 fl. oz.	≡	1 U.S. pint (pt.)	≈	500 mL
	20 fl. oz.	≡	1 Imperial pint (UK)	≈	600 mL
	2 pt. (U.S.)	≡	1 U.S. quart (qt.)	≈	1 L
	4 qt. (U.S.)	≡	1 U.S. gallon (gal.)	≈	3.8 L
	4 qt. (UK) ≡ 5 qt. (U.S.)	≡	1 Imperial gal. (UK)	≈	4.7 L
Speed / Velocity	1 $^{m}/_{s}$	=	3.6 $^{km}/_{h}$	≈	2.24 $^{mi.}/_{h}$
	60 $^{mi.}/_{h}$	≈	100 $^{km}/_{h}$	≈	27 $^{m}/_{s}$
Energy	1 cal	≈	4.18 J		
	1 Calorie (food)	≡	1 kcal	≈	4.18 kJ
	1 BTU	≈	1.06 kJ		
Power	1 hp	≈	746 W		
	1 kW	≈	1.34 hp		
Temperature	0 K	≡	−273.15 °C	=	absolute zero
	0 °R	≡	−459.67 °F	=	absolute zero
	0 °F	≈	−18 °C ≡ 459.67 °R		
	32 °F	=	0 °C ≡ 273.15 K	=	water freezes
	70 °F	≈	21 °C	≈	room temperature
	212 °F	=	100 °C	=	water boils
Speed of light	300 000 000 $^{m}/_{s}$	≈	186 000 $^{mi.}/_{s}$	≈	1 $^{ft.}/_{ns}$

Table KK. Greek Alphabet

Α	α	alpha
Β	β	beta
Γ	γ	gamma
Δ	δ	delta
Ε	ε	epsilon
Ζ	ζ	zeta
Η	η	eta
Θ	θ	theta
Ι	ι	iota
Κ	κ	kappa
Λ	λ	lambda
Μ	μ	mu
Ν	ν	nu
Ξ	ξ	xi
Ο	ο	omicron
Π	π	pi
Ρ	ρ	rho
Σ	σ	sigma
Τ	τ	tau
Υ	υ	upsilon
Φ	φ	phi
Χ	χ	chi
Ψ	ψ	psi
Ω	ω	omega

Table LL. Decimal Equivalents

$\frac{1}{2}=0.5$	$\frac{1}{5}=0.2$
$\frac{1}{3}=0.33\overline{3}$	$\frac{2}{5}=0.4$
$\frac{2}{3}=0.66\overline{6}$	$\frac{3}{5}=0.6$
$\frac{1}{4}=0.25$	$\frac{4}{5}=0.8$
$\frac{3}{4}=0.75$	$\frac{1}{8}=0.125$
$\frac{1}{6}=0.166\overline{6}$	$\frac{3}{8}=0.375$
$\frac{5}{6}=0.833\overline{3}$	$\frac{5}{8}=0.625$
$\frac{1}{7}=0.\overline{142857}$	$\frac{7}{8}=0.875$
$\frac{2}{7}=0.\overline{285714}$	$\frac{1}{9}=0.11\overline{1}$
$\frac{3}{7}=0.\overline{428571}$	$\frac{2}{9}=0.22\overline{2}$
$\frac{4}{7}=0.\overline{571428}$	$\frac{4}{9}=0.44\overline{4}$
$\frac{5}{7}=0.\overline{714285}$	$\frac{5}{9}=0.55\overline{5}$
$\frac{6}{7}=0.\overline{857142}$	$\frac{7}{9}=0.77\overline{7}$
$\frac{1}{11}=0.09\overline{09}$	$\frac{8}{9}=0.88\overline{8}$
$\frac{2}{11}=0.18\overline{18}$	$\frac{1}{16}=0.0625$
$\frac{3}{11}=0.27\overline{27}$	$\frac{3}{16}=0.1875$
$\frac{4}{11}=0.36\overline{36}$	$\frac{5}{16}=0.3125$
$\frac{5}{11}=0.45\overline{45}$	$\frac{7}{16}=0.4375$
$\frac{6}{11}=0.54\overline{54}$	$\frac{9}{16}=0.5625$
$\frac{7}{11}=0.63\overline{63}$	$\frac{11}{16}=0.6875$
$\frac{8}{11}=0.72\overline{72}$	$\frac{13}{16}=0.8125$
$\frac{9}{11}=0.81\overline{81}$	$\frac{15}{16}=0.9375$
$\frac{10}{11}=0.90\overline{90}$	

Index

acceleration, 8, 40, 41, 45, 105, 108, 118, 123, 128, 129, 131, 153, 154, 167, 168, 170, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 192, 193, 196, 197, 200, 201, 203, 205, 207, 210, 211, 215, 227, 230, 233, 234, 242, 244, 245, 246,247, 248, 249, 252, 253, 256, 261, 262, 273, 277, 283, 285, 288, 292, 293, 297, 299, 301, 305, 307, 311, 313, 315, 318, 333, 338, 341, 345, 349, 351, 352, 353, 355, 360, 361, 374, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 390, 404, 405, 426, 427, 437, 442, 469, 491, 504, 513, 515
accuracy, 47, 50, 103
angular acceleration, 245, 246, 491
angular momentum, 490, 491, 492, 493
angular velocity, 241, 243, 244, 245, 247, 248, 249, 252, 254, 361, 363, 366, 374, 383, 384, 385, 443, 445, 446, 447, 449, 457, 460, 491, 493, 494, 495
assumptions, 68, 104, 105, 106, 227, 228, 537, 553
atom, 110
axis of rotation, 373, 375, 385
base, 107, 108
battery, 418
buoyancy, 277, 532
center of mass, 105, 266, 268, 269, 365, 368, 376, 378, 404
centrifugal force, 360, 361
centripetal force, 246, 248, 249, 253, 360, 361, 362, 383
cgs, 111
charge, 110, 123, 152, 276, 277, 280, 414
~~circuit~~, 8, 129, 132, 418
  ~~parallel~~, 8
collision, 8, 105, 256, 418, 461, 466, 467, 468, 470, 471, 473, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 486, 487, 488, 489
  elastic, 274, 467, 470, 471, 480, 488
  inelastic, 467, 470, 480, 489
combination, 11, 23, 108
compound, 112
concave, 203
contact force, 271, 277, 313, 317
contract, 105
Cornell Notes, 10
~~current~~, 8, 108, 129, 132, 171, 555
~~diffraction~~, 8
diode
  light-emitting (LED), 458
direction, 3, 38, 47, 101, 107, 140, 144, 145, 147, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 164, 165, 166, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 185, 188, 189, 192, 193, 200, 201, 210, 219, 226, 227, 228, 233, 234, 240, 241, 244, 245, 248, 252, 253, 262, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 292, 293, 301, 303, 305, 313, 314, 316, 317, 322, 329, 330, 334, 335, 337, 338, 340, 341, 342, 343, 346, 348, 349, 353, 359, 360, 366, 368, 374, 375, 377, 378, 383, 413, 422, 468, 474, 481, 483, 485, 486, 487, 489, 490, 492, 500, 506, 507, 512, 513, 550
displace, 531, 536, 539
displacement, 41, 44, 153, 154, 156, 158, 170, 171, 172, 174, 185, 187, 189, 192, 200, 204, 205, 207, 208, 211, 227, 230, 231, 252, 253, 277, 292, 383, 422, 500, 506, 507, 513
distance, 27, 41, 50, 65, 77, 92, 107, 108, 123, 133, 134, 156, 160, 161, 163, 164, 165, 166, 170, 171, 174, 183, 184, 187, 197, 198, 199, 205, 228, 229, 231, 235, 237, 238, 239, 240, 242, 249, 253, 269, 304, 321, 366, 373, 374, 377, 378, 385, 386, 404, 406, 407, 420, 422, 425, 426, 432, 440, 441, 443, 445, 453, 454, 458, 459, 469, 473, 474, 524, 545, 558, 560, 561
electric field, 8, 280, 414, 555
electric potential, 5
element, 10
~~energy~~, 8, 105, 111, 129, 130, 132, 134, 152, 304, 373, 407, 408, 413, 414, 417, 418, 420, 421, 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 442, 443, 445, 446, 448, 449, 453, 456, 457, 458, 468, 470, 471, 472, 473, 475, 480, 507, 509, 513, 524, 555, 565
  conservation of energy, 8, 407, 433, 453, 454, 475, 513, 524
  kinetic, 132, 407, 413, 414, 417, 418, 419, 420, 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 438, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 453, 454, 457, 466, 468, 470, 471, 472, 480, 544, 549, 565
  potential, 8, 129, 413, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 430, 431, 433, 435, 436, 438, 442, 453, 454, 506, 507, 509, 513, 549
expand, 40, 41, 105
~~fission~~, 8
focus, 133, 134, 394, 397
force, 4, 8, 19, 40, 41, 45, 78, 108, 111, 118, 119, 120, 125, 126, 128, 129, 131, 132, 138, 140, 144, 145, 156, 158, 168, 181, 182, 189, 215, 255, 256, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 292, 293, 295, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307, 309, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 328, 329, 330, 333, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 351, 355, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 379, 383, 385, 391, 398, 400, 404, 405, 407, 413, 414, 420, 422, 426, 427, 429, 432, 443, 444, 453, 454, 457, 458, 459, 461, 466, 468, 469, 473, 474, 476, 481, 490, 491, 501, 506, 509, 510, 512, 513, 515, 518, 519, 520, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 538, 544
  applied at an angle, 338
  contact force, 271, 275, 276, 277, 313, 317
  net force, 19, 40, 215, 256, 260, 261, 262, 264, 265, 271, 272, 273, 274, 285, 286, 287, 292, 293, 294, 297, 298, 305, 307, 313, 317, 318, 333, 336, 337, 338, 339, 341, 343, 347, 348, 349, 351, 355, 361, 374, 384, 422, 442, 461, 469, 476, 515, 533, 534, 535
  normal force, 8, 125, 132, 271, 272, 273, 275, 284, 285, 286, 287, 307, 315, 316, 317, 318, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 361, 362, 422, 535
  opposing force, 260, 271, 276, 287, 351
formula, 52
free fall, 174, 182, 188, 189, 254, 283
free-body diagram, 8, 125, 284, 285, 287, 288, 289, 293, 295, 300, 308, 316, 317, 341, 531
frequency, 110, 130, 504, 508, 510

friction, 8, 40, 92, 104, 105, 106, 125, 132, 227, 259, 271, 272, 273, 276, 277, 284, 285, 287, 291, 295, 297, 300, 305, 307, 310, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 328, 330, 344, 345, 351, 363, 418, 422, 429, 440, 472, 501
  coefficient of friction, 315
  kinetic, 132, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 321, 351, 352
  static, 314, 316, 317
fulcrum, 373, 376, 377, 378, 379, 381
~~fusion~~, 8
gas, 133, 276
generator, 418, 458
gravity, 8, 105, 125, 129, 148, 174, 182, 189, 190, 223, 226, 227, 230, 233, 249, 255, 264, 269, 272, 273, 275, 277, 278, 280, 282, 284, 285, 286, 287, 300, 305, 307, 317, 346, 348, 349, 361, 362, 366, 377, 385, 398, 400, 404, 405, 406, 414, 416, 420, 422, 426, 427, 429, 431, 436, 437, 453, 454, 455, 501, 512, 513, 526, 527, 535, 561
~~heat~~, 8, 105, 123, 413, 420, 430, 468, 470, 472
hydrostatic, 526, 527, 532, 533, 545, 546, 547, 549
impulse, 8, 473, 474, 475, 476, 480, 481, 483
~~interference~~, 8
Kelvin, 108
length contraction, 561, 565
lens, 133
  vertex, 141
lever arm, 373, 374, 375, 420
lift, 263, 277, 303, 304, 305, 309, 313, 420, 426, 460, 524, 525, 529, 537, 538, 550
liquid, 276
magnet, 280
~~magnetic field~~, 8, 158, 280, 555
magnetic permeability, 556
magnetism, 276
magnitude, 45, 68, 69, 144, 145, 147, 150, 151, 152, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 163, 166, 170, 172, 189, 192, 200, 210, 219, 248, 285, 288, 299, 316, 317, 318, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 486, 487, 489, 492
matter, 27
medium, 2, 8, 449, 502, 557
metric system, 107, 108, 109
  cgs, 111
  MKS, 111, 176, 273, 362
mirror, 94, 133, 134, 560
MKS, 111, 273
moment of inertia, 365, 366, 367, 368, 446, 491, 493
momentum, 8, 123, 130, 134, 256, 407, 461, 466, 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 474, 475, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 490, 491, 492, 493, 553, 564, 565
  angular momentum, 365, 461, 490, 491, 492, 493
pendulum, 430, 466, 501, 507, 511, 512, 513, 514
percent error, 52
period, 100, 108, 112, 131, 172, 185, 186, 196, 391, 399, 426, 473, 506, 507, 508, 509, 511, 513, 514
permeability, 556
permittivity, 556
photon, 130, 133, 134, 556, 558
position, 41, 152, 163, 167, 170, 171, 172, 174, 183, 185, 186, 188, 196, 200, 203, 207, 208, 210, 211, 213, 240, 245, 252, 274, 292, 383, 441, 501, 502, 504
power, 109, 114, 115, 119, 123, 124, 129, 152, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460
precision, 47, 50, 53, 69, 72, 74, 103
pressure, 105, 109, 112, 123, 131, 133, 515, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 526, 527, 528, 529, 531, 532, 533, 544, 545, 546, 547, 549, 550, 551, 552
  absolute, 520
  gauge, 520
  hydraulic, 523, 524
projectile, 148, 149, 212, 223, 226, 227, 228, 233, 236, 239
propagation, 506
pulley, 105, 259, 301, 303, 304, 305, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 346, 352, 353, 386, 390
~~radiation~~, 8, 110
~~radioactive decay~~, 8, 37, 90
ramp, 182, 189, 284, 346, 347, 348, 349, 351, 352, 363, 441, 445
reflection, 133
~~refraction~~, 8, 133
  index of refraction, 133
relative error, 50, 52, 59, 62, 63, 64, 65, 95
relativistic mass, 564, 565
relativity, 213, 555, 557, 561
resistance, 105, 194, 195, 227, 235, 238, 261, 287, 290, 291, 302, 351
resistor, 129
~~resonance~~, 8
resultant, 144, 150, 151, 157, 158, 336, 339, 340, 347, 375
scalar, 144, 145, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 158, 170, 171, 172, 185, 226, 240, 244, 373, 413, 432, 456, 474, 507
scientific notation, 70, 74, 103, 114, 115, 116, 117
  using your calculator, 116
seesaw problems, 376
significant figures, 21, 68, 69, 70, 74, 75, 76, 87, 185, 226, 240, 244, 248, 252, 292, 301, 322, 328, 335, 346, 360, 365, 373, 382, 397, 400, 403, 413, 420, 430, 443, 445, 453, 456, 466, 473, 480, 506, 511
simple harmonic motion, 500, 501, 504
solid, 330, 367, 386, 447, 450, 451, 452, 460, 493, 494, 512
solution, 12
speed, 38, 74, 104, 108, 110, 123, 170, 172, 173, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 198, 210, 216, 236, 237, 248, 273, 294, 298, 360, 362, 363, 364, 366, 374, 398, 427, 441, 452, 485, 490, 493, 552, 553, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 562, 564, 565
spring, 78, 156, 271, 274, 277, 301, 313, 323, 360, 441, 501, 506, 507, 509, 510
surroundings, 264, 417, 430, 432, 545
switch, 143, 160, 162
system, 10, 12, 13, 15, 18, 23, 29, 36, 47, 50, 68, 77, 83, 97, 104, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 114, 118, 122, 135, 141, 163, 164, 165, 166, 170, 171, 264, 265, 273, 301, 304, 305, 308, 309, 311, 352, 353, 365, 366, 373, 390, 399, 408, 414, 417, 418, 420, 421, 430, 432, 433, 435, 436, 446, 453, 457, 461, 468, 481, 482, 491, 492, 501, 523, 524
temperature, 103, 105, 108, 112, 123, 418, 537
tension, 125, 271, 272, 273, 274, 277, 285, 287, 301, 303, 304, 322, 362, 387, 388, 389, 512
theory, 12, 23, 26, 27
~~thermal equilibrium~~, 8
thermal expansion, 105
~~thermodynamics~~, 8, 420
thermometer, 54, 86
thrust, 263, 277, 287, 442
time dilation, 561, 565

torque, 105, 158, 355, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 383, 384, 385, 386, 390, 443, 444, 457, 491, 493
trigonometry, 3, 102, 103, 135, 137, 144, 148, 160, 162, 166, 230, 231, 334, 335, 336, 337, 340, 346, 347, 348, 359, 379
law of cosines, 143
law of sines, 142, 143
Two-Column Notes, 10
uncertainty, 21, 22, 46, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 65, 68, 69, 71, 72, 74, 75, 86, 87, 94, 95, 96, 99
unit, 51, 107, 109, 112
units, 4, 59, 83, 86, 94, 101, 104, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 122, 123, 124, 127, 144, 167, 171, 176, 223, 252, 273, 315, 330, 362, 365, 373, 383, 432, 468, 490, 508, 518, 519, 520, 523, 526, 531, 541, 544
universal gravitation, 399, 406, 561
vector, 137, 144, 145, 148, 149, 152, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 166, 167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 176, 177, 189, 201, 210, 223, 225, 226, 227, 230, 240, 244, 248, 253, 271, 274, 286, 287, 316, 335, 373, 375, 383, 468, 473, 474, 475, 492, 506
cross product, 103, 155, 157, 158, 374, 375
dot product, 103, 155, 156
velocity, 4, 19, 41, 65, 92, 118, 120, 123, 126, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 137, 138, 149, 153, 154, 156, 167, 168, 170, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 196, 197, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 233, 234, 235, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 245, 246, 248, 249, 251, 252, 253, 254, 256, 262, 273, 283, 289, 290, 291, 292, 295, 299, 318, 319, 329, 331, 333, 335, 339, 351, 355, 360, 366, 374, 383, 384, 407, 413, 414, 419, 422, 426, 432, 436, 437, 438, 440, 442, 443, 445, 446, 447, 449, 450, 453, 455, 457, 466, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 490, 491, 493, 494, 504, 513, 515, 541, 544, 546, 547, 549, 550, 551, 552, 556, 557, 558, 559, 561, 564, 565
escape velocity, 453, 455
voltage, 5, 129, 132
~~wave~~, 8, 130, 133, 217, 218, 219, 555, 557
electromagnetic, 555
~~mechanical~~, 8
wavelength, 130, 134
weight, 86, 249, 273, 274, 275, 277, 280, 285, 298, 303, 304, 305, 309, 318, 344, 345, 346, 349, 360, 361, 362, 363, 376, 378, 381, 406, 426, 521, 524, 525, 526, 527, 533, 534, 535, 538, 540
work, 3, 12, 36, 37, 45, 46, 65, 87, 89, 102, 115, 116, 124, 129, 133, 142, 152, 156, 242, 304, 308, 373, 413, 420, 421, 422, 425, 426, 427, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 442, 443, 444, 451, 452, 454, 456, 457, 460, 473, 474, 490, 495, 524, 544
work-energy theorem, 420